Japanese Audio Flashcard Lessons
11-8-18

Chapter 1
1. Please show the passport. Use the te or de form of the verb.
パスポートを見せてください。
Pasupooto wo misete kudasai.
(wo is used to show that the preceding term is a direct object)
(some verbs have te forms, and others have de forms; misete is the te form of the plain speech verb miseru = to show)
(kudasai = please; kudasai is often preceded by the te or de form of a verb. Kudasai is the imperative form of kudasaru, a humble verb meaning ‘to give,’ used when an outside person gives to you or to someone in your in-group; so this could also mean ‘show the passport and give’ or ‘show the passport, would you?’)
2. Yes. In this context, this means ‘OK’ or ‘here you go.’
はい。
Hai.
3. It’s Michael Webb huh.
マイケルウエップさんですね。
Maikuru Uebbu san desu ne.
(san is an honorific term used after another person’s name)
(ne is translated in these lessons as ‘huh’ or ‘right?’)
(desu means ‘it is’; its plain speech form is da)
4. Yeah. It’s so.
ええ、そうです。
Ee. Sou desu.
5. Is it sightseeing, is it work? In this lesson, use kankou to mean sightseeing.
観光ですか、仕事ですか。
Kankou desu ka shigoto desu ka.
(ka is used to indicate ‘question mark’) 
(cf. kenbutsu, also = sightseeing; cf. kankoku = S. Korea) (‘cf.’ means ‘compare’)
(you will find occasional suggested mnemonics in this transcript, written in italics; here’s one for kankou: sightseers will see canned corn)
6. It isn’t sightseeing. It’s work. Use ja.
観光じゃありません。仕事です。
Kankou ja arimasen. Shigoto desu.
(ja = short form of dewa, used in the phrase dewa arimasen = ja arimasen = ‘something is not something else’; for example, ano hito wa baabarasan ja arimasen = ano hito wa baabarasan dewa arimasen = ‘as for that person over there, it is not Barbara.’) (arimasu = the masu form of the plain speech verb aru = to exist; the masu form is more polite than the plain speech form; arimasen is the negative form of arimasu; by itself, it means ‘doesn’t exist.’ However, when arimasen is combined with ja or dewa, its meaning changes from ‘something doesn’t exist’ to ‘something isn’t something else.’)
7. Please open the suitcase.
スーツケースを開けてください。
Suutsukeesu wo akete kudasai. (akete is the te form of akeru, to open)
8. Yes, go ahead.
はい、どうぞ。
Hai, douzo. (douzo = go ahead, sometimes translated as ‘please’; in this case it means ‘go ahead and look in my suitcase’)
9. As for this, what is it?
これは何ですか。
Kore wa nan desu ka.
(kore = this, sore = that, are = that over there)
(nan = nani = what)
[this sentence illustrates sentence pattern A: it begins with a noun or pronoun followed by wa (indicating a topic and translated as ‘as for’) and then goes on to ask a question about, or make a comment on, this topic—see the document ‘Ga vs. Wa’ on the website; in this sentence, kore is the topic, and the subject is the silent pronoun ‘it’]
10. Is it medicine?
薬ですか。
Kusuri desu ka. (after a cursory exam; the doctor gave me some medicine)
11. No, it isn’t medicine. Use ja.
いいえ、薬じゃないです。
Iie, kusuri ja arimasen.
12. Well, what is it?
じゃ、何ですか。
Ja, nan desu ka.
(ja and dewa can also mean ‘well’)
13. It’s honey.
はちみつです。
Hachimitsu desu.
14. Show me please. ‘Me’ is understood.
見せてください。
Misete kudasai.
15. Thanks. Yes, it’s good for sure. Use doumo to mean thanks in these lessons.
どうも。はい、いいですよ。
Doumo. Hai, ii desu yo.
(‘ii’ is an ‘i adjective’ meaning ‘good’; i adjectives end in ‘i’)
(yo, used for emphasis, is translated ‘for sure’ in these lessons)
16. Ah, as for that, what is it?
ああ、それは、何ですか。
Aa, sore wa, nan desu ka.
17. Which is it?
どれですか。  
Dore desu ka. (dore = which)

19. It’s that. What is it? Please open it. ‘It’ is understood  
それです。何ですか。開けてください。
Sore desu. Nan desu ka.  

Kore wa... Ano, jitsu wa, hamu desu. (jitsu = the truth; jitsu wa = to tell the truth, in fact, really)

20. As for this... Say, as for the truth, it’s ham.  
これは、あの、じつは、ハムです。
Kore wa, nan desu ka.  

21. Is it ham? As for ham, it’s bad for sure.  
ハムですか。ハムは、だめですよ。
Hamu desu ka.  

22. As for this, it’s medicine.  
これは、薬です。
Kore wa, kusuri desu.

Kore wa, kusuri desu ka.

23. Yes, it’s medicine.  
はい、薬です。
Hai, kusuri desu.

24. No, it isn’t medicine. Use dewa.  
いいえ、薬ではありません。
Iie, kusuri dewa arimasen.

25. Yes, it’s so.  
はい、そうです。
Hai, sou desu.

26. As for this, is it medicine?  
これを、薬ですか。
Kore wa, kusuri desu ka.

27. No, it isn’t medicine. Use ja.  
いいえ、薬じゃありません。
Iie, kusuri ja arimasen.

28. No, it isn’t so. Use dewa.  
いいえ、そうではありません。
Iie, sou dewa arimasen.

29. No, it isn’t so. Use ja.  
いいえ、そうじゃありません。
Iie, sou ja arimasen.

30. No, it’s different, meaning the other person’s statement is incorrect.  
いいえ、違います。
Iie, chigaimasu. (chigaimasu = the masu form of chigau = to differ)

31. As for this, what is it?  
これを何ですか。
Kore wa, nan desu ka.

32. As for medicine, which is it?  
薬はどれですか。
Kusuri wa, dore desu ka.

33. As for that over there, what is it?  
あれは何ですか。
Are wa, nan desu ka.

34. As for that over there, it’s a hospital.  
あれは、病院です。
Are wa, byouin desu.

35. As for that over there, please show me.  
これを見せてください。
Are wo misete kudasai.

36. As for the truth, it’s ham.  
じつは、ハムです。
Kore wo, jitsu desu ka.  

37. That, please show me.  
それを見せてください。
Sore wo misete kudasai.

38. That over there, please show me.  
あれを見せてください。
Are wo misete kudasai.

39. As for medicine, which is it?  
薬はどれですか。
Kusuri wa, dore desu ka.

40. Which is it?  
どれですか。
Dore desu ka.

41. That.  
それ。
Sore.

42. This?  
これ？
Kore?

43. As for medicine, which is it?  
薬はどれですか。
Kusuri wa, dore desu ka.

44. It’s this.  
これは。
Kore desu.

45. As for that over there, what is it?  
あれは何ですか。
Are wa, nan desu ka.

46. Which is it?  
どれですか。
Dore desu ka.

47. It’s that over there.  
あれです。
Are desu.

48. Ah, as for that over there, it’s the subway.  
ああ、あれは地下鉄です。
Aa, are wa chikatetsu desu.

49. As for this, what is it?  
これは何ですか。
Kore wa, nan desu ka.

50. As for that, it’s a map.  
それは地図です。
Sore wa, chizu desu.

51. As for the department store, which is it?  
デパートはどれですか。
Depaato wa, dore desu ka.

52. As for the department store, it’s that over there.  
デパートはあれです。
Depaato wa, are desu.
53. Please show me that.
それを見せてください。
Sore wo misete kudasai.
54. Is it this?
これですか。
Kore desu ka.
55. No.
いいえ。
ilie.
56. Is it this?
これですか。
Kore desu ka.
57. Well, is it this?
じゃ、これですか。
Ja, kore desu ka.
58. Yeah, it’s that.
ええ、それです。
Ee, sore desu.
59. As for this, is it medicine, is it honey?
これは薬ですか、はちみつですか。
Kore wa, kusuri desu ka, hachimitsu desu ka.
60. It’s honey
はちみつです。
Hachimitsu desu.
61. Is it Barbara? Is it Michael?
バーバラさんですか、マイケルさんですか。
Baabarasan desu ka, maikerusan desu ka.
62. It’s Michael.
マイケルさんです。
Maikerusan desu.
63. Is it sightseeing? Is it work?
観光ですか、仕事ですか。
Kankou desu ka. Shigoto desu ka. (kankou =
sightseeing; sightseers will see canned corn)
64. It’s sightseeing.
観光です。
Kankou desu.
65. As for this, is it whiskey?
これはウイスキーですか。
Kore wa, uisukii desu ka.
66. No, it’s wine.
いいえ、ワインです。
ilie, wain desu.
67. Is it a post office? Is it a hospital?
郵便局ですか、病院ですか。
Yuubinkyoku desu ka. Byouin desu ka.
68. It’s a hospital.
病院です。
Byouin desu.
69. Excuse me. As for that, is it a pen? Is it a pencil?
すみません。それはペンですか、鉛筆ですか。
Sumimasen. Sore wa, pen desu ka, enpitsu desu ka.
70. Is it this? As for this, it’s a pencil.
これですか。これは鉛筆です。
Kore desu ka. Kore wa, enpitsu desu.
71. Is that so? Thanks.
そうですか。どうも。
Sou desu ka. Doumo.
72. Show me the book.
本を見せて。
Hon wo misete.
73. Show me the book please.
本を見せてください。
Hon wo misete kudasai.
74. Won’t you show the book and give? Use te to
to mean and. Use kudasaru, a humble verb meaning to
give to me or someone in my in-group.
本を見せてくださいませんか。
Hon wo misete kudasaimasen ka.
(the te or de form of a verb can add the meaning ‘and’
to a verb)
(kudasaimasu = the ‘masu’ form of kudasaru;
kudasaimasen = the negative form of kudasaimasu)
(‘won’t you ... and give?’ means ‘won’t you do it for me?’)
75. Yes.
はい。
Hai.
76. Yeah.
ええ。
Ee.
77. Yeah. Use a grunt
うん。
Un.
78. Yeah, it’s good for sure.
いいですよ。
Ii desu yo.
いいですよ。いい、どうぞ。
Ii desu yo. Hai. Douzo.
80. Yes, I understood. This implies that ‘I will do it.’
はい、わかりました。
Hai. Wakarimashita. (wakaru = to
know/understand; wakarimasu = the masu form of wakaru; to make the past form of a masu verb,
change ‘masu’ to ‘mashita’; wakarimashita = the
past form of wakarimasu; deshita is the past form of
desu; datta is the past form of da)
81. No, it’s bad. Meaning, I can’t do it.
いいえ、だめです。
ilie, dame desu.
82. No, it’s irritating. Meaning, I absolutely refuse.
いいえ、いやです。
ilie, iya desu.
83. Say, a little bit... Use chotto to mean a little bit.
Meaning, I’m refusing politely.
あの、ちょっと。
Ano, chotto...
84. Bad, but... Use warui to mean bad. Use kedo to mean but. Meaning, ‘I really can’t.’
悪いけど。
Warui kedo.
85. Excuse me. In this case, this means ‘I really can’t.’
すみません。
Sumimasen.
86. An excuse doesn’t exist, but... Use ga to mean but. Use plain speech. Soften this. This phrase means, ‘I’m sorry, but I can’t do it.’
申しわけないんですが。
Mou shiware nain desu ga.
87. Thanks
どうも。
Doumo
88. Thank you.
ありがとう。
Arigatou
89. Thanks a lot
doumo arigatou
90. Thank you a lot for what you did.
ありがとうございます。
Arigatou
91. No, meaning ‘don’t mention it.’
いいえ。
Iie.
92. You’re welcome.
どういたしまして。
Dou itashimashite.
93. The following is an informal conversation between friends. Show me for a second. Me is understood.
ちょっと見せて。
Chotto misete.
94. O.K. Use a grunt.
うん。
Un.
95. Thank you.
ありがとう。
Arigatou
96. The following is a more formal conversation. Please show the passport.
パスポートを見せしてください。
Pasupooto wo misete kudasai.
97. Yes, meaning ‘here you go.’
はい。
Hai.
98. Thanks.
どうも。
Doumo.
99. Here is another formal conversation. Excuse me, but one more time, won’t you write the name and give? Use a humble verb meaning to give to me or someone in my in-group.
すみませんが、もう一度名前を書いてくださいませんか。
Sumimasen ga, mou ichido namae wo kaite kudasaimasen ka.
100. Yeah, it’s good for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。
Ee, ii desu yo.
101. Thank you very much for what you did.
どうもありがとうございました。
Doumo arigatou gozaimashita.
102. No, you’re welcome.
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie, dou itashimashite.
103. Please wait for a moment.
ちょっと待ってください。
Chotto matte kudasai.
104. Please drink the medicine.
薬を飲んでください。
Kusuri wo nonde kudasai.
105. Please read the book.
本を読んでください。
Hon wo yonde kudasai.
106. Please read the letter.
手紙を読んでください。
Tegami wo yonde kudasai.
107. Please write the name.
名前を書いてください。
Name wo kaite kudasai.
108. Please open the suitcase.
スーツケースを開けてください。
Sutsukeesu wo akete kudasai.
109. Please show the passport.
パスポートを見せてください。
110. Please pick up the honey. This could also mean, please pass the honey.
はちみつを取りしてください。
111. Please lend me the pen. Me is understood. Please lend me some money.
ペンを貸してください。お金を貸してください。
112. Please lend me some money.
お金を貸してください。
113. Please eat the sushi.寿司を食べてください。

Chapter 2
1. Say, It’s a discourtesy, but is it Webb, meaning ‘are you Webb’?
あの、失礼ですがウェッブさんですか。
Anou, shitsurei desu ga, Uebu-san desu ka.
(shinturei = discourtesy)
2. Yes, it’s so. Who is it? Use a polite word for who.
はい、そうです。どなたですか。
Hai, sou desu. Donata desu ka.
(donata and dare both mean ‘who’; donata is more polite)
3. It’s Abe Industries’ Tsuchida. 安部産業の土田です。
Abe sangyou no tsuchida desu. (Tsuchida would not use san after his own name)
(no is used to show possession or belonging)
4. Ah, is it Abe Industries’ Tsuchida?
ああ、安部産業の土田さんですか。
Aa, abe sangyou no tsuchida san desu ka.
5. How do you do? Go ahead be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the second sentence.
初めまして。どうぞよろしく。
Hajimemashite. Douzo yoroshiku.
(hajimeru = hajimemasu = to start; hajimemashite is the te form which in this case means ‘how do you do?’; since the te form of a verb can add the meaning ‘and,’ hajimemashite could also be understood to mean ‘I will start and...’ but it’s best to memorize this word as meaning simply ‘how do you do?’
(yoroshiku is an adverb derived from the polite adjective yoroshii = good, so douzo yoroshiku can be understood as ‘go ahead, in a good way,’ or ‘please be good to me’; it is often translated as ‘pleased to meet you’
6. The pleasure’s all mine. Please be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the second sentence. As for this way, is it the honorable wife?
こちらこそ。どうぞよろしく。こちらは、奥さんですか。
Kochira koso. Douzo yoroshiku. Kochira wa, okusan desu ka. (kochira koso = the pleasure is mine) (the kochira in the 3rd sentence means this way, sochira = that way, achira = that way over there) (okusan = someone else’s wife; kanai or tsuma = my wife) (kochira wa, okusan desu ka illustrates sentence pattern A)
7. Yes, it’s the wife’s Barbara. (meaning, my wife Barbara)
はい、家内のバーバラです。
Hai. Kanai no Baaraba desu. (Michael would not use san after his wife’s name when addressing a third party)
8. How do you do? It’s Barbara. (Meaning, I’m Barbara.) Please be good to me. Use the 4-word version of ‘please be good to me.’
初めまして、バーバラです。どうぞよろしくお願いします。
Hajimemashite, Baaraba desu. Douzo yoroshiku onegai shimasu. (This 4-word version of ‘please be good to me’ is more polite and is used more by women.) (negau = to beg or pray; suru = shimasu = to do. To form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem with suru or shimasu.
Onegai shimasu = I will do humble begging, usually translated as ‘please’ or ‘if you please’ or ‘I beg’
9. Tsuchida, as for a bank, at where does it exist?
土田さん、銀行はどこにありますか。
Tsuchida san, ginko ni arimasu ka.
(doko = where) (use wa rather than ga because ‘bank’ is the topic; the subject is the silent pronoun ‘it’; this sentence illustrates sentence pattern A)
10. It’s a bank, huh.
銀行ですね。
Ginko desu ne.
11. Uh, at this road’s far end, there’s a bookstore. Use toori. ‘End’ is understood. Meaning, it’s down the road.
ええと、この通りの向こうに本屋があります。
Eeto, kono toori no mukou ni, honya ga arimasu.
(kono = this, sono = that, ano = that over there; these terms are always followed by a noun, unlike the equivalent kore, sore and are) (toori = street) (mukou ni = at farther away; mukou = opposite side; the muck is on the opposite side of the river) (use ya after a product to indicate a store selling that product, e.g., hon = book, honya = bookstore) (arimasu = aru = exist, used for inanimate objects

2-5
including plants; when you say that something exists in a particular place, follow the place description with the particle ni.

(Use ga rather than wa in this sentence because 1) you’re talking about a particular bookstore, 2) you’re introducing the idea of the bookstore, and 3) you’re using arimasu to say that something exists.)

12. As for the bank, it’s that bookstore’s neighbor.

銀行はその本屋の隣です。

Ginkou wa sono honya no tonari desu. (use wa because ‘bank’ is the topic of the sentence; the silent pronoun ‘it’ is the subject; sentence pattern A)

13. It’s the bookstore’s neighbor, huh.

本屋の隣ですね。

Honya no tonari desu ne.

14. As for that bookstore, is it big?

その本屋は大きいですか。

Sono honya wa, ookii desu ka. (use wa because ‘bookstore’ is the topic; sentence pattern A)

15. No, it isn’t big, but you will soon know/understand it, for sure. ‘It’ is understood.

いいえ、大きくありませんが、すぐわかりますよ。

Iie, ookiku arimasen ga, sugu wakarisou yo.

16. Is that so? Thanks a lot.

そうですか。どうも有難う。

Sore! wa in this sentence because 1) you’re talking about a particular place, follow the place description with the particle ni, 2) you’re introducing the idea of the place, and 3) you’re using arimasu to say that something exists.

17. Where is she?

兀にもありますね。

Omotase shimashita. Are! Kanai ga imasen ne. Dokosu ka.

(omotase shimasita is a standard polite phrase used when one has made someone wait; o is a polite prefix which can mean either ‘honorable’ or ‘humble’; mataseru = to make someone wait = the causative tense of matsu = to wait; matase is the stem, or the pre-masu form, of mataseru; the stem of a verb, preceded by ‘o’ and followed by shimasu, is often used in making humble expressions — see lesson 21) (shimasita is the past tense of shimasu = suru = to do, so this phrase means, ‘I humbly made you wait’ (use ga rather than wa because you’re introducing the wife into the conversation, and you’re using imasu) (imasen = negative form of imasu = iro = to exist, used for animate objects like people and animals, but not plants and trees)

19. Barbara exists in that place over there’s jewelry store, for sure.

バーバラさんはあそこの宝石屋にいますよ。

Baibara san wa, asoko no housekiya ni imasu yo. (use wa because Barbara has already been introduced as a topic into the conversation)

20. Eh! As for that, terrible. Which store is it?

えっ！それは大変！どの店ですか。

E! sore wa taihen! Dono mise desu ka.

(dono = which, and it’s always followed by a noun; dore also = which, but it’s used by itself, without a noun)

21. Is it that over there place’s small store?

あそこの小さい店ですか。

Asoko no chisai mise desu ka.

(chisai = small, an i adjective)

22. No, it’s not that small store over there. That over there is a restaurant. From now on, use ja rather than dewa in these lessons, unless otherwise stated.

いいえ、あの小さい店じゃありません。あれはレストランです。

Iie, ano chiisai mise ja arimasen. Eh! As for that, terrible. Which store is it?

23. It’s the that front’s pretty store, meaning the pretty store in front of that.

その前のきれいな店です。


24. Well, soon I will call and come. Use de to mean and.

じゃ、すぐ呼んで来ます。

Ja, sugu yonde kimasu. (yobu = call, invite, send for; call to say that the yogurt burned)

25. As for today, the weather is good.

今日は天気がいいですね。

Kyou wa, tenki ga ii desu. (use wa because you’re introducing the weather topic) (there are ten keys to predicting the weather)

26. As for the bank, it exists at over there.

銀行はあそこのここにあります。

Ginkou wa, asoko ni imasu. (use wa because the speaker assumes that the bank has already been introduced into conversation; sentence pattern A) (contrast this with ‘ginkou ga asoko ni arimasu’ = the bank exists over there, or there is a bank over there; in this case the speaker assumes that the listener doesn’t know about the bank and is introducing the subject)

27. As for my wife, it’s Barbara. Use watashi no.

私の内はバーバラです。
Watashi no kanai wa, baabara desu. (use wa because you’re assuming that your listeners already know you have a wife; if you wanted to introduce the concept that you have a wife, you could say ‘kanai ga imasu’)

28. As for that person over there, the eyes are big.  
あの人は目が大きいです。（this illustrates sentence pattern B, in which a topic is followed by wa, and then a subject is followed by ga）

29. As for that person over there, the eyes are big.  
あの人は目が大きいです。 （sentence pattern A）

30. It’s over there.  
あそこです。 （asoko ni arimasu, also OK）

31. As for that, whose suitcase is it?  
それはだれのスーツケースですか。 （sentence pattern A）

32. It’s my suitcase.  
私のスーツケースです。 （use ga because you’re answering a question formed with an interrogative pronoun, i.e., dore, as the subject）

33. Which is Michael’s passport?  
これがマイケルさんのパスポートですか。 （the word desu makes the expression more polite, but desu is omitted after i adjectives when using plain speech）

34. This store is not quiet. Use ja arimasen.  
この店は静かじゃありません。 （the word desu makes the expression more polite, but desu is omitted after i adjectives when using plain speech）

35. This store is not quiet. Use plain speech. Use desu.  
この店は静かじゃないです。
use desu.
この店は静かじゃない。
Kono mise wa shizuka ja nai.
52. That over there is a quiet store.
あれは静かな店です。
Are wa shizuka na mise desu.
Here are some i adjectives.
53. Small
小さい。
Chisai
54. Big
大きい。
Ookii
55. Cheap
安い。
Yasui
56. Expensive
高い。
Takai
57. Low
低い。
Hikui (hicks are low on the social scale)
58. High or tall
高い。
Takai
59. New
新しい。
Atarashii
60. Old
古い。
Furui
61. Difficult
難しい。
Muzukashii
62. Easy
易しい。
Yasashii
63. Wide or spacious
広い。
Hiroi (the hero lives in a spacious apartment)
64. Narrow or small
狭い。
Semai (it’s narrow in the semi truck where I live)
65. Good
いい。
Ii
66. Bad
悪い。
Warui
67. Delicious
おいしい。
Oishii
68. Unappetizing
まずい。
Mazui
69. Near or close
近い。
Chikai
70. Far
遠い。
Tooi
71. Noisy
うるさい。
Urusai
72. Dirty
汚い。
Kitanai
Here are some na adjectives.
73. Convenient
便利。
Benri
74. Inconvenient
不便。
Fuben
75. Quiet
静か。
Shizuka
76. Clean or pretty
きれい。
Kirei
77. This personal computer is very convenient.
このパソコンはとても便利です。
Kono pasokon wa totemo benri desu. (totemo = very)
78. As for today, are the circumstances good, meaning is it convenient for you? Use the expression tsugou ga ii.
今日は都合がいいですか。
Kyou wa tsugou ga ii desu ka. (tsugou ga ii is an expression used to say that a person’s circumstances are good, meaning that there is time available)
79. This book is new.
この本は新しいです。
Kono hon wa atarashii desu.
80. As for this, it’s a new book.
これは新しい本です。
Kore wa, atarashii hon desu.
81. This book isn’t old.
この本は古くありません。
Kono hon wa furuku arimasesu
82. Is this apple delicious?
このりんごはおいしいですか。
Kono ringo wa oishii desu ka. (Ringo eats apples)
83. Yes, it’s delicious.
はい、おいしいです。
Hai, oishii desu.
84. No, it isn’t delicious.
いいえ、おいしいではありません。
Iie, oishiku arimasen.
85. No, it isn’t delicious. Plain speech, don’t use desu.
いいえ、おいしくない。
86. Are those shoes expensive?
その靴は高いですか。
87. No, they aren’t expensive.
いいえ、高くありません。
88. No, they aren’t expensive. Use plain speech to say ‘not expensive.’ Use desu.
いいえ、高くないです。
89. Is this river clean?
この川はきれいですか。
90. No, it isn’t clean.
いいえ、きれいじゃない。
91. As for the test, is it difficult? Use tesuto.
テストは難しいですか。
92. No, it isn’t difficult.
いいえ、難しくありません。
93. Which are Michael’s shoes?
どれがマイケルさんの靴ですか。
94. It’s these new shoes. This new shoe.
この新しい靴です。
日本の物価は安いですか。
96. Yes, it’s quiet.
はい、静かです。
97. Which are Michael’s shoes? (not OK to use ookii when referring to the size of a room)
Anata no heya wa hiroi desu ka.
98. Yeah, it’s new.
ええ、新しいです。
あなたの日本語の本は新しいですか。
100. Yeah, it’s new.
ええ、新しいです。
101. No, it isn’t spacious.
いいえ、広くありません。
Iie, atarashiku arimasen.
118. No, it isn't new. Plain speech. Don’t use desu.
いいえ、新しくない。
119. As for this room, how is it?
この部屋はどうですか。
120. That’s so, huh. In this case, this means let me see.
そうですね。Soul desu ne.
121. It's a little small or tight, huh.
ちょっと狭いですね。
122. Is that so?
そうですか。
123. Well, as for this one, how is it?
じゃ、これはどうですか。
124. This one isn't small or tight, for sure.
これは狭くありませんよ。
125. That’s so huh. It's spacious but it’s a little expensive, for sure. Use chotto.
そうですね、広いですがちょっと高いですよ。
126. As for the bank, where does it exist?
銀行はどこにありますか。
127. It exists at the bookstore’s neighbor, meaning next to the bookstore.
本屋の隣にあります。
128. As for the Japanese language book, where does it exist?
日本語の本はどこにありますか。
129. It exists on that place’s desk’s top, meaning on top of that desk.
その机の上にあります。
130. As for Michael, now, where does he exist?
マイケルさんは今どこにいますか。
131. Does he exist here?
学校にいますか。
132. As for Michael at school, where does he exist?
学校の隣の銀行にマイケルさんがいます。
133. As for Michael, now, where does he exist?
マイケルさんは今どこにいますか。
134. Does he exist at school?
学校にいますか。
135. No, he exists at the airport.
いいえ、空港にいます。
136. Where is the bank? Use desu.
銀行はどこですか。
137. It’s there.
そこです。
138. Where is Barbara? Use desu.
バーバラさんはどこですか。
139. As for Barbara, it’s the jewelry store, meaning she’s in the jewelry store.
バーバラさんは宝石屋です。
140. On the far side of the post office, a hospital exists. Side is understood.
郵便局の向こうに病院があります。
141. At the school’s neighbor’s bank, Michael exists.
学校の隣の銀行にマイケルさんがいます。
142. At the desk’s top, Barbara’s pen exists.
机の上にバーバラさんのペンがあります。
143. As for Michael, now, where does he exist?
マイケルさんは今どこにいますか。
144. As for Barbara’s bag, where does it exist? Use baggu.
バーバラさんのバッグはどこにありますか。
145. In front of the desk
机の前。Tsukue no mae
146. Behind the desk
机の後ろ。Tsukue no ushiro
147. Above the desk or on top of the desk
机の上。Tsukue no ue
148. Under the desk
机の下。
Tsukue no shita
149. Around the desk
机のまわり。

Tsukue no mawari
150. Close to the desk. Use soba.
机のそば。

Tsukue no soba
151. Near the desk (literally, the desk’s closely) 机の近く。

Tsukue no chikaku. (chikaku is the adverbial form of chikai = near or close, but chikaku is also used as a locative expression meaning ‘close to’; another example of a locative expression is mae = front)
152. It exists on the far side of the desk. ‘Side’ is understood。
机の向こうにあります。

Tsukue no mukou ni arimasu. (cf. mukougawa = far side; OK to substitute mukougawa for mukou in this sentence)
153. As for the telephone, it’s beside the desk. Use yoko。
電話は机の横です。

Tsukue no migi. (migi = right; hidari = left) (cf. migigawa = right side; OK to substitute migigawa for migi in this sentence)
154. The desk’s right side. Side is understood。
机の右。

Tsukue no hidari. (hidarigawa = left side; OK to substitute hidarigawa for hidari in this sentence)
155. The desk’s left side. Side is understood。
机の左。

Tsukue no hako no naka
156. The bookstore’s neighbor, meaning next to or next door。
本屋の隣。

Honya no tonari
157. The box’s inside。
箱の中。

Hako no naka
158. The box’s middle。
箱のまん中。

Hako no manaka。
159. As for the phone, where does it exist?
電話はどこにありますか。

Denwa wa, doko ni arimasu ka.
160. Is it the phone?
電話ですか。

Denwa desu ka.
161. As for the phone, it exists beside the desk. Use yoko。
電話は机の横にあります。

Denwa wa, tsukue no yoko ni arimasu。
162. As for the cat, it exists below the desk。
猫は机の下にいます。

Neko wa, tsukue no shita ni imasu。

163. As for the dog, it exists at the box’s inside。
犬は箱の中にいます。

Inu wa, hako no naka ni imasu。
164. As for the eye glasses, they exist on the TV’s top。
メガネはテレビの上にあります。

Megane wa, terebi no ueno arimasu。
165. As for the hospital, it exists at the post office’s rear。
病院は郵便局の後ろにあります。

Byouin wa, yuubinkyoku no ushiro ni arimasu。
166. As for the benches, they exist at the fountain’s around, meaning around the fountain。
ベンチはふん水のまわりにあります。

Benchi wa, funsui no mawari ni arimasu。 (mawari = around; this comes from mawaru = to turn or spin) (funsui = fountain; we have fun in the sun in the fountain)
167. At the flower shop’s left, what exists?
花屋の左に何がありますか。

Hanaya no hidari ni, nani ga arimasu ka。
168. At the hospital’s closely, what exists?
病院の近くに何がありますか。

Byouin no chikaku ni, nani ga arimasu ka。
169. At Barbara’s proximity, what exists? Use soba。 This thing is animate。
バーバラさんのそばに何がいますか。

Baabara san no soba ni, nani ga imasu ka。
170. A dog exists。
犬がいます。

Inu ga imasu。
171. As for here, it’s a park。
ここは公園です。

Koko wa, kouen desu。
172. Around the park, big buildings, a lot, exist。
公園のまわりに大きい建物がたくさんあります。

Kouen no mukou ni okii tatemono ga takusan arimasu。
173. As for the park’s inside, it’s quiet。
公園の中は静かです。

Kouen no naka ni shizuka desu。
174. In the middle of the park, a fountain exists。
公園のまんな中にふん水があります。

Kouen no manaka ni funsui ga arimasu。
175. Around the fountain, benches exist。
ふん水のまわりにベンチがあります。

Funsui no manaka ni benchi ga arimasu。
176. At the benches’ rear, big trees exist。
ベンチの後ろに大きい木があります。

Benchii no ushiro ni, okii ki ga arimasu。
177. On the big tree’s underneath bench, Barbara
Chapter 3
1. Now, it’s 3:00, huh.
2. Well, let’s go.
3. Yeah, from here, as far as the hotel, about how long will it take?
4. That’s so, huh. Meaning, let me see.
5. By car, it will take about 2 hours.
6. To a great degree, it’s far, huh.
7. As for a train, does it exist?
8. A train also exists, but it isn’t very convenient.
9. As for today, let’s go by taxi.
10. That’s so huh. Let’s do so.
11. The street is being uncrowded, huh.
12. Yeah, it isn’t being very crowded, huh. Use amari.
13. Ah! Is that over there visible, meaning can you see it?
14. Which is it?
15. Is it that big building over there?
16. No, it isn’t that building over there.
17. It’s that neighbor, meaning it’s next to that. Use tonari.
18. What is it?
19. It’s Disneyland for sure.
20. Ah, is that over there Tokyo Disneyland?
21. It’s big, huh. 大きいですね。
22. Yeah, it’s very big for sure.
23. Barbara, sometime together let’s go.

Soo desu ne. Sou shimashou.
Michi ga suite imasu ne. (suku = to be uncrowded)
(he te or de form of a verb can carry the meaning ‘ing’ when combined with iru or imasu; such verbs can be used with both animate and inanimate objects)
Densha wa, arimasu ka.
(he su or de form of a verb can carry the meaning ‘ing’ when combined with imasu; such verbs can be used with both animate and inanimate objects)
Koko kara, hoteru made, dono kurai kakarimasu ne.
(he su or de form of a verb can carry the meaning ‘ing’ when combined with iru; such verbs can be used with both animate and inanimate objects)
Koko kara, hoteru made, dono kurai kakarimasu ne.
(he su or de form of a verb can carry the meaning ‘ing’ when combined with imasu; such verbs can be used with both animate and inanimate objects)
3-13

funny)
25. Yeah, let's do so.
Ee, sou shimashou.
ええ、そうしましょう。

26. From Narita airport, as for as far as Tokyo, is it close?
成田空港から東京まで近いですか。

27. As for today, are the streets being crowded?
今日は車がたくさんいますか。

28. As for Tokyo, it's a new airport, but it's a bit inconvenient. Use sukoshi.
東京は新しい空港ですが少し不便です。

29. A bus also exists, but it takes time.
バスもありますが時間がかかります。

30. As for the personal computer, is it convenient? Use bukka.
パソコンは便利ですか。

31. As for Tokyo, it's interesting, but the prices are high. Use bukka.
東京は面白いですが高いです。

32. Sushi is good, but it's expensive.
寿司はおいしいですが高いです。

33. Japan is tight or narrow, but people a lot exist.
日本は狭いですが人がたくさんいます。

34. For the Japanese language, it's difficult, but it's interesting.
日本語は難しいですが面白いです。

35. This magazine is old, but that magazine over there is new.
この雑誌は古いですが、あの雑誌は新らしいです。

36. Taxis are convenient, but they are expensive.
タクシーは便利ですが高いいです。

37. Here is quiet, but over there is noisy.
ここは静かですが、あそこはうるさいです。

38. Today the circumstances are good, but tomorrow they're bad. Use dame.
今日は都合がいいですが、明日はだめです。

39. This restaurant is expensive, but that restaurant over there is cheap.
このレストランは高いですが、あのレストランは安いです。

40. As for the work, is it interesting?
仕事は面白いですか。

41. Yeah, it’s interesting, but it’s very busy.
ええ、面白いですがとても忙しいです。

42. As for a personal computer, is it convenient?
パソコンは便利ですか。

43. Yeah, it’s convenient, but it’s difficult.
ええ、便利ですが難しいです。

44. To say ‘very’ or ‘extremely,’ in positive constructions, you may use either totemo or zuibun.
Ee, benri desu ga, totemo isogashii desu.

45. As for that person over there, she is a very pretty person. Use totemo.
あの人はとてもきれいな人です。

46. As for today, cars are very numerous. Use zuibun.
今日は車がとても多いです。

47. As for today, cars are very numerous. Use zuibun.
今日は車が多かれども多いです。

48. ‘Amari,’ when used in negative constructions, means ‘not very.’ As for the weather, it isn’t very good. Use yoku arimasen.
天気は、あまりよくありません。

49. As for this TV, it isn’t very expensive.
このテレビはあまり高くありません。

Kono terebi wa, amari takaku arimasen.
50. No, it isn’t very interesting. いえ、あまり面白くありません。
lie, amari omoshiroku arimasen.
51. The Japanese language book isn’t very new. 日本語の本はあまり新しくありません。
Nihongo no hon wa amari atarashiku arimasen.
52. As for hiragana, it isn’t very difficult. ひらがなはあまり難しくありません。
Hiragana wa amari muzukashiku arimasen.
53. Tokyo’s streets are not very clean. 東京の道はあまりきれいじゃありません。
Toukyou no michi wa amari kirei ja arimasen.
54. From my house, until the school, is not very far. 私の家から学校までであまり遠くありません。
Watashi no ie kara, gakkou made, amari tooku arimasen.
55. I drink, or I will drink. In this section, use the masu form of verbs. 飲みます。 Nomimasu. (from nomu)
56. I don’t drink, or I won’t drink. 飲みません。 Nomimasen.
57. I wake up, or I will wake up 起きます。 Okimasu. (from okiru) (this can also mean ‘I get up’ or ‘I will get up’) 起きません。 Okimasen.
58. I read, or I will read. 読みます。 Yomimasu. (from yomu)
59. I don’t read, or I won’t read. 読みません。 Yomimasen.
60. I write, or I will write. 書きます。 Kakimasu. (from kaku) 書きません。 Kakimasen.
61. I buy, or I will buy. 買います。 Kaimasu. (from kau)
62. I don’t buy, or I won’t buy. 買いません。 Kaimasen.
63. I wait, or I will wait. 待ちます。 Machimasu. (from matsu)
64. I don’t wait, or I won’t wait. 待ちません。 Machimasen.
66. I return, or I will return. 帰ります。 Kaerimasu. (from kaeru)
67. I don’t return, or I won’t return. 帰りません。 Kaerimasen.
68. I go, or I will go. 行きます。 Ikimasu. (from iku)
69. I don’t go, or I won’t go. 行きません。 Ikimasen.
70. I open, or I will open. 開けます。 Akemasu. (from akeru)
71. I don’t open, or I won’t open. 開けません。 Akemasen.
72. I eat, or I will eat. 食べます。 Tabemasu. (from taberu)
73. I don’t eat, or I won’t eat. 食べません。 Tabemasen.
74. I sleep, or I will sleep. 寝ます。 Nemasu. (from neru)
75. I don’t sleep, or I won’t sleep. 寝ません。 Nemasen.
76. I see or watch, or I will see or watch. 見ます。 Mimasu. (from miru)
77. I don’t see or watch, or I won’t see or watch. 見ません。 Mimasen.
78. I show, or I will show. 見せます。 Misemasu. (from miseru)
79. I don’t show, or I won’t show. 見せません。 Misemasen.
80. I do, or I will do. します。 Shimasu. (from suru)
81. I don’t do, or I won’t do. しません。 Shimasen.
82. Every day, I go to Tokyo. 毎日、東京に行きます。 Mainichi, toukyou e ikimasu. (‘toukyou e ikimasu,’ also OK; you may use either ni or e to mean ‘to’; e
means ‘toward’ and refers to the direction of movement, while ni means ‘to’ and refers to the
destination itself, but you may consider the words
interchangeable when using them for this meaning)
83. Tomorrow, I will go to Tokyo.
明日、東京に旅行します。
Ashita, toukyou ni ikimasu.
84. Tomorrow, I will not go to Tokyo.
明日、東京に行きません。
Ashita, toukyou ni ikimasen.
85. I always read books.
いつも本を読みます。
Itsumo hon wo yomimasu. (itsu = when; itsuka = sometime; itsumo = ‘always’ in positive
constructions, ‘never’ in negative constructions;
itsudemo = anytime)
86. I write my name, or I will write my name. ‘My’
is understood.
名前を書きます。
Namae wo kakimasu.
87. I take medicine, or I will take medicine.
薬を飲みます。
Kusuri wo nomimasu. (nomimasu also = to drink)
88. Every day, I go to the park, but, as for today, I
will not go. Use ‘e’ to mean to.
毎日公園へ行きますが、今日は行きません。
Mainichi kouen e ikimasu ga, kyou wa ikimasen.
89. From Tokyo station, as far as Nikko, by train, it
takes about 2 hours.
東京駅から日光まで電車で2時間ぐらいかかります。
Toukyou eki kara nikkou made densha de nijikan gurai kakaramasu.
90. The airport is being crowded, but the streets are
being uncrowded.
空港は入っていますが、道は空いています。
Kuukou wa konde imasu ga, michi wa suite imasu.
(use wa twice to contrast 2 competing topics)
91. At under the desk, what exists? Refer to an
animate object.
机の下に何がいますか。
Tsukue no shita ni, nani ga imasu ka. (use ga
because you’re using an interrogative pronoun, nani,
as the subject)
92. A cat exists.
猫がいます。
Neko ga imasu.
93. The taxi will go to Michael’s house. Use e to say
‘to.’
タクシーがマイケルさんの家へ行きます。
Takushii ga maikerusan no ie e ikimasu. (ie ni, also
OK)
94. Zero. 2 responses.
ゼロ。O

Zero. Rei.
95. One
一
Ichii
96. Two
二
Ni
97. Three
三
San
98. Four. 2 responses.
四
Yon. Shi.
99. Five
五
Go
100. Six
六
Roku
101. Seven. 2 responses.
七
Nana. Shichi.
102. Eight.
八
Hachi.
103. Nine. 2 responses.
九
Ku. Kyuu.
104. Ten.
十
Juu.
105. Eleven.
十一
Juu-ichi.
106. Twelve.
十二
Juu-ni.
十九
108. Twenty
二十
Ni-juu
109. Thirty
三十
San-juu
110. Forty
四十
Yon-juu
111. Fifty
五十
Go-juu
112. Sixty
六十
Roku-juu
113. Seventy 2 responses.
七十
Shichi-juu, nana-juu
114. Eighty
八十
Hachi-juu
115. Ninety
九十
Kyuu-juu
116. 100
百
Hyaku
117. 101
百一
Hyaku-ichi
118. 111
百十一
Hyaku-juu-ichi
119. 200
二百
Ni-hyaku
120. 300
三百
San-byaku
121. 400
四百
Yon-hyaku
122. 500
五百
Go-hyaku
123. 600
六百
Rop-pyaku
124. 700
七百
Nana-hyaku
125. 800
八百
Hap-pyaku
126. 900
九百
Kyuu-hyaku
127. 1000
千
Sen
128. 1001
千一
Sen-ichi
129. 1111
千百十一
Sen-hyaku-juu-ichi
130. 2000
二千

Ni-sen
131. 2222
二千二百二十二
Ni-sen-ni-hyaku-ni-juu-ni
132. 3000
三千
San-zen
133. 4000
四千
Yon-sen
134. 5000
五千
Go-sen
135. 6000
六千
Roku-sen
136. 7000
七千
Nana-sen
137. 8000
八千
Hassen
138. 9000
九千
Kyuu-sen
139. 10,000
一万
Ichim-an
140. 20,000
二万
Ni-man
141. 33,333
三万三千三百三十三
San-man san-zen san-byaku sanjuu san
142. 100,000
十万
Juu-man
143. 444,444
四十四万四千四百四十四
Yonjuu-yon-man yon-sen yon-hyaku yon-juu yon
144. 1,000,000
百万
Hyaku-man
145. 10,000,000
千万
Sen-man
146. 100,000,000
一億
Ichio-oku (not OK to say manman, if you mean 100,000,000, but ichioku = 10,000 * 10,000; cf. manman, different kanji = full of, brimming with)
147. 1 billion
十億
Juu-oku
148. 10 billion
百億
Hyaku-oku
149. 1:00
1 時
Ichi-ji
150. 2:00
2 時
Ni-ji
151. 3:00
3 時
San-ji
152. 4:00
4 時
Yo-ji
153. 5:00
5 時
Go-ji
154. 6:00
6 時
Roku-ji
155. 7:00
7 時
Shichiji (nanaji, not OK)
156. 8:00
8 時
Hachi-ji
157. 9:00
9 時
Ku-ji (kyuu-ji, not OK)
158. 10:00
10 時
Juu-ji
159. 11:00
11 時
Juuichi-ji
160. 12:00
12 時
Juuni-ji
161. One minute
1 分
Ippun
162. 2 minutes
2 分
Nifun
163. 3 minutes
3 分
Sanpun
164. 4 minutes
4 分
Yonpun (yonfun, also OK)
165. 5 minutes
5 分
Gofun
166. 6 minutes
6 分
Roppun
167. 7 minutes
7 分
Nanafun (shichifun, not OK)
168. 8 minutes
8 分
Happun
169. 9 minutes
9 分
Kyuufun
170. 10 minutes. 2 responses
10 分
Jippun. Juppun.
171. 30 minutes. 2 responses.
30 分
Sanjippun. Sanjuppun
172. One hour
1 時間
Ichijikan (kan = duration)
173. 2 hours
2 時間
Nijikan
174. 3 hours
3 時間
Sanjikan
175. 4 hours
4 時間
Yojikan (yonjikan, not OK)
176. 5 hours
5 時間
Gojikan
177. 6 hours
6 時間
Rokujikan
178. 7 hours. 2 responses.
7 時間
179. 8 hours
8 時間
Hachijikan
180. 9 hours
9 時間
Ku-jikan (kyuu-jikan, not OK)
181. 10 hours
10 時間
Juujikan
182. 30 hours
30 時間
Sanjuujikan
183. Now, what time is it?
今、何時ですか。
Ima, nanji desu ka.
184. It’s 10:42
Juji yonjuu nifun desu.
185. About 3:00, I will go to Narita airport. Use e to say ‘to.’
Sanji goro, narita kuukou e ikimasu. (Goro means ‘approximately’ but is only used with time of day, time of year, etc. Kurai, or gurai, can be used after nouns in general to mean ‘approximately.’ (kuukou ni ikimasu, also OK in this sentence)
186. At tomorrow’s 4:00 p.m., I will meet Michael.
Ashita no gogo yoji ni, maikerusan ni aimasu.
187. Exactly 1:00
Choudo ichiji
188. 3:15
Sanji jyuugofun
189. 15 minutes following 3:00
Sanji jyuugofun tsugi
190. 5:27 a.m.
Gozen goji nijuunanafun
191. 8:30
Hachiji sanjuppun (sanjippun, also OK)
192. Half past 8:00
Hachiji han
193. Here are 3 ways to say 3:45 p.m. First, 15:45
Juugojuu gofun
194. 3:45 p.m.
Gogo sanji yonjuu gofun
195. 15 minutes before 4:00 p.m.
Gogo yoji juugofun mae
196. At 3:00, I will meet Barbara. Sanji ni, baabarasan ni aimasu. (ni is used to mean ‘at’ a particular time; ni is also used before the verb au = to meet, to indicate the person who is met)
197. From Tokyo station until Disneyland, about how long does it take?
Toukyou eki kara desu ni eikan demade, dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (kakarimasu = kakaru = ‘take’ when referring to time, or ‘cost’ when referring to money) (dono gurai, also OK)
198. By bus, it takes 35 minutes.
Basu de, sanjuu gofun kakarimasu.
199. Every day, how many hours work do you do? Every day, how much money does it cost?
Mainichi, nanjikan shigoto wo shimasu ka. (kan = duration, e.g. ichijikan = 1 hour duration, ichinenkan = 1 year duration, etc.; jikan also = time)
200. I do 8 hours work. Every day, how much money does it cost?
Hachijikan shigoto wo shimasu.  (shigoto wo hachijikan shimasu, also OK)
201. From Tokyo until Shizuoka, by bullet train, about how much is it? (meaning, how much time does it take?)
東京から静岡まで新幹線でどのくらいですか。
202. Sigh. I don’t know/exactly.
Saa. Chotto wakarimasen.
203. As for time (literally hour duration), about how much does it take?
時間はどのくらいかかりますか。
204. As for money, about how much does it cost? Use dono.
お金はどのくらいかかりますか。
205. As for Tanaka, every day, at what time does he go to bed?
田中さんは毎日何時に寝ますか。
206. As for Tanaka, every day, at what time does he get up?
田中さんは毎日何時に起きますか。
207. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he sleep?
田中さんは毎日何時間寝ますか。
208. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he do work?
田中さんは毎日何時間仕事をしますか。

3-18
209. As for the lunch rest, meaning lunch break, from what time until what time is it?
昼休みは何時から何時までですか。

210. As for the lunch break, how many hours is it?
昼休みは何時間ですか。

211. As for Tanaka, at what time does he leave the home?
田中さんは何時に家をでますか。

212. As for Tanaka, at what time does he return to the home?
田中さんは何時に家に帰りますか。

213. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he watch TV?
田中さんは毎日何時間テレビを見ますか。

214. As for Tanaka, every day, how many hours does he do English's study?
田中さんは毎日何時間英語の勉強をしますか。

215. From Tanaka’s home until the company, about how long does it take?
田中さんの家から会社までどのくらいかかりますか。

216. As for Tanaka, about what time does he eat breakfast?
田中さんは何時ごろ朝御飯を食べますか。

217. From Narita, until the hotel, by car, about how long does it take?
成田からホテルまで車でどのくらいかかりますか。

218. At what time will you return to the home (meaning, your home)?
何時に家に帰りますか。

219. To Tanaka I sent a letter.
田中さんに手紙を出しました。

220. As for Barbara, where does she exist?
バラバラさんはどこにいますか。

221. At 9:00 I will meet Michael.
9時にマイケルさんに会います。

222. Excuse me. From Tokyo until Shin-Osaka, by bullet train, about how long does it take?
すみません。東京から新大阪まで新幹線でどのくらいかかりますか。

Sumimasen. Touyou kara shin oosaka made shinkansen de dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (gurai, also OK in this sentence)

223. It’s about 3 hours.
3時間ぐらいです。

Sanjikan gurai desu. (kurai, not OK in this sentence)

224. Shall we go by train, shall we go by taxi?
電車で行きましょうかタクシーで行きましょうか。

Densha de ikimashou ka takushii de ikimashou ka。

225. As for the train, it’s a little inconvenient. Use chotto.
電車はちょっと不便です。

226. Let’s go by taxi.
タクシーで行きます。

227. Well, let’s do so.
じゃ、そうしましょう。

228. Shall we drink beer?
ビールを飲みましょうか。

229. Yeah, it’s good huh.
ええ、いいですね。

230. It’s good, huh. But a little bit, as for now.
いいですね。でもちょっと今は。

231. Will we not drink beer?
ビールを飲みませんか。

232. Yeah, let’s drink.
ええ、飲みましょう。

233. Will we not do tennis?
テニスをしませんか。

234. Yeah, let’s do.
ええ、しましょう。

235. It’s too bad, but a little, a job exists and ...
残念ですが、ちょっと用があって。

Zannen desu ga, chotto, yōou ga atte... (zannen = disappointing, regrettable) (you = job, youji = errand; youi = preparations)

236. It’s 5:00. Shall we return to the home? Use e to say ‘to.’
5時。家へ帰りましょうか。

Ee, uchi ne.
5 時です。家へ帰りましょうか。
Goji desu. Uchi e kaerimashou ka. (ni and e can be used interchangeably to mean ‘to’)
237. Yeah, let’s return.
ええ、帰りましょう。
Ee, kaerimashou.
238. Yeah, but, a little bit ...
ええ、でもちょっと ...
Ee, demo chotto ...
(this is a soft refusal)
239. It’s 12:00. Shall we eat lunch?
12 時です。昼ごはんを食べましょうか。
Juuuniji desu. Hirugohan wo tabemashou ka.
240. It’s difficult.
難しいです。
Muzukashii desu.
241. Shall we ask the teacher?
先生に聞きましょうか。
Sensei ni kikimashou ka.
242. It will rain.
雨が降ります。
Ame ga furimasu.
243. Shall we go by taxi?
タクシーで行きましょうか。
Takushii de ikimashou ka.
244. It’s Tanaka’s birthday.
田中さんの誕生日です。
Tanaka san no tanjoubi desu.
245. Shall we do a party?
パーティーをしましょうか。
Paatii wo shimashou ka.
246. As for tomorrow, a test exists. Use tesuto.
明日はテストがあります。
Ashita wa tesuto ga arimasu.
247. Shall we study together?
いっしょに勉強しましょうか。
Issho ni benkyou wo shimasu ka.
248. As for at Tokyo’s closely, Narita airport exists.
東京の近くには成田空港があります。
Toukyou no chikaku ni wakarita kuuk ga arimasu.
249. Haneda airport also exists.
羽田空港もあります。
Haneda kuukou ga arimasu.
250. Haneda Airport is a domestic airlines’ airport.
羽田空港は国内線の空港です。
Haneda kuukou wa kokunai sen no kuukou desu.
251. Narita Airport is an international airlines’ airport.
成田空港は国際線の空港です。
Narita kuukou wa kokusai sen no kuukou desu.
international koku [country], she sighed)
252. Haneda exists south of Tokyo.
羽田は東京の南にあります。
Haneda wa toukyou no minami ni arimasu. (toukyou no minami desu, also OK) (kita = north, minami = south, higashi = east, nishi = west)
253. From Tokyo, by monorail, it takes about 30 minutes.
東京からモノレールで 30 分ぐらいかかります。
Toukyou kara, monoreeru de, sanippun gurai kakarimasu.
254. It’s very close.
とても近いです。
Totemo chikai desu.
255. It’s convenient.
便利です。
Benri desu.
256. As for Narita Airport, it exists east of Tokyo.
成田空港は東京の東にあります。
Narita kuukou ga toukyou no higashi ni arimasu.
257. It’s a very big airport, but it’s a little far. Use suukoshi.
とても大きい空港ですが少し遠いです。
Totemo ookii kuukou desu ga, suukoshi tooi desu.
258. From Tokyo, until Narita, by car, it takes about 2 hours.
東京から成田まで車で何時間ぐらいかかります。
Toukyou kara narita made kuruma de nijikan gurai kakarimasu.
259. There is also a train, but it’s a little inconvenient. Use suukoshi.
電車もありますが少し不便です。
Densha mo arimasu ga, suukoshi tooi desu.
260. I’ll say once again. 用一度言います。
Mou ichido iimasu. (from iu = to say)

Chapter 4
1. Sigh, we arrived.
さあ、着きました。(saa = ‘well’; it doesn’t really imply a sigh)
Saa, tsukimashita. (from tsuku = to arrive)
2. As for here, it’s Tokyo International Hotel.
ここは東京インターナショナルホテルです。
Koko wa, toukyou intaanashonaru hoteru desu. (kore wa, generally not OK to use for a location like a hotel, unless you are pointing at the hotel and explaining something about it; e.g., you could say kore wa furui hoteru desu as for this, it’s an old hote)
3. Tsuchida, as for me, I got a little tired. Use chotto. 土田さんはちょっと疲れました。
Tsuchida san, watashi wa, chotto tsukaremashita. (from tsukareru = to get tired)
4. It would be better to rest a bit, huh. Use sukoshi. 使用するとき、短い休憩がいいですね。
Sukoshi yasunda hou ga ii desu ne.
(Use sukoshi when you express the idea 'it would be better to do such and such' by using the plain past tense of a verb followed by 'hou ga ii'; to say 'it would be better not to do such and such,' don't use the past tense; instead use the form 'nai hou ga ii', e.g., yasumanai hou ga ii = it would be better not to rest) (from 'yasumu = to rest'; polite past tense = 'yasumashita'; plain past tense = 'yasunda'; negative form = 'yasumanai')

5. Webb also?
ウエプさんも？

6. As for me, it's OK. 私は大丈夫です。

7. Inside the plane, I slept well. 飛行機の中でよく寝ました。

8. Michael sleeps well anywhere. マイケルさんはどこでもよく寝ます。

9. As for the other day he was sleeping in front of honorable guests, for sure. Use kono aida.
この間は、お客様の前で寝ていましたよ。Kono aida wa, okyaku san no mae de kudasai imashita.

10. Really? As for that, it's super, huh. Use hee.
ヘー、それはすごいですね。

11. Wouldn't it be better to do check in soon? Soften the word 'good.' Use plain speech to say 'wouldn't.t.' すぐチェックインをしたほうがいいんじゃないですか。
Sugu chekkuin wo shita hou ga ii ja nai desu ka.

12. Yeah, I shall do so.
ええ、そうしましょう。

13. As for me, I'll be waiting here. 私はここで待っています。

14. Sorry to have kept you waiting. お待たせしました。

15. As for Barbara, she is taking a shower, but she will come soon. バーバラはシャワーを浴びていますがすぐ来ます。

16. Is that so? Well, let's wait at the bar. そうですか。じゃ、バーで待ちましょう。

17. By the way, what was the airplane's meal? ところで、飛行機の食事は何でしたか。

18. Was it meat, was it fish? 肉でしたか魚でしたか。

19. It wasn't fish. 魚じゃありませんでした。

20. It was meat and vegetables. 肉と野菜でした。

21. As for Michael, is honorable sushi liked, meaning do you like it?
マイケルさんは美味しいですか。

22. As for Michael, is honorable sushi liked, meaning do you like it?
マイケルさんはお寿司が好きですか。

23. Yeah, I like it.
ええ、好きです。

24. As for Barbara?
Ee, suki desu.
バーバラさんは。
Baabarasan wa.
25. The wife also likes it.
家内も好きです。
Kanai mo suki desu.
26. As for before, she didn’t like it very much, but as for now, she eats anything.
前はあまり好きじゃありませんでしたが、今はなんでも食べます。
Mae wa amari suki ja arimasen deshita ga, ima wa nandemo tabemasu.
( nandemo = anything, nanika = something, nanimo = nothing in negative constructions; minna, mina and subete = everything)
27. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.
28. Well, shall we go to a sushi store?
じゃ、寿司屋に行きましょうか。
Jaa, sushiya ni ikimashou ka.
29. It’s good huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
30. Who got tired?
だれが疲れましたか。
Dare ga tsukaremashita ka.
バーバラさんが疲れました。
Baabarasan ga tsukaremashita.
32. Who slept inside the plane?
だれが飛行機の中で寝ましたか。
Dare ga hikouki no naka de nemashita ka.
33. It’s Michael.
マイケルさんです。
Maikerusan desu.
34. As for Barbara, what is she doing?
バーバラさんは何をしていますか。
Baabarasan wa, nani wo shite imasu ka.
35. She is taking a shower.
シャワーを浴びています。
Shawaa wo abite imasu.
36. As for Tsuchida and Michael, at where are they waiting for Barbara?
土田さんとマイケルさんはどこでバーバラさんを待っていますか。
Tsuchida san to maikeru san wa, doko de baabarasan wo matte imasu ka.
37. They are waiting at a bar.
バーで待っています。
Baa de待っています。
38. As for the plane’s meal, what was it?
飛行機の食事は何でしたか。
Hikouki no shokuji wa, nan deshita ka.
39. It was meat and vegetables.
肉と野菜でした。
Niku to yasai deshita.
40. As for dinner, what will they eat? Use yuushoku.
夕食は何を食べますか。
Yuushoku wa, nani wo tabemasu ka.
41. As for Michael, does he like sushi?
マイケルさんは寿司が好きですか。
Maikerusan wa, sushi ga suki desu ka.
42. As for here, it’s a hotel.
ここはホテルですか。
Koko wa, hoteru desu.
43. As for here, it isn’t a hotel. 2 responses, using polite speech and plain speech. Use ja for both responses.
ここはホテルじゃありません。
Koko wa hoteru ja arimasen.
ここはホテルじゃない。
Koko wa hoteru ja nai.
44. As for here, it’s quiet.
ここは静かです。
Koko wa, shizuka desu.
45. As for here, it isn’t quiet. 2 responses, both using ja.
ここは静かじゃありません。
Koko wa, shizuka ja arimasen.
ここは静かじゃない。
Koko wa, shizuka ja nai.
46. As for here, it’s tight or narrow.
ここは狭いです。
Koko wa, semai desu.
47. As for here, it isn’t tight or narrow. 2 responses, one using polite speech and one plain speech with desu.
ここは狭くありません。
Koko wa, semaku arimasen.
ここは狭くないです。
Koko wa, semaku nai desu.
(OK to omit desu)
48. As for here, it was a hotel.
ここはホテルでした。
Koko wa, hoteru deshita.
49. As for here, it wasn’t a hotel.
ここはホテルじゃありませんでした。
Koko wa, hoteru ja arimasen deshita.
50. As for here, it was quiet.
ここは静かでした。
Koko wa, shizuka deshita.
51. As for here, it wasn’t quiet.
ここは静かじゃありませんでした。
Koko wa, shizuka ja arimasen deshita.
52. As for here, it was not tight or narrow.
ここは狭くありませんでした。
Koko wa, semaku arimasen deshita. (semaku nakatta, also OK: semakunai deshita, not OK)
Nai, meaning ‘does not exist,’ is the plain speech form of arimasen. In some cases, nai can be translated as ‘not.’ To form the past form of nai,
53. As for here, it was not tight or narrow. Plain speech. Use desu.
ここは狭くなかったです。
Koko wa, semaku nakatta desu. (semakunai deshita, not OK; semaku arimasen deshita, OK)
In the same way that you make the past form of nai, to form the past plain speech form of an i adjective, drop the final i and add katta; this is often followed by desu, but, in plain speech, desu is omitted.
54. It was expensive. Plain speech.
高かった。
Takakatta. (takai deshita, not OK)
55. It was big. Plain speech.
大きかった。
Ooki katta. (ookii deshita, not OK)
56. It was difficult. Plain speech.
難しかった。
Muzukashikatta. (muzukashii deshita, not OK)
57. The airplane's meal was meat.
飛行機の食事は肉でした。
Hikouki no shokuji wa niku deshita.
58. It was not fish.
魚じゃありませんでした。
Sakana ja arimasen deshita.
59. Now it's an employee of Abe Industries. Meaning, I'm their employee.
今、安部産業の社員です。
Ima abe sangyou no shain desu
60. As for before, I was an employee of Tanaka Industries.
前は田中産業の社員でした。
Mae wa tanaka sangyou no shain deshita.
61. As for here, as for before, it was a park.
ここは前は公園でした。
Koko wa, mae wa, kouen deshita.
62. It was very quiet.
とても静かでした。
Totemoshizuka deshita.
63. It wasn't noisy like this.
こんなにうるさくありませんでした。
Konni ni urusaku arimasen deshita. (konna = like this, sonna = like that, anna = like that over there, donna = what kind of; when you add ni to any of these adjectives, they become adverbs, modifying a verb or another adjective)
64. As for yesterday's party, it was very pleasant.
昨日のパーティーはとても楽しかったです。
Kinou no paati wa totemo tanoshikatta desu.
(tanoshii = pleasant, an i adjective; tanoshii deshita, not OK)
65. Before it was big, but now it isn't big.
前は大きかったですが今は大きくありません。
Mae wa ookikatta desu ga, ima wa ookiku arimasen.
(use wa twice because you’re contrasting 2 competing topics) (not OK to substitute ookii deshita for ookikatta)
66. It’s small.
小さいです。
Chiisai desu.
67. As for yesterday, it was Sunday.
昨日は日曜日でした。
Kinou wa, nichiyoubi deshita.
68. As for yesterday, was it busy? Meaning, were you busy?
昨日は忙しかったですか。
Kinou wa, isogashita ka.
69. As for yesterday, was it good weather?
昨日はいい天気でしたか。
Kinou wa, ii tenki deshita ka.
70. As for yesterday, was it rain?
昨日は雨でしたか。
Kinou wa, ame deshita ka.
71. Was last night's TV interesting?
夕べのテレビは面白かったですか。
Yuube no terebi wa omoshirokatta desu ka
(omoshiroi deshita, not OK)
72. Was last night cold?
夕べは寒かったですか。
Yuube wa samukatta desu ka
(sonna = like that over there, anna = like that)
73. As for me, every day, I study.
私は毎日勉強します。
Watashi wa, mainichi benkyou shimasu.
74. As for me, always, inside the train, I read a book.
私はいつも電車の中で本を読みます。
Watashi wa, itsumo, densha noko naka de hon yomimasu.
75. As for me, tomorrow, I will do tennis.
私は明日テニスをします。
Watashi wa, ashita, tenisu wo shimasu.
76. As for me, this morning, I ate bread.
私は今朝パンを食べました。
Watashi wa, kesa, pan wo tabemashita.
77. As for me, yesterday, I saw a movie.
私は昨日映画を見ました。
Watashi wa, kinou, eiga wo mittemashita.
78. As for Michael, he sleeps often, but as for in the taxi’s inside, he did not sleep.
マイケルさんはよく寝ますが、タクシーの中では寝ませんでした。
Maikerusan wa yoku nemasu ga, takushi no naka de wa nemasan deshita.
79. As for me, I got a little tired. Use chotto.
私はちょっと疲れました。
Watashi wa, chotto tsukaremashita.
80. Sigh, we arrived.
さあ、着きました。
Saa, tsukimashita.
81. The train arrived for sure.
電車が着きましたよ。
Densha ga tsukimashita yo.
82. As for today, what shall we do?
今日は何をしましょうか。
Kyō wa, nani wo shimasou ka.
83. Let’s do tennis.
テニスをしましょう。
Tenisu wo shimasou.
84. Is it tennis?
テニスですか。
Tenisu desu ka.
85. Yesterday we did it for sure.
昨日しましたよ。
Kin'yō shimasita yo.
86. As for today, let’s go for the purpose of a movie.
今日は、映画に行きましょう。
Kyō wa, eiga ni ikimashou.
(Use ni after an activity to indicate doing something for a purpose, e.g. kaimono ni ikimasu = to go for shopping)
87. I drive.
ドライブをします。
Doraibu wo shimasu.
88. I swim in the pool.
プールで泳ぎます。
Puuru de oyogimasu. (from oyogu = to swim)
89. As for me, I was born in a New Jersey’s small town.
私はニュージャージーの小さい町で生まれました。
Watashi wa, nyūjājī no chiisai machi de umaremashita.
90. Until 10-years-old I existed there.
十歳までそこにいました。
Jussai made soko ni imashita.
(サイ = counter for years of age) (Jissai made, also OK)
91. 11-year-old’s time, I went to New York.
十一歳の時ニューヨークへ行きました。
Jūisai no toki, nyūyuokku e ikimashita.
(Toki = time at which something occurs)
92. And then, I went to a New York’s school. Use soshite.
そして、ニューヨークの学校へ行きました。
Soshite, nyūyuokku no gakkou e ikimashita.
93. As for me, I liked school a lot. Use totomo.
私は学校がとても好きでした。
Watashi wa, gakkou ga totomo suki deshita.
94. At university, I studied economics and the Japanese language.
大学で経済と日本語を勉強しました。
Daigaku de, keizai to nihongo wo benkyou shimasita.
95. I’m reading a book.
本を読んでいます。
Hon wo yonde imasu.
96. I’m not reading a book.
本を読んでいません。
Hon wo yonde imasen.
97. I was reading a book.
本を読んでいました。
Hon on yonde imashita.
98. I wasn’t reading a book.
本を読んでいませんでした。
Hon wo yonde imasen deshita.
99. As for Barbara, she is taking a shower in the room, but she will soon come.
バーバラさんは部屋でシャワーを浴びていますが、すぐ来ます。
Baabara san wa, heya de shawaa wo abite imasu ga, sugi kimasu.
100. Let’s be waiting at the bar.
バーで待ってましょう。
Baa de matte imashou.
101. As for Michael, at the plane’s inside, he was not reading a book.
マイケルさんは飛行機の中で本を読んでいませんでした。
Maikerusan wa, hikouki no naka de hon wo yonde imasen deshita.
102. He was sleeping.
寝ていました。
Nete imashita.
103. In ordinary speech, te imasu is often shortened to temasu, and de imasu is shortened to demasu.
He is reading a book. Shortened for speech.
本を読んでいます。
Hon wo yondemasu.
104. He is not reading a book. Shortened for speech.
本を読んでいません。
Hon wo yondemasen.
105. Hello (use the hello used when starting to speak on the phone, or when trying to get someone’s attention). It’s me.
もしもし、私です。
Moshimoshi. Watashi desu.
106. Ah, Nakamura. Hello. (use the usual expression for hello)
ああ、中村さん。こんにちは。
Aa, nakamusasan. Konnichi wa.
(この ‘hello’ is the greeting used in everyday speech, in late morning through late afternoon)
107. I beg Yamada, meaning I’d like to speak to her.
山田さんをお願いします。
Yamada san wo onegai shimasu.
108. As for Yamada, now, she is typing. Use utsu.
山田さんは今タイプを打っています。
Yamada san wa ima, taiyu wo utte imasu. (from utsu = to strike; I utilized a submarine to strike him)

109. Is that so?
そうですか。
Sou desu ka.

110. Well, again, of later, I will do a phone call. Use sou desu ka.
じゃ又、後で、電話します。
Ja, mata, ato de, denwa shimasu. (denwa wo shimasu, also OK)

111. As for this, it’s my pen. 
これは私のペンです。
Kore wa watashi no pen desu.

112. That also is my pen.
それも私のペンです。
Sore mo watashi no pen desu.

113. That over there also is my pen.
あれも私のペンです。
Are mo watashi no pen desu.

114. All are my pens. Use zenbu.
全部私のペンです。
Zenbu watashi no pen desu.

115. As for me, I’m an American. Use watashi wa amerikajin desu.
私はアメリカ人です。
Watashi wa amerikajin desu.

116. I also am an American.
私もアメリカ人です。
Watashi mo amerikajin desu.

117. As for me, I understand English also, Spanish also, Japanese also.
私の英語もスペイン語も日本語もわかります。
Watashi wa eigo mo, supango mo, nihongo mo wakarimasu.

118. As for me, I will go to Kyoto. Use watashi wa, kyotou e ikimasu.
私は京都へ行きます。
Watashi wa, kyotou e ikimasu.

119. I will go to Osaka also. Use oosaka e mo ikimasu.
大阪へも行きます。
Oosaka e mo ikimasu.

120. As for flower shops, also at there, also at over there they exist.
花屋はそこにもあそこにもあります。
Hanaya wa soko ni mo asoko ni mo arimasu.

121. As for the telephone, it exists in front of the tobacco shop. 
電話はタバコやの前にあります。
Denwa wa, tabakoya no mae ni arimasu.

122. And then, in front of the bank also it exists.
その後、銀行の前にもあります。
Sore kara, banko no mae ni mo arimasu.

123. This is a Japanese language’s dictionary. 
これは日本語の辞書です。
Kore wa nihongo no jisho desu. (people jeered the show that was based on dictionary words)

124. A woman exists next to the phone. Use yoko.
女の人が電話の横にいます。
Onna no hito ga denwa no yoko ni imasu. (onna = female, otoko = male; onna no hito = woman; otoko no hito = man)

125. As for flowers, they exist on top of the desk. Use zenbu.
花は机の上にあります。
Hana wa, tsukue no ue ni arimasu.

126. As for Maria, she dislikes sushi. Use marisan wa, suki ga kirai desu.
マリアさんは寿司がきらいです。
Marisan wa, suki ga kirai desu.

127. As for me, I like tennis, but I don’t like long-distance running.
私はテニスは好きですが、マラソンは好きじゃありません。
Watashi wa, tenisu wa suki desu ga, marason wa suki
Ichi jikan gurai matta hou ga ii ja arimasen ka.
153. Yeah, but I'll go now.
ええ、でも今行きます。
Ee, demo ima ikimasu.
本を忘れました。
Hon wo wasuremashita. (from wasureru = to forget; I was sure that I would forget, and I did)
155. You’d better borrow from a friend, for sure.
Use ni rather than kara.
友達に借りたほうがいいですよ。
Tomodachi ni karita hou ga ii desu yo. (from kariru = to borrow)
156. I don’t understand the street. In this case, this
means I don’t understand the way.
道がわかりません。
Michi ga wakarimasen. (michi here means ‘the
way’)
157. You’d better look at a map, for sure.
地図を見な扬州がいいですよ。
Chizu wo mita hou ga ii desu yo.
158. The stomach hurts.
お腹が痛いです。
Onaka ga itai desu. (itai desu = to hurt)
159. You’d better go to the hospital, for sure.
病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
160. I lost money.
お金を無くしました。
Okane wo nakushimashita. (nakusu = nakushimasu
= to lose, naked ku klax klansman sheet was lost;
kokusu = to leave behind: nokoru = to stay behind)
161. You’d better go to the police, for sure.
警察へ行ったほうがいいですよ。
Keisatsu e itta hou ga ii desu yo. (keisatsu = police;
keisatsukan = omawarisukan = policeman) (the guy
wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman
novel is a policeman)
162. I don’t understand the Japanese language.
日本語がわかりません。
Nihongo ga wakarimasen.
163. You’d better study at a school, for sure.
学校で勉強したほうがいいですよ。
Gakkou de benkyou shita hou ga ii desu yo.
164. The wife is sick.
家内が病気です。
Kanaai ga byouki desu. (cf. tsuma = wife, considered
somewhat bookish) (kanai wa is also OK)
165. You’d better go to the hospital, for sure.
病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
166. I got a little tired. Use chotto.
ちょっと疲れました。
Chotto tsukaremashita. (I got tired carrying the tsuki
book)

ja arimasen. (use wa for contrasting expressions)
137. Michael, as for tempura, do you like it?
マイケルさん天ぷらは好きですか。
138. Well, I don’t dislike it, but ... Use maa to mean
well.
まあ、きらいじゃありませんが...
Maa, kirai ja arimasen ga ...
139. You had better for sure.
ほうがいいです。
Hou ga ii desu yo.
140. It probably be better to ...
ほうがいいでしょう。
Hou ga ii deshou.
141. Wouldn’t it be better to? Soften the word good.
ほうがいいんじゃないですか。
Hou ga in ja arimasen ka.
142. It’s so, huh. Meaning OK.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne. (this signifies agreement)
143. Yeah, I’ll do so.
ええ、そうします。
Ee. Sou shimasu.
144. It’s so, huh. But ... Use demo.
そうですね。でも...
Sou desu ne. demo ... (a soft refusal)
ええ、でもちょっと...
Ee, demo chotto ... (a soft refusal)
146. Wouldn’t it be better to open the window?
Soften the word good.
窓を開けたほうがいいんじゃないか。
Mado wo aketa hou ga ii ja arimasen ka. (from
akera = to open)
147. That’s so, huh.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
148. How did it do? Meaning, what’s wrong?
どうしましたか。
Dou shimasita ka
149. A little, the stomach ... Use chotto. Stomach is
the subject.
ちょっとお腹が...
Chotto, onaka ga ...
150. Well, you’d better go to the hospital, for sure.
じや、病院に行ったほうがいいですよ。
Ja, byouin ni itta hou ga ii desu yo
151. Yeah, I’ll do so.
ええ、そうします。
Ee, sou shimasu
152. Wouldn’t it be better if you waited about an
hour? Soften the word ‘good.’
1時間ぐらい待ったほうがいいんじゃないですか。
[moon on the carrera (road in Spanish)] (from tsukareru = to get tired; cf. tsukuru = to make or produce, to prepare food)

167. It would be better to return home early, for sure.
早く家へ帰ったほうがいいですよ。

Hayaku uchi e kaettou hou ga ii desu yo. (hayai = early, fast, an i adjective; hayaku = the adverbial form of hayai; osoi = late, slow)

168. It would be better to leave home early, for sure.
早く家を出たほうがいいですよ。

Hayaku uchi wo deta hou ga ii desu yo. (from deru = to leave)

169. It would be better to rest awhile, for sure. Use sukoshi.

少し休んだほうがいいですよ。

Sukoshi yasunda hou ga ii desu yo.

170. It would be better to sleep early, for sure.
早く寝たほうがいいですよ。

Hayaku neta hou ga ii desu yo.

171. The streets are crowded.
道が混んでいます。

Michi ga konde imasu.

172. It would be better to go by train, for sure.
電車で行ったほうがいいですよ。

Densha de itta hou ga ii desu yo.

173. I caught a cold.
風邪を引きました。

Kaze wo hikimashita. (from hiku = to pull or to catch a cold)

174. It would be better to take medicine, for sure.
薬を飲んだほうがいいですよ。

Kusuri wo nonda hou ga ii desu yo.

175. Tomorrow a test exists. Use tesuto.
明日テストがあります。

Ashita tesuto ga arimasu.

176. It would be better to study soon, for sure.
すぐ勉強したほうがいいですよ。

Sugu benkyou shita hou ga ii desu yo.

177. As for sushi, do you like it?
寿司は好きですか。

Sushi wa, suki desu ka.

178. Yes, I like it.
はい、好きです。

Hai, suki ja arimasen.

179. No, I don’t like it.
いいえ、好きじゃないです。

Iie, suki ja arimasen.

180. In Japanese, yes and no are used differently in response to negative questions, compared to the way they are used in English. As for sushi, don’t you like it?
寿司は好きじゃないですか。

Sushi wa, suki ja arimasen ka.

181. Yes, I don’t like it.

はい、好きじゃないです。

Hai, suki ja arimasen.

182. No, I like it.
いいえ、好きです。

Iie, suki desu.

183. Michael, as for Sundays, always, what do you do?
マイケルさん、日曜日は何をしますか。

Maikerusan, nichiyoubi wa, itsumo, nani wo shimasu ka.

184. As for sports, do you not do them?
スポーツはしませんか。

Supootsu wa, shimasen ka.

185. I sleep leisurely.
ゆっくり寝ます。

Yukkuri nenasu. (yukkuri = slowly, taking time)

186. What kind of programs, meaning TV programs, do you like? Use donna.
どんな番組が好きですか。

Donna bangumi ga suki desu ka. (donna = what kind of) (in Singapore, the TV program is about banning gum) (OK to substitute nan no for donna in this sentence)

187. It's news. I watch CNN’s news often.
ニュースです。ＣＮＮのニュースをよく見ます。

Nyuusu desu. CNN no nyuusu wo yoku mimasu.

(yoku = well; it also = often)

188. I danced for about an hour and a half.
1時間半ぐらい踊りました。

Ichiji kan gurai odorimashita. (from odoru)

189. In that case, you got a little tired, huh. Use sore ja. Use sukoshi.
それじゃ、少し疲れましたね。

Sore ja, sukoshi tsukaremashita ne

190. It’s Italian cooking.
イタリア料理です。

Itaria ryouri desu. (Leo really likes my cooking)

181. But it was very pleasant.
でもとても楽しかったです。

Demo totemo tanoshikatta desu.

Chapter 5

1. As for drinks, what is good?
飲み物は何がいいですか。

Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka

2. As for today, since it’s warm, I want to drink beer, huh.
今日は暖かいからビールが飲みたいですね。

Kyou wa atatakai kara, biiru ga nomita desu ne.

(kara can mean because or since) (Use tai after a verb stem to mean desire. Often the resulting verb is followed by desu.) (biiru wo, also OK)

3. I also, beer is good, meaning I’ll also have beer.

3. I also, beer is good, meaning I’ll also have beer.
私もビールがいいです。
Watashi mo, biiru ga ii desu.
4. As for sushi, what would you like to eat?
寿司は何を食べたいですか。
Sushi wa nani wo tabetai desu ka. (nani ga, also OK)
5. That’s so huh, meaning let me see.
そうですね。
Sou desu ne.
6. As for me, fatty tuna.
わたしてはトロ。
Watashi wa, toro.
7. Well, as for me, shrimp is good. Plain speech.
Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
じや、私はエビがいいわ。
Jaa, watashi wa ebi ga ii wa
すみません。ビールを三本。
Sumimasen.  Biiru wo sanbon.
9. And then, fatty tuna two and shrimp one I beg.
Use sore kara. Use Japanese counting numbers.
それから、トロを二つとエビを一つお願いします。
Sore kara, toro wo futatsu to ebi wo hitotsu onegai shimasu. (Japanese numbers are used for counting objects up to 10, e.g., hitotsu, futatsu, mittsu = 1, 2 3)
10. It was a feast.
ご馳走さまでした。
Gochisou sama deshita. (this is a standard expression said at the end of a meal)
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie.  Dou itashimashite.
12. How is it, as for Tokyo sushi?
どうですか。東京の寿司は。
Dou desu ka, toukyou no sushi wa.
13. Yeah, it was very delicious. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Don’t use desu.
ええ、とてもおいしいかったです。
Ee, totemo oishikatta wa.
14. Extremely, people are numerous, huh. Use hito. Use ooi.
随分人が多いですね。
Zuibun hito ga ooi desu ne. (oozei means a crowd of people; oozei is a noun, not an adjective; not OK to substitute oozei for ooi in this sentence, but OK to say hito ga oooi imasu = there are many people)
15. Why is it?
どうしてですか。
Douishite desu ka.
16. It’s because today is the Friday after payday for sure. Use dakara.
今日は給料日の後の金曜日だからですよ。
Kyou wa kyuuryoubi wo ato no kinyoubi dakara desu yo. (dakara = desu kara; after an i adjective, you may not use da, and you may not use dakara after an i adjective either) (kyuuryou = salary; I use my salary to buy curios)
17. Shall we walk a little? Use sukoshi.
少し歩きましょうか。
Sukoshi arukimashou ka. (from aruku = to walk)
18. It’s good, huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne.
19. By the way, now, what time is it?
ところで、今何時ですか。
Tokoro de, ima nanji desu ka.
20. Er ... Ah, it’s 10:10 for sure.
えーと、あー、I 0時10分ですよ。
Eeto.  Aa, juuji jippun desu yo. (jippun, also OK)
21. Is that so? As for New York, now, it’s morning huh.
そうですか。ニューヨークは今、朝ですね。
Sou desu ka. Nyuuyooku wa, ima, asa desu ne.
22. Yeah. It’s morning’s about 8:00, huh.
ええ、朝の8時ごろですね。
Ee.  Asa no hachiji goro desu ne.
23. In that case, because the parents are worried, for a moment, I’d like to do a phone call at the hotel, but ... Use sore ja. Use plain speech to say ‘are worried.’ Soften the last verb.
それじゃ、両親が心配しているから、ちょっとホテルで電話をしたいんですが。
Sore ja, ryoushin ga shinpai shite iru kara, chotto hoteru de denwa wo shitaimashite ga.
24. Well, let’s return to the hotel soon.
じゃ、すぐホテルに帰りましょう。
Ja, sugu hoteru ni kaerimashou.
25. As for you, where did you come from?
あなたはどこから来ましたか。
Anata wa doko kara kimashita ka.
26. As for me, it’s Tokyo.
私は東京です。
Watashi wa tokyou desu.
27. As for sushi what will you eat?
寿司は何を食べますか。
Sushi wa nani wo tabemasu ka.
28. As for me, it’s shrimp.
私はエビです。
Watashi wa ebi desu.
29. As for me, fatty tuna.
私はトロ。
Watashi wa toro.
30. As for the phone number, what number is it?
電話番号は何番ですか。
Denwa bango wa nanban desu ka. (ban = number, turn)
31. 03-3251-0479
Zero san no san ni go ichi no zero yon nana kyuuu.
32. Please tell me.
教えてください。
Oshiete kudasai. (from oshieru = to teach, show or tell)
33. Say, please tell me your home phone number.
あの一、あなたの家の電話番号を教えてください。
Anou, anata no uchi no denwa bango wo oshiete kudasai.
34. One bottle
一本
Ippon (hon is used to count long slender objects)
35. Two bottles
二本
Nihon
36. 3 bottles
三本
Sanbon
37. 4 bottles
四本
Yonhon
38. 5 bottles
五本
Gohon
39. 6 bottles
六本
Roppon
40. 7 bottles. 2 responses
七本
Shichihon, nanahon
41. 8 bottles. 2 responses
八本
Happon, hachihon
42. 9 bottles
九本
Kyuuhon
43. 10 bottles. 2 responses
十本
Juppon, jippon
44. How many bottles?
何本
Nanbon
45. One object.
一つ
Hitotsu
46. 2 objects

二つ
Futatsu
47. 3 objects
三つ
Mittsu (cf. muttsu = 6)
48. 4 objects
四つ
Yottsu
49. 5 objects
五つ
Itsutsu
50. 6 objects
六つ
Mutsu (cf. mittsu = 3)
51. 7 objects
七つ
Nanatsu
52. 8 objects
八つ
Yattsu
53. 9 objects
九つ
Kokonotsu
54. 10 objects
十
Tou
55. How many objects?
いくつ。
Ikutsu
56. Yesterday, beer, how many bottles did you drink?
昨日ビールを何本飲みましたか。
Kinou biiru wo nanbon nomimashita ka.
57. I drank 3 bottles.
三本飲みました。
Sanbon nomimashita.
58. Yesterday, sushi, how many did you eat?
昨日寿司をいくつ食べましたか。
Kinou sushi wo ikutsu tabemashita ka.
59. I ate 3 fatty tuna and 5 shrimp.
トロを三つとエビを五つ食べました。
Toro wo mittsu to ebi wo itsutsu tabemashita.
(itsutsu = 5 objects; cf. ikutsu = how many, how old; cf. itsuka = 5th of the month)
60. As for Barbara, she ate about 10.
バーバラは十ぐらい食べました。
Barbara wa to too gurai tabemashita. (You don’t need to use the particles wo or ga after objects if you follow them with numbers.) (here, Michael is talking about his wife, so he doesn’t use ‘san’ after her name)
61. Beer 3 bottles, please.
ビール三本ください。
Biiru sanbon kudasai. (biiru wo, also OK)
ビール三本あります。
Biiru sanbon arimasu. (biiru ga, also OK)
63. 1990
Sen kyuu hyaku kyuu juu nen.
64. 1990 (the 2nd year of the Heisei era)
Heisei ni nen.
65. January
一月
66. February
二月
Nigatsu
67. March
三月
Sangatsu
68. April
四月
Shigatsu
69. May
五月
Gogatsu
70. June
六月
Rokugatsu
71. July
七月
Shichigatsu
72. August
八月
Hachigatsu
73. September
九月
Kugatsu
74. October
十月
Juugatsu
75. November
十一月
Juuichigatsu
76. December
十二月
Juunigatsu
77. What year?
何年
Nan nen
78. What month?
何月
Nan gatsu
79. What day?
何日
Nan nichi
80. First of the month
一日
Tsuitachi
81. Second of the month
二日
Futsuka
82. Third of the month
三日
Mikka
83. Fourth of the month
四日
Yokka (cf. youka = 8th of the month)
84. Fifth of the month
五日
Itsuka
85. Sixth of the month
六日
Muika
86. Seventh of the month
七日
Nanoka
87. Eighth of the month
八日
Youka (cf. yokka = 4th of the month)
88. Ninth of the month
九日
Kokonoka
89. Tenth of the month
十日
Tooka
90. Eleventh of the month
十一日
Juu ichi nichi
91. Twelfth of the month
十二日
Juu ni nichi
92. Fourteenth of the month
十四日
Juu yokka (after the 12th, the 14th, the 20th & the 24th are the only dates that don’t use nichi; for example, the 13th = juu san nichi; the 15th = juu go nichi, the 19th = juu ku nichi, etc.)
93. Twentieth of the month
二十日
Hatsuka
94. Twenty-fourth of the month
二十四日
Nijuu yokka
95. When is your birthday?
あなたの誕生日はいつですか。
Anata no tanjoubi wa itsu desu ka.
96. It’s August 6th.
八月六日です。
Hachi gatsu muika desu.
97. Sunday
日曜日
Nichiyoubi 98. Monday
月曜日
Getsuyoubi 99. Tuesday
火曜日
Kayoubi 100. Wednesday
水曜日
Suiyoubi 101. Thursday
木曜日
Mokuyoubi 102. Friday
金曜日
Doyoubi 103. Saturday
土曜日
Doyoubi 104. What day of the week?
何曜日
Nanyoubi 105. What day of the week is March 10th?
三月十日は何曜日ですか。
San gatsu tooaka wan youbi desu ka.
106. It’s Saturday.
土曜日です。
Doyoubi desu.
107. The day before yesterday
おととい。
Ototoi
108. Yesterday
昨日。
Kinou
109. Today
今日。
Kyou
110. Tomorrow
明日。
Ashita
111. The day after tomorrow
あきって。
Asatte
112. Last week
先週。
Senshuu
113. This week
今週。
Konshuu
114. Next week
来週。
Raishuu
115. The week after next.
再来週
Saraishuu
116. Last month
先月
Sengetsu
117. This month
今月
Kongetsu
118. Next month
来月
Raigetsu
119. The month after next
再来月
Saraigetsu
120. The year before last
おとし。
Ototoshi
121. Last year
去年。
Kyonen
122. This year
今年。
Kotoshi
123. Next year
来年。
Rainen
124. The year after next
再来年。
Saraiken
125. We went to a sushi bar the day before yesterday.
おととい、寿司屋に行きました。
Ototoi sushiya ni ikimashita.
126. We are going again this coming Saturday as well.
今度の土曜日も又行きます。
Kondo no doyoubi mo mata ikimasu.
127. We went to Disneyland last Sunday.
この前の日曜日にデズニーランドに行きました。
Kono maewa nichiyoubi ni dizuniilando ni ikimashita.
128. We are going to go again on the 14th of next month.
来月の十四日に又行きます。
Raigetsu no juuyokka ni mata ikimasu.
129. What month, day and day of the week is it today?
今日は何月何日何曜日ですか。
Kyoo wa nan gatsu nan nichi nan youbi desu ka.
130. What day of the week was the Girl’s (or Doll’s) Festival?
ひな祭りは何曜日でしたか。
Hinamatsuri wa nan youbi deshita ka. (hina = a type of Japanese doll; matsuri = festival)
131. What will you do on next Sunday?
今度の日曜日に何をしますか。
Kyoou wa nan gatsu nan nan nichi nan youbi desu ka.
132. Last week na matter ikimasu.
133. What month, day and day of the week is it today?
今日は何月何日何曜日ですか。
Kyou wa nan gatsu nan nichi nan youbi desu ka.
134. What day of the week was the Girl’s (or Doll’s) Festival?
ひな祭りは何曜日でしたか。
Hinamatsuri wa nan youbi deshita ka. (hina = a type of Japanese doll; matsuri = festival)
Kondo no nichiyoubi ni nani wo shimasu ka.
132. Is it this Saturday?
今度の土曜日ですか。
Kondo no doyoubi desu ka.
133. What day (of the month) is Saturday of next week?
来週の土曜日は何日ですか。
Raishuu no doyoubi wa nan nichi desu ka.
134. As for this year’s Christmas, what day of the week is it?
今年のクリスマスは何曜日ですか。
Kotoshi no kurisumasu wa nan youbi desu ka.
135. I write. Plain speech.
書く。
Kaku
136. I want to write. Plain speech.
書きたい。
Kakitai
137. I don’t want to write. Plain speech.
書きたくない。
Kakitakunai. (tai is inflected like an i adjective)
138. I wanted to write. Plain speech.
書きたかった。
Kakitakatta. (the past form of tai is inflected like an i adjective)
139. I want to eat sushi (2 different responses).
寿司を食べたいです。寿司が食べたいです。
Sushi wo tabetai desu. Sushi ga tabetai desu.
140. As for me, as for beer, I don’t want to drink it.
私はビールを飲みたくないです。
Watashi wa biru wo nomitaku arimasen.
141. I want to drink juice (2 different responses).
ジュースを飲みたいです。
ジュースが飲みたいです。
142. Tomorrow, I’d like to rest, but (soften this).
Meaning. I’d like to be off.
明日休みたいんですが。
143. Hiroko, do you want to go to the mountains?
ひろこさん、山に行きたいですか。
Hiroko san, yama ni ikitai desu ka.
144. No, I don’t want to go.
いいえ、行きたくありません。
Iie, ikitaku arimasen.
145. Hiroko, won’t you go to the mountains?
ひろこさん、山に行きませんか。
Hiroko san, yama ni ikimasen ka.
146. Yeah, but a little bit, the circumstances are bad.
Soften this. Use chotto.
ええ、でもちょっと都合が悪いんです。
Ee, demo chotto tsugou ga waruin desu.
147. An auxiliary verb that is combined with an adjective to mean that another person seems to have certain feelings.
Garu [Add garu to the stem of an i adjective (the part remaining after removing the final ‘i’) or to a na adjective. For example, if you add garu to the stem of tabetai, you can say things like sushi wo tabetagatte imasu = ‘he appears to want to eat sushi.’]
148. Apparently, Tanaka wants to meet you, for sure.
田中さんがあなたに会いたがっていますよ。
Tanaka san ga anata ni aitagatte imasu yo. (Tanaka san wa, also OK) (add garu to the stem of aitai) (You must always use garu when describing what another person feels. That is, you may not simply say ‘Tanaka san ga anata ni aitai desu.’)
149. What kind of music do you want to listen to?
どんな音楽を聴きたいですか。
Donna ongaku wo kikitai desu ka. (ongaku ga, also OK)
150. As for on next week’s Sunday, what kinds of things would you like to do?
来週の日曜日にはどんなことをしたいですか。
Raishuu no nichiyoubi ni wa donna koto wo shitai desu ka. (koto ga, also OK) (koto = intangible things or facts, mono = tangible things)
151. Whom would you like to meet?
誰に会いたいですか。
Dare ni aitai desu ka
152. At this year’s summer, what kinds of things would you like to do?
今年の夏にどんなことをしたいですか。
Kotoshi no natsu ni donna koto wo shitai desu ka. (koto ga, also OK)
153. What kinds of sports would you like to play?
どんなスポーツをしたいですか。
Donna supootsu wo shitai desu ka. (supootsu ga, also OK)
154. Where would you like to travel?
どこに旅行したいですか。
Doko ni ryokou shitaai desu ka
155. What kinds of books would you like to read?
どんな本が読みたいですか。
Donna hon ga yomitai desu ka. (hon wo, also OK)
156. Will you go to school tomorrow? (plain speech)
明日学校へ行く。
Ashita gakkou e iku
157. I will write a letter. 2 responses. In this lesson, when 2 responses are requested, use plain speech & then polite speech.
手紙を書く。手紙を書きます。
Tegami wo kaku. Tegami wo kakimasu.
158. I won’t write a letter. 2 responses.
手紙を書かない。
Tegami wo kakimasu.
159. I wrote a letter. 2 responses.
手紙を書いた。手紙を書きました。
Tegami wo kaita. Tegami wo kakimashita.

160. I didn't write a letter. 2 responses.
手紙を書かなかった。手紙を書きませんでした。
Tegami wo kakanakatta. Tegami wo kakimasen deshita.

161. I will eat rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べます。
Gohan wo taberu.

162. I won't eat rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べない。
Gohan wo tabenai.

163. I ate rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べた。
Gohan wo tabeta.

164. I didn't eat rice. Plain form.
ごはんを食べなかった。
Gohan wo tabenakatta.

165. I will buy some water. Plain form.
水を買う。
Mizu wo kau.

166. I won't buy some water. Plain form.
水を買わない。
Mizu wo kawanai. (with verbs ending in "u", remove "u" and add "w" before negative endings)

167. I bought some water. Plain form.
水を買った。
Mizu wo katta.

168. I didn't buy some water. Plain form.
水を買わなかった。
Mizu wo kawanakatta.

169. Leo will come. Plain form. Don't use san after Leo in the next 4 responses.
リオが来る。
Leo ga kuru.

170. Leo will not come. Plain form.
リオが来ない。
Leo ga konai.

171. Leo came. Plain form.
リオが来た。
Leo ga kita.

172. Leo didn't come. Plain form.
リオが来なかった。
Leo ga konakatta.

173. I will do that. Plain form.
それをする。
Sore wo suru.

174. I will not do that. Plain form.
それをしない。
Sore wo shinai.

175. I did that. Plain form.
それをした。
Sore wo shita.

176. I didn't do that. Plain form.
それをしなかった。
Sore wo shinakatta.

177. I will go. (plain form)
行く。
Iku.

178. I won't go. (plain form)
行かない。
Ikanai.

179. I went. (plain form)
行った。
Itta.

180. I didn't go. (plain form)
行かなかった。
Ikanakatta.

181. She is young.
彼女は若いです。
Kanojo wa wakai desu.

182. She isn't young. 2 responses. Don't use desu.
彼女は若くない。彼女は若くありません。
Kanojo wa wakakunai. Kanojo wa wakakatta desu.

183. She was young. 2 responses, with & without desu.
彼女は若かった。彼女は若かったです。
Kanojo wa wakakatta desu. (wakai deshita, not OK)

184. She wasn't young. 2 responses.
彼女は若くなかった。彼女は若くありませんでした。
Kanojo wa wakakunakatta. Kanojo wa wakakunakatta desu.

185. He is healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気だ。彼は元気です。
Kare wa genki da. Kare wa genki desu.

186. He was healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気だった。彼は元気でした。
Kare wa genki datta. Kare wa genki deshita.

187. He is not healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気じゃない。彼は元気じゃない。
Kare wa genki ja nai. Kare wa genki ja arimasen. (ja nai desu, also OK; ja arimasen desu, not OK)

188. He was not healthy. 2 responses.
彼は元気じゃなかった。彼は元気じゃありませんでした。
Kare wa genki ja nakatta. Kare wa genki ja arimasen deshita.

189. That person is a male. (plain speech)
その人は男だ。
Sono hito wa otoko da.

190. That person was a male. (plain speech)
その人は男だった。
Sono hito wa otoko datta.

191. That person is not a male. (plain speech)
その人は男じゃない。
Sono hito wa otoko ja nai. Kanojo wa wakakunakatte deshita.
Sono hito wa otoko ja nai.  
192. That person was not a male. (plain speech)  
その人は男じゃなかった。
193. Tomoko will talk. For the next section of about 35 responses, don’t use san after names. Also, use plain speech.  
とも子が話す。  
194. Tomoko will not talk.  
とも子が話さない。
195. Tomoko talked.  
とも子が話した。
196. Tomoko didn’t talk.  
とも子が話さなかった。
197. Keiko will say so.  
恵子がそう言う。  
198. Keiko won’t say so.  
恵子がそう言わない。
199. Keiko said so.  
恵子がそう言った。
200. Keiko didn’t say so.  
恵子がそう言わなかった。
201. Leo will wait.  
リオが待つ。  
202. Leo won’t wait.  
リオが待たない。
203. Leo waited.  
リオが待った。
204. Leo didn’t wait.  
リオが待たなかった。
205. Yoko will drink.  
陽子が飲む。  
206. Yoko won’t drink.  
陽子が飲まない。
207. Yoko drank.  
陽子が飲んだ。
208. Yoko didn’t drink.  
陽子が飲まなかった。
209. John will sing.  
ジョンが歌う。
ジョンが歌わない。
211. John sang.  
ジョンが歌った。
212. John didn’t sing.  
ジョンが歌わなかった。
213. Bob will understand.  
ボブがわかる。
214. Bob won’t understand.  
ボブがわからない。
ボブがわかった。
216. Bob didn’t understand.  
ボブがわからなかった。
217. Junko will eat.  
順子が食べる。
218. Junko won’t eat.  
順子が食べない。
219. Junko ate.  
順子が食べた。
220. Junko didn’t eat.  
順子が食べなかった。
221. I’ll put it in a box.  
箱に入れる。
222. I won’t put it in a box.  
箱に入れない。
223. I put it in a box.  
箱に入れた。
224. I didn’t put it in a box.  
箱に入れなかった。
225. The baby will be born.  
赤ちゃんが生まれる。  
226. The baby won’t be born.  
赤ちゃんが生まれない。
227. The baby was born.  
赤ちゃんが生まれた。

228. The baby wasn't born.  
赤ちゃんが生まれなかった。

229. Because. (2 different responses, the first is used more for objective reasons, the second more to express personal opinions)

230. A word used before node which replaces da

231. Since good weather is, let's go to the park.  2 responses, using dakara and node.

232. Because the view was pretty, we took a picture.  Use keshiki.  Use plain speech in the 1st clause.  Use kara.

233. As for here's sushi, since delicious, let's eat here.  Use kara.


235. Since it's hot, please open the window.  Use node.

236. Because I'm a student, there isn't much money.  Use node.

240. Yesterday you didn't come to the company, huh.  Why is it?  Use naze.

241. It's because I got tired.  Use plain speech to say 'I got tired.'

242. Why were you delayed?

243. Excuse me.  Because the streets were crowded.  Use node.  Plain speech.  Note that although you can say kara desu, you can never say node desu.

244. Because I got tired, already I'm going to bed.  Use plain speech to say 'I got tired.'  2 different responses, using kara and node.

246. Because I want to buy a TV, I'm going to Akihabara.  Use node.

247. The streets were crowded, I was delayed.  Use node.

251. It's because it wasn't very delicious.  Use kara.

252. It's because the streets were crowded.  Use node.

255. 'I got tired.'  Use kara.

256. I'm sleepy.

257. I'm going to bed.
TV is wanting to buy; watashi wa terebi ga kaitai, OK)

247. Tsuchida's diary
土田さんの日記。
Tsuchida san wa doushite sushiya e modorimashita ka.

Chapter 6

1. Webb, as for the work, how was it?
ウエブさん仕事はどうでしたか。
Uebbusan, shigoto wa, dou deshita ka.

2. It’s my first day, so I got a little tired. Use saisho.
初めの日だからちょっと疲れました。
Demo omoshirokatta desu yo.

3. But it was interesting for sure.
でもおもしろかったですよ。
Ofisu no hito wa dou desu ka

4. As for the office’s people, how are they? Use ofisu.
オフィスの人はどうですか。
Ofisu no hito wa doushita desu ka

5. Yeah, all of them were kind and cheerful people.
Don’t use wa or ga. Use de to mean and. Use hitotachi.
ええ、みんな親切で明るい人たちでした。
Sore ni, wakakute kireina onna no hito ga zenbu tabeta.

6. As for that, it was good, huh.
それは良かったですね。
Sore wa, yokatt aisho no hi dakara, chotto tsukaremashita ka.

7. Besides, young and pretty women, a lot exist, right? Use de or te to mean and.
それに若くてきれいな女の人がたくさんいますね。
Sore ni, wakakute kireina onna no hito ga zenbu tabeta.

8. That’s probably so.
そうでしょう。
Demo omoshirokatta desu yo.

9. But, as for to Barbara, it’s a secret for sure.
でもバーバラには秘密ですよ。
Sore wa, yottaka desu ka.

10. By the way, as for tomorrow, it’s vacation huh.
ところで明日は休みですね。
Tokoro de, ashita wa, yasumi desu ne.

11. As for Michael, what will you do?
マイケルさんは何をしますか。
Demo baabara ni wa himitsu desu yo. (it’s a secret he meets you)

12. Yeah, I will go to a Ginza’s department store.
ええ、銀座のデパートへ行きます。
Ee, ginza no depaato e ikimasu.
13. Since we will move to an apartment, various things are needed, for sure. Use plain speech to say ‘we will move.’ Use node. Soften the last verb.

アメリカから持ってこなかったんですね。

14. That, we did bring, but since Barbara new ones seems to be wanting thing it is. Use sono to mean ‘that.’ Soften the word ‘bring.’ Barbara is the subject. Use no to make the noun phrase ‘new ones.’ Use mono to mean thing.

アメリカから持ってこなかったんですね。

15. That, we did bring, but since Barbara new ones seems to be wanting thing it is. Use sono to mean ‘that.’ Soften the word ‘bring.’ Barbara is the subject. Use no to make the noun phrase ‘new ones.’ Use mono to mean thing.

アメリカから持ってこなかったんですね。


店員：いらっしゃいませ。

17. I desire these white sheets, but as for a larger size, doesn’t it exist? Use ‘soften the first verb. Use no to soften word size.

この白いシーツが欲しいんですが、もっと大きいサイズはありませんか。

18. It’s a big one, huh. Use no to make a noun phrase.

大きいのですね。

19. Please honorably wait a moment.

ちょっとお待ちください。

20. This is the largest size. Use nan to soften this.

これが一番大きいサイズなんです。

21. Is that so? Well, it’s fine. Use kekkou to mean fine in polite speech.

そうですか。じゃ、結構です。

22. Thanks a lot.

どうも有難う。

23. I desire an iron, but what kind of things exist? Soften the first clause. Use mono.

アイロンが欲しいんですが、どんなものがありますか。


はい、色々あります。どうぞご覧ください。

25. As for that iron, how much is it? Use sore to make a noun phrase. Use nan to soften this.

アイロンが欲しいんですが、どんなものがありますか。

26. It’s 15,000 yen.

Sono airon wa, ikura desu ka.

27. It’s a little expensive, huh.

Haire, iroiro arimasu. Douzo goran kudasai.

28. As for a little more cheap and light one, doesn’t it exist? Use no to make a noun phrase.

もう少し安くて軽いのはありませんか。

29. As for this type, how is it? Use sore to make a noun phrase. Use no with this adverb to make a noun phrase. Use a polite word for how.

そのーいかがですか。

30. As for this one, it’s light and durable.

これの光くて丈夫です。

31. The honorable price also isn’t very expensive. Use nedan. Use amari.

お値段もあまり高くありません。
Onedan mo amari takaku arimasen.
32. Well, with this is fine.
じゃ、これで結構です。
Ja, kore de kekkou desu.
33. This one please.
これをください。
Kore wo kudasai.
34. Yes. Thank you a lot.
はい、有難うございます。
Hai. Arigatou gozaimasu.
35. As for Michael’s first day’s work, how was it?
マイケルさんの最初の日の仕事はどうでしたか。
Maikerusan no saisho no hi no shigoto wa, dou deshita ka.
36. As for the office’s people, how were they? Use hito.
オフィスの人はどうでしたか。
Ofisu no hito wa, dou deshita ka.
37. Why did you take off from the company yesterday? Soften this.
どうして昨日会社を休んだんですか。
Doushite take off from the company yesterday? Soften this.
38. Why didn’t you buy it? Soften this.
どうして買わなかったんですか。
Doushite buy it? Soften this.
39. My father is coming from the hometown. Use kimi.
父が来るんです。
Chichi ga kimasu.
40. A colloquial word that replaces naze.
何で。
Naze de.
41. How come you study so much? Use nan de.
何でそんなに勉強するんですか。
Nande sonna ni benkyou surun desu ka
42. It’s because there’s a test tomorrow. Use tesuto.
Use plain speech with desu.
明日テストがあるからです。
Ashita tesuto ga aru kara desu.
43. It’s a test tomorrow. Use nan to soften this.
明日テストなんです。
Ashita tesuto nan desu.
44. Isn’t this your hat? Use plain speech to say ‘isn’t this’ and soften this phrase.
これはあなたの帽子じゃないんですか。
Kore wa anata no boushi ja nain desu ka.
45. How did it do? (Meaning, what’s the matter?) Soften this.
どうしたんですか。
Dou shitan desu ka.
46. The head hurts. Soften this.
頭がいたいんです。
Atama ga itain desu.
47. You are knowing some difficult kanji, huh. Soften this.
難しい漢字を知っているんですね。
Muzukashi kanji wo shitte irun desu ne.
48. I consulted on a dictionary. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation, meaning, for the 2nd response, soften it)
辞書を引きました。辞書を引いたんです。
Jisho wo hikimashita. Jisho wo hiitan desu. (hiku = to pull, consult) (cf. hikkosu = to move)
49. Why were you delayed? Soften this.
どうして遅れたんですか。
Doushite be late? Soften this.
50. The streets were crowded. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation)
道が込んでいました。道が込んでいたんです。
Michi ga kondo imashita. Michi ga kondo itan desu. (kondô say kondô desu or kondô dattan, cannot say kondô imu dattan)
51. Why will you not come to school tomorrow? Use naze. Soften this.
なぜ明日学校に来ないんですか。
Naze ashita gakkoushinai desu ka.
52. My father is coming from the hometown. Use kimi.
国から父が来ます。
Kuni kara chichi ga kimasu.
53. Are you knowing some difficult kanji, huh.
難しい漢字を知っているんですね。
Muzukashi kanji wo shitte irun desu ne.
54. It was expensive. (2 responses, one normal and one implying an explanation)
高かったです。高かったんです。
Takakatta desu. Takakattan desu.
55. As for Japanese language study, it’s difficult. But it’s very pleasant. Use demo.
日本語の勉強は難しいです。でも、とても楽しいです。
Nihongo no benkyou wa, muzukashi desu. Demo, totemo tanoshii desu. (demo is used only at the beginning of a sentence)
56. As for this iron, cheap, but it’s very durable. Don’t use desu. Use kedo.
このアイロンは安いけどとても丈夫です。
Kono airon wa yasui kedo totemo joubu desu. (yasui desu kedo, not OK)
57. Tokyo is interesting. But the prices are high, huh.
東京は興味深いです。でも、値段は高く
Tokyo wa kouei shitsui desu. Dem, totemo tanoshii desu. (yasui desu kedo, not OK)
Use bukka. Use keredomo.
東京は面白いです。けれども物価が高いですね。
Toukyou wa omoshirao desu. Keredomo, bukka ga takai desu ne. (bukka wa, also OK) (Toukyou ga, not OK, unless you are choosing Tokyo from a group of cities)
58. I waited until 10:00. However, as for Tanaka, he didn’t come. Use shikashi.
10時まで待ちました。しかし、田中さんは来ませんでした。
Juuji made machimashita. Shikashi, Tanakasan wa kimasen deshita. (shikashi is used only at the beginning of a sentence) (shikashi is bookish)
59. As for me, I like sushi, but, as for Smith, he dislikes it.
私は寿司が好きですが、スミスさんは嫌いです。
Watashi wa sushi ga suki desu ga, sumisusan wa kirai desu.
60. I watched it, but it wasn’t interesting. Use keredo.
Plain speech. Don’t use desu.
見ましたけれどおもしろくなかったです。
Mimashita keredo omoishirokunakatta desu. (keredo is used only at the beginning of a sentence)
61. It wasn’t delicious.
美味しくなかった。
Oishikunakatta.
62. The room is spacious but ... (the word ‘but’ changes the word ‘room’ to a topic)
部屋は広いですが...
Heya wa hiroi desu ga ...
63. I drink coffee but ... (the word ‘but’ changes the word ‘coffee’ to a topic)
コーヒーは飲みますが ...
Koohii wa nomimasu ga ...
64. I will go to France, but I will not go to Germany.
フランスには行きますが、ドイツには行きません。
Furansu ni wa ikimasu ga, doitsu ni wa ikimasen.
65. In Japan he’s famous, but in the U.S. he’s not famous.
日本では有名ですが、アメリカでは有名じゃありません。
Nihon de wa yuumei desu ga, amerika de wa yuumei ja arimasen. (generally, use de, rather than ni, with desu, e.g., with yuumei desu or natsu desu [e.g., igirisu de natsu desu = it’s summer in England]); (this sentence actually means ‘of Japan, he’s famous...’; ‘in Japan’ doesn’t make sense in Japanese when talking about concepts like famous)
66. When you are juxtaposing two verbs in one sentence and want to insert the term ‘and’ between them, which form of the first verb should you use? The te or de form.
67. When you want to insert the term ‘and’ after an i adjective, remove the final i and add kute
Kute
68. It’s spacious and well-lighted.
広くて明るいです。
Hirokute akarui desu.
69. They’re clean and very convenient. In the next 2 responses, use de to mean and.
きれいてとても便利です。
Kirei de totemo benri desu.
70. Michael is an American and a company employee.
マイケルさんはアメリカ人で会社員です。
Maikeru san wa amerika jin de kaishain desu. (here ‘de’ means both ‘desu’ and ‘and’)
71. As for Tanaka’s home, a Cadillac and a Benz exist, and two honorable maids exist. Use te between the 2 clauses to mean and.
田中さんの家にはキャデラックとベンツがあって、お手伝いさんが二人います。
Tanaka san no uchi ni wa, kyade rakku to bentsu ga atte, otetsudai san ga futari imasu.
72. As for my company the pay good. Moreover vacation also, a lot, exists. Plain speech.
私の会社は給料がいい。それに休みもたくさんある。
Watashi no kaisha wa kyuuryou ga ii. Sore ni yasumi mo takusan aru.
73. The subways are crowded but they are convenient. Use keredo. (note: don’t use the te or de form to combine two contrasting expressions)
地下鉄は込んでいるけれど、便利です。
Chikatetsu wa konde iru keredo, benri desu.
74. As for these sheets, they are white and big.
このシーツは白くて大きいです。
Kono shiitsu wa shirokute ookii desu.
75. One person
一人
76. Two people
二人
77. Three people
三人
78. Four people
四人
79. Five people
五人
Go nin
80. 10 people
十人
Juu nin
81. 1,000 people
千人
Sen nin
82. How many people?
何人
Nan nin?
83. One animal or insect
一匹
Ippiki
84. 2 animals or insects
二匹
Nihiki (animals can give you hickeys)
85. 3 animals or insects
三匹
Sanbiki
86. 2 dogs exist
犬が二匹います。
Inu ga nihiki imasu.
87. Please show me some white sheets.
白いシーツを見せてください。
Shiroi shiitsu wo misete kudasai.
88. Blue ones exist, but white ones don't exist.
青いのはありますが、白いのはありません。
Aoi no wa arimasu ga, shiroi no wa arimasen.
89. Please go ahead and take the ones you like.
どうぞ好きなのを取ってください。
Douso suki na no totte kudasai. (suki is used as a na adjective)
90. As for this, whose car is it?
これは誰の車ですか。
Kore wa, dare no kuruma desu ka.
91. It's mine. I bought it yesterday.
私のです。昨日買ったんです。
Watashi no desu. Kinou kattan desu.
92. Barbara's suitcase exists, but Michael's doesn't exist.
バーバラさんのスーツケースはありますが、マイケルさんのはありません。
Baabarana san no suutsukeesu wa arimasu ga, maikeru san no wa arimasen. (use wa with contrasting expressions)
93. I'll drink the French one.
フランスのを飲みます。
Furansu no wo nomimasu.
94. This briefcase is Barbara's.
このカバンはバーバラさんののです。
Kono kaban wa baabarana san no desu. (use wa rather than ga because ‘kono’ already makes it specific)

(kaban = bag, briefcase, suitcase) (there are cabbages in Nancy's briefcase)
95. Excuse me, please show me a scarf.
すみません。マフラーを見せてください。
Sumimasen. Mafura wo misete kudasai.
96. A plain one exists, but a loud one doesn't exist.
地味なのはありますが、派手なのはありません。
Jimi na no wa arimasu ga, hade na no wa arimasen. (Jimmy Carter is plain; Hades is loud) (you must use na after a na adjective when making a noun phrase like ‘jimi na no wa’ = a plain one)
97. Something is fine. 'Something' is understood in the next 3 responses. Use the polite word kekkou.
で結構です。
De kekkou desu.
98. Is something all right? Use the somewhat less polite word ii.
でいいですか。
De ii desu ka.
99. Is something all right? Use the polite word yoroshii.
でよろしいですか。
De yoroshii desu ka.
100. Now this size only is it, but...
今このサイズだけなんですが。
Ima kono saizu dake nan desu ga.
101. Well, that will be all right. Use ii to mean all right unless otherwise stated.
じゃ、それでいいです。
Ja, sore de ii desu.
102. The meeting, when shall we do? Will Thursday be all right? Use yoroshii.
会議をいつしましょうか。木曜日でよろしいですか。
Kaigi wo itsu shimasu ka. Mokuyoubi de yoroshii desu ka.
103. Yeah, that will be fine.
ええ、それで結構です。
Ee, sore de kekkou desu.
104. Now, as for neckties, we have red ones and blue ones, but other ones don't exist.
今ネクタイは赤いのと青いのはありますが、他のはないんです。
Ima, nekutai wa, akai no to aoi no wa arimasu ga, hoka no wa nain desu. (not OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; hoka means ‘another undefined object, person or place’ but betsu means ‘another defined object, person or place,’ e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person’s thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person’s thing; also, hoka no heya ni iku = go to another room; betsu no heya

6-40
105. I'd like to do a meeting, but is the 10th all right? Soften the 1st clause.
会議をしたいんですが、十日でいいですか。
Kaiji wo shitain de su ga, tooka de ii desu ka.

106. As for drinks, what is good?
飲み物は何がいいですか。
Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka.

107. Would sukiyaki be all right?
すき焼きでいいですか。
Sukiyaki de ii desu ka.

108. Since there are two tangerines, go ahead with one. Don't use de or wo after the word 'one.'
みかんが二つありますから、一つどうぞ。
Mikan ga futatsu arimasu kara, hitotsu douzo. (since you're using kara, this is a subordinate clause, so use ga rather than wa)

109. As for me, because good with the small one, you please eat the big one. ‘You’ is the subject. Since I'm going to Osaka on the 17th, I'll be good with the ones for the 18th.
私は小さいのでいいから、あなたが大きいのを食べてください。
Watashi wa chiisai no de ii kara, anata ga ookii no wo tabete kudasai. (anata wa also OK)

110. Sunday circumstances are good, but, as for Saturdays, it's work. Sunday is the subject. Soften this with ‘n and nan.
日曜日が都合がいいですが、土曜日は仕事なんですね。
Nichiyougi wa chigai ga ii de su, jinyougi wa shigoto nan desu. (nichiyoubi wa is also OK, but ga is more specific; doyoubi wa implies that I always work on Sundays)

111. Sumo’s tickets exist, but, as for me, because I don’t like it much, go ahead (i.e., take them). Soften the 1st clause. Use node. Plain speech. Like cheaper tickets, 'one.' doesn't exist, but ...
相撲のキップがあるんですが、私はあまり好きじゃないのでどうぞ。
Sumou no kippu ga arun desu ga, watashi wa amari suki ja nai node, douzo.

112. There are some for the 17th and some for the 18th.
17日にと18日のがあります。
Juu shichi nichii no to juu hachi nichii no ga arimasu. (OK to substitute wa for ga, but ga sounds better)

113. Since I'm going to Osaka on the 17th, I'll be good with the ones for the 18th. Plain speech. Use na as an intensifier.
17日に大阪に行くから、18日でいいな。
Juu shichi nichii ni oosaka ni iku kara, juu hachi nichii no de ii na.

114. This, how much is it, meaning, how much does it cost? (plain speech)
どれいくらですか。
Kore ikura

115. This, how much is it?
どれいくらくですか。
Kore, ikura desu ka.

116. It's 1000 yen (formal speech)
千円でございます。
Sen en de gozaimasu. (de gozaimasu = a very polite form of desu; gozaimasu = polite form of arimasu)

117. As for these pencils, of four, they are 200 yen. Use de to mean ‘of.’
この鉛筆は四本で二百円です。
Kono enpitsu wa yonhon de niyaku en desu.

118. As for a larger one, doesn’t it exist? もっと大きいのはありませんか。
Mooto ookii no wa arimasen ka

119. A little cheaper one would be good, but. cheaper one is the subject. Soften the word good. Use kedo.もう少し安いか。
もう少し安いのが欲しいんですが...
Mou sukoshi yasui no ga hoshiin desu kedo ...

120. I desire a little lighter one, but ... Soften this statement. Use kedo. ちょっと軽いのが欲しいですけど。
Mou sukoshi karui no ga hoshiin desu kedo

121. This please, meaning I’d like this one.これをください。
Kore wo kudasai.

122. With this will be fine. (two responses, using ii and kekkou)
これでいいです。これで結構です。
Kore de ii desu. Kore de kekkou desu.

123. I want this one. Literally, this one is good. これはいいです。
Kore ga ii desu. (use ga when choosing from a group; use wa if all are good) (kore ni shimasu, also OK)

124. Well, I'll decide on this.じゃ、それにします。
Ja, sore ni shimasu. (ni suru = to decide)

125. No, thank you. (literally, no, it’s fine)
いいえ、結構です。
Iie, kekkou desu.

126. Well, I don't need it.
じゃ、いりません。
Jaa, irimasen.

127. Well, again, at next time, I’ll do it.じゃ、また、今度にします。
Ja, mata kondo ni shimasu. (not OK to omit ni)

128. As for this apple, how much is it, meaning how much does it cost?
このりんごはいくらですか。
Kono ringo wa, ikura desu ka.

129. It's 150 yen each.
一つ150円です。
Hitotsu hyaku go juu en desu
130. It's a little expensive, huh? As for this way's one? Use chotto. Use a short form of 'this way.'
ちょっと高いですね。ちょっとのは。
Chotto takai desu ne. Kotchi no wa. (pause slightly between the two syllables in kotchi to pronounce the small tsu, which creates a hard consonant)
131. As for that, one, it's 1000 yen, meaning it's 1000 yen apiece.
それに店員も親切だ。
バーバラは一万一千円の日本製のアイロンを買った。
Shikata ga nai.
132. Well, those, five please, meaning please give me five. And then, tangerines, a pile please. Use sore kara.
１４２. It can't be helped.
せつがない。
Barbara was pleased, it can't be helped. Use da in the 1st clause.
133. Thank you a lot. Altogether, it's 1000 yen. Have you a lot. It's 1000 yen. It was crowded. Use takekasan. Use node. Plain speech. 狭いところに人が沢山いたので込んでいた。
巴カリにちかいみせがあたないときは、もっかいもはいった。
Mou sukoshi ookii no ga yokatta ga, baabara ga, ki ni itta no dakara, shikata ga nai.
134. Michael's diary
マイケルの日記
マルクスの日記
Ooki no nikki
135. As for today, with Barbara, together, we went to a Ginza's department store. Use plain speech for all of the entries in Michael's diary.
As for this way, derives from kaerimasu = to return)
今はバーバラと一緒に銀座のデパートに行った。
Kyou wa, baabara to, issho ni, ginza no depaato ni itta. 
In some cases, you can FORM A NOUN FROM THE STEM FORM, i.e., the pre-masu form, of a verb; e.g., ケアー = the return, derives from kaerimasu = to return)
136. It was a large and pretty department store. Use ookii.
大きくてきれいなデパートだった。
Ookikute kireina depaato datta.
In a pile, exists. Use ni with iru & ita)
137. Besides, the clerks also were kind.
それに店員も親切だった。
そんなら、れんもしんせつだ。
Sore ni, tenin no shinsetsu datta.
138. However, as for the prices, they were high. Use keredomo. Use nedan.
けれども、値段は高かった。
Keredomo, nedan wa takakatta. (ga is also OK)
(bukka, not OK, means prices in general) (keredo also OK, but not as good to start a sentence)
139. As for Barbara, she bought an 11,000-yen Japanese-made iron.
バーバラは一万一千円の日本製のアイロンを買った。
バーバラ wa ichiman issen en no nihonsei no airon wo katta. 
140. The iron is light and durable, but it's a little small. Use sukoshi. Use da in the 1st clause, but don't use da or desu in the 2nd clause.
アイロンは軽くて丈夫だが、少し小さい。
Airon wa karukute joubu da ga, sukoshi chiisai. 
141. It pleases me.
気に入る。
Ki ni iru. (I'm keen on it and it please me)
142. It can't be helped.
せつがない。
Barbara was pleased, it can't be helped. Use da in the 1st clause.
143. A little larger one was good, but because Barbara was pleased, it can't be helped. Use no to soften the phrase, 'Barbara was pleased.' Use dakara.
144. At the return, because a small store existed, I also entered. Use a man’s word for I. Use node
帰りに小さい店があったので僕も入った。
In a pile, exists. Use ni with iru & ita)
145. In a tight place, because people, a lot, existed, it was crowded. Use takusan. Use node. Plain speech. 狭いところに人が沢山いたので込んでいた。
Semai tokoro ni, hito ga takusana ita node, konde ita. (hitogoozei is also OK) (semai tokoro de, not OK; use ni with iru & ita)
146. The clerks were not very kind, but it was super cheap. Use de wa rather than ja. Don’t use desu.
店員はあまり親切でなかったが、すごく安かった。
Tenin wa amari shinsetsu dewa nakatta ga, sugoku yasukatta. (tenin wa implies more than one clerk)

Chapter 7

1. As for tomorrow, I’m planning to go for the purpose of alien registration, but ... Use nan to soften this.
明日は外国人登録に行くつもりなんですが。
Ashita wa gaikokujin touroku ni ikutsumori nan desu ga. (touroku = registration; registration is held from too to roku [10 to 6])

2. Are you knowing the registration’s place? Use basho.
登録の場所を知ってますか。
Touroku no basho wo shitte imasu ka. (we held a basho at the place)

3. Yes, it’s the Minato ward’s ward office, right? ええ、港区の区役所ですね。
Eh, Minatoku no kuyakusho desu ne. (yakusho = public office; hold a yak show at the public office)

4. Have you ever gone?

7-42
行ったことがありますか。
Itta koto ga arimasu ka. (itta koto ga aru = have ever gone)
5. No, I haven’t. Plain speech. Soften this.
いいえ、ないんです。
Iie, nain desu.
6. As for tomorrow, since it’s Saturday, it’s until 12 o’clock, for sure. Use dakara.
明日は土曜日だから12時までですよ。
Ashita wa douyobi daikara, juuniji made desu yo.
7. It might be crowded, for sure.
込んでいるかもしれません。
Kamoshiremasen yo. (Visited... may be crowded)
8. By the way, as for by subway, not to go would probably be good.
地下鉄では行かないほうがいいでしょう。
Konde iru kamoshiremasen yo. (kamoshiremasai = there’s a chance that)
9. Greatly, will I probably wait? Use daibu.
だいぶ待つでしょうか。
Itta koto ga arimasu ka. (Visited... have I waited)
10. By the way, as for transportation, would the subway probably be good, or would the bus probably be good?
ところで乗り物は地下鉄がいいでしょうか。
Tokoro de, norimono wa, chikatetsu de wa ikanakatta h
11. As for by subway, not to go would probably be better.
地下鉄では行かないほうがいいでしょう。
Chikatetsu de wa ikainai hou ga ii deshou. (in positive sentences, to say that it is better to do something, we use the past tense, e.g., itta hou ga ii = it would be better to go; however, in negative sentences, when we want to say that it is better not to do something, we do not use the past tense, e.g., it is not OK to say chikatetsu de wa ikainakatta hou ga ii.) (OK to omit wa in this sentence, which is used only in negative constructions, e.g., cannot say chikatetsu de wa itta hou ga ii)
12. The subway is a little inconvenient, for sure.
Use sukoshi. Use nan to soften this.
地下鉄は少し不便なんですよ。
Chikatetsu wa sukoshi fuben nan desu yo.
13. After leaving the station, it will take about 10 minutes walking. Emphasize that the 2nd action follows the 1st by using both the te form and kara.
駅を出てから歩いて10分ぐらいかかります。
ikutsumori desu. (mata ichido, also OK, but sounds a little strange)
24. The Saturday on the week after next is a national holiday, for sure.
再来週の土曜日は祝日ですよ。
Sai rai shuu no doyoubi wa shukujitsu desu yo. (on national holidays we practice a ’shucks’ form of jiu jitsu and shuck corn; cf. kyuuji jitsu = holiday, day off; on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiu jitsu)
25. I didn’t know.
知りませんでした。
Shirimasen de shita.
困ったなぁ。
Komatta naa. (from komaru, to be in a fix, to be perplexed; naa used at the end of a sentence is an intensifier)
27. Tomorrow morning, it would be better to rest the company (i.e., to take time off) and go, for sure.
明日の朝会社を休んで行った方がいいですよ。
Ashita no asa, kaisha wo yasunde itta hou ga ii desu yo.
28. Surely it will probably be uncrowded.
きっと空いているでしょう。
Kitto suite iru deshou. (suku = to thin out, be transparent, be empty)
29. In that case, morning, after going to the ward office, I’ll come to the company.
それじゃ、朝、区役所に行ってから会社に来ます。
Sore jaa, asa, kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
30. Why is it better not to go by subway? Use no to soften this.
どうして地下鉄で行かない方がいいのですか。
Doushitte chikatetsu de ikanai hou ga ii no desu ka.
31. Why, as for Michael, was the alien registration not able to be accomplished? Soften this.
どうしてマイケルさんは外国人登録ができなかったのですか。
Doushite Maikeru san wa gaikoku jin toouroku ga dekinakattan desu ka. (dekimasu deshita ka, also OK)
32. Until what time will you be at the company? Use sore jaa. Use te kara.
何時まで会社にいますか。
Nanji made kaisha ni imasu ka.
33. I’ll be there until this work will finish. ‘There’ is understood.
この仕事が終わるまでいます。
Kono shigoto ga owaru made ima su.
34. Let’s wait until the rain stops.
雨がやむまで待ちましょう。
Ame ga yamu made machimashou.
35. As for the New York parents, until I call on the phone, they were worried. I is the subject.
ニューヨークの両親は私が電話を掛けるまで心配していました。
Nyuu yoo no na roushin wa, watashi ga denwa wo kakeru made, shinpai shite imashita. (cannot say watashi wa, since this is a subordinate clause)
36. Until when will you wait?
いつまで待っていますか。
Itsu made machimasu ka.
37. I’ll wait until the friend comes.
友達が来るまで待ちます。
Tomodachi ga kuru made machimasu.
38. Until when will you rest the company? (meaning, take time off)
いつまで会社を休みますか。
Itsu made kaisha wo yasumimasu ka.
39. Until the illness heals, I will rest the company.
病気が治るまで会社を休みます。
Byouki ga umareru made kaisha wo yasumimasu.
40. As for the New York parents, until when will it precipitate? Rain is the subject.
雨はいつまで降りますか。
Ame wa itsu made furimasu ka. (ame ga, not OK; too specific here; but ame ga furimasu, by itself, is OK)
41. It will precipitate until tomorrow morning.
明日の朝まで降ります。
Ashita no asa made furimasu.
42. Until when will you be in Japan?
いつまで日本にいますか。
Itsu made Nihon ni imasu ka.
43. Until I graduate the university, I will be.
大学を卒業するまでいます。
Daigaku wo sotsugyou suru made imasu. (a so t Sue majored in geography and graduated)
44. Until when will you labor?
いつまで働くますか。
Itsu made hatarakimasu ka.
45. Until the child is born.
子供が生まれるまで。
Kodomo ga umareru made.
46. Until when will you study Japanese?
いつまで日本語を勉強しますか。
Itsu made nihongo wo benkyou shimasu ka.
47. Until the child is born.
子供が生まれるまで。
Kodomo ga umareru made.
48. Until I arrive at the summit, I will walk for 2 hours.
頂上に着くまで2時間歩きます。
Chou jou ni tsuku made ni ji kan arukimasu. (Margaret Cho and Joe at the summit) (not OK to say choujou made tsuku made, use ni with tsuku)
49. Have you ever eaten sushi?
寿司を食べたことがありますか。
Sushi wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka.
50. No, I haven’t eaten it yet.
いいえ、まだ食べたことはありません。
Iie, mada tabeta koto ga arimasen.
51. German I’ve studied, but French I haven’t.
ドイツ語は勉強したが、フランス語はありません。
Deitsugo wa benkyou suru koto ga arimasu, (ga, also OK) "Iie, ikutsu miri wa arimasu. (ga also OK, but only if talking about someone else’s intention)"
52. To form this expression, use plain speech. Don’t use expressions.
やすい、行くつもりです。
Ee, ikutsu miri wa arimasu. (toku ni is OK)
53. I can do Japanese. Plain speech.
日本語ができる。
Nihongo ga dekiru.
54. I’ve seen this movie. Plain speech.
この映画を見たことがある。
Kono eiga wo mita koto ga arimasu ka.
55. Have you seen a Japanese festival?
日本のお祭りを見たことがありますか。
Nihon no omatsuri wo mita koto ga arimasu ka. (Matsumoto will surely be at the festival)
56. No, I haven’t. It’s starting, meaning this is my first time.
いいえ、行かないつもりです。
Iie, ikanai tsumori desu.
57. Have you ever eaten fermented soybeans?
納豆を食べたことがありますか。
Nattou wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka. (Nat King Cole ate fermented soybeans and spilled them on his toe)
58. No, I haven’t. What kind of flavor does it do?
使いの方法がどうですか。
Iie, ikanai tsumori desu.
59. Yeah, I plan to go.
ええ、行くつもりです。
Ee, ikutsu miri desu.
60. No, I plan not to go. (a mild statement)
いいえ、行かないつもりです。
Iie, ikanai tsumori desu.
61. No, an intention of going doesn’t exist. (a strong statement)
いいえ、行くつもりはありません。
Iie, ikutsu miri wa arimasu. (ga also OK, but only if talking about someone else’s intention)
Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu. (not OK to substitute iku or itta for itte here)
75. I’m going to return home and do a phone call.
家の電話を掛けています。

Uchi ni kaette denwa wo shimasu.
76. I went to a sushi place and ate fatty tuna.
寿司屋へ行ったとき、てなぎんと食べました。

Mado wo kiru kara, shojo ni ate biru.
77. After I study, I’ll play. Use te kara.
勉強をしてから遊んでいます。

Benkyou wo shite kara, yome ni itte toro o tabe kitora.
78. After I study, I’ll play. Use te kara.
勉強をしてから、食事に出てトロを食べます。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
79. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Kyoo wa, asa, okite kara, nani wo shimasu?
80. As for today, morning, after getting up, what did you do? Use te kara.
朝、起き上がったとき、何をされましたか。

Kyoo wa, asa, okite kara, nani wo shimasu?
81. As for today, morning, after getting up, what did you do? Use te kara.
朝、起き上がったとき、何をされましたか。

Hoteru ni kaette kara,hotel ni kimasu.
82. As for what over there, surely it’s a Japanese car, probably.
ホテルにいったら、確かに日本の車でしょう。

Hoteru ni kaette kara, nyuuyoku no ryoushin ni denwa wo kakemasu.
83. As for what over there, surely it’s a Japanese car, probably.
ホテルにいったら、確かに日本の車でしょう。

Sore kara, kaimono ni ikimashita.
84. As for today, shopping.
それから、買い物に行きました。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
85. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
86. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
87. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Itta koto ga aru kara, kitto wakaru deshoo.
88. That over there, surely will be known.
そのことについて、きっと知っているでしょう。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
89. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Kuyakusho ni itte kara, kaisha ni kimasu.
90. I went to the barbershop.
理髪店にいったら髪を切る。

Tanaka san wa kinoko ni itte kara, kitto wakaru deshoo.
91. As for Tanaka, he will probably probably come.
田中さんは来るでしょう。

Tanaka san wa kinoko ni itte kara, kitto wakaru deshoo.
92. As for Tanaka, he will probably probably come.
田中さんは来るでしょう。

Tanaka san wa kinoko ni itte kara, kitto wakaru deshoo.
93. As for Tanaka, he will probably probably come.
田中さんは来るでしょう。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
94. As for tomorrow, it’s very likely it will be hot, probably.
明日はおそらく暑いでしょう。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
95. As for tomorrow, it’s very likely it will be hot, probably.
明日はおそらく暑いでしょう。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
96. The word to use instead of deshoo when you want to say that you yourself might do something that you might not.
カモシヘナイは、使わずに代えに使う。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
97. The word to use instead of deshoo when you want to say that you yourself might do something that you might not.
カモシヘナイは、使わずに代えに使う。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
98. The word to use instead of deshoo when you want to say that you yourself might do something that you might not.
カモシヘナイは、使わずに代えに使う。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
99. The word to use instead of deshoo when you want to say that you yourself might do something that you might not.
カモシヘナイは、使わずに代えに使う。

Kamoshirenai
deshoo.
100. As for Michael, on Tuesday, he went to the
Minato ward’s ward office and did alien registration.
マイケルさんは火曜日に港区の区役所で外国人登録をしました。
Maikeru san wa kuyoubi ni, Minato ku no kuyakusho ni itte, gaikokujin touroku wo shimasita.
101. Michael has gone to the ward office at before.
マイケルさんは前に区役所に行ったことがある。
Maikeru san wa mae ni kuyakusho ni itta koto ga arimasu.
102. As for that time, since it was crowded, he wasn’t able to do the registration. Use node.
その時は込んでいたので登録ができませんでした。
Sono toki wa, konde ita node, touroku ga dekimasen deshita.
103. Again, since it might be crowded, as for Tuesday, he left home early. Use plain speech in the subordinate clause. Use node.
又、込んでいるかもしれないので火曜日は早く家を出ました。
Mata, konde iru kamoshirenai node, hayaku, uchi wo demashita.
104. Since the subways are inconvenient, he went by bus. Use node and therefore use a substitute for desu.
地下鉄は不便なのでバスで行きました。
Chikatetsu wa fuben na node, basu de ikimashita.
105. At the ward office, he wrote the address and name and passport number to paper and put it out, meaning, turned it in.
区役所で住所と名前とパスポートの番号を紙に書いて出しました。
Kuyakusho de juusho to, namae to, pasupooto no bangou wo, kami ni kaite dashimashita.
106. He showed his passport and waited a little. Use sukoshi.
パスポートを見せて、少し待ちました。
Pasupooto wo misete, suko shi, machimashita.
107. He waited until 10 o’clock, received his alien registration paper and returned.
10時まで待って外国人登録書をもらって帰りました。
Juuji made matte, gaikokujin touroku sho wo moratte, kaeirimashita. (this sho = same kanji as kaku)
108. Foreigners always have this registration paper. 
外国人はいつもこの登録書を持っています。
Gaikokujin wa itsumo kono touroku sho wo motte imasu.
109. As for Michael, why, on Tuesday, did he go to the ward office? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜ火曜日に区役所に行ったのですか。
Maikeru san wa naze kuyoubi ni kuyaku sho ni itta no desu ka. (Maikeru san wa kuyakusho ni itta no wa, naze desu ka, also OK) (this sho = same kanji as tokoro)
110. As for Michael, why did he leave home early? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはなぜ家を早く出たのですか。
Maikeru san wa naze uchi wo hayaku deta no desu ka.
(cannot omit no here, but OK to say ‘naze uchi wo hayaku demashita ka’; ‘naze uchi wo hayaku deta ka’ isn’t wrong but sounds awkward)
111. Sunny 
晴れ。
Hare
112. Cloudy 
曇り。
Kumori
113. Partly cloudy: literally, ‘sunny, as for again, cloudy’
晴れ又は曇り。
Hare mata wa kumori. (mata wa = or)
114. To do fishing
釣りをする。
Tsuru wo suru (the tsuki [moon] shining on Lee fishing)
months before I moved to Urawa.
Sou deshou ne.
8. To commute
通勤する。
Tsuukin suru. (*commute by the light of the tsuki [moon] with your kim*)
9. Moreover, since the commuter’s trains get crowded, they’re probably terrible. Use de to mean since.
それに通勤の電車は込んで大変でしょう。
Sore ni tsuukin no densha wa konde taihen deshou.
10. Yeah, truly.
Ee, honto ni.
11. Can’t something probably be done?
なんとかならないでしょうか。
Nan toka naranai desu ka.
12. Where is the honorable home? Use a polite word for where.
お宅はどちらですか。
Otaku wa dochira desu ka. (*dochira = where or which*)
13. At four months ago, I moved to Urawa for sure (soften this).
4ヶ月前に浦和へ引っ越したんですよ。
Yonkagetsu mae ni Urawa e hikkoshitan desu yo.
14. Is it far compared to before? (soften this)
前より遠いんですか。
Mae yori tooin desu ka.
15. Yeah, it’s quite far. Use daibu.
ええ、だいぶ遠いです。
Ee, daibu tooi desu. (*a dai [large] boo is quite loud*)
16. Since I transfer all of 3 times, it takes close to two hours. Use do. Say, literally, 2 hours closely. Generally speaking, use plain speech in subordinate clauses, as in the first clause of this sentence, unless otherwise indicated.
三度も乗り換えるから二時間近くかかります。
Sando mo norikaeru kara, nijikan chikaku kakarimasu. (*cf. norikousu = to miss a stop*)
17. Eh! Two whole hours.
えっ！二時間も。
Eh! Nijikan mo.
18. Does it take that long? (soften this)
そんなにかかるんですか。
Sonna ni kakarun desu ka.
19. It’s terrible, huh.
大変ですね。
Taihen desu ne.
20. Car vs. train, which is faster? Don’t use hou ga.
車と電車とどちらが早いですか。
Kuruma to densha to, dochira ga hayai desu ka. (*use dochira rather than dore because there are only two choices*)
21. When you think about it, the train is probably faster. Use hou ga to show comparisons unless otherwise stated.
やっぱり、電車のほうが速いでしょう。
Yappari, densha no hou ga hayai deshou. (*when I think about it, I like to yap and pare ice*)
22. Because the streets get crowded.
道が込みますから。
Michi ga komimasu kara.
23. Going vs. returning, which gets more crowded? Don’t use hou ga.
行きと帰りとどちらが込みますか。
Iki to kaeri to, dochira ga komimasu ka. (*from komu*) (iku to kaeru, not OK) (*use dochira*, rather than dore, when talking about 2 choices)
24. Going is more awful I think, for sure.
行きの方がひどいと思います。
Iki no hou ga, hidoi to omoimasu yo. (*to is used indicate quotation marks*)
25. Hey. As for in Japan, inside the trains, college students and salarymen etc. are reading comics, I heard, but it’s true, huh? Use hee. Don’t use tachi. Use nan to soften this.
ヘー、日本では電車の中で大学生やサラリーマンがマンガを読んでいてすみましたが、ほんとなんですか。
Hee. Nihon de wa, densha no naka de, daigakusei ya sarariman ga, manga wo yonde iru to kikimashita ga, honto nan desu nee.
26. You probably got surprised. Use plain speech to say ‘you got surprised.’
びっくりしたでしょう。
Bikkuri shita deshou. (*surprised a bee eats curvy*)
27. While listening to music with earphones, there are also newspaper-reading people, right? Use nagara. Use hito.
イヤホンで音楽を聞きながら、新聞を読んでいる人もいますね。
Iyahon de wo kiki nagara, shinbun wo yonde iru hito mo imasu ne. (*nagara = while; use it after the stem form of a verb*) (*while Nagaina ran*)
28. And then there are also sleeping people, right? Use sore kara. Use hito.
それから寝ている人もいますね。
Sore kara nete iru hito mo imasu ne.
29. As for me, while I look at advertisements, I’m studying kanji and katakana etc. words, but ...
Use
Shinbun wo yomanakatta hito.
41. A person who has long hair.
髪が長い人。
Kami ga nagai hito.
42. A person who had long hair.
髪が長かった人。
Kami ga nagakatta hito.
43. A person with hair that is not long.
髪が短くない人。
Kami ga nagakunai hito.
44. A person with hair that was not long.
髪が短かった人。
Kami ga nagakunakatta hito.
45. A person for whom Sunday is a holiday. Use no instead of da before ‘person.’
日曜日が休みの人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi no hito. (you can use datta to modify a noun, but not da; use no instead)
 Nichiyoubi ga yasumi na hito, *not OK*
46. A person for whom Sunday was not a holiday.
日曜日が休みなかった人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi datta hito.
47. A person for whom Sunday is not a holiday.
日曜日が休みじゃない人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi ja nai hito.
48. A person for whom Sunday was not a holiday.
日曜日が休みじゃなかった人。
Nichiyoubi ga yasumi ja nakatta hito.
49. A person who likes sushi.
寿司が好きな人。
Sushi ga suki na hito. (suki is a na adjective)
50. A person who liked sushi.
寿司が好きだった人。
Sushi ga suki datta hito.
51. A person who doesn't like sushi.
寿司が好きな人。
Sushi ga suki ja nai hito. (sushi wa, not OK)
52. A person who didn't like sushi.
寿司が好きじゃなかった人。
Sushi ga suki ja nakatta hito.
53. A person who is reading a book inside a train.
電車の中で本を読んでいる人。
Densha no naka de hon wo yonde iru hito.
田中さんが昨日買った本。
Tanaka san ga kinou kata hon.
55. A place where ice cream is being sold. Use tokoro.
アイスクリームを売っている所。
Aisukuriimu wo utte iru tokoro.
56. A person whose Japanese is not very skillful.
日本語があまり上手じゃない人。
Nihongo ga amari jouzu ja nai hito.
57. A person with big eyes and a high nose.
その辞書は小さいて便利です。
That dictionary is small and convenient.

50.  お弁当は大きくて大変です。
Metal lunch box is big and terrible.

51.  バーバラさんが食べたアイロンは1万1千円です。
Barbara's bought iron is 11,000 yen.

52.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

53.  その人は病気で学校を休みました。
That person was sick and missed school.

54.  本が載っている箱を開くと気づきます。
I noticed the box with books.

55.  何の箱を開くと気づきます。
What kind of box did I notice?

56.  この箱は誰のものかわかります。
I knew whose box that was.

57.  その箱は誰のものかわかります。
I knew whose box.

58.  アイロンをつけるのは、時々行います。
I iron my clothes occasionally.

59.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

60.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

61.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

62.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

63.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

64.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

65.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

66.  そのレストランは安くておいしかったです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

67.  そのレストランは安くておいしいです。
That restaurant was cheap and delicious.

68.  As for that kind of people, they go to a police box and inquire. Use hito. Use tazuneru.
そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。

69.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

70.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

71.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

72.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

73.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

74.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

75.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

76.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

77.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

78.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

79.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.

80.  そんな人は交番に行ってたずねます。
That kind of people goes to the police station and inquires.
talking about summer in general.

79. As for me, since I like beer, I drink it often. Use de.

私はビールが好きでよく飲みます。

Watashī wa biiru ga suki de, yoku nomimasu. (also OK to say biiru ga suki na node, or biiru ga suki dakara)

80. Since I don't understand kanji, I get inconvenienced. Use te.

漢字がわからなくて困ります。

Kanji ga wakaranakute, komarimasu. (cf. tomarimasu = to stay, e.g., at a hotel)

81. Since the ward office was being crowded, I couldn't do alien registration. Use te.

区役所が込んでいて外国人登録ができませんでした。

Kuyakushō ga konde i te, gaikokujin touroku ga dekimasen deshita. (cannot use konde by itself in this sentence; can also say konde ita node or konde ita kara)

82. Since Tokyo prices are high, I got surprised. Use bukka. Use node.

東京の物価が高いのでびっくりしました。

Toukyō no bukka ga takai node, bikkuri shimashita. (bukka wa, not OK, too general) (OK to say bukka ga takakakute) (takai na node, not OK; never use na node after an i adjective)

83. Are the honorable home’s surroundings quiet?

お宅の周りは静かですか。

Ottaku no mawari wa shizuka desu ka.

84. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure.

ええ、静かでいい所ですよ。

Ee, shizuka de ii tokoro desu yo.

85. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure.

Use dakara.

ええ、静かだからいい所ですよ。

Ee, shizuka daikara, ii tokoro desu yo.

86. Yeah, since it's quiet, it's a good place, for sure.

Use node.

ええ、静かなのでいい所ですよ。

Ee, shizuka na node, ii tokoro desu yo. (not OK to omit na)

87. No, since there are a lot of cars, it's noisy. Use te.

いいえ、車が多くてうるさいです。

Iie, kuruma ga ookute, urusai desu.

88. Japanese candy is sweet.

日本のお菓子は甘いです。

Nihon no okashi wa amai desu.

[cf. umai = clever, skillful, successful, delicious (usually, only men & boys use umai to mean delicious)]

89. I like it because it's lively or bustling. Use de.

にぎやかで好きです。

Nigiya de suki desu. (we do onigiri yaki [burning] after dinner, and it's lively; yaku = to burn)

90. As for us, while listening to music, we did a meal.

私達は音楽を聞きながら食事をしました。

Watashitachi wa ongaku wo kiki nagara, shokuji wo shimashita.

91. As for Michael, while he looks at advertisements, he does kanji's study.

マイケルさんは広告を見ながら漢字の勉強をします。

Maikeru san wa kōkoku wo mi nagara, kanji no benkyō wo shimasu. (maikeru san ga, also OK)

92. Chattering, or a talkative person

おしゃべり。

Oshaberi (OSHA strawberries aroused some chatter)

(cf. shaberu = to talk, chat)

93. As for Michael and Nomura, while doing chattering, they walked.

マイケルさんと野村さんはおしゃべりをしながら歩きました。

Maikeru san to Nomura san wa oshaberi wo shī nagara, arukimashita. (OK to substitute ga for wa)

94. To sing a song

歌を歌う。

Uta wo utau.

95. one year

1年

Ichinen

96. one month

1ヶ月

Ikka getsu

97. two months

2ヶ月

Nika getsu

98. three months

3ヶ月

Sanka getsu

99. four months

4ヶ月

Yonka getsu

100. five months

5ヶ月

Goka getsu

101. six months

6ヶ月

Rokka getsu

102. seven months

7ヶ月

Nanaka getsu (shichikagetsu, also OK)

103. eight months (2 responses)

8ヶ月

Hakka getsu. Hachika getsu.

104. nine months

9ヶ月

96-51
Kyuuka getsu (kukagetsu, also OK)  
105. ten months (2 responses)  
1 0ヶ月  
106. 14 months  
1 4ヶ月  
Juuyonka getsu  
107. 20 months (2 responses)  
2 0ヶ月  
Nijikka getsu. Nijukka getsu.  
108. Ten weeks (2 responses)  
10週間 Jisshuukan. Jusshukan.  
109. Twenty weeks (2 responses)  
20週間 Nijisshuukan. Nijusshukan.  
110. How many years?  
何年 Nan nen.  
111. How many months?  
何ヶ月 Nanka getsu.  
112. How many weeks?  
何週間。 Nanshuukan.  
113. How many days?  
何日 Nan nichi.  
114. When expressing quantity with time units, kan, meaning duration, is required for... 2 responses. Weeks and hours  
115. Kan is optional for... 4 responses. Years, months, days and minutes (Note: you cannot say ichinichikan; instead just say ichinichi if you want to say “1 day’s duration”)  
116. When did you do moving?  
いつ引越ししましたか。 Itsu hikkoshi shimashita ka. (hikkoshi wo shimashita, also OK)  
117. I did moving at 4 months ago.  
4ヶ月前に引っ越しました。 Yonkagetsu mae ni hikkoshi shimashita. (hikkoshi wo shimashita, also OK) (hikkoshimashita, also OK)  
118. When will you move?  
いつ引っ越しますか。 Itsu hikkoshimasu ka.  
119. I’ll move at 2 weeks after (i.e., in 2 weeks). 2 different responses, using ato and go.  
2週間後に引っ越します。 2週間後に引っ越します。  
Nishuukan ato ni hikkoshimasu. Nishuukan go ni hikkoshimasu. (both of these sentences are spelled in exactly the same way) (ato nishuukan ni, not OK; ato nishuukan de, OK)  
120. I’m going for the purpose of a 3-day duration’s trip.  
3日間の旅行に行きます。 Mikkakan no ryokou ni ikimasu.  
121. When you want to say that something will happen before or after a given time, do not use the optional kan (e.g., futsuka kan, meaning 2 days’ duration) before (3 responses)  
前に。後に。後に。 Mae ni, ato ni, or go ni (or ato de) (mae de is only used when referring to location, e.g., eki no mae de)  
122. I came to Japan at 3 days ago.  
三日前に日本に来ました。 Mikka mae ni Nihon ni kimashita.  
123. How many weeks duration is summer vacation?  
夏休みは何週間ですか。 Natsu yasumi wa nanshuukan desu ka.  
124. When did your parents get married?  
あなたの両親はいつ結婚しましたか。 Anata no ryoushin wa itsu kekkon shimashita ka.  
125. Use this particle after a number or quantity for emphasis, to indicate that it is more than expected; or with negative verbs, to indicate that it is less than expected  
も。 Mo  
126. I transfer all of 3 times! Use do.  
3度も乗りかえます。 Sando mo norikaemasu.  
127. It takes 2 full hours!  
2時間もかかります。 Nijikan mo kakarimasu.  
128. It doesn’t even take 10 minutes!  
10分もかかりません。 Jippun mo kakarimasen.  
129. As for new ones, not even one exists.  
新しいのは一つもありません。 Aitarashii no wa, hitotsu mo arimasen.  
130. From Narita to the hotel takes 3 hours.  
成田からホテルまで3時間かかります。 Narita kara hoteru made sanjikan kakarimasu.  
131. Eh, 3 whole hours? Does it take that long? (soften this)  
えっ、3時間も。そんなにかかるんですか。 Ee, sanjikan mo. Sonna ni kคารカラニミースカ。  
日本の結婚式は300万円かかります。 Nikken mo kakarimasen.  
133. I have 3 cars.  
車を3台持っています。 Kuru ma wo san dai motte imasu. (daei = counter for cars & other manufactured items)
色々ほど高くないです。方が高いです。
AとBどちらがいいですか。AとBどちらがも小さいです。

レタス。
じゃがいも。
キャベツ。
にんじん。
化粧品。
トイレットペーパー。
洗剤。
シーディー。
ラジカセ。
本棚。

レタス。じゃがいも。キャベツ。にんじん。化粧品。トイレットペーパー。洗剤。シーディー。ラジカセ。本棚。

Tatoeba Hakone ya Izu e ikitai desu ne。
ろ、例えば箱根や伊豆へ行きたいです。
そうですね。温泉があってあまり遠くないとこ

rosu mo ikitai desu ka。A mo B mo takai desu。

Tamanegi (a tamago[egg] necking with an onion)。

Letasu
eggplant。2 responses
ナス。ナスび。

Nasu。ナスビ。

(OK to use yori instead of hodo in this sort of sentence)

152。pingpong。
153。rugby。
154。bookshelf。

Hondana (bookcase like a Honda)
Rajikase
156。CD。

Shiidi。

157。B is bigger than A。Don’t use hou ga。
B wa A yori ookii desu。

158。A vs。B，which is better? (2 different responses，
without and with hou ga)
A to B to。

159。Compared to A，B is more expensive。Use hou ga。
A yori B no hou ga takai desu。

160。A is not as expensive as B。Use plain speech
with desu。Don’t use hou ga。
A wa B hodo takakunai desu。

161。A also，B also，are expensive。
A mo B mo takai desu。
162. The trains are faster than a car. Don’t use hou ga.
電車は車より速いです。
Densha wa kuruma yori hayai desu. (densha no hou ga, kuruma yori, also OK)

163. Train v. car, which is faster? Use hou ga.
電車と車とどちらの方が速いですか。
Densha to kuruma to, dochira no hou ga hayai desu ka. (dochira ga, also OK)

164. Compared to a car, the train is faster. Use hou ga.
車より電車の方が速いです。
Kuruma yori, densha no hou ga hayai desu. (kuruma yori, densha ga hayai desu, also OK, not as good)

165. As for the train, compared to a car, it is fast.
Don’t use hou ga.
電車は車より速いです。
Densha wa, kuruma yori, hayai desu.

166. Cars, compared to trains, are not as fast.
車は電車ほど速くありません。
Kuruma wa, densha hodo, hayaku arimasen.

167. Sushi vs. tempura, which do you like better?
Don’t use hou ga. Use dochi. (plain speech)
寿司と天ぷらどっちが好き。
Sushi to tempura to, dochchi ga suki.

168. I like tempura better. Use hou ga. (plain speech)
天ぷらの方が好き。
Tenpura no hou ga suki.

169. I like sushi also, tempura also. Plain speech,寿司もてんぷらも好き。
Sushi mo teppura mo suki.

170. I like both. Use dochira. Plain speech.
どちらも好き。
Dochira mo suki. (dochhi de mo suki, dore demo suki, both also OK)

171. Is Yokohama big?
横浜は大きいですか。
Yokohama wa ookii desu ka. (hiroi also OK, but hiroi refers to area, while ookii refers to population)

172. Yeah, but compared to Tokyo, Osaka, etc., it isn’t big.
ええ、でも東京や大阪ほど大きくありません。
Ee, demo Toukyou ya Oosaka hodo ookiku arimasen.

173. Yeah, it’s big, but not compared to Tokyo.
ええ、大きいですが東京ほどじゃないありません。
Ee, ookii desu ga, Toukyou hodo ja arimasen.

174. A great amount of time or distance etc.
ずっと。
Zutto (the zoo tower is at a great distance) (cf. zuibun = very, extremely)

175. As for salary, compared to a division manager, a president is a great deal more numerous. Use hou ga for the next 7 responses.
給料は部長より社長の方がずーっと多いです。
Kuryouwa, buchou yori shachou no hou ga, zutto ookii desu. (Shachou wa, buchou yori, kuryou ga zutto ookii desu, also OK) (OK to substitute daibu for zutto here, but zuibun sounds strange)

176. As for the roads, compared to Monday, they are more crowded on Sundays. Use michi. Use motto.
道は月曜日より日曜の方がもっと込んでいます。
Michi wa getzyoubi yori nichiyoubi no hou ga motto konde imasu. (OK to omit motto)

177. Compared to go by bus, to go by car is a little faster. Use chotto.
バスで行くより車で行くほうがちょっと速いです。
Busu de iku yori, kuruma de iku hou ga, chotto hayai desu. (cannot say iku no hou ga) (iki yori, iki hou ga, not OK)

178. As for to Osaka, compared to the bullet train, the airplane is two hours faster.
大阪へは新幹線より飛行機の方が２時間速いです。
Oosaka e wa, shinkansen yori, hikouki no hou ga, nijikan hayai desu.

179. As for allowances, compared to me, my older brother is 1000 yen more numerous. Use a man’s word for me.
こづかいはぼくより兄の方が千円多いです。
Kozaikin wa, boku yori, ani no hou ga, sen yen ooki desu. (the Korean zoo gives Kyle an allowance)

180. Everest v. Mt. Fuji, which is higher?
エベレストと富士山とどちらの方が高いですか。
Eberesuto to fujsian to, dochira no hou ga takai desu ka.

181. Everest is much higher.
エベレストの方がずーっと高いです。
Eberesuto no hou ga zutto takai desu.

182. Mt. Fuji is not as tall as Everest. Don’t use hou ga.
富士山はエベレストほど高くありません。
Fujisan wa Eberesuto hodo ooki desu ka.

8-54
Natsu no ryokou wa, umi e itta hito yori, yama e itta hito no hou ga, ooi desu ka.
185. Women who smoke tobacco, compared to women who don't smoke tobacco, are how many people fewer? Don't use hou ga.
タバコを吸う人の人はタバコを吸わない人のより何人少ないですか。
Tabako wo suu onna no hito wa, tabako wo suwanai onna no hito yori, nan nin sukunai desu ka. (not OK to substitute hodo for yori here; when hodo, meaning ‘not as ... as,’ is preceded by a noun, the verb must be negative, e.g., kuruma wa densha hodo hayaku arimasen = the car is not as fast as the train)
186. As for hourly honorable money, compared to the English teacher, the model is more numerous.
Use hou ga.
1時間のお金は英語の先生よりモデルの方が多いです。
Ichijikan no okane wa, eigo no sensei yori, moderu no hou ga ooi desu.
とてもいい本だと思います。
Totemo ii hon da to omou yo.
188. It's a very good book, I think, for sure. (plain speech)
とてもいい本だと思うよ。
Totemo ii hon da to omou kedo.
189. This is probably good. This is the subject.
これがいいでしょう。
Kore ga ii deshou.
190. This is probably good, I think.
これがいいだろうと思います。
Kore ga ii darou to omoimasu.
191. Isn't this good (soften the word good).
これがいいんじゃないですか
Kore ga iiin ja arimasen ka.
192. Isn't this good question, I think. (soften the word good)
これがいいんじゃないかと思います。
Kore ga iiin ja nai ka to omoimasu.
193. This is probably good (plain speech).
これがいいだろう。
Kore ga ii darou.
194. This is probably good, I think, but... Use kedo.
Plain speech.
これがいいだろうと思うけど。
Kore ga ii darou to omou kedo.
195. Isn't this good. Soften the word good. Don’t use ka. (plain speech)
これがいいんじゃない。
Kore ga iiin ja nai.
196. Isn't this good, question, I think, but ... (plain speech) Soften the word good. Use kedo.
これがいいんじゃないかと思うけど。
Kore ga iiin ja nai ka to omou kedo.
197. How do you think of this book?
この本をどう思いますか。
Kono hon wo dou omoimasu ka.
198. I think it's very good. Don’t use da or desu in the next 6 responses.
とてもいいと思います。
Totemo ii to omoimasu.
199. I think it is not very good.
あまりよくないと思います。
Amari yokunai to omoimasu. (iin ja nai means the opposite of yokunai, i.e., isn’t it good?)
200. Do you think Japanese prices are high? Use bukka.
日本の物価は高いと思いますか。
Nihon no bukka wa takai to omoimasu ka.
201. Yeah, I think they're high.
ええ、高いと思います。
Ee, takai to omoimasu.
202. Yeah, I think so.
ええ、そう思います。
Ee, sou omoimasu.
203. No, I don't think they're high. (use wa after to in negative sentences)
いいえ、高いとは思いません。
Iie, takai to wa omoimasen.
204. To state your own opinion, say
I think.
To omoimasu. (to omoite iru, also OK)
205. to state someone else's opinion, say (plain speech)
と思っている。
To omotte iru.
206. As for Barbara, she thinks Japanese prices are high. Use bukka.
バーバラさんは日本の物価は高いと思っています。
Baabarasan wa nihon no bukka wa takai to omoimasu. (bukka ga takai is also OK, stronger emphasis)
207. As for him, he said he would go tomorrow.
彼は明日行くと言いました。
Kare wa ashita iku to imashita.
208. I wrote to the letter that I'm very healthy.
手紙にとても元気だと言いました。
Tegami ni totemo genki da to kakimashita. (tegami de, also OK, but the meaning is a little different, since ni = in the letter and de = by the letter)
209. As for Tanaka, last week he went to Hong Kong I heard, but ... 
彼は先週香港へ行ったと聞いてきましたが。
Tanaka san wa senshuu Honkon e itta to kikimashita ga
210. Is it better to play sports a lot?
いいえ、高いとは思いません。
スポーツをたくさんした方がいいですか。
Supootsu wo takusan shita hou ga ii desu ka.
(takusan no supootsu, also OK, but changes the meaning)
211. As for inside the trains' Japanese people's
manners, are they good? Use no rather than de after
'inside the trains.' Use manaa.
Densha no naka no nihonjin no manaa wa ii desu ka.
(densha no naka de nihonjin, or densha no naka de no
nihonjin, both OK)
212. Michiko's story
michi san no hanashi.
Michiko san no hanashi.
213. As for in my class, the travel-liking people
are numerous. Use ni to mean in. Use kursaru. Use no
instead of ga.
私のクラスには旅行の好きな人が多いです。
Watashi no kurasu ni wa, ryokou no suki na hito ga
ooi desu. (kursaru de, also OK; in this case, you may
use ni to mean in the class, or you may use de if you
want to say of the class) (ryokou ga, also OK)
214. There are also a lot of people who have been to
foreign countries.
外国へ行ったことがある人もたくさんいます。
Gaikoku e itta koto ga aru hito mo takusan imasu.
215. This year's summer, there are also people who
went to Europe, but ...
今年の夏ヨーロッパに行った人もいますが...
Koteshi no matsu, yooroppa ni itta hito mo imasu ga...
216. Compared to the people who went to Hawaii,
Korea, etc., as for numerous, it is not.
ハワイや韓国へ行った人ほど多くはありません。
Hawaii ya kankoku e itta hito wa arimasen.
(OK to omit wa after ooku; used for emphasis)
217. Since Japanese transportation, hotels, etc. are
expensive ... Don't use da or desu.
日本の乗り物やホテルは高いから...
Nihon no norimono ya hoteru wa takai kara ...
(ga is too specific here, so use wa)
218. To go to foreign countries is cheaper, Jirou-kun
was saying, but is it probably true? Use hou ga.
外国へ行った方が安いと次郎君が言っていますが、
はんとしょうか。
Gaikoku e itta hou ga yasui to jiroukun ga itte
imashita ga, hontou deshou ka. (cannot substitute iku
for itta) (kun can be added to the names of boys and
young men, instead of san; kun can also be used
after the names of young women)
219. Since I also, at next year's spring vacation, for
about 3 weeks, want to go to Europe, I think, I started
a part-time job. Use te to mean since.
私も来年の春の春休みに3週間ぐらいヨーロッ
パへ行きたいと思って
アルバイトを始めました。
Watashi mo rainen no haru yasumi ni, sanshuukan
gurai, yooroppa e ikitai wo arubaito wo
hajimemashita.
220. As for in Michiko's class, what liking people
are numerous? Use ni to mean in.
みちさんのはじみクラスには何が好きな人が多いで
すか。
Michiko san no kursaru ni wa, nani ga suki na hito ga
ooi desu ka.
221. Travel-liking people are numerous.
旅行が好きな人が多いです。
Ryokou ga suki na hito ga ooi desu. (hito wa, not
OK, since you're answering the question 'nani ga')
222. The people who went to Hawaii, Korea etc. are
numerous.
ハワイや韓国へ行った人が多いです。
Hawaii ya kankoku e itta hito ga ooi desu.
223. He thinks that foreign countries' travel is
cheaper. ‘He' is understood.
外国の旅行の方が安いと思っています。
Gaikoku no ryokou no hou ga yasui wo imotte imasu. 
(...ryokou wa motto yasui ... also OK) (when telling
what someone else thinks, use omotte iru)
224. She thinks that she would like to go at next
spring vacation.
来年の春休みに行きたいと思っています。
Rainen no haru yasumi ni ikitte arubaito wo
hajimemashita.
225. She thinks that she would like to go for about 3
weeks.
3週間くらい行きたいと思っています。
Sanshuukan gurai ikitte arubaito wo
hajimemashita.
226. As for Michael, compared to classical, he likes
jazz. Don't use hou ga. (plain speech)
マイケルさんはクラシックよりジャズが好き
だった。
Tsuchida san wa kurashikkyou jiru ga aikeru yo.
(...jiru no hou ga ... also OK)
227. Tsuchida dislikes jazz. (plain speech)
土田さんはジャズがきらいだ。
Tsuchida san wa jazu ga kirai da.
228. Tsuchida doesn't like classical. (plain speech)
土田さんはクラシックが好きじゃない。
Tsuchida san wa kurashikku ga suki ja nai.
229. As for Tsuchida, this week v. next week, which
is busier? Use dochira. Don't use hou ga.
Tsuchida san wa kazu to kazu to dochira i kai shi ga
i sa。
Tsuchida san wa kanzu to kazu to dochira i kai shi ga
i sa。
230. Citizens' national holiday
国民の祝日。
Citizens' holiday.
Kokumin no shukujitsu (kokumin = citizen, people of a country; a koku [country] full of mean people) (cf. koukoku = advertisements; kyuujitsu = holiday, vacation; shukujitsu = national holiday; ganjitsu = New Year’s Day)
231. January 1st. New Year’s Day.
1 月 1 日。元日。
Ichigatsu tsuitachi. Ganjitsu. (Gandalf’s holiday) (cf. oshougatsu = New Year)
5 月 5 日。男の子の日。
Gogatsu tsukita. Otoko no ko no hi. (this is more generally known as kodomo no hi = Children’s Day)
233. What you say when you pray in front of a butsudan.
男無阿弥陀仏。(なむあみだぶつ in hiragana)
Namu amida butsu. (this means something like ‘Hail to Amida Buddha’; butsu = buddha if used in combination, as in butsudan or amidabutsu; hotoke = buddha, if used by itself; bukkyou = Buddhism)
(butsudan = altar in Japanese homes, with photos & artifacts of dead relatives)

Chapter 9
1. Since there’s a koala bear, is it an Australian stamp?
Use dakara.
そこでアラからオーストラリアの切手ですか。
2. Yeah, I received it from a friend. Use ni. Soften this.
ええ、友達からもらったんです。
3. Since there’re 3 exist, I shall give you one. (referring to stamps)
3 枚あるから 1 枚あげましょう。
San mai aru kara, ichimai agemashou. (san mai ga aru, not OK; you don’t need to use ga, wa or wo after numbers) (mai is a counter for flat thin items)
4. Will you honorably give? Pleased! Speaking to someone outside your in-group. Soften this. Use a woman’s word as an intensifier.
きっと息子が喜びますわ。
Kitto musuko ga yorokobimasu wa. (the verb is yorokobu) (I’m delighted that I can go to Europe to comb a bull) (wa is woman’s speech)
5. The son is collecting stamps for sure. Soften this.
息子が切手を集めているんです。
Musuko ga, kitte wo atsumette irun desu yo. (the verb is atsumeru) (collect atsuî [hot] mares)
6. As for to see unusual foreign countries’ stamps, it’s pleasant, right? Use no to make a noun phrase.
珍しい外国の切手を見るのは楽しいですね。
Mezurashii gaikoku no kitte wo miru no wa tanoshii desu ne. (I visited an unusual Mexican zoo, where I got a rash)
7. Others also, various, exist, for sure. Use hoka ni.他にも色々ありますよ。
Hoka ni mo iroiro arimasu yo. (hoka no also OK) (iroiro hoka ni mo, also OK) (not OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; hoka means ‘another undefined object, person or place’ but betsu means ‘another defined object, person or place,’ e.g., hoka no hito no mono = some other person’s thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person’s thing; also, hoka no heya ni iku= go to another room, betsu no heya ni iku = go to the other room)
8. Since panda stamps and unusual fish stamps etc. also exist, I shall give you this one too. Use polite speech, rather than plain speech, in the subordinate clause in this sentence.
パンドラの切手や珍しい魚の切手もありますから、これもあげましょう。
Panda no kitte ya mezurashii sakana no kitte mo, kore mo agemashou.
9. Wow! This many? Use a woman’s word for wow.まあ、こんなにたくさん。
Maa. Konni na takusan. (maa is woman’s talk)
9a. Surely the son will get delighted. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
きっと息子が喜びますわ。
Kitto musuko ga yorokobimasu wa.
10. If used by itself; (iroiro hoka no also OK) (iroiro hoka ni mo, also OK) (not OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; hoka means ‘another undefined object, person or place’ but betsu means ‘another defined object, person or place,’ e.g., hoka no hito no mono = some other person’s thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person’s thing; also, hoka no heya ni iku= go to another room, betsu no heya ni iku = go to the other room)
11. As for the one that is there, is it a picture of the honorable family?
そこにあるのはご家族の写真ですか。
Soko ni aru no wa gokazoku no shashin desu ka.
12. Yeah, it’s a picture of the family that exists in America.
ええ、アメリカにいる家族の写真です。
Ee, Amerika ni iru kazoku no shashin desu.
24. 我的妻子也喜欢它们。使用nani
Kaii mo watashi mo daisuki nan desu.
25. 我的老家的哥哥，和我的父母一起，正在培养他们。用saken.
Tanaka no ane ga i-boundar with issho ni tsukutte iru desu yo. (Shi no inactive, I go to my hometown)
26. 你的哥哥，和你的父母一起，是不是？‘你的哥哥’是主题。
Oniisan ga go ryoushin to issho ni nee.
27. 作为Yamada，作为你的家乡，哪里是它？使用一个适当的词
Yamada san wa inaka wo dochira desu ka.
28. Shizuoka is famous for strawberries, right?
Shizuoka wa ichigo de yuumei desu ne. (Shizuoka ga, not OK)
29. I saw it on TV.
Terebi de mimashita.
30. As for your family, are they all Shizuoka? Use minna.
Gokazoku wa minna shizuoka desu ka.
31. As for my older sister, she got married and lives in Osaka. Use te to mean and.
Ane wa kekkon shite n Osaka.
32. Because my younger brother is a trading company employee, since 4 years ago, he went to Germany and exists. Use de to mean because.
Otou wa shoushain de yonen mae kara doitsu ni itte imashita. (Shousha), trading company; they show shawls at the trading company (cf. Boueki = trading; Boueki-gaisha = trading company, but Boueki-gaisha is not OK)
33. As for Yamada, why did she receive the stamps and get delighted? Use naze. Use te to mean and.
Yamada san wa naze kitte wo moratte yorokobimashita ka.
34. The room became clean. (For a na adjective, add ni and naru to describe a change in state)
Oto wa shoushain de yonen mae kara doitsu ni itte imashita. (Shousha), trading company; they show shawls at the trading company (cf. Boueki = trading; Boueki-gaisha = trading company, but Boueki-gaisha is not OK)
35. Children become big, meaning they grow up. Use kodomo. (For an i adjective, remove the final i; then add ku and naru to describe a change in state)
Kaii mo watashi mo daisuki nan desu.
24. My wife also, I also, love them. Use nan to soften this.
Kotomi shougakkou ni hairimasu. (cf. Chugakkou = middle school)
22. This, it’s a little, but go ahead. Don’t use wa or ga. Use sukoshi. Use kedo.
Kore, shi desu kedo... douzo.
23. Wow, it’s big strawberries, right? Use waa. Use ookina.
Waa, ookina ichigo desu ne. (Ookii ichigo, also OK)
24. My wife also, I also, love them. Use nan to soften this.
Kaii mo watashi mo daisuki nan desu.
25. My home town’s older brother, together with my parents, is growing them for sure. Soften this.
Tanaka no ane ga i-boundar with issho ni tsukutte iru desu yo. (Shi no inactive, I go to my hometown)
26. 你的哥哥，和你的父母一起，是不是？‘你的哥哥’是主题。
Oniisan ga go ryoushin to issho ni nee.
27. 作为Yamada，作为你的家乡，哪里是它？使用一个适当的词
Yamada san wa inaka wo dochira desu ka.
28. Shizuoka is famous for strawberries, right?
Shizuoka wa ichigo de yuumei desu ne. (Shizuoka ga, not OK)
29. I saw it on TV.
Terebi de mimashita.
30. As for your family, are they all Shizuoka? Use minna.
Gokazoku wa minna shizuoka desu ka.
31. As for my older sister, she got married and lives in Osaka. Use te to mean and.
Ane wa kekkon shite n Osaka.
32. Because my younger brother is a trading company employee, since 4 years ago, he went to Germany and exists. Use de to mean because.
Otou wa shoushain de yonen mae kara doitsu ni itte imashita. (Shousha), trading company; they show shawls at the trading company (cf. Boueki = trading; Boueki-gaisha = trading company, but Boueki-gaisha is not OK)
33. As for Yamada, why did she receive the stamps and get delighted? Use naze. Use te to mean and.
Yamada san wa naze kitte wo moratte yorokobimashita ka.
34. The room became clean. (For a na adjective, add ni and naru to describe a change in state)
Oto wa shoushain de yonen mae kara doitsu ni itte imashita. (Shousha), trading company; they show shawls at the trading company (cf. Boueki = trading; Boueki-gaisha = trading company, but Boueki-gaisha is not OK)
35. Children become big, meaning they grow up. Use kodomo. (For an i adjective, remove the final i; then add ku and naru to describe a change in state)
Kaii mo watashi mo daisuki nan desu.
36. He's 5 now. Next month he will become 6.
今五つです。来月六つになります。

37. Japanese study became interesting.
日本語の勉強がおもしろくなりました。

38. Since it's 50 yen apiece, altogether it amounts to 250 yen.
一つ五〇円ですから全部で25〇円になります。

39. As for the little brother, he thinks he wants to become superman.
弟はスーパーマンになりたいと思っています。

40. I practiced frequently every day.
毎日よく練習しました。

41. I washed the hands with soap for sure.
石鹸で手を洗ったよ。

42. Since the Japanese became skillful, it developed

43. Next month, in front of the station, a large supermarket will accomplish for sure. (plain speech, soften this)
来月駅の前に大きいスーパーができるんですよ。

44. You became skilled, huh.
上手になりましたね。

45. As for the honorable work, these days, how is it?
Use goro.
お仕事はこの頃どうですか。

46. What do they want to become?
何になりたいですか。

47. As for Tarou, since comics are skillful, he wants to become a cartoonist he is thinking. Use dakara.
太郎はマンガが上手だからマンガ家になりたいと思っています。

48. As for Michiko, since she wants to go to various countries, she would like to become a stewardess she is thinking.
みち子は色々な国へ行きたいからスチュワーデスになりたいと思っています。

49. As for Haruko, since she likes children, she would like to become an elementary school teacher she is thinking. Use kodomo. Use dakara.
春子は子供が好きだから小学校の先生になりたいと思っています。

50. As for me, I'm married.
私は結婚しています。

51. As for my younger brother, now, he went to Germany and is there.
弟は今ドイツに行っています。

52. As for Michael, he came to Japan and is here.
マイケルさんは日本に来ています。

53. Throughout the morning, all the way through, I was studying Japanese.
午前中ずーっと日本語を勉強していました。

54. As for people in my country, since she likes children, she would like to become a stewardess.
春子は子供が好きだからスチュワーデスになりたいとしています。

55. As for Haruko, she would like to become a stewardess.
春子はスチュワーデスになりたいと考えています。

56. As for Michiko, she would like to become a stewardess.
みち子はスチュワーデスになりたいと考えています。

57. I'm married.
私は結婚しています。

58. As for me, I'm married.
私は結婚しています。

59. The black car is being parked since 3 o'clock.
黒い車が3時から止まっています。
Kuroi kuruma ga san ji kara tomatte imasu.

60. Which particles turn a previous phrase into a noun? (the first is preferred for something directly perceived by the senses, while the second is more formal or bookish)

No. Koto.

61. As for the one who gave us strawberries, who?
Use no to make a noun phrase. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

ichigo wo kureta no wa dare ka.

62. Yesterday, as for the one Barbara bought, what?
Use no to make a noun phrase. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

Kinou baabarasan ga katta no wa nani? (OK to substitute baabarasan no katta mono for baabarasan ga katta no wa, in this sentence)

63. As for to memorize kanji, it’s terrible. Use no to make a noun phrase.

Kanji wo oboeru no wa taihen desu.

64. As for the cold, good, but as for the heat, it’s irritating. Use kedo. Use no twice to make noun phrases.

Saimin wa ii kedo atsui wa iya desu.

65. As for tomorrow is vacation, it’s pleasing. ‘Tomorrow’ is the subject. Use yasumi. Use no in this expression)

Ashita ga yasumi na no wa ureshii desu.

66. As for tomorrow in general)
Want to emphasize tomorrow specifically, not tomorrow in general)

Aki no hito wa mekishiko ni sunda koto ga arimasu.

67. Are you knowing that Tanaka yesterday came to the home? 2 responses.

Ichigo mo kureta koto ni kita no wo shitte imasu. ka.

68. This area, as for to be this quiet, isn’t it unusual?
2 responses. Use hen. Hen is the subject. Soften the word ‘unusual.’

Tsumetai kaze ga fuku no wo kanjimashita.

(Tsumetai is used for cold objects; samui is used for cold weather, cold days etc.) (fuku = to blow, breathe, whistle; kanjiru = to feel or sense)

I felt the cold wind to blow. Only 1 response because this is directly perceived by the sense.

Coldai kaze ga fuku no wo kanjimashita.

69. The cold is not unusual.

Kono kaze wa shizuka ni arimasen ka.

70. I saw Tanaka to leave the room.

田中さんが部屋を出るのを見ました。

71. As for tomorrow is vacation.

Webb-san to okusan to kitte wo asumetene no ga suki desu.

72. Michael can speak Japanese. Use dekiri.

(Again, we cannot use no in this expression.)

マイケルは日本語を話すことができます。

73. Webb, also, his wife, also, like collecting stamps.

Use no to make a noun phrase.

Ichigo wo kitte wo atsumeru no ga daisuki desu.

74. As for Webb, he went to Kamakura also, to Nikko also.

Uebbusan wa kamakura e mo nikko e mo ikimashita.

75. Do you like strawberries also tangerines also?

Ichigo mo mikan mo suki desu ka.

76. Yes, I love strawberries also, tangerines also.

Hai, ichigo mo mikan mo daisuki desu.

77. No, I don't like strawberries also tangerines also.

いいえ、いちごもみかんも好きじゃありません。

78. No, I like strawberries but I dislike tangerines.

いいえ。いちごは好きですが、みかんは嫌いです。
Iie, ichigo wa suki desu ga, mikan wa kirai desu.
(use wa for contrasting expressions)
79. As for me, I like running also, swimming also, dancing also. Use oyo-gu. Use dansu wo suru. Use no to make noun phrases.

私は走るのも泳ぐのもダンスをするのも好きです。

Watarashi wa hashiru no mo, oyo-gu no mo, dansu wo suru no mo suki desu.
80. I like running and swimming. Use to to mean and. Use no to make noun phrases.

走るのと泳ぐのが好きです。

Hashiru no to oyo-gu no ga suki desu.
81. Is there a present’s box, meaning a box for the present? Use purezento to mean box in these lessons.

箱はありますか。

Purezeno no hako ga arimasu ka.
82. Another person’s son. 2 responses.

息子さん。坊ちゃん。

83. Another person’s daughter. 2 responses.

娘さん。お嬢さん。

84. Another person’s grandchild.

お孫さん。

85. Another person’s nephew.

おいごさん。

86. Another person’s niece.

おねごさん。

87. It’s mei go san. Oj bosan.

娘さん。お孫さん。

88. To give to an equal or superior. 2 responses, one honorific and one normal. Plain speech.

差し上げる。上げる。

Sashiageru. Ageru.
89. To give to an equal (in informal speech) or to an inferior. Plain speech.

やる。

Yaru.
90. I gave flowers to the teacher.

先生に花をさしあげました。

Sensai ni hana wo sashigemashita.
91. What shall we give for the child’s birthday (a man’s plain speech)?

子供の誕生日に何を上げましょうか。

Kodomo no tanjoubi ni nani wo yarou ka.
92. What shall we give for the child’s birthday (a woman’s speech or polite speech)?

子供の誕生日に何を上げましょうか。

Kodomo no tanjoubi ni nani wo agemashou ka.
93. Shall we give him an English picture book?

英語の絵本をあげましょうか。

Eigo no ehon wo agemashou ka. (ageyou, also OK)
94. As for me, every morning I water the flowers.

私は毎朝花に水をやります。

Watarashi wa maiasa hana ni mizu wo yarimasu.
95. An equal or inferior gives to you or someone in your in-group. Plain speech.

くれる。

Kureru.
96. A superior gives to you or someone in your in-group. Plain speech.

くださる。

Kudasaru.
97. The teacher gave Tanaka a book. Tanaka is in your in-group.

先生が田中さんに本をくださいました。

Sensai ga tanaka san ni hon wo kudasaimashita.
98. As for that stamp, who gave it to you? Soften this.

その切手は誰がくれたんですか。

Sono kitte wa dare ga kureta desu ka. (sono kitte wo also OK)
99. My younger brother gave it to me.

弟がくれました。

Otouto ga kuremashita.
100. This, I will give to an equal or superior. Don’t use wo. (plain speech)

これあげる。

Kore ageru. (kore agerou, not OK; kore ageyou, OK; to make the plain speech ‘shall’ for a u verb, add ou to the root; for an ru verb, add you to the root)
101. Eh! Will you give me or my in-group? Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.

えっ！くれるの。

Ee! Kureru no?
102. To receive from an equal or inferior. Plain speech.

もらう。

Morau.
103. To receive from an equal or superior. Plain speech.

いただく。

Itadaku.
104. I received a book from the teacher. Use ni.

私は先生に本をいただきました。

Watarashi wa sensei ni hon wo itadakimashita.
105. As for that stamp, from whom did you receive it? Use kara. Soften this.

これから。

Kore kara.
その切手は誰からもらったんですか。
Sono kitte wa dare kara morattan desu ka. (sono kitte wo dare ni also OK)

106. I received it from my younger brother. Use ni.

弟にもらいました。
Otouto ni moraimashita. (otouto kara also OK)

107. Who received that chocolate over there? Soften this.

誰があのチョコレートをもらったんですか。
Dare ano chokoleeto wo moraimashita ka.

108. Young man Tanaka received it. Soften this.

田中さんがひろし君の描いた絵を見てとても喜びました。
Tanaka san wa Hiroshi kun no tanjutsu no kaite tomodachi ni kairi deshita. (not OK to omit no)

110. What do you want to give for the honorable father's birthday?

お父さんの誕生日に何をあげたいですか。
Otousan no tanjutsu ni nani wo agetai desu ka.

111. He became 36 years old.

3 6歳になりました。
Sanjuu roku sai ni narimashita.

112. The from-the-honorable wife's present was a white apron.

奥さんからのプレゼントは白いエプロンでした。
Okusan kara no purezento wa shiroi epuron deshita.

113. As for the son's young Hiroshi (meaning the son Hiroshi), he drew the honorable father's face skillfully and did a present. Use te to mean and. Don't use ni or wo after present.

息子のひろし君はお父さんの顔を上手に描いてプレゼントしました。
Musuko no Hiroshi kun wa otousan no kao wo jouzu ni kaite purezento shimashita. (purezento ni shimashita also OK, meaning turned it into a present)

114. As for Tanaka, he saw the picture that young Hiroshi drew and got very much delighted. Use no rather than ga after 'young Hiroshi.'

田中さんはひろし君の描いた絵を見てとても喜びました。
Tanaka san wa Hiroshi kun no tanjutsu no kaita e wo mito yorokobimashita.

115. In front of Tanaka's home, since about an hour before, a red sports car is parked.

田中さんの家の前に1時間ぐらい前から、赤いスポーツカーが止まっています。
Tanaka san wa Hiroshi kun no kaiita e wo mite yorokobimashita.

Chapter 10

1. Did it already become 4 o'clock?

もう4時になりましたか。
Mou yoji ni narimashita ka.

2. No, not yet, for sure.

いいえ、まだですよ。
Iie mada desu yo.
3. It became a little cold, right? Use chotto.
ちょっと寒くなりましたね。
Chotto samukku narimashita ne.
4. Won't you close that window and give me a bedroom closet?
Addressing someone outside your in-group.
その窓を閉めてくださいませんか。
Sono mado wo shimete kudasaimasen ka.
5. Shall I turn on the heater and make it warm? Use sutoobu.
ストーブを点けて暖かくしましょうか。
Sutoobu wo tsukete atatakaku shimashō ka.
6. Yeah, please do.
ええ、お願いします。
Ee, onegai shimasu.
7. Ah, the floor cushions aren't gone out yet, right? Meaning, they aren't out yet.
あと、座布団がまだ出ていませんね。
A, zabuton ga mada dete imasen ne.
8. Excuse me but please take them out of the bedding closet.
すみませんが押入れから出してください。
Sumimasen ga oshiire karā dashite kudasaimasen.
9. Hey, as for the sweets we received yesterday, where? (use nee: plain speech)
ねえ、昨日もらったお菓子はどこ。
Nee, ki-nou moratta okashi wa doko.
10. Ah, as for that over there, the kids ate it completely, but sponge cake is bought and exists.
Use kodomotachi. Kodomotachi is the subject. Use keredo. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
ああ、あれは子供たちが食べてしまったけれど、カスタードが買ってあります。
Aa, are wa kodomotachi ga tabete shimatta keredo, kasutera ga katte arimasu. [katte arimasu is an example of the transitive (aru) rule: when describing a fixed condition, the te form of a transitive verb is followed by aru, not iru] (sponge cake is like custard)
11. It's being entered in that place's cupboard, for sure.
そのこの戸棚に入っていますよ。
Soko no todana ni haitte imasu yo. (keep the toe of Dana in the cupboard) cf. hondana = bookcase
12. Hey, Webb (meaning Mr. & Mrs. Webb, in this case), well honorably came, meaning welcome. Use yaa to mean hey.
やあ、ウェッブさんよくいらっしゃいました。
Yaa, webbu san yoku irasshaimashita. (OK to say irasshaimase in this situation, but not yoku irasshaimase, which means they honorably come often)
13. Go ahead, please honorably rise, meaning please come in.
どうぞ上がりください。
Douzo oagari kudasai. (from agaru, to enter a house) (douzo ohairi kudasai, also OK)
14. I will commit a discourtesy, meaning I'm sorry to bother you.
失礼します。
Shitsurei shimasu.
15. It's a splendid honorable home, right?
立派なお宅ですね。
Rippa na otaku desu ne.
16. I'm overwhelmed, meaning you're so kind to say so. (could also mean excuse me or I'm sorry) oiori irimasu.
O sorei irimasu.
Osore irimasu. (O Sole Mio [the song] irritates the master to the point that he falls down and says 'I'm overwhelmed')
17. To this way go ahead.
こちらへどうぞ。
Kochira e douzo.
18. Honorable tea, at least, how is it? Use a polite word for how.
お茶でもいかがですか。
Ocha demo ikaga desu ka.
19. Or, is coffee probably good? Use a polite word for good. Coffee is the subject.
それともコーヒーがよろしいでしょうか。
Soretomo koohii ga yoroshii deshou ka.
20. I'll take tea. Very polite.
お茶をいただきます。
Ocha wo itadakimasu.
21. Sweets as well, go ahead.
お菓子もどうぞ。
Okashi mo dozo.
22. It's sweet and delicious, huh?
甘くておいしいですね。
Sakute oishii desu ne.
23. Another cup, tea shall I make? Use ireru. もういっぱいお茶を入れましょうか。
Mou ippai ocha iremashō ka. (hai is a counter used for cups, bowls etc; ippai, nihai, sanbai etc.)
24. No I'm already fine.
いいえ、もう結構です。
Iie mou kekkō desu.
25. It was a feast.
ご馳走さまでした。
Gochisou sama deshita.
26. It was very delicious.
とてもおいしかったです。
Itte oishikatta desu.
Totemo oishikatta desu.
27. As for this house, about when was it accomplished? Soften this.
この家はいつ頃できたんですか。
Kono ie wa itsu goro dekitan desu ka.
28. It will already become 10 years, right?
もう十年になりますね。
Mou juu nen ni narimasu ne.
29. Shall I do a humble tour of the inside of the house?
家の中をご案内しましょうか。
Ie no naka wo go annai mirashou ka. (tour the
30. Wow, thanks. (use ara) As for to see a Japanese
Annals of Internal Medicine)
house, it's the first time, for sure. Use no to make a
31. It's messy, but go ahead. Use kedo.
noun phrase. Use nan to soften this.
散らかっていますけど、どうぞ。
Chirakatte imasu kedo, douzo. (from chirakaru)
32. Here is the living room, and next door is the
33. It's a pretty picture is hanging, right?
dining room. Use de to mean and. There are 2
kakaru kedo, douzo. (from)
subjects.
34. It's embarrassing, but I painted it for 
intransitive)
35. Eh, is that true? You're honorably skillful, right?
えっ、ほんとですか。お上手ですね。
E, hontou desu ka. Ojouzu desu ne.
36. Nah, I'm overwhelmed, meaning it's good of 
you to say so.
いやー、お世話いります。
Iyaa, osoreirimasu. (could also mean excuse me or 
I'm sorry)
37. Well (sigh), shall we go to the 2nd floor?
さあ、二階に行きましょうか。
Saa, nikai e ikimashou ka. (saa doesn't always imply 
a sigh; in this case, it just means 'well’)
38. Here it's the son's room. Here is the subject.
ここが息子の部屋です。
Koko ga musuko no heya desu.
39. Hey! Again, the light has been turned on by 
someone. Use are. Plain speech.
あれ、電気が点けてある。
Are, mata denki ga tsukete aru. (denki wo, also OK,
but not as good)
40. It's bad. (plain speech with an intensifier) 
だからね。
Dame da naa.
41. Hey (to express surprise, doubt, etc.) A guitar is 
placed by someone, right?
おや、ギターが置いてありますね。
Oya gitaa ga oite arimasu ne. (use aru – see the 
transitive aru rule) (gitaa wo oite arimasu, also OK,
not as good) (gitaa wo iite imasu = I’m placing it)
42. CD's also, a lot are lined up, right?
CD もたくさん並んでいますね。
CD mo, takusan narande imasu ne. (narabu = to line
up, intransitive; cf. naraberu = to line up, transitive)
43. As for the son, he loves music, for sure. Use nan 
to soften this.
息子は音楽が大好きなんですよ。
Musuko wa ongaku ga daikaito nan desu yo.
44. Darling, the Kitamuras honorably came for sure.
Use tachi.
あなた、北村さんたちがいらっしゃいましたよ。
Anata, Kitamura san tachi ga, irasshaimashita yo.
45. The one who turned on the heater is Yoshida's 
wife.
ストーブを点けたのは吉田さんの奥さんです。
Sutoobu wo kaketo wo wa Yoshida san no okusan
46. As for at inside the cupboard a sponge cake 
exists.
戸棚の中にはカステラがあります。
aikerusan wa aikerusan wa
47. As for Michael, he drank coffee and ate sweets.
マイケルさんはコーヒーを飲んでお菓子を食べ
ました。
Michael san wa koten to tsuketa wa
48. As for Barbara, at before, she has looked at a 
Japanese house.
バーバラさんは前に日本の家を見たことがあります。
Barbara san wa mae ni Nihon no ie wo mita koto ga
arimasu. (mae de, not OK; ni refers to time, de
refers to place)
49. As for Yoshida, he bought the picture that has 
been hung by someone and exists in the living room.
吉田さんは居間に掛けってある絵を貰いました。
Yoshida san wa ima ni kakete aru e wo kaimashita.
(from **kakeru**, transitive) (kakeru is generally used with **ni** rather than **de**)

50. Michael opened the window.
マイケルさんが窓を開けました。

51. Of the wind, the window opened.
風で窓が開きました。

52. My mother turned on the light.
母が電気を点けました。

53. The light came on.
電気がつきました。

54. Yoshida hung the picture on the wall.
吉田さんが絵を壁に掛けました。

55. The picture is hanging on the wall.
壁に絵が掛かっています。

56. I will stop the car. Use plain speech for the next 2 responses.
車を止める。

57. The car will stop.
車が止まる。

58. I will open it. 2 responses
開ける、開けます。

59. I won't open it. Plain speech.
開けない。

60. Please hang it.
掛けください。

61. It has been opened by someone.
開けてあります。

62. I'm opening it.
開けています。

63. I opened it. 2 responses
開けた。開けました。

64. It will open. 2 responses
開く。開きます。

65. It won't open. Plain speech.
開かない。

66. It is open.
開いています。

67. It opened. 2 responses
開いた。開きました。

68. I will close it. 2 responses
閉める。閉めます。

69. I won't close it. Plain speech.
閉めない。

70. Close it, please.
閉めてください。

71. I opened it.
開めた。開めました。

72. I'm closing it.
閉めています。

73. I closed it. 2 responses
閉まった。閉まりました。

74. It will close. 2 responses
閉まる。閉まります。

75. I will hang it. 2 responses
掛ける。掛けます。

76. I won't hang it.
掛けない。

77. I'm hanging it.
掛けています。

78. It has been hung by someone.
掛けてあります。

79. I'm hanging it.
掛けてあります。

80. Please hang it.
掛け ください。

81. It has been hung by someone.
掛けてあります。

82. I'm hang it.
掛けています。

Akeru, akemasu. (also means put on glasses, make phone call, sit)
83. I hung it. 2 responses.
掛けた。掛かりました。
Kaketa. Kakemashita.
84. It will hang. 2 responses
掛かる。掛かります。
Kakaru. Kakarimasu. (also means to take, to cost)
85. It won't hang. Plain speech.
掛からない。
Kakaranai.
86. It is hanging.
掛かっています。
Kakatte imasu.
87. I hung. 2 responses
掛かった。掛かりました。
Kakatta. Kakarimashita.
88. I will attach it or turn it on. 2 responses
つける。つけます。
Tsukeru. Tsukemasu
89. I won't attach it or turn it on. Plain speech.
つける。
Tsukenai.
90. Attach it please. Turn it on please.
つけてください。
Tsubete kudasai.
91. It has been attached or turned on by someone.
つけてあります。
Tsukete arimasu
92. I'm attaching it or turning it on.
つけています。
Tsukete imasu.
93. I attached it or turned it on. 2 responses
つけた。つけました。
Tsuketa. Tsukemashita.
94. It will attach or turn on. 2 responses
つく。つきます。
Tsukamai.
95. It won't attach or turn on. Plain speech.
つかない。
Tsukanai.
96. It is attached. It is turned on.
ついています。
Tsuite imasu.
97. It attached. It turned on. 2 responses
ついた。つきました。
Tsuita. Tsukimasita.
98. I will extinguish it. 2 responses
消す。消します。
Kesu. Keshimasu (also means to erase)
99. I won't extinguish it. Plain speech.
消さない。
Kesanai.
100. Extinguish it, please.
消してください。
Keshite kudasai.
101. It has been extinguished by someone.
消してあります。
Keshite arimasu.
102. I'm extinguishing it.
消しています。
Keshite imasu.
103. I extinguished it. 2 responses
消した。消しました。
Keshita. Keshimashita.
104. It extinguishes or goes out. 2 responses
消える。消えます。
Kieru. Kiemasu. (exception to e rule)
105. It won't extinguish or go out. Plain speech.
消えない。
Kienai.
106. Extinguish it, please.
消してください。
Keshite kudasai.
107. It is extinguished.
消えています。
Kiete imasu.
108. It went out or extinguished itself. 2 responses
消えた。消えました。
Kieto, Kietashita.
109. I will put it out or take it out. 2 responses
出。出します。
Dasu. Dashimasu (also means to present, send in, start doing something)
110. I won't put it out or take it out. Plain speech.
出さない。
Dasanai.
111. Take it out, please.
出してください。
Dashite kudasai.
112. It has been taken out by someone.
出してあります。
Dashite arimasu.
113. I'm taking it out.
出しています。
Dashite imasu.
114. I took it out. 2 responses
出した。出しました。
Deta. Demashita.
115. It will go out or leave. 2 responses
出る。出ます。
Deru. Demasu. (exception to e rule)
116. It won't leave. Plain speech.
出ない。
Denai.
117. It is out.
出てます。
Dete imasu.
118. It went out. 2 responses
出た。出ました。
Deta. Demashita.
119. I put it in or take it in. 2 responses
入れる。入れます。
Ireru. Iremasu. (also means to make tea or coffee)
120. I won't put it in. I won't take it in. Plain speech.
入れない。
Irenai.
121. Put it in please. Take it in please.
入れてください。
Irete kudasai.
122. It has been put in or taken in by someone.
入れてあります。
Irete arimasu.
123. I'm putting it in.
入れています。
Irete imasu.
124. I put it in. I took it in. 2 responses
入れた。入れました。
Ireta. Iremashita.
125. It will go in or enter. 2 responses.
入る。入ります。
Hairu. Hairimasu.
126. It won't go in or enter. Plain speech.
入らない。
Hairanai.
127. It is in.
入っています。
Haitte imasu.
128. It went in. 2 responses.
入った。入りました。
Haitta. Hairimashita.
129. I will line it up. 2 responses.
並べる。並べます。
Naraberu. Narabemasu.
130. I won't line it up. Plain speech.
並べない。
Narabenai.
131. Line it up, please.
並べてください。
Narabete kudasai.
132. It has been lined up by someone.
並べてあります。
Narabete arimasu.
133. I am lining it up.
並べています。
Narabete imasu.
134. I lined it up. 2 responses.
並べた。並べました。
Narabeta. Narabemashita.
135. It will line up. 2 responses.
並ぶ。並びます。
Narabu. Narabimasu
136. It won't line up. Plain speech.
並ばない。
Narabanai.
137. It is lined up.
並んでいます。
138. It lined up. 2 responses
並んだ。並びました。
Narande imasu.
139. I will mess it up. 2 responses.
散らす。
Chirakasu. Chirakashimasu. (the cheetah messes up my casa [house in Spanish])
140. I won't mess it up. Plain speech.
散らかさない。
Chirakasanai.
141. Mess it up, please.
散らかしてください。
Chirakashite kudasai.
142. It has been messed up by someone.
散らかしてあります。
Chirakashite arimasu.
143. I'm messing it up.
散らかしています。
Chirakashite imasu.
144. I messed it up. 2 responses.
散らかした。散らかりました。
Chirakashita. Chirakashimashita.
145. It will get messy. 2 responses.
散らかる。散らかります。
Chirakaru. Chirakarimasu. (the cheetah in my car is messy)
146. I won't get messy. Plain speech.
散らからない。
Chirakaranai.
147. It is messy.
散らかっています。
Chirakatte imasu.
148. It got messy. 2 responses.
散らかった。散らかりました。
Chirakkatta. Chirakarimashita.
149. I will drop it or knock it down.
落とす。落とします。
Otosu. Otoshimasu. (also means to lose)
150. I won't drop it or knock it down. Plain speech.
落とさない。
Otosanai.
151. Drop it please. Knock it down please.
落としてください。
Otoshite kudasai.
152. It has been dropped or knocked down by someone.
落としてあります。
Otoshite arimasu.
153. I'm dropping it. I'm knocking it down.
落としています。
Otoshite imasu.
154. I dropped it. I knocked it down. 2 responses.
落とした。落としました。
Otoshita. Otoshimashita.
155. It will fall down. 2 responses
落ちる。落ちます。

Ochiru. Ochimasu. (also means to fail)
156. It won't fall down. Plain speech.
落ちない。

Ochirai.
157. It has fallen.
落ちています。

Ochite imasu.
158. It dropped. It fell. 2 responses
落ちた。落ちました。

I will change it. 2 responses
変わる。変わります。

Kaeru. Kaemasu. (also means to exchange, or to return or go back; each of the 3 verbs has its own kanji) (I will return = kaerimasu) (kaesu = to return something)
160. I won't change it. Plain speech.
変えない。

Kaenai.
161. Change it, please.
変えてください。

Kaete kudasai. (please come back = kaette kudasai)
162. It has been changed by someone.
変わってあります。

Kaete arimasu.
163. I'm changing it.
変わってています。

Kaete imasu. (I'm going back = kaette imasu)
164. I changed it. 2 responses
変わって。変えました。

Kaeta. Kaemashita.
165. It will change. 2 responses
変わる。変わります。

Kawaru. Kawarimasu (also means to take someone else's place, to differ)
166. It won't change. Plain speech。
変わって。

Kawaranai.
167. It is changed.
変わってています。

Kawatte imasu.
168. It changed. 2 responses
変わった。変わりました。

Kawatta. Kawarimashita.
169. I will stop it. 2 responses
止める。止めます。

Tomeru. Tomemasu.
170. I won't stop it. Plain speech.
止めない。

Tomenai.
171. Stop it, please.
189. I will raise it up. 2 responses
上げる。上げます。

**Ageru.** Agemasu. (also means to give, same kanji)
190. I won't raise it up. Plain speech.
上げない。

Agenai.
191. Raise it, please.
上げてください。

Agete kudasai.
192. It has been raised up by someone.
上げてあります。

Agete arimasu.
193. I'm raising it.
上げています。

Agete imasu.
194. I raised it. 2 responses
上げた。上げました。

Ageta. Agemashita.
195. It will rise. It will enter a house. 2 responses
上がる。上がります。

Sagaru. Sagarimasu.
196. It won't rise. It won't enter a house. Plain speech.
上がらない。

Agaranai.
197. It is risen. It is inside the house.
上がっています。

Agatte imasu.
198. It rose. It entered the house. 2 responses
上がった。上がりました。

Agatta. Agarimashita.
199. I will hang it down or carry it. 2 responses
下げる。下げます。

Sageru. Sagemasu. (cf. sagasu = to search)
200. I won't hang it down or carry it. Plain speech.
下げない。

Sagenai.
201. Hang it down please. Carry it please.
下げてください。

Sagete kudasai.
202. It is being hung down or carried by someone.
This is an exception to the transitive rule.
下げています。

Sagete imasu. (sagete arimasu can also be used to say that it is hanging, if someone else hung it; sagete arimasu is more polite)
203. I am hanging it down or carrying it.
下げています。

Sagete imasu.
204. I hung it down. 2 responses
下げた。下げました。

Sageta. Sagemashita.
205. It will hang down. 2 responses
下がる。下がります。

Sagaru. Sagarimasu.
206. It won't hang down. Plain speech.
下がらない。

Sagaranai.
207. It is hanging down.
下がっています。

Sagatte imasu.
208. It hung down. 2 responses
下がった。下がりました。

Sagatta. Sagarimashita.
209. I will put it aboard a vehicle. 2 responses
乗せる。乗せます。

Noseru. Nosemasu. (also means to transport)
210. I won't put it aboard a vehicle. Plain speech.
乗せない。

Nosenai.
211. Put it aboard a vehicle, please.
乗せてください。

Nosete kudasai.
212. It has been put into a vehicle by someone.
乗せてあります。

Nosete arimasu.
213. I am putting it aboard a vehicle.
乗せています。

Nosete imasu.
214. I put it aboard a vehicle. 2 responses
乗せた。乗せました。

Noseta. Nosemashita.
215. She will get in a vehicle or ride in one. 2 responses.
乗る。乗ります。

Noru. Norimasu.
216. She won't get in or ride in a vehicle. Plain speech.
乗らない。

Noranai.
217. She is in a vehicle or riding in one.
乗っています。

Notte imasu.
218. She got in a vehicle or rode in one. 2 responses
乗った。乗りました。

Notta. Norimashita.
219. I will put it to sleep. 2 responses
寝かす。寝かします。

Nekasu. Nekashimasu. ) (also means to put to bed)
( the ne-te iro [sleeping] cashier, we put to sleep)
220. I won't put it to sleep. Plain speech.
寝かさない。

Nekasanai.
221. Put it to sleep, please.
寝かしてください。

Nekashite kudasai.
222. It has been put to sleep by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
寝かしています。
Nekashite imasu. (nekashite arimasu not OK, since you are referring to a person or animal)
223. I am putting it to sleep.
寝かしています。
Nekashite imasu.
224. I put it to sleep. 2 responses
寝かした。寝かしました。
Nekashita. Nekashimashita.
225. I go to sleep. 4 responses
寝る。寝ます。眠る。眠ります。
226. I won't go to sleep. 2 responses
寝ない。眠らない。
Nenai. Nemuranai.
227. I am asleep. 2 responses.
寝ています。眠っています。
Nette imasu. Nemutte imasu.
228. I slept. 4 responses
寝た。寝ました。眠った。眠りました。
229. I will start it. 2 responses
始める。始めます。
Hajimeru. Hajimemasu.
230. I won't start it. Plain speech.
始めない。
Hajimenai.
231. Start it, please.
始めてください。
Hajimete kudasai.
232. It has been started by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
始めています。
Hajime te arimasu.
233. I am starting it.
始めています。
Hajimete imasu. (hajimete arimasu, never OK)
234. I started it. 2 responses
始めた。始めました。
Hajimeta. Hajimemashita.
235. It will start. 2 responses
始まる。始めます。
Hajimaru. Hajimamarimashita.
236. It won't start. Plain speech.
始まらない。
Hajimaranai.
237. It is started.
始まっています。
Hajimatte imasu.
238. It started. 2 responses
始めた。始めました。
Hajimatta. Hajimitarimashita.
239. I will lose it. 2 responses
なくす。なくします。
Nakusu. Nakushimasu. (naked ku klux klansman’s sheet was lost) (cf. nokosu = to leave something, like food on a plate)
240. I won't lose it. Plain speech.
なくさない。
Nakusanai.
241. Lose it please.
なくしてください。
Nakushite kudasai.
242. It is lost by someone. This is an exception to the transitive rule.
なくしています。
Nekashite imasu. (nekashite arimasu, never OK)
243. I am losing it.
なくしています。
Nekashite imasu.
244. I lost it. 2 responses
なくした。なくしました。
Nekashita. Nakashimashita.
245. It will be missing. 2 responses
なくなる。なくなります。
Nakunarimashita.
246. It won't be missing. Plain speech.
なくならない。
Nakunanai.
247. It is missing.
なくなっています。
Nakunatte imasu.
248. It went missing. 2 responses
なくなった。なくなりました。
Nakunatta. Nakunamarimashita.
249. I will break it. Referring to a machine. 2 responses
こわす。こわします。
Kowasu. Kowanashimasu. (the koala will sue to break the cartel) [to say ‘to break,’ use kowasu & kowareru for machines etc., use waru, transitive, or wareru, intransitive, for glass and wood (exceptions to the ‘e’ rule); use oru, transitive, for bones; oderu, intransitive, for bones (exceptions to the ‘e’ rule)]
250. I won't break it. Plain speech.
こわさない。
Kowanai.
94c. Break it, please.
こわしてください。
Kowashite kudasai.
251. It has been broken by someone.
こわしています。
Kowashite arimasu.
252. I am breaking it.
こわしています。
Kowashite imasu.
253. I broke it. 2 responses
こわした。こわしました。
Kowashita. Kowashimashita.
254. It will break. Referring to a machine. 2 responses
こわれる。こわれます。
Kowareru. Kowaremasu. (exception to e rule) (the Koala was erudite but broken)
255. It won't break. Plain speech.
こわれない。
Kowarenai.
256. It won't break. Plain speech.
こわれた。こわれました。
Kowareta. Kowaremashita.
257. It was broken.
2 responses
治す。治します。
Naosu. Naoshimasu. (Naomi sued me since I didn't heal her) (also = to repair, mend)
258. I won't cure or heal it. 2 responses
治さない。
Naoranai.
259. I won't cure or heal it. Plain speech.
かれた。かれました。
Korota. Koromashita.
260. I will cure or heal it. 2 responses
治してください。
Naoshite kudasai.
261. It has been cured by someone.
治させてあります。
Naoshite arimasu.
262. I am curing it.
治しています。
Naoshite imasu.
263. I cured it. 2 responses
治した。治しました。
Naoshita. Naoshimashita.
264. It will get well or recover. 2 responses
治らなさい。
Narou. Naorimasu.
265. It won't get well. Plain speech.
治らない。
Naoranai.
266. It is recovering.
治っています。
Naotte imasu.
267. It recovered or got well. 2 responses
治った。治りました。
Naotta. Naorimashita.
268. It will become. 2 responses
なる。なります。
Naru. Narimasu.
269. It won't become. Plain speech.
ならない。
Naranai.
270. It is becoming

なっています。
Natte imasu.
271. It became. 2 responses.
になった。なりました。
Natta. Narimashita.
272. It didn't become. 2 responses.
ならなかった。わりませんでした。
Naranakatta. Narimasen deshita.
273. It will end. 2 responses.
終わる。終わります。
Owaru. Owarimasu.
274. It won't end. Plain speech.
終わらない。
Owaranai.
275. It is ending.
終わっています。
Owatte imasu.
276. It ended. 2 responses.
終わった。終わりました。
Owatta. Owarimashita.
277. It didn't end. 2 responses.
終わらなかった。終わりませんでした。
Owaranakatta. Owarimasen deshita.
278. To do. Use plain speech for the next 11 responses.
する。
Suru
279. I will knock down a persimmon.
柿を落とす。
Kaki wo otosu.
280. An apple will fall.
りんごが落ちる。
Ringo ga ochiru.
281. The door will open.
ドアが開く。
Doa ga aku
282. I will open the door.
ドアを開ける。
Doa wo akeru.
283. The door will close.
ドアが閉まる。
Doa ga shimaru.
284. I will close the door.
ドアを閉める。
Doa wo shimeru.
285. The dog will go out to outside.
犬が外に出る。
Inu ga soto ni deru.
286. I will put the dog outside.
犬を外に出す。
Inu wo soto ni dasu.
287. The candle will go out.
ろうそくが消える。
Rousoku ga kieru. (rousoku = candle) (if you
男の人が窓を開けています。
302. The man is opening the window.

窓が閉まっています。
301. The window is closed.

電気がついています。
300. The light is on.

女の人が電気をつけています。
299. The woman is turning on the light.

電気が消してあります。
298. The space heater is on, right?  Shall I turn it off?

男の人が電気を消しています。
297. The man is turning off the light.

ドアを閉めてある。
296. The door is closed by someone.  Plain speech.

The man is opening the window.

The window is open, right.

The lights are also on, for sure.

電気もついていますよ。

電気を消してあります。

創造的な表現。

The window is closed.

The man is opening the window.

男の人が窓を開けています。

電気がついています。

女の人が電気をつけています。

電気が消してあります。

男の人が電気を消しています。

ドアを閉めてある。

The lights are on.

The space heater is on.

電気もついています。

The lights are also on.

電気もついています。

The space heater is on.
Mou narabeta wa yo.
316. Some cute dolls are lined up, right? Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.
かいわいい人形が並んでいるわね。（the nincompoops who eat gyozas collect dolls）
317. I am collecting for sure. ‘I’ is the subject. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
Watashi ga atsumete iru no yo.
318. As for beer, did you put it in the refrigerator?
ビールは冷蔵庫に入れましたか。
319. Yes, it's already in. (shortened for speech)
はい、もう入ってます。
320. Did it already become 4 o'clock? 2 responses. The first response is polite. In the 2nd response, use plain speech. Don't use ka in the 2nd response.
昼ごはんはもう食べましたか。
321. No, it still won't become 4 o'clock.
いいえ、まだ食べていない。
322. It still isn’t becoming 4 o'clock.
まま四時になっていません。
323. Not yet.
まだです。
324. No, not yet. Use a grunt to mean no. Don’t use de.
うん、まだ。
325. As for lunch, did you already eat?
昼ごはんはもう食べましたか。
326. As for lunch, did you already eat? Plain speech. Don’t use ka.
昼ごはんはもう食べた。
327. No, I am not eating yet.
いいえ、まだ食べていません。
328. No, I still am not eating. Use a grunt to mean no. Use a contracted form of ‘am not eating.’ Plain speech.
うん、まだ食べてない。
329. No, I still am not buying.
いいえ、まだ買っていません。
330. Yes he already went.
はい、もう行きました。
331. No he still isn't going, meaning he hasn’t gone.
いいえ、まだ行っていません。
332. A verb that can be added to the te form of a verb to suggest that the action is done thoroughly and completely
しまう。
333. The child ate the sweets completely.
子供がお菓子を食べてしまいました。
334. I already completely did the cleaning also the laundry also.
もう掃除も洗濯もしてしまいました。
335. Since I will now finish reading this book, please be waiting for a moment.
今この本を読んでしまうからちょっと待っていてください。
336. In ordinary speech, te shima is shortened to ちゃう
手紙はもう書いちゃいました。
337. In ordinary speech, de shima is shortened to そうだ
じゃう
338. As for the letter, I already finished writing it.
Use the short form of te shima.
手紙はもう書いてしまいました。
339. As for this book, I already finished reading it. Use the short form of de shima. Plain speech.
この本を読んじゃってちょっと待っていてください。
340. Already, did you completely memorize hiragana?
もうひらがなを覚えてしまいましたか。
もうひらがなを覚えちゃいました。
342. A verb that can be added to the te form of a verb to suggest that the action is done thoroughly and completely
しまう。
343. Yeah, I memorized it completely. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use the short form of te shima. Plain speech.
はい、覚えちゃった。
Un, oboe chatta.

344. No, not yet. 2 responses, the first one polite.
For the second response, use a grunt to mean no.
Don’t use desu.
いいえ、まだです。うん、まだ。
Iie, mada desu. Uun, mada.

345. I will go to the post office, but are there any to-send, meaning outgoing, letters? Use kedo. Plain speech. Don’t use wa or ga.
郵便局に行くけど出す手紙ある。
Yubinkyoku ni iku kedo, dasu tegami aru.

346. Well, be waiting for a moment. (use a shortened form of be waiting)
じゃ、ちょっと待ってて。
Ja, chotto matte te.

347. Because this letter soon I will write completely.
Plain speech. Don’t use wo, wa or ga.
この手紙すぐ書いてしまうから。
Kono tegami sugi kaitte shimau kara.

348. I will go to the library, but are there any to-send books? Soften the first clause. Use dakedo. Plain speech. Don’t use wa or ga.
図書館に行くんだけど返す本ある。
Toshokan ni ikun dakedo, kaesu hon aru.
(your toe shows in that can: don’t wear it to the library)

349. Because I will now read this book completely, i.e. finish it. 2 responses, both are plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
今この本を読んでしょうから。
Ima kono hon wo yonde shimau kara.

350. Shall we leave already?
もう出ましょうか。
Mou demashou ka. (here, mou = now or soon)

351. I will now finish drinking this tea. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second response, the shorter form of the verbs.
今このお茶を飲んでしまう。
Ima kono ocha wo nonde shimasu.

352. Already, someone will start the meeting, for sure.
もう会議を始めますよ。
Mou kaigi wo hajimemasu yo. (in this sentence, mou = now, soon)

353. Be waiting for a moment (shortened form).
ちょっと待って。
Chotto matte te.

354. Because now someone will do the copy completely. Someone is understood. Use suru. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
今コピーをしてしまうから。
Ima kopii wo shite shimasu.

355. Won’t you go for a walk? Plain speech. Don’t use ka.
散歩に行かない。
Sanpo ni ikainai.

356. Because I will completely wash the honorable plates, meaning the dishes. 2 responses, both plain speech. For the first response, use the longer form and for the second, the shorter form of the verbs.
お皿を洗ってしまうから。
Osara wo arate shimau kara. Osara wo ara chau kara.

357. To express the idea of turning a noun into another noun, such as changing fruit to juice, or of changing something using a na adjective, such as making something clean, add this phrase to the resulting noun or na adjective
をする。にします。

358. Because this fish is fresh, let’s make sashimi out of it.
この魚は新しいからさしみにしましょう。
Kono sakana wa atarashii kara, sashimi ni shimashou.

359. As for this fish, since it’s fresh, let’s make sashimi out of it.
Kono sakana wa atarashii kara, sashimi ni shimashou.

360. I’ll make the room warm.
部屋を暖かくします。
Hoya wo atatakaku shimasu.

361. Adding ice, let’s make the juice cold.
氷を入れてジュースを冷たくしましょう。
Kouri wo irete juusu wo tsuketakaku shimasu. (they have a lot of ice in Corinth)

362. Cleaning, I made the room clean.
掃除をして部屋をきれいにしました。
Souji wo shite heya wo kirei ni shimashita.

363. This suitcase is heavy, right?
このスーツケースは重いですか。
Kono suutsukeesu wa omoi desu ne.

364. Well, taking out the books, let’s make it light.
じゃ、本を出して軽くしましょう。
Ja, hon wo dashite, karuku shimasu.

365. Excuse me, I’m studying now. Soften this.
お世話になりました。
Ojoshita ni narimashita.
すみません。今勉強しているんです。
Sumimasen, ima benkyou shite irun desu.
350. Please make the radio's sound small.
ラジオの音を小さくしてください。
Rajio no oto wo chisakaku shite kudasai.
357. Ah, forgive me.
あっ、ごめんなさい。
A, gomen nasai.
358. A little, the skirt is long, right? Use sukoshi.
少しスカートが長いですね。
Sukoshi sukaato ga nagai desu ne.
369. That's so, huh? Shall we shorten it a little? Use
sukoshi.
そうですね。少し短くしましょうか。
Sousou desu ne. Sukoshi mijikaku shimasu ka.
370. This bag is expensive, huh? Won't you make it
a little cheaper?
このバッグは高いですね。もう少し安くしてく
だされませんか。
Kono baggu wa takai desu ne. Mou sukoshi sukaato ga
nagai desu ne.
371. The soup became cold, huh? Use sukoshi.
スープが冷たくなりましたね。
Suupu ga tsumetaku narimashita ne.
372. Well, let's make it a little warm. Use sukoshi.
じゃ少し暖かくしましょう。
Ja sukoshi atatakaku shimasu.
373. Since the honorable customer is coming, please
clean the room and make it clean.
お客さんが来るだろう部屋を掃除してきれいにし
てください。
Otakara ga kuru darou heya wo sokutei shite kirei ni
shitekiradousaikadekite kudasai.
Okyakusama ga kuru karada, hey wo souji shite, kirei ni
shite kudasai. (not OK to reverse the word order, i.e.,
to say kirei ni shite, soji shite, as this sounds strange)
374. I catch cold often, for sure. (soften this)
じゃ、ジュースにして飲みましょう。
Mikan moraimashita, also OK)
10-75
今日はここで失礼します。急いでいますので。

失礼します。ではおじゃまします。

どうぞこちらへ。

い。

お待ちっていました。

どうか。

お座りください。どうぞお入りください。

すみません。一人ではできないんです。

手伝いましょうか。

はい、お願いします。プレゼントですから。

てったまるものですか、どうぞ。

Kore tsuramanai mono desu ga, douzo. (this is a standard phrase used when you give a gift)

407. Thanks. I’m overwhelmed.

どうもおろれいります。

Doumo osoreirimasu. (‘O Sole Mio [the song] irritates the master to the point that he falls down and says ‘I’m overwhelmed’)

408. Go ahead, please honorably sit. Use a short version of this expression. Imply that the person will sit on a chair or sofa.

どうぞ掛けください。

Osuwari kudasai. (chunto suwatte kudasai is OK, but this means ‘sit nicely,’ spoken to a child; suwatte kudasai, OK; osuwari ni natter kudasai, also OK; cannot say osuwate kudasai or okakete kudasai)

410. I will commit a discourtesy, meaning excuse me, I will sit down.

失礼します。

Shitsurei shimasu.

411. Nothing exists, but go ahead.

何もありませんが、どうぞ。

Osuwari kudasai. (chunto suwatte kudasai is OK, but this means ‘sit nicely,’ spoken to a child; suwatte kudasai, OK; osuwari ni natter kudasai, also OK; cannot say osuwate kudasai or okakete kudasai)

410. I will commit a discourtesy, meaning excuse me, I will sit down.

失礼します。

Itadakimasu.

413. Another cup or glass, how is it? Cup or glass is understood. Use a polite word for how.

もう一杯いかがですか。

Douzo oagari kudasai. Douzo ohairi kudasai.

403. Go ahead to this way.

どうぞこちらへ。

Douzo kochira e.

404. Well, I will commit a discourtesy, meaning I’ll inconvenience you. Use de wa. 2 responses.

では失礼します。ではおじゃまします。

Dewa shitsurei shimasu. Dewa ojama shimasu.

405. As for today, at this place, meaning at this moment, I’ll commit a discourtesy. Because I’m hurrying. (Use node.)

今日はここで失礼します。急いでいますので。
I'll be going.
そろそろ失礼します。
Soro soro shitsurei shimasu. (this is a standard expression used before leaving)

418. Still, won’t it be good; meaning, can't you say a little longer? 2 responses, for the 2nd response, use a polite word for good.
まだいいじゃないですか。
Mada ii ja arimasen ka. (also OK to say mada yokunai desu ka; cannot say mada yoku arimasen ka)

419. As for today, thank you very much for what you did.
今日はどうも有難うございました。
Ko kudama yoroshii ga yoroshii desu ka.

コーヒーがよろしいですか、それともお茶がよろしいですか。
Koohii ga yoroshii desu ka. (same as tsukutta no desu ka, not OK to omit 'n or no to make a pronoun meaning 'one' or 'ones'; this makes a noun phrase)

Koren watashi ga tsukutta kukkii desu ga, douzo.
Kore ga yoroshii desu ka. Soretomo ocha ga yoroshii desu ka. (wa, not OK in these sentences; wa is too general here with choices; however, either sentence by itself is OK with wa, e.g., kooohii wa yoroshii desu ka, or ocha wa yoroshii desu ka)

420. No, the pleasure was all mine.
いいえ、こちらこそ。
Iie, kochira koso. (kochira this way to see Kosovo is always a pleasure; kochira = this way)

421. Again, by all means; go ahead, please honorably come.
又、ぜひどういたってください。
Mata, zehi douzo irashite kudasai. (a zebra hides by all means) (irashatte, also OK, but sounds weird)

422. I will commit a discourtesy; Good-bye; Good night.
失礼します。さようなら。おやすみなさい。
Shitsurei shimasu. Sayounara. Oyasuminasai.

423. These are cookies I made, but go ahead. Don't use wa or ga after 'these.'
これ私が作ったクッキーですが、どうぞ。
Kore watashi ga tsukutta kukkii desu ga, douzo.

424. Are they ones that you made? Use 'n to make a noun phrase.
あなたが作ったんですか。
Anata ga tsukuttan desu ka. (same as tsukutta no desu) (not OK to omit 'n or no' you may combine a verb with 'n or no to make a pronoun meaning 'one' or 'ones'; this makes a noun phrase)

425. Is coffee good? Or is tea good? Use a polite word for good.
コーヒーがよろしいですか、それともお茶がよろしいですか。
Koohii ga yoroshii desu ka. Soretomo ocha ga yoroshii desu ka. (wa, not OK in these sentences; wa is too general here with choices; however, either sentence by itself is OK with wa, e.g., kooohii wa yoroshii desu ka, or ocha wa yoroshii desu ka)

426. Since it already became dark, gradually I'll commit a discourtesy, meaning I'd better get going. うまく暗くなりましたから、そろそろ失礼します。
Mou kuraku narimashita kara, soro soro shitsurei shimasu.

427. Already it will become half past 4, but, as for the son, he still doesn't return from school.
もう四時半になりますが息子がまだ学校から帰りません。
Mou yojihan ni narimasu ga, musuko wa mada gakkou kara kaerimasen. (musuko ga, also OK)

428. Please look at the son's room.
息子の部屋を見てください。
Musuko no heya wo mite kudasai.

429. Socks, magazines, balls etc. are messy. Use ya, nado.
靴下や雑誌やボールなどが散らかっています。
Kutsushita ya zasshi ya booru nado ga chirakatte imasu. (OK to omit ga when using nado)

430. Moreover, as for on top of the bed, taken-off pajamas and a guitar are placed.
それにベッドの上には脱いだパジャマとギターが置いてあります。
Sore ni beddo no ue ni wa nuida pajama to gitaa ga oite arimasu. (from oku, to place)

431. The room light is turned off by someone, but the light on top of the desk is not turned off by anyone.
部屋の電気は消してありますが、机の上の電気は消してありません。
Heya no denki wa keshite arimasen, kore ni doa mo mado mo shimete arimasen.

432. Moreover, the door also, the window also, are not closed (by anyone).
それにドアも窓も閉めてありません。
Sore ni doa yado mo moto mo shite arimasen.

433. The CD's are neatly lined up by someone, but the books on top of the desk are not neatly lined up (by anyone).
CDはきれいに並べてありますが、机の上の本はきれいに並べてあります。
CD wa kirei ni narabete arimasu ga, tsukue no ueno do ee mo mado mo shimete arimasen.

434. On the wall, a paper is pasted up (paper) (chirakasanai means 'I won't in it) (pajama to gita ga oite arimasu, not as good, sounds strange)

435. To that paper, 'I won't make a mess' is written. その紙に‘散らかさない’と書いてあります。
Kabe ni kami ga hatte arimasu. (from haru, to put up or paste) (I paste in haru [Spring] because it's humid) (kami wo hatte arimasu, not OK here, sounds strange)

436. I won't make a mess and write to a paper (chirakasanai means 'I won't
Chapter 11

1. Chapter 11. Literally, ‘# 11 Chapter.’

Dai juisshou. (dai means number, shou means chapter)

2. Hello. (on the phone)

moshi moshi.

3. Yes, this is Abe Industries, business, first section.

hai, anbu teizai gyoumei i kaku desu. (dai ikka desu, also OK)

4. I am humbly called Yamakawa Trading’s Tsukino, but does Section Manager’s Kitamura honorably

exist? Don’t use wa or ga after Kitamura.

Yamakawa Boeki no Tsukino to moushimasu, ga kachou no Kitamura san irasshaimasu ka. (boueki = international trade or commerce; the international trading company trades bows and arrows at the eki; cf. shousha = trading company) (moushimasu = to say humbly; cf. iimasu = to say)

5. Yes, it’s Mr. Sukino, right?

hai, ‘Sukino’ san desu ne.

6. No, it’s ‘Tsukino.’

ie, ‘Tsukino’ desu.

7. What? I’m overwhelmed, but once again I beg.

use ha.

8. Kuroda, the literature beside that phone, 3 apiece, hurriedly, do copies in advance. Use yoko. Use bu as a counter. Plain speech.

Kuroda san, sono denwa no yoko no shiryou wo sanbu zutsu i oide kopii shite oite kopii shite oite. (shiryou = literature, documents) (literature about shiroi [white] cheerios; cf. shiro = white) (bu is a counter used for magazines, brochures, parts of a novel.) (oite from oku, meaning ‘to place’; when used after a te form, oku means to have something ready in advance)

9. Because Tsukino of Yamakawa Trading will honorably come. Plain speech.

Sore kara, oosaka shei shisha no houkoku san ga irassharu kara. Yamakawa Boueki no Tsukino san ga irassharu kara.

10. Because Tsukino of Yamakawa Trading will honorably come. Plain speech.

Kono aoi no desu ka.

11. Is it this blue one?

Kono aoi no desu ka.

12. Nah, that white one.

iya, sono shiroi no.

13. And then, as for the Osaka branch office report? Use sore kara. Use houkoku.

Sore kara, osaka shisha no houkoku wa. (branch office is a ‘she’ office run by women; cf. shiten = branch store) (houkoku = report; report on a holistic practitioners’ koku [country]) (cf. koukoku = advertising)

14. Ah, it is being entered in that place’s cabinet’s second drawer for sure.
あ、そのキャビネットの二番目の引き出しに入っていますよ。
A, soko no kyabinetto no nibanme no hikidashi ni haite imasu yo. (me is used as a counter for ordinal numbers in a series, e.g., daiissou me = chapter one) (the toy car has a hickey on the dash, so keep it in the drawer)
15. Ah, here it is, here it is. Report what you see as an exclamation. Plain speech.
アメリカ支社のこちらはマイケルウエッブと申します。今度
Kochira wa Maikeru Uebbu to moshimashite, kondo dekiru, uchi no Amerika shisha no tantou desu.
(tantou = to be in charge; put Tonto who toss his toes in charge) (cannot say to moshimashite; mousu = moshimashite = to humbly say or be called; the te form is moshimashite) (don’t use san because Michael is in the speaker’s in-group; use mousu for the same reason)
22. Because Japanese is OK (meaning he speaks OK). Don’t use wa or ga.
Nihongo daijoubu desu kara.
23. Ah, as for this, good. Use doumo. (meaning, it’s good to meet you; this also means what a surprise, how nice)
アっ、これはどうも。
A, kore wa doumo.
24. I am humbly called Yamakawa Trading’s Tsukino. Use watakushi. Don’t use wa or ga.
私、山川貿易の月野と申します。
Watakushi Yamakawa Boueki no Tsukino to moshimashu.
25. Go ahead, be good to me. Use the shorter form of this expression.
どうぞよろしく。
Douzo yoroshiku.
マイケルウエッブです。
Maikeru Uebbu desu.
27. Pleased to meet you.
初めまして。
Hajimemashite.
28. As for earlier, on the phone, I committed a discourtesy.
さっき電話で失礼しました。
Sakki wa denwa de shitsurei shimashita.
29. Do you read it as ‘Tsukino y?’ soften this.
月野洋と読むんですか。
‘Tsukino y’ to yomun desu ka.
30. Nah, you write it as ‘you’ and you read it as ‘Hiroshi.’ Soften this. Use te to mean and.
いや、洋と書いてひろしと読むんです。
Iya, ‘you’ to kaite, ‘Hiroshi’ to yomun desu.
31. I see. Japanese people’s names are difficult, huh?
なるほど、日本人の名前は難しいですね。
Naruhodo. Nihonjin no namae wa muzukashii desu ne.
32. Chairman of the board.
会長。
Kaichou (Kyle is Chairman)
33. Company president.
社長。
Shachou
34. Senior managing director.
専務。
Senmu (the senior managing director has sen [1,000] moo cows)
35. Managing director.
常務;
Joumu (Joe has a moo cow & is managing director)
36. Division manager
部長。
Buchou
37. Section manager
課長。
Kachou
38. Assistant manager
係長。
Kakarichou
39. Foreman
主任。
Shunin (also = person in charge; the person in charge shows nin [people] away; cf. shumi = hobby;
Grandpa shoood me away when my hobby got annoying; cf. shounin = merchant; the merchant shows nin [people] merchandise; cf. shujin = husband)
40. Who, to whom, called on the phone?
誰が誰に電話を掛けましたか。
Dare ga dare ni denwa wo kakemashita ka.
41. What did Kitamura request of Kuroda?
北村さんは黒田さんに何を頼みましたか。
Kitamura san wa Kuroda san ni nani wo ukemashita ka.
42. As for the white literature, where was it being placed?
白い資料はどこに置いてありましたか。
Shiroi shiryō wo doko ni oite arimashita ka.
43. As for Kuroda, in what manner will she place the copied literature? Use doushite.
黒田さんはコピーした資料をどうしておきますか。
Kuroda san wa kopii shita shiryō wo doushite okimasu ka. (kopii wo shita, also OK) (could also mean, why will she place it) (cannot substitute douyatte for doushite in this case, as it sounds wrong)
44. Have Tsukino and Webb met at before?
月野さんとウエッブさんは前に会ったことがありましたか。
Tsukino san to Uebbu san wa mae ni atta koto wo arimasu ka.
45. As for Tsukino's name, is it You, is it Hiroshi?
月野さんの名前はどうですか、ひろしですか。
Tsukino san no namae wa ‘You’ desu ka, ‘Hiroshi’ desu ka.
46. Daughters and sons, 3 each exist, meaning I have 3 of each.
娘と息子が三人ずついます。
Musume to musuko ga sanin zutsu imasu. (not OK to substitute wa for ga here, since it would sound as if you were talking about someone else's kids)
47. Writing new kanji 10 times each, I practice. Use kai. Plain speech.
新しい漢字を十回ずつ書いて練習する。
Atarashii kanji wo jikkai zutsu kaite renshuu suru. (jukkai also OK) (kai = 'times,' similar to do; juudo doesn’t sound as good as jikkai, or jukkai, in this sentence)
48. 62-yen stamps and 200-yen stamps, 5 of each please.
62 円の切手と 200 円の切手を 5 枚ずつください。
Roku juu ni en no kitte to nihyaku en no kitte wo gomai zutsu kudasai.
49. Altogether, it comes to 1310 yen.
全部で 1310 円になります。
Zenbu de san sanbyaku juu en ni narimasu.
50. Please insert, or add, a little at a time. 少しずつ入れてください。
Sukoshi zutsu irete kudasai.
51. What did he receive?
何をもらいましたか。
Nani wo moraimashita ka.
52. Apple and tangerine, he received one each. りんごとみかんを一つずつもらいました。
Ringō to mikan wo hitotsu zutsu moraimashita.
53. Altogether he received two. 全部で二つもらいました。
Zenbu de futatsu moraimashita. (you don’t need to use ‘wo’ after numbers)
54. As for honorable children, how many people is it?
お子さんは何人ですか。
Okosan wa nannin desu ka.
55. Girls and boys, two each exist. 女の子と男の子が二人ずついます。
Onna no ko to otoko no ko ga futari zutsu imasu.
56. As for honorable sushi, what did you eat?
お寿司は何を食べましたか。
Oushi wa nani wo tabemashita ka.
57. Fatty tuna and shrimp 3 apiece I ate. トロとエビを三つずつ食べました。
Toro to ebi wo mittsu zutsu tabemashita.
58. Altogether I ate 6. 全部で六つ食べました。
Zenbu de mutsu tabemashita.
59. As for drinks, what will you choose? 飲み物は何にしますか。
Nomimono wa nani ni shimasu ka. (nan ni, also OK) (ni suru is used after a noun or pronoun to mean 'choose' – see the discussion in Lesson 12)
60. Beer and juice 4 bottles each, I beg. ビールとジュースを 4 本ずつお願いします。
Biiru to juusu wo yonhon zutsu onegai shimasu.
61. Altogether, they are 8 bottles. 全部で 8 本です。
Zenbu de happon desu.
62. Shall I do copying? コピーしましょうか。
Kopii shimasu ka. (kopii wo, also OK)
63. Yeah, the literature, 10 sheets each, please do
20円のと
3枚です。
全部で20枚です。
Zenbu de nijuumai desu。
65. Did you get stamps? (soften this)
切手をもらったんですか。
Kitte wo morattan desu ka。
66. Yeah, I got 5 each of the 62-yen and 41-yen ones. (soften this)
ええ、62円のと41円のを5枚ずつもらったんです。
Ee, lokujuu ni en no to yonjuu ichi en no to yonju ichi en no
64. Altogether, it's 20 sheets.
Altogether, it's 20 sheets.
63. Zenbu de nijuumai desu.
66. Yeah, I got 5 each of the 62-yen and 41-yen ones. (soften this)
ええ、62円のと41円のを5枚ずつもらったんです。
Ee, lokujuu ni en no to yonjuu ichi en no wo gomai
67. To show that an action is being done in preparation for future use, use the te or de form followed by
おく。
Oku.
68. Since a meeting exists, let's copy the literature in advance.
会議があるから資料をコピーしておきます。
Kaigi ga aru kara, shite oita hako.
69. As for tomorrow, since a test exists, please do a thorough review in advance.
Use shiken. Use yoku fukushuu suru.
使用するひと晩前に十分に復習してください。
Shiken wo shita wa shiken ga aru kara, yoku fukushuu shite
70. Since the planes will get crowded, it would be better to make the reservation at 3 months in advance, for sure.
飛行機は込むから前に予約しておいたほうがいいですよ。
Hikouki wa komu kara, sanka getsu mae ni yoyaku
71. Honorables guests will come. What will they do in advance?
お客様が来ます。何をしておきますか。
Okyaku san ga kimasu. Nani wo shite okimasu ka.
72. Hiroshi will straighten up the room in advance.
ひろしは部屋を払っておきます。
Hiroshi wa heya wo katatzukete okimasu。 (Hiroshi ga, also OK) (from katatzukeru = to put in order or straighten up) (a kata [person], in a zoo kennel.
73. Honorable Mother will do some cooking in advance.
お母さんは料理をしておきます。
Okaasan wa ryouri wo shite okimasu.
74. Honorable Father will put beer in the refrigerator in advance.
お父さんは冷蔵庫にビールを入れておきます。
Otousan wa reizouko ni biuru wo irete okimasu.
75. Ichiro will clean the front hallway in advance.
一郎は玄関を掃除しておきます。
Ichirou wa genkan wo souji shite okimasu。
(Genghis Khan is standing in the front hallway)
76. Yuri will wipe the table in advance.
ゆりえはテーブルを拭いておきます。
Yurie wo teeburu wo fuitte okimasu。（from fuku = to wipe or to blow）(cf. fukushuu = review)
77. I will travel. At before that, what kinds of things will I do in advance?
旅行をします。その前にどんなことをしておきませんか。
Ryokou wo shimasu。 Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka.
78. I will put my baggage in my suitcase in advance.
スーツケースに荷物を入れておきます。
Soutsukeusu ni nihontsu wo irete okimasu。
79. I will reserve a hotel in advance.
ホテルを予約しておきます。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite okimasu。
80. I will buy a ticket in advance.
切符を買っておきます。
Kippu wo katte okimasu。
81. I will look at a map in advance.
地図を見ておきます。
Chizu wo mitte okimasu。
82. I will marry. At before that, what kinds of things will I do in advance?
結婚します。その前にどんなことをしておきませんか。
Kekkon shimasu。 Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka。
83. I will rent a room in advance.
部屋を借りておきます。
Heya wo karite okimasu。
84. I will buy furniture in advance.
家具を買っておきます。
Kagu wo kate okimasu。（kagu = furniture; the kagi
was under the furniture; kagi = key）
85. I will send wedding’s invitations in advance.
Use dasu。
結婚式の招待状を出しておきます。
Kekkon shiki no shite okimasu。（show your tie Joe, if you want an invitation）
86. A Japanese language test exists. At before that,
what kinds of things will I do in advance. Use tesuto.

日本語のテストがあります。その前にどんなことをしておきますか。
Nihongo no testo ga arimasu. Sono mae ni donna koto wo shite okimasu ka.
87. I will review the textbook in advance. Use tekisuto.

テキストを復習しておきます。
Tekisuto wo fukushuu shite okimasu. (cf. *kyoukasho* = textbook; *kyoukai* [churches], are shown in art textbooks)
88. I will listen to the tapes in advance.

テープを聞いておきます。
Teepu wo kite okimasu.
89. I will study kanji in advance.

漢字を勉強しておきます。
Kanji wo benkyou shite okimasu.
90. Which form of the verb can be used as an adverb?

The te or de form
91. Riding by train, let’s go, meaning ‘let’s go riding by train.’

電車に乗って行きましょう。
Densha ni notte ikimashou. (from noru)
92. We went running until the station.

駅まで走って行きました。
Eki made hashitte ikimashita. (from hashiru)
93. I’ll copy it hurriedly.

急いでコピーします。
Isoide kopii shimasu. (from isogu)
94. I’ll visit you delightedly, meaning with pleasure.

You is understood. Use ukagau.

喜んで伺います。
Yorokonde ukagaimasu. (from yorokobu; ukagau = humble form of ‘to visit’) (visit UK and again au [meet]) (cf. tazuneru, a less humble form of visit; not OK to substitute tazunemazu for ukagaimasu here; it would sound like you were saying ‘I will ask you,’ since tazuneru also = to ask)
95. Since I overslept, I left home in a frenzy. Use node.

Since I overslept, I left home in a frenzy.
Nebushita node awatete uchi wo demashita. (from nebouru = to oversleep; awateru = to act in a frenzy) (neru [sleep] was boring so I overslept) (awakened by a terrorist, I was in a frenzy)
96. Since the movie theater was crowded, I watched the movie standing up. Use node.

映画館が込んでいたので映画を立って見ました。
Eigakan ga kondé ita node eiga wo tatte mimashita. (from tatsu)
97. As for the thin buckwheat noodles, I will eat them using hashi.

そばはしを使って食べます。
Soba wa hashi wo tsukatte tabemasu. (from tsukau) (hashi de tabemasu, also OK) (soba = thin buckwheat noodles, served dry; udon = thick white noodles, served wet; raamen = Chinese style noodles in broth)
98. Since there isn’t time, let’s go riding in a taxi.

Use plain speech for the 1st clause.

時間がないからタクシーに乗って行きましょう。
Jikan ga nai kara, takushii ni notte ikimashou.
99. As for the station, since it’s close, let’s go walking.

駅は近いから歩いて行きましょう。
Eki wa chikai kara aruite ikimashou. (ga, also OK)
100. As for the small characters, I’ll look at them wearing glasses.

小さい字はめがねを掛けて見ます。
Chisai ji wa megane wo yakette okimasu. (chisai ji wo also OK)
101. Since the friend is waiting, I went running. Use node.

友達が待っているので走って行きました。
Tomodachi ga matte iru node, hashitte ikimashita. (from hashiru) (matte ita also OK)
102. Do you return from school until the house walking?

学校から家まで歩いて帰りますか。
Gakkou ka ni te aruite kaerimasu ka.
103. No, I return riding a train.

いいえ、電車に乗って帰ります。
Iie, densha ni notte kaerimasu.
104. As for Japanese, how doing do you memorize it? Use yaru.

日本語はどうやって覚えますか。
Nihongo wa dou yatte oboemasu ka.
105. I memorize listening to tapes.

テープを聞いて覚えます。
Teepu wo kite oboemasu.
106. As for Webb, how doing does he study kana?

Use yaru.

ウエッブさんはどうやってカタカナを勉強しますか。
Uebbu san wa dou yatte katakanawa wo benkyou shimasu ka. (cannot say doushite rather than douyatte, as that would mean why: dono you ni shite katanawa wo benkyou shimasu ka is OK)
107. He studies looking at inside-the-train ads.

電車の中の広告を見て勉強します。
Densha no naka no kokkou wo mite benkyou shimasu.
(cf. koukou = high school)
108. To indicate the time by which an action is completed, use a plain non-past verb form, or various time words, followed byまでに。

Until the time words, followed by

までに。
109. As for the copying, will it be ready by 10 o'clock? Plain speech.

コピーよりは十時までにできる。

Kopii wa juuji made ni dekimasu ka. (ga, also OK)

110. Can you do overtime work until 10 o'clock? Plain speech. Don’t use wa or ga.

十時まで残業できる。

Juji maza shigoto wo dekimasu kara, sore made ni owaritai to omoimasu. (shigoto ga, also OK) (natsuyasumi ga asatte kara, also OK)

120. By the time the honorable guest comes, I will clean the room in advance.

お客様が来るまでに部屋を掃除しておきます。

Okyakusan ga kuru made ni, heya wo souji shite okimasu.

121. As for the report, will it accomplish by 3 o'clock? Use houkusho.

報告書は3時までにできませんか。

Houkusho wa sanji made ni dekimasu ka.

124. Since I'll do other work until 2 o'clock ...

If you can do other work until 2 o'clock ...

125. As for Sundays, until lunch is ready, I’m sleeping for sure. Soften the last verb.

日曜日は昼ごはんができるまで寝ているんです。

Asatte kara natsuyasumi desu kara, shigoto wo asita made ni owaritai to omoimasu. (shigoto ga, also OK) (natsuyasumi ga asatte kara dakara, also OK)

130. In the following section, you are in an office, using very polite speech with customers and very humble speech to refer to yourself and your co-workers.

答える電話は、山田でございます。

This is Harada, I beg Tanaka.

132. Because I'll go hurriedly by 2 o'clock ...

If you'll go hurriedly by 2 o'clock ...

134. Excuse me. I'm hurrying, but will these shirts accomplish by the day after tomorrow, meaning will they be ready? Soften the 1st verb. Don’t use wa or ga after shirts.

すみません。急いでいるんですがこのシャツあきってまでにできませんか。

Sumimasen. Isoide irun desu ga, kono shatsu asatte made ni dekimasu ka.

135. It’s the day after tomorrow, huh? Yes, they will accomplish for sure, meaning they’ll be done.

あきってですね。はい、できますよ。

Asatte desu ne. Hai, dekimasu yo.

136. As for by the day after tomorrow, a little bit ...

Soften the 1st verb. Don’t use wa or ga after shirts.

Asatte made ni wa, chotto ...(meaning, they won’t be ready)

117. Please come to Ueno station by 6:40.

Rokuji yonjuppun made ni Ueno Eki ni kite kudasai.

(yoji = 4:00, youjuu = 40)

118. I was living in Roppongi until last year.

去年まで六本木に住んでいました。

Kyonen made Roppongi ni sunde imashita.

119. Since summer vacation is from the day after tomorrow, I'd like the work to finish by tomorrow I think. Use wo after work.

あさってから夏休みですから、仕事を明日までに終りたいと思います。

126. As for other work until 2 o'clock ...

Since I'll do other work until 2 o'clock ...

127. In the following section, you are in an office, using very polite speech with customers and very humble speech to refer to yourself and your co-workers.

Answering the phone. Yes, this is Yamada. Use a humble word to say ‘it is.’

Hai, Yamada de gozaimasu.

128. This is Harada, but I beg Tanaka, meaning may I speak to him?

原田ですが、田中さんをお願いします。

Harada desu ga, Tanaka san wo onegaishimasu. (wo is optional)

129. Yes, please wait a moment. Use a very polite form of this expression.

はい、少々お待たせ願います。

この場所では、経験が不足しております。

この場所では、経験が不足しております。
はい、少々お待ちください。
Hai, shoushou omachi kudasai.
130. Yes, it's Tanaka, but ...
はい、田中ですが。
Hai, Tanaka desu ga.
131. I'm sorry to have kept you waiting. It's Tanaka.
お待たせしました。田中です。
Omatase shimashita. Tanaka desu.
132. Tanaka is leaving the seat humbly, but ...
Use hazusu.
田中は席をはずしておりますが。
Tanaka wa seki wo hazushite orimasu ga.
133. Tanaka is in the middle of going out, but ...
Use gaishutsu.
田中は外出中ですが...
Tanaka wa gaishutsu chuu desu ga ...
134. Tanaka is in the middle of a meeting, but ...
Use yoroshiki onegai shimasu.
田中は会議中ですが...
Tanaka wa kaigi chuu desu ga ...
135. Tanaka is departing humbly, but ...
Use dekakete orimasu ga ...
田中は出かけておりますが...
Tanaka wa dekakete orimasu ga ...
136. Tanaka is absent, but ...
Use dekakete orimasu ga ...
田中は留守ですが...
Tanaka wa rusu desu ga ...
137. Tanaka still doesn't return, but ...
田中はまだ帰りませんが...
Tanaka wa mada kaerimasen ga ...
138. Is there anything message?
何かおことづけがありますか。
Nanika okotozuke ga arimasu ka.
139. No, it's fine.
いいえ、結構です。
Iie, kekkou desu.
140. Well, again, more in the future, I will do a humble phone call. Use dewa in this section to mean well.
では、又、後ほどお電話します。
Dewa, mata nochihodo odenwa shimasu.
141. Yes, well, please honorably report that there was a phone call from Harada.
はい、では原田から電話があったとお伝えください。
Hai, dewa, Harada kara denwa ga atta to otsutae kudasai. (kara no denwa, also OK) (tsutaeru, to report, to tell; the honorific or humble form is otsutaeru) (report oats-tying Ruth) (otsutae kudasai is standard business speech – see Lesson 21)
142. As for that very honorable way’s phone number?
そちら様の電話番号は。
Sochira sama no denwa bango wa?
143. I will humbly report. Use yoroshii.
では、よろしくお願いします。
Hai, yoroshii.
144. Well, I beg you well. Use yoroshii.
では、よろしくお願いします。
Hai, yoroshii.
145. Is it the Tanaka honorable residence?
田中さんのお宅ですか。
Tanaka san no otaku desu ka.
146. No, it's different, but ...
Use kedo.
いいえ、違いますけど。
Iie, chigaimasu kedo.
147. Ah, I'm sorry for committing a discourtesy.
あ、どうも失礼しました。
A, doumo shitsurei shimashita.
148. No, meaning 'not at all.'
いいえ。
Iie.
149. About when will he honorably return?
いつごろお帰りになりますか。
Itsu goro okaeri ni narimasu ka. (to make an honorific verb, put o in front of the verb stem and follow the stem with ni naru – see Lesson 21)
150. As for by 5 o'clock, I think he will return, but is there anything message?
5時までには帰りと思いますが、何かことづけがありますか。
Goji made ni wa kaeru to omoimasu ga, nanika okotozuke ga arimasu ka.
151. Again about that time, I will do a humble phone call. Use koro to mean approximate time.
又、そのことお電話します。
Mata sono koro odenwa shimasu.
152. Well, I will commit a discourtesy. Use dewa.  では、失礼します。
Dewa, shitsurei shimasu.
153. Please forgive, meaning good-bye.  ごめんください。
Gomen kudasai.
154. I'm overwhelmed, but I beg Hayashi. That is, may I speak to him?  おそれいりますが、林さんをお願いします。
Hayashi san wo onegaishimasu.
(osore = fear, awe, reverence;  osore iru = to be overwhelmed)
155. As for Hayashi, right this moment he is being departed humbly, but ... Use tadaima.  部屋はただいま出かけておりますが
林はただいま出かけておりますが
156. Well, when he returns, please honorably report that there was a phone call from Webb. Use ja to mean well. Use the tara form of the verb to mean if or when. Plain speech.  今日は、帰ったらウエッブから電話があったと
じゃぁ、帰ったらウエッブから電話があったとお伝えください。
Ja, kaettara Uebbu kara denwa ga atta to otsute
157. I beg you well. Use a polite word to mean well.  こちらをお願いします。
Yoroshiku onegaishimasu.
158. Tanaka is being departed humbly now.  田中は今出かけております。
Tanaka wa ima dekakete orimasu.
159. Please honorably report that the appointment time changed.  約束の時間が変わったとお伝えください。
Yakusoku no jikan ga kawatta to otsute kudasai.  (from kawaru, intransitive = change, take the place of;  cf. kaeru, transitive = change, replace, exchange, transform) (an appointment for yak soaking)
160. This elevator isn’t moving now, huh?  今、電動は動いていませんね。
This elevator isn’t moving now, huh?
このエレベーターは今動いていませんね。
Kono erebetaa wa ima ugoite imasen ne. (from ugoku = to move) (an ugly gopher moves a lot)
161. Let’s climb the stairs.  階段を登りましょう。
Kaidan wo noborimashou.
162. It still isn’t open, huh?  Plain speech. Use desu.  まだあいていないですね。
Mada aite inai desu ne.
163. Let’s go to another store.  他の店に行きましょう。
Hoka no mise ni ikimashou.
164. It’s being broken, huh? (referring to a machine)  壊れているんですよ。
Meaning, it’s broken. Soften this.
(koware = to break, intransitive;  cf. kowasu = to break, transitive) (in Koala reruns, things get broken) (the koala will surely break it)
165. Because it’s only one phone, it’s inconvenient, huh.  Use hitotsu. Use dakara.  これは一丁だけだから不便ですね。
Denwa ga hitotsu dake dakara, fuben desu ne.  (cannot substitute hitotsu mo arimasen kara for hitotsu dake dakara in this sentence, as hitotsu mo arimasen = ‘not even one exists’)  真っ只中でしか言えないのでですね。
166. Ah, it was good. As for here, it’s open. Plain speech.  あのう、よかった。ここはあいている。
Aa, yokatta. Koko wa aite iru. (ga, also OK)
(yokatta is the exclamatory tense – see Lesson 20)  でも、ここはあいている。
Let's do a meal here.  ここで食事をしましょう。
Koko de shokujii shimasu.
167. As for this street, it’s bad. Use dame. (plain speech)  ここの道はだめだ。
Kono michi wa dame da.
168. Let’s pass by on another street.  他の方に行こう。
Hoka no michi wo toorimashou.  (tooru = to pass through or by, to pass an exam) (michi de, not OK)
170. Another person is using it. Let’s wait a bit. Use sukoshi.  今、会議をしているんですね。
今、会議をしているんですね。
171. Now a meeting is being done by someone, huh?  会議をされているんです。
By someone is understood. Meaning, a meeting is being held. (soften this)
Ima kaigii wo shite iru desu ne.
172. Again, Oh later, let’s come, meaning ‘let’s come again later.’  今、話しを再開しよう。
Again, let’s come again.
173. As for the correct one, which is it? Assume you only have two choices.  正しいのはどちらですか。
Mata ato de kimashou.  (ato ni, not OK; but you can say ‘ato ni shimasu’; ato de tabemasu is OK. ato ni tabemasu is not OK; as a rule, it’s safer to use ato de, rather than ato ni)
174. And, after that.  もう、それ以上です。
Tadashii no wa dochira desu ka.  (use dochira for 2 items; use dore for 3 or more items)
Chapter 12
1. As for Tanabe, he’s late, huh?
田辺さんは遅いですね。
Tanabe san wa osoi desu ne.
2. He might not know/understand the place, eh?
Use basho. Use no to soften the first verb.
場所がわからないのかもしれませんねえ。
3. Since I reported precisely, he should be knowing, but... eh?
Use a plain speech contracted form of ‘he was saying.’
Sore ka kouhouka no Hamano san mo shigoto ga hayaku owattara kuro to itemashita. (kouhou = official report; ka = section; co-workers smoking a hookah in public relations) (sore kara = and then, next; soshite = and then)
13. Honorable everyone, good evening.
みなさん、こんばんは。
Minasan, konbanwa.
14. As for me, I am humbly called Michael Webb.
私はマイケルウェッブと申します。
Atashi wa maikeru uebbu to masan.
15. This time, together with honorable everyone, it was scheduled that I will labor.
今度みなさんと一緒に働くことになりました。
Kondan, minasan to issho ni hataraku koto ni narimashita. (to show that an action is scheduled, follow the verb with koto ni naru)
16. At one time ago, I came from New York.
一ヶ月前にニューヨークから来ました。
Gatsu mae ni nyuuyoku kara iimasan.
17. As for in America, I was being employed in a bank, but in college I learned a little Japanese and... (use ga, use sukoshi, use plain speech to say ‘I learned,’ use shi after the verb to mean ‘and’ or to imply an explanation)
アメリカでは銀行に勤めていましたが、大学でお日本語を少し学んだ事...
Amerika de wa ginkou ni tsutsutome imashita ga, daigaku de, nihongo o sukoshi naru nara. Shita. 18. Besides, since interest to Japan exists, I entered this company. Use plain speech to say ‘exists.’ Use node.
Besides, since interest to Japan exists, I entered this company. Use plain speech to say ‘exists.’ Use node.
それに、日本に興味があるのでこの会社に入りました。
Sore ni, nihon ni kyouni ga aru node, kono kaisha ni hairimashita. (an interest in Kyoto meat)
19. The hobbies are music and tennis.
趣味は音楽とテニスです。
Sekai wa oku to tenisu desu.
20. If there is time, travel also I’d like to do, I’m thinking. Use tara. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
時間があったら旅行もしたいと思っています。
Jikan ga attara, ryokou mo shitai to omote imasu.
21. As for the family, with the wife it’s two people. Use tsuka.
家族は妻と二人です。

22. Go ahead, be good to me, I beg you.
どうぞよろしくお願いします。

Douzo yoroshiku onegai shimasu.

23. Well, let’s do welcome on Webb and drink a toast. Use de wa. Use te to mean and.
ではウエッブさんを歓迎して乾杯しましょう。
(kangei = welcome) (a rooster and a geisha welcome us) (cf. aisatsu suru = to greet)

24. Hey! A cherry blossom’s petal entered my cup for sure. Use yaa. Use a man’s word for my.
うえはえす。桜の花びらが入りました。
(yaa = hey)

25. Today was extremely lively, huh? Webb studied Japanese at a Japanese company.
今日はにぎやかでしたね。ウェッブさんはニューヨークから二ヶ月前に来ました。
(kodomo = child; also OK)

26. Webb, with everyone, won’t you go to one more place? Use de to mean and. Use mou. Use ken.
ウエッブさん、みんなでもう一軒行きませんか。
(ken = counter for shops, houses etc.; Ken lives in a house) (cannot say ikken ni or ikken e; ni & e not needed after numbers)

27. At this closely, a good store exists. Soften this.
この近くにいい店があるんです。

Kono chikaku ni ii mise ga arun desu. (koko no ni, also OK)

28. Let me see. It’s kind of you, but as for today, since I also drank beer and also drank honorable sake, the health-related feeling is a little ... Use shi after the first verb to mean and & to imply an explanation . Use sukoshi. Use plain speech to say ‘drank.’
そうだね。せっかくですが今日はビールも飲んだし、お酒も飲んだから、気分が少し...
Sous desu ne. Sekkaku desu ga, kyuu wa biru mo nonda shi, osake mo nonda kara, kibun ga sukoshi shi. (sekkaku desu ga = it’s kind of you to ask, but; sekkaku means with much effort or devotion; or especially) (it’s kind of you to ask me to sec a dry in Spanish] Kuwait) (could substitute kimochi for kibun, but kibun is more related to health and so sounds better)

29. Is that so? A little, you drank too much, huh? Use sukoshi. Soften the 2nd sentence.
そうですか。少し飲みすぎたんですね。
Sous desu ka. Sukoshi nomisugitan desu ne. (the suffix -sugiru = ‘to excess’; this is combined with a verb stem; e.g. nomisugiru = to drink too much)

30. If you develop a hangover, it will inconvenience, huh? Use tara.
ひまわりになったら困りますね。
Futsuka yoi ni nattara komarimasu ne. (komaru = get perplexed, embarrassed, troubled) (you = to get drunk)

31. Yeah, as for today, I decide to return early.
ええ、今日は早く帰ることにします。
Ee, kyuu wa hayaku kaeru koto ni shimasu. (to say ‘decide,’ follow the plain verb with koto ni suru)

32. Again, next time, please invite me along.
又、今度さしごてください。
Mata kondo kusasute kudasai. (sasou = to invite along) (the sassy owl invited us along)

33. That’s so huh? That’s too bad, but let’s do so. (use ga)
そうですね。残念ですがそうしましょう。
Sous desu ne. Zannen desu ga, sou shimasu.

34. Tanabe was having a map and a memo.
田辺さんは地図とメモを持っていました。
Tanabe san wa chizu to memo wo motte imashita.

35. Hanada will not come to the party.
花田さんはパーティーに来ません。
Hanada san wa paattii ni kimasen.

36. As for Tanabe, because the train gets crowded, he was delayed. Use te or de to mean because.
田辺さんは電車が込んで遅れました。
Tanabe san wa densha ga kondere suru. (konde itta node, also OK) (cf. okurimashita = sent or dropped off; I send the a [honorable] curry)

37. Webb came from New York at 2 months ago.
ウェッブさんはニューヨークから二ヶ月前に来ました。
Uebbu san wa nyuuuyooku kara nikagetsu mae ni kimasen.

38. Webb studied Japanese at a Japanese company.
ウェッブさんは日本の会社で日本語を勉強しました。
Uebbu san wa nihon no kaisha de nihongo wo benkyou shimasu.

39. As for to the Webbs, there are no children. Use kodomo.
ウェッブさんは子供はいません。
Uebbu san ni wa kodomo wa imasen. (kodomo ga, also OK)

40. Webb drank beer and honorable sake.
ウェッブさんはビールとお酒を飲みました。
Uebbu san wa biru to osake wo nomimasu.

41. As for Webb, now it’s good health-related feeling.
ウェッブさんは今いい気分です。
Uebbu san wa ima ii kibun desu. (kibun ga ii, also OK) (not OK to substitute kimochi for kibun, as kibun more related to health)

42. As for Webb, from now, with everyone, he will go to closely’s store, i.e., the one nearby. Use kore to mean now. Use ‘to’ to mean with.

ウエッブさんはこれからみんなと近くの店に行きます。

Uebbu san wa kore kara minna to chikaku no mise ni ikimasu. (ima kara, also OK; koko kara not OK, since koko only refers to place, not to time) (chikai mise, also OK)

43. To show that something ought to, should or is supposed to be, after the plain form of a verb, or after an i adjective, add

はずです。

44. After a na adjective, to show that something ought to be, add

はずです。

45. After a noun, to show that something ought to be, add

はずです。

46. Tanaka was supposed to come by 6:00, but he didn’t come readily.

田中さんはまだ仕事をしているから来ないはずです。

47. This shop’s coffee ought to be delicious.

この店のコーヒーはおいしいはずです。

48. Since I cleaned, the room ought to be clean.

Kore wa baabarasan no handobaggu no hazu desu. (kore ga, also OK) (Japanese people pronounce handobaggu ‘handobakku’)

50. To say that something is not supposed or not expected to be, follow a negative plain speech verb or adjective by

はずです。

51. To say that something is impossible, follow hazu with (4 responses)

がない。はない。がありません。はありません。

52. Since Tanaka is still working, I expect him not to come.

田中さんはまだ仕事をしているから来ないはずです。

53. Since Tanaka is traveling now, it’s impossible that he will come.

田中さんは今旅行しているから来るのはありません。

54. Since this is instant coffee, I expect it to be not very delicious. Use dakara.

これはインスタントコーヒーだから、あまりおいしくないはずです。

55. It already became 12:00, right?

もう12時になりましたね。

56. Nah, that kind of expectation doesn’t exist, meaning that kind of thing is impossible.

イや、そんなはずはありません。

57. To state what you intend to do, don’t use hazu. Instead use

つもり。

58. To state what you are scheduled to do, don’t use hazu. Instead use

ことになっている。

59. As for me, tomorrow, I plan to attend the meeting. Use asu.

私は明日会議に出ることになっています。

60. As for me, I am scheduled to attend the meeting tomorrow. Use asu.

私は明日会議に出ることになっています。
田中さんは遅いですねえ。Tanaka san wa osoi desu nee. (Tanaka san ga, OK, if you are distinguishing him from a group.)
62. Since he was saying that he would come at 3:00, he ought to come pretty soon. Use plain speech to say ‘he was saying.’
3 時に来ると言っていたからもうすぐ来るはずです。
Sanji ni kuru to itte ita kara, mou sugu kuru hazu desu.
63. Did Tanabe depart already? Use dekakeru to mean depart in this lessons.
田辺さんはもう出かけましたか。Tanabe san wa mou dekakemashita ka. (Tanabe san ga, not OK)  (use demasu to say 'leave' in these lessons, unless otherwise specified; use dekakemasu to say 'depart')
64. Since Tanabe's car exists, he should still not be being departed.
田辺さんの車があるからまだ出かけていないはずです。
Tanabe san no kuruma ga aru kara, mada dekakete inai hazu desu.
65. Do you think that Hamano understands German?
浜野さんはドイツ語がわかると思いますか。Hamano san wa doitsu go ga wakaru to omoimasu ka. (to omotte ima su ka, also OK)
66. Since he graduated a German university, he ought to understand it.
ドイツの大学を出たんだからわかるはずです。
Doitsu no daigaku wo detan dakara, wakaru hazu desu.
67. Are these chopsticks clean?
このはしはきれいですか。Kono hashi wa kirei desu ka.
68. Since no one still isn't using them, they ought to be clean.
まだ誰も使っていないから、きれいなはずです。
Mada daremo tsukatte inai kara, kirei na hazu desu.
69. What nationality is Chin, probably?
チンさんは何人でしょうか。
Chin san wa nani jin deshou ka.
70. Since he was saying that he came from Peking, he ought to be a Chinese person.
ペキンから来たと言っていたから、中国人のはずです。
Pekin kara kita to itte ita kara, chugokujin no hazu desu.
71. Will Tanabe come by bus?
田辺さんはバスで来ますか。
Tanabe san wa basu de kimasu ka. (Tanabe san ga, not OK)
Anata no okaasan wa rainen no natsu gaikoku ni ryokou shimasu ka.
85. By next year’s January, will the study of this textbook completely finish? Use zenbu.
86. As for the strong yen, will it probably continue? 円高は続くでしょうか。
87. As for your friend, will she probably give a birthday present to you? Speaking to someone in your in-group.
あなたのお友達はあなたに誕生日のプレゼントをくれるでしょうか。
88. To show that a person himself decides upon or chooses an action, follow the verb with ousu koto ni shite imasu.
Koto ni suru をつけるでしょうか。
89. To show that a person himself chooses a noun, follow the noun with ousu koto ni shite imasu.
Koto ni suru をつけるでしょうか。
90. As for drinks, what will you choose?
飲み物は何にしますか。
91. Since it’s hot, shall I choose beer?
暑いからビールにしましょうか。
92. I decided to study French starting next year.
来年からフランス語を勉強することになりました。
93. As for the meeting, I decide to start it at 10:00.
会議は10時に始めることにしました。
94. To indicate that you have decided upon or set a course of action for yourself (in the past), or that you do some action routinely, instead of koto ni suru, say ことにしている。
Koto ni shite iro
95. My routine is to call on the phone to the New York parents every month.
ニューヨークの両親に毎月電話を掛けることにしています。
96. As for to ride the train time, while I look at advertisements, my routine is to do kanji’s study.
電車に乗るときは広告を見ながら漢字の勉強をすることにしています。
Densha ni noru toki wa, koukoku wo mi nagara, kanji no benkyou wo suru koto ni shite imasu. (benkyou wo shite iro koto ni, not OK)
97. To show that an action is to be decided on or scheduled (an impersonal decision), follow the verb with ことになる。
Koto ni naru
98. It was scheduled that I’ll study French starting next year.
来年からフランス語を勉強することになりました。
99. As for the meeting, it was scheduled that someone will start it from 10:00. Someone is understood.
Kaii wa 10じかんから始めることになりました。
100. When stating the ways things are, such as schedules, rules, customs etc., say ことになっている。
Koto ni natte iro
101. Next week, I’m scheduled to leave for Europe.
(use shuppatsu)
来週ヨーロッパに出発することになっています。
102. As for in Japan, as for inside houses, it’s the custom not to wear shoes.
日本では家の中では靴をはかないことになっています。
103. As for the department stores, today is a holiday for sure.
デパートは今日は休みですよ。
104. Well, I will decide to go tomorrow.
じゃ明日行こうことにします。
105. As for lunch, I am always deciding to eat a sandwich.
昼ごはんはいつもサンドイッチを食べることに
今日は家に早く帰ることにしています。
田中さんは朝9時に会議に出ることになっています。
1時半にぶん社に行って4時半に会社にもどることになっています。
Ichiji ni bunpo sha ni itte yoji han ni kaisha ni modoru koto ni natte imasu.
117. From 3:00 there's a meeting, and at 7:00 he is scheduled to meet with Koch from Asahi company.
３時から会議があって、７時に朝日社のカーキさんと会うことになっています。
Sanji kara kaigi ga atte, shichiji ni Asahi sha no kaaku san to au koto ni natte imasu.

As for drinks, what is good? Is coffee good, is black tea good?
飲み物は何がいいですか。コーヒーがいいですか、紅茶がいいですか。
Nomimono wa nani ga ii desu ka. Koihii ga ii desu ka, kocha ga ii desu ka.
119. Since today hot, iced coffee is good, right?
今日は暑いからアイスコーヒーがいいですね。
Kyou wa atsui kara, aisu koohii ga ii desu ne.

As for a meal, what is good?
食事は何がいいですか。
Aa, ii desu ne. Watashi mo sore ni shimasu.
121. That's so huh, meaning, let's see. As for me, I will choose the A lunch.
That's so huh, meaning, let's see. As for me, I will choose the A lunch.

そうですね。私はAランチにします。
Sou desu ne. Watashi wa A ranchi ni shimasu.
123. Well, as for me, I shall choose spaghetti. 私はスパゲッティーにしましょう。
Ja, watashi wa supagetti ni shimasu.
124. Excuse me, 2 iced coffees, one each of the A lunch and the spaghetti I beg.
すみません。アイスコーヒー二つ、Aランチとスパゲッティーを一つずつお願いします。
Sumimasen, aisukoochii futatsu, A ranchi to supagetti wo hitotsu zutsu onegaihishimasu.
125. Well, I will humbly receive 2300 yen. では、2千300円いただきます。
Dewa, nisen sanbyatsu en itadakimasu. (don't need to use wo after numbers)
126. Since I drank too much beer, a little, the health-related feeling is bad. Use te to mean since. Use sukoshi. Plain speech.
ビールを飲みすぎて少し気分が悪い。
Biiru wo nomi sugi te, sukoshi kibun ga warui.
127. As for this sweater, as for me, it’s too big. このセーターは私には大きすぎます。
このセーターは私には大きすぎます。
128. This shop is too lively, huh?
この店はにぎやかすぎますね。
129. Let’s go to a quieter place.
もっと静かなところへ行きましょう。
130. This cake, as for to me, is too sweet.
このケーキは私には甘すぎます。
131. The diamond necklace, as for to me, is too expensive.
ダイヤのネックレスは私には高すぎます。
132. This shirt is too big.
シャツは大きすぎます。
133. This bath is too hot.
この風呂は熱すぎます。
134. This shop is too lively.
この店はにぎやかすぎますね。

E said, 'Sho, it's probably too spacious. Use sore jaa.'

135. As for last night, I drank too much
136. As for Saturday, shall we depart at 6 in the morning?
137. In that case, it’s too early for sure. Won’t you choose 7:00? Use sore jaa.
139. Because you labor too much, don’t you tire?
働きすぎて疲れませんか。
140. As for this test’s problems, I soon understood all of them, for sure. Use tesuto. Use zenbu.

Nihon no shinbung wo yonde irun desu ka.

141. Is that so? As for for you, it was too easy, right?
そうですか。あなたにはやさしそうだね。
142. As for the family, it’s two people, but there are 9 rooms.
家族は二人ですが、部屋が九つあります。

Sore jaa, hirosugiru deshou.
それじゃ、広すぎるでしょう。

143. In that case, it's probably too spacious. Use sore jaa.

Chotto aji wo mite kudasai.
ちょっと、味をみてください。

144. Please taste for a second.
ちょっと、味をみてください。

145. Salty! Didn't you put in too much salt? Soften the verb 'put in too much.'
少しばし！塩を入れすぎたんじゃないですか。

146. As for tomorrow, shall we go at 10:00?
明日は10時に行きましょうか。

147. No, in that case, it's too late. Please come by 9:00. Use de wa.
いいえ、それでは遅すぎます。9時までに来てください。

148. Today is hot, huh?
今日は暑いですね。

149. As for me, since I came from Hokkaido, Tokyo summers are too hot. Use node. Plain speech.

Watashita wa hokkaidou kara kita node toukyou no natsu wa atsusugiru.

150. Are you reading a Japan’s newspaper? Soften this.

日本の新聞を読んでいるんですか。

151. Yeah, but because the kanji are too difficult, I don't understand it for sure. Use te to mean since. Soften this.

Ee, demo kanji ga muzukashigetai wakaranain desu yo.

152. When or if there is time. Plain speech. Use tara to mean if or when, unless otherwise specified.

Jikan ga attara.
153. Supposing. In the event that.
2 responses
もし。もしも。
Moshi. Moshiyo.

154. When Tanaka comes, let's start the meeting.
田中さんが来たら会議を始めましょう。
Tanaka san ga kitara kaigi wo hajimemashou.

155. If he doesn't come...
来なかったら。
Konakattara.

156. If it's hot, please open the window.
暑かったら窓を開けてください。
Atsukattara, mado wo akete kudasai. (atsui deshitara, not OK)

157. If it isn't hot. 
暑くなかったら。
Atsukunakattara.

158. If that room is clean, I'll rent it. Use ga to be very specific.
その部屋がきれいだったら借ります。
Sono heya ga kirei dattara, karimasu. (heya wa, also OK)

159. If it isn't clean. 3 responses.
きれいじゃなかったら。きれいでなかったら。
Kirei ja nakattara. Kirei de wa nakattara.

160. If it's delicious sushi, I'll eat it.
おいしい寿司だったら食べます。
Oishii sushi dattara tabemasu. (sushi ga oishii dattara, not OK; sushi ga oishikattara, also OK, but changes the meaning a little)

161. If it isn't sushi. 3 responses.
寿司じゃなかったら。寿司でなかったら。寿司ではなくったら。
Sushi ja nakattara. Sushi de nakattara. Sushi de wa nakattara.

162. Supposing the bath is too hot, please add water.
Use moshi.
もし風呂が熱すぎたら水を入れてください。
Moshi furo ga atsusugiteru mizu wo irete kudasai.

163. If it rains, as for the honorable flower viewing, it will be stopped by someone. Use moshi. Use yameru.
もしも雨が降ったらお花見はやめます。
Moshimo ame ga futtara ohanami wo yamemasu.

164. It would be nice if.
たららい。
Tara ii. (たら tara, when combined with verbs, = if or when; e.g., dattara = if it is, or when it is)

Tomorrow, it would be nice if it got sunny, huh?
Ashita haretara ii desu ne.

If it rains tomorrow, I'll read a book at home. Use moshi.
もし明日雨が降ったらうちで本を読みます。
Moshi ashita mei ome ga futtara, uchi de hon wo yomimasu.

If the street is being crowded, I'll go by train. Use moshi.
もし道が込んでいたら、電車で行きます。
Moshi michi ga jinde itara, densha de ikimasu.

If 1 million yen exist, I'll buy a diamond. Use moshi. Don't use wa or ga.
もしも百万円あったらダイヤを買います。
Moshimo hyaku en ga attara, daiya wo kaimasu.

If it's hot, please add water. Use moshi.
もし風呂が熱すぎていいアパートだったら契約します。
Moshi furo ga atsusugiteru mizu no irite keiyakusho wo tsukete kudasai.

When it becomes 12:00, I will eat a sandwich. 12時になったらサンドイッチを食べます。
Juuniji ni nattara, sandoichi wo yomimasu.

When the Japanese becomes skillful, I would like to become a guide.
日本語が上手になったらガイドになりたいです。
Nihongo ga jousu ni nattara, gaido ni naritai desu.

If it’s a cheap and good apartment, I’ll make a contract. Use moshi.
もし安くていいアイリートだったら契約します。
Moshimo yasukute ii apaato dattara, keiyaku shimasu.
176. Tomorrow won't you play tennis?  
明日テニスをしませんか。  
Ashita tenisu wo shimasen ka.

177. Let me see. But, as for tomorrow, I also want to see a movie, and so therefore ...  
そうですね。でも明日は映画も見たいし、それゆえな。  
Sou desu nee, demo ashita wa, eiga mo mitai shi ...

178. This knife is light and, which is why I like it, cuts well.  
このナイフは軽いしよく切れるしそれに安いんです。  
Kono naifu wo karui shi, yoku kireru shi, sore ni amari desu.

179. As for this knife, it's light and it cuts well and, moreover, it's cheap.  
Use shi twice.  Use totemo to mean 'a lot.'  
Use dakara.

180. That apartment is far from the station and, because it's small it isn't very good. Use shi.

このアパートは駅から遠いし狭いからあまりよくありません。

Sono apaato wa eki kara tooi shi, semai shi, amari yoku arimasen.

181. This ice cream is delicious but expensive. Plain speech.

このアイスクリームはおいしいですが高い。

Kono aissu wo kuriimu wa oishii shi, yasui kara itsumo konde imasu.

182. As for tomorrow, I will get up early.  
明日は早く起きます。

Toukyou no apaato wa semai shi, takai kara iya ni narimasu.

183. The subways are fast and, because they're convenient, I ride them often.  
Use shi in the next 5 responses. Use dakara.

地下鉄は速いし便利だからよく乗ります。

Chikatetsu wa hayai shi, benri dakara, yoku norimasu.
字は大きく書いてください。
Ji wa ookiku kaitte kudasai.

195. As for in the hospital, let's walk quietly.
病院では静かに歩きましょう。

Byouin de wa shizuka ni arukimashou.

196. Please cut the hair short.
髪を短く切ってください。

Kami wo mijikaku kitte kudasai.

197. As for last night, you returned late.
夕べは遅く帰りました。

198. As for dinner, we eat with everyone in a lively way. Use minna de. Use yuushoku.
夕食はみんなでにぎやかに食べます。

199. As for me, I am called Michael Webb. (more polite)
私の出身はコロラドカレッジです。

Watashi wa mairyaku uebbu to iimasu. (yobimasu, also OK; yobu = to call out, to summon someone, to call by name)

200. As for me, I am called Michael Webb. (less polite)
私はマイケルウェッブといいます。

Watashi wa maikeru uebbu to iimasu. (yobimasu, also OK; yobu = to call out, to summon someone, to call by name)

201. I came from California.
カルフォルニアから来ました。

Karufunurina kara kimashita.

202. The country is America, meaning my country. Use tame ni.
国はアメリカです。

Kuni wa amerika desu.

203. My alma mater is Colorado College.
私の出身はコロラドカレッジです。

Watashi no shusshin wa, Colorado College desu. (I majored in shoe shinging at my alma mater) (cf. shoushin = promotion; if you get promoted, you can show shiny coins)

204. I graduated the University of California. Use sotsugyou.
カルフォルニア大学を卒業しました。

Karufunurina daigaku wo sotsugyou shimasu. (sottd Sue majored in geography and managed to graduate)

205. Now I'm 60 years old.
今60歳です。

Ima rokujissai desu. (rokujuusai, also OK)

206. Now I'm 62 years old.
今62歳です。

Ima rokujuu nisai desu.

207. I'm single.
独身です。

Dokushin desu. (doku means poison; also means to get out of the way; a doc with a shiny face tends to be single; cf. dokusho = reading)

208. I have a wife and two children. Use tsuma.
妻と子供が二人います。

Tsuma to kodomo ga futari iimasu.

209. Employee of a trading company Use shoushain. (a trading company shows shawls)
商社員。

Shoushain. (a trading company shows shawls)

210. A public employee Use kouhin. (to be a government employee you have to comb your hair before going in)

Kouhin. (to be a government employee you have to comb your hair before going in)

211. Lawyer用博士。

Tenin.

212. Photographer用真家。

Shashinka.

213. University professor Use daigaku kyoushi. (professor is a Kyoto Jew)
大学教授。

Daigaku kyoushi. (professor is a Kyoto Jew)

214. Sales clerk Use otsugyou.

215. Housewife主婦。

Tenin.

216. As for the hobby, it’s music. Use sho

Shi

217. In order to study Japanese culture, I came to Japan. Use tsume ni.
日本の文化を勉強するために日本に来ました。

Nihon no bunka wo benkyou suru tame ni nihon ni kimashita. (bunka = culture, bunkaku = literature, bunpou = grammar) (so-called culture is a lot of bunka) (tame ni = in order to)

218. I came to Japan for work.
仕事で日本に来ました。

Shigoto de nihon ni kimashita. (kankou = sightseeing) (kankou = sightseeing, but OK to say shigoto ni ikimasu = I go for the purpose of work)

219. I came to Japan for sightseeing. Use kankou.
観光で日本に来ました。

Kankou de nihon ni kimashita. (kankou de nihon ni kimashita. (sightseers will see canned corn) (cf. kankou means S. Korea; S. Korea can cook) (cf. kenbutsu = sightseeing, but not OK to substitute kenbutsu for kankou in this sentence, because you can't use kenbutsu as a stand-alone noun in that way; however, you could say kenbutsu suru tame ni nihon ni kimashita) (kankou ni, not OK, but OK to say kankou ni ikimasu = I go for the purpose of sightseeing)

220. Michael inside the return’s train thought/felt thing. Michael is the subject. Don’t use san.
マイケルが帰りの電車の中で思ったこと。
Maikeru ga kaeri no densha no naka de omotta koto. "cannot say kaeru densha because the verb 'to return' refers to a person, not to the train; OK to substitute kangaetta koto for omotta koto in this sentence"
221. As for this evening, it was my welcome party.
Use konya. Plain speech.
今夜は私の歓迎会だった。
Konya wa watashi no kangeikai datta. "kangeikai = welcome party; konya = this evening" (a rooster and a geisha welcomed us) (cf. enkai = banquet)
222. In a park, while looking at cherry blossoms, as for to drink honorable (sake) for to drink, it was the first time. Use no to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.
公園で桜の花を見ながらお酒を飲むのは初めてだった。
Yozakura kenbutsu to iun desu yo to Yamashita san ga itte ita. "(yo from you: zuru: sakura from sakura; kenbutsu = sightseeing; Ken butts you when you go sightseeing)"
223. 'It's called 'night cherry sightseeing' for sure,' Yamashita was saying. Use yo to mean night. Use kenbutsu. Soften the first clause. Use plain speech to say 'was saying.'
夜桜見物と言うんですよと山下さんが言っていた。
夜だから寒いだろうと思っていたがそうでもなかった。
You already have a feeling it is cold, but it wasn't so at all. Use you. Use demo rather than ja. Plain speech.
夜だから寒いだろうと思っていたがそうでもなかった。
Youu daka, samui darou to omotte ita ga, sou demo nakatta. "(sou demo nakatta = it wasn't so at all) (sou demo nakatta, literally = in that way, but it didn't exist) (sou ja nakatta is also OK in this sentence)"
224. Since it is night, I was thinking it will probably be cold, but it wasn't so at all. Use you. Use demo rather than ja. Plain speech.
夜だから寒いだろうと思っていがそうでもなかった。
Youu daka, samui darou to omotte ita ga, sou demo nakatta. "(sou demo nakatta = it wasn't so at all) (sou demo nakatta, literally = in that way, but it didn't exist) (sou ja nakatta is also OK in this sentence)"
225. Other people also, a lot were come and, since we also drank to a great degree, it was very lively.
Use takusan. Use shi. Plain speech.
他の人たちもたくさん来ていたし、私たちも酒を飲んだからとてもにぎやかだった。
Hoka no hitotachi mo, takusan kireta ita shi, watashitachi mo zuihun ononda kara, totemo nigiyaka datta.
226. As for me, I drank a little too much. Use chotto. Plain speech.
私はちょっと飲みすぎた。
Watashi wa chotto nomi sugita.
227. With a blue face, if I return home, as for Barbara, she will probably do worry. Plain speech.
青い顔で家に帰ったらバラバラは心配するだろう。
Aoi kao de, uchi ni kaettara, baabaara wa shinpai suru darou. "(aioi kao = looks sick"
228. But if I return with a red face, she might get angry and ...
Plain speech. Use shi.
でも赤い顔で帰ったらおこることかもしれないし...
Demakai kao de kaettara, okoru kamoshirenai shi .. "(okoru = get angry, also = happens, occurs; Oklahoma Ruth gets mad) (aioi kao = red face = looks drunk"
229. That's so, meaning 'I got an idea.' On the way, I shall decide to drink coffee and return. Plain speech.
そうだ、途中でコーヒーを飲んで帰ることにしよう。
Sou da tochuu de kooii wo nonde kaeru koto ni shiyou. "(tochuu = on the way; shiyou = shimasou) (in the train, the men touch you on the way) (sou da implies a new idea has occurred) (OK to substitute kaeri ni for tochuu de in this sentence, but the meaning changes) (to say I shall, for an ru verb, add you to the root, i.e. to the pre-ru form)"
230. Michael's welcome party was done by someone at a restaurant. Someone is understood. Plain speech.
レストランでマイケルさんの歓迎会をした。
231. As for the park, it was very cold. Plain speech.
公園はとても寒かった。
Kouen wa totemo samukatta.
232. As for Michael, now, very much, the health-related feeling is good. Plain speech.
マイケルさんは今とても気分がいい。
Maikeru san wa ima totemo kibun ga ii.
233. Michael decided to drink coffee and return. Plain speech.
マイケルさんはコーヒーを飲んで帰ることにした。
Maikeru san wa ima totemo kibun ga ii. (ii kibun da, also OK)
234. As for me, I'm an alumnus of West Texas University.
私はウエストテキサス大学の出身です。
235. Now I am employed at a newspaper company.
Now I am employed at a newspaper company.
Watashi wa uesute tekisatsu daigaku no shushin desu.
236. As for me, I'm an alumnus of West Texas University.
私はウエストテキサス大学の出身です。
237. Now I am employed at a newspaper company.
Now I am employed at a newspaper company.
Ima shinbunsha ni tsutomete imasu.
238. As for me, I'm an alumnus of West Texas University.
私はウエストテキサス大学の出身です。
Nihon ni kuru no wa hajimetede desu.

Chapter 13
1. Tanabe, as for the post office, lunch break also, is it open?
田辺さん、郵便局は昼休みもあいていますか。
Tanabe san, yuubinkyoku wa hiruyasumi mo aite imasu ka.
2. Ah, of course, it's open for sure.
ああ、もちろんあいていますよ。
Aa, mochiron, aite imasu yo.

3. Well, for a moment, I will go for the purpose of sending a package and return. Use dasu.
じゃ、ちょっと小包を出しに行ってきます。
Jaa, chotto kozutsumi wo kaitte kudasai.

4. Excuse me, but while you're at it, won't you buy some stamps & postcards & come and give? Use dasu.
すみませんけど、ついでに切手はがきを買っとうか。
Sumimasen kedo, tsuite ni kitte to hagaki kuremoshi ka.

5. Yes, it's good, for sure. About how many shall I buy and come?
はい、いいですよ。どのくらい買ってきて切れますか。
Hai, ii desu yo. Dono kurai katte kimashou ka.

6. 62 yen stamps 300 and postcards 100 if you please.
62 円の切手を 300 枚とはがきを 100 枚お願いします。
Roku juu ni en no kitte wo tsuite 300 postcards 100.

7. I will return and come as quickly as possible.
なるべく早く帰ってきます。
Narubeku hayaku kaitte kimasu.

8. Please don't forget the receipt.
領収書を忘れないでください。
Ryoushuusho wo wasurenai de kudasai.

9. To this form please write your name and your address, the receiver's information and the contents, etc. Use nado.
この用紙にお名前とご住所、あて先と中身など書いてください。
Kono youshi ni onamae to gojusho, atesaki to nakami kudasai.

10. It will arrive by the 10th, right? About ordinarily it will arrive, but since it's crowded now, I don't know/understand whether it will arrive in 3 weeks, for sure.
普通は届きますが、今込んでいるから届くかどうかわかりませんよ。
Funabin de wa amerika made dono kurai kakarimasu ka. (itsu goro, not OK; dono goro, not OK)
San shuukan gurai de todokimasu ka. (sanchuuhan goro, not OK) (from todoku = to be received; Tom’s dog from KL, i.e., Kansas U., was received; cf. todokeru = to deliver or notify)

11. As for by ship mail, will it arrive in about 3 weeks? Use todoku.
12. Will it arrive in about 3 weeks? Use todoku.
San shuukan gurai de todokimasu ka. (sanchuuhan goro, not OK) (from todoku = to be received; Tom’s dog from KL, i.e., Kansas U., was received; cf. todokeru = to deliver or notify)

13. As for ordinarily it will arrive, but since it's crowded now, I don't know/understand whether it will arrive in 3 weeks, for sure.

14. Yes, it's, for sure. About how many shall I buy and come?
はい、いいですよ。どのくらい買ってきて切れますか。
Hai, ii desu yo. Dono kurai katte kimashou ka.

15. It will arrive by the 10th, right? About ordinarily it will arrive, but since it's crowded now, I don't know/understand whether it will arrive in 3 weeks, for sure.

16. It's OK, for sure.
大丈夫ですよ。
Ittaijou de yo.

17. To this form please write your name and your address, the receiver's information and the contents, etc. Use nado.

18. And then, I'd like to send money, but to what number service window, if I go, will it probably be good? Use okuru. Use tara. Soften this twice.
それからお金を送りたいんですが、何番の窓口へ行ったらいいんですか。

19. Yes, it’s stamps and postcards and receipt.
Futsuu wa todokimasu ga, ima konde iru kara, san shuukan de todoku ka douka wakarimasen yo.

20. Ah, excuse me for what I did.
あっ、すみませんでした。
Aaa, kishiki de nanban no okoru kudasai. (from okuru = to send)
13.  sumimasen deshita.
21.  By the way, Webb, as for next weekend, do anything plans exist?
ところでウエッブさん今度の週末は何か予定がありますか。
Tokoro de, Uebbu san, kondo no shuumatsu wa nanika yotei ga arimasu ka.
22.  As for Saturday, I plan to play tennis, but as for Sunday, there is nothing in particular, but.
土曜日はテニスをするつもりですが、日曜日は別に何もありませんが。
Doyoubi wa tenisu wo surutsumori desu ga, nichiyoubi wa betsu ni nani mo arimasen ga.
23.  The fact is, I received two Sunday sumo tickets, but, as for me, suddenly my circumstances became bad.
実は日曜日の相撲の切符を二枚もらったんですけど僕は急に都合が悪くなったんです。
Jitsu wa nichiyoubi no sumou wo kippu wo nimai morattan desu kedo boku wa kyuuni tsugou ga warukunattan desu.
24.  If good, with your wife together, how is it?
よかったら、奥さんと一緒にいかがですか。
Yokattara, okusan to issho ni ikaga desu ka.
25.  Wow, as for that, thanks.
わあ、それはどうも。
Waa, sore wa doumo.
26.  One time I was thinking that I'd like to try seeing sumo for sure.
一度相撲を見てみたいと思っていたんですよ。
Ichido sumou wo mite mitai to omotte itan desu yo.
27.  As for the post office, as for noon, it’s on break.
郵便局は昼は休みです。
Yuubinkyoku wa hiru wa yasumi desu.
28.  As for Michael, because he wants to send a package, he will go to the post office.
マイケルさんは小包を出したいので郵便局に行きます。
Maikeru san wa kozutsumi wo dashitai node yuubinkyoku ni ikimasu.
29.  As for Michael, he will receive the package's receipt and come.
マイケルさんは小包の領収書をもらってきます。
Maikeru san wa kozutsumi no ryoushusho wo moratte kimashita.
30.  As for Michael, he will send the package by ship mail.  Use dasu.
マイケルさんは船便で小包を出します。
Maikeru san wa funabin de kozutsumi wo dashimasu.
31.  If it's sent by airmail, it will arrive in America in 3 weeks.  Use dasu.  Use tara.  Use todoku.
航空便で出したらアメリカに3週間で届きます。
Koukuubin de dashitara, amerika ni san shuukan de todokimasu.
32.  As for Michael, he is thinking that he would like to play tennis on Saturday.
マイケルさんは土曜日にテニスをしたいと思っています。
Maikeru san wa doyoubi ni tenisu wo shitai to omotte imasu.
33.  As for Michael, he decided to watch sumo on Sunday with Tanabe.
マイケルさんは日曜日に田辺さんと相撲を見ることにしました。
Maikeru san wa nichiyoubi ni Tanabe san to sumou wo miru koto ni shimashita.
34.  Michael has never watched sumo.
マイケルさんは相撲を見たことがありません。
Maikeru san wa sumou wo mita koto ga arimasen.
35.  Use the stem of the verb, i.e. the pre-masu form, followed by ni to express the idea of doing something for a purpose.
Won't you go together to see a movie?
一緒に映画を見に行きませんか。
Issho ni eiga wo mi ni doumu ni ikimasen ka.
36.  As for to Japan, what did you come to do?  Use no to soften this.
日本へは何をしに来たのですか。
Nihon e wa nani wo shin ni kita no desu ka.
37.  I came to study Japanese.
日本語を勉強しに来ました。
Nihongo wo benkyou ni kimashita.
38.  Since I forgot the key at home, I want to return to get it, but...
うちに鍵を忘れたので取りに帰りたいんですが。
Uchi ni kagi wo wasureta node, tori ni kaeritain desu ga.
39.  To go for the purpose of shopping.  (You may omit the verb stem in this expression.)
買い物に行く。
Kaimono ni iku.
40.  To go to play golf.  (You may omit the verb stem in this expression, as well as in going to play tennis, going to dance etc.)
ゴルフに行く。
Gorofu ni iku.
41.  For the purpose of doing what will he go?
何をしに行きますか。
Nani wo shin ni ikimasu ka.
withdraw money) (oro [gold in Spanish] sues to be withdrawn)

43. He will go for the purpose of borrowing a book.
本を借りにいきます。

Hon wo kari ni ikimasu.

44. He will go for the purpose of sightseeing
Tokyo’s town. Use kenbutsu.
東京の町を見物しに行きます。

Tōkyō no machi wo kenbutsu shi ni ikimasu. (OK to substitute kankō for kenbutsu in this sentence)

45. He will go for the purpose of eating sushi.
寿司を食べに行きます。

Sushi wo tabe ni ikimasu.

46. To the ocean, he will go for the purpose of swimming.
海に泳ぎに行きます。

Umi ni oyogi ni ikimasu.

47. He will go for the purpose of buying a TV.
テレビを買いに行きます。

Terebi wo kai ni ikimasu.

48. I will buy some fish and come.
魚を買ってきます。

Sakana wo katte kimasu.

49. I will go for the purpose of mailing a postcard and come.
はがきを出しに行きます。

Hagaki wo dashi ni itte kite kudasai.

50. For a short time I went for the purpose of tennis and came.
ちょっとテニスに行きました。

Chotto tenisu ni itte kimashita.

51. I will go for the purpose of buying some fish. 
Plain speech.
魚を買いに行く。

Sakana wo kai ni iku.

52. I’ll buy some fish and come, huh.
魚を買ってきますね。

Sakana wo katte kimasu ne.

53. I bought some fish and came. 
魚を買っていた。

Sakana wo katte kimashita.

54. Because I will buy some fish and go. Plain speech.
魚を買っていくから...

Sakana wo katte iku kara ... 

55. I bought some fish and came for sure. 
Plain speech.
魚を買ってきたよ。

Sakana wo katte kita yo.

56. Please go to the post office, mail the package and come.
郵便局にあって小包を出してきてください。

Yuubinkyoku ni itte kozutsumi wo dashite kite kudasai.

57. Please go to the bookstore, buy the magazine and come.
本屋に行って雑誌を買ってきてください。

Honya ni itte zasshi wo katte kitesukudasai.

58. Please go to the hospital, receive the medicine and come.
病院へ行って薬をもらってください。

Byōin e itte kusuri wo moratte kitesukudasai.

59. Please go to the bank, withdraw some money and come.
銀行へ行ってお金をもらってください。

Ginkō e ite okane wo oroshite kitesukudasai. (from orosu)

60. Please go to the library, return the books and come.
図書館に行って本を返してきてください。

Tōshokan e itte hon wo kaeshite kitesukudasai.

61. Please go to the ward office, do the alien registration and come.
区役所に行って外国人登録をしてきてください。

Kuyakushō ni itte gaikokujin toukoku wo shite kitesukudasai. (registration is held from 10 to 6)

62. Tomorrow I will go to Narita airport and come.
明日、成田空港に行きます。

Ashita Narita kuukō ni itte kimasu.

63. As for yesterday, at the zoo, I saw the panda baby and came.
昨日は動物園でパンダの赤ちゃんを見てきました。

Kina wa doubutsuen de panda no akachan wo mite kimashita. 
(doubutsu = animal; animals have doughy butts)
my seat (zaseki = a seat; used for transportation, theaters)
69. Next week my hometown parents will come for the purpose of seeing my new house.
来週いなかの両親が私の新しい家を見にきます。
Raishuu inaka no ryōshin ga watashi no atarashii ie wo mi ni kimus.
70. If you follow a question word with ka, it means Some.
71. If you follow a question word with mo, generally speaking, it means All or every in positive constructions, never, none or nowhere in negative constructions.
72. However, in affirmative sentences, use one of the following 3 words instead of daremo or nanimo.
みんな。みな。すべて。
73. If you follow a question word with demo, it means Any.
74. Sometime.
いつか。
Itsuka.
75. All the time. Always.
いつも。
Itsumo.
76. Never.
いつもない。
Itsumo nai.
77. Anytime. Whenever.
いつでも。
Itsudemo.
78. Somewhere.
どこか。
Dokoka.
79. Everywhere.
どこも。
Dokomo.
80. Nowhere.
どこもない。
Dokomo nai.
どこでも。
Dokodemo.
82. Someone.
だれか。
Dareka.
83. Everyone.
みんな。みな。すべて。
84. No one.
だれも ... ない。
Daremo ... nai.
85. Anyone. Whoever.
だれでも。
Daredemo.
86. Something.
何か。
Nanika.
87. Everything.
みんな。みな。すべて。
88. Nothing.
何もない。
Nanimo nai.
89. Anything. Whatever.
何でも。
Nandemo. (nandemo, not OK)
90. One of them.
どれか。
Doreka.
91. Everyone. All of them.
どれも。
Doremo.
92. None of them.
どれもない。
Doremo nai.
93. Any of them. Whichever one.
どれでも。
Doredemo.
94. Sometime, I'd like to go to the honorable home, meaning your home, but.
いつかお宅に行きたいんですが。
Itsuka otaku ni ikitain desu ga.
95. If it isn't a Tuesday, anytime is good for sure.
Use de rather than ja. Use tara.
火曜日でなかったらいつでもいいですよ。
Kayoubi de nakattara itsudemo ii desu yo. (kayoubi ja nakattara is also OK; kayoubi de wa nakattara, also OK, not as good) (kayoubi ja nai dattara, not OK)
96. As for Tuesdays, I'm always going for the purpose of learning dancing. Use dansu. Soften this.
火曜日はいつもダンスを習いに行っているのです。
Kayoubi wa itsumo dansu wo narai ni itte irun desu.
97. Ah, for that reason, as for Tuesdays, always you are not at home, right?
ああ、それで火曜日はいつもうちにいないんです。
Kayoubi wa itsumo dansu wo narai ni itte irun desu.
98. Among X and Y and Z, I will give you one of them, but which one is good?
Use uchi no.
Aa, sore de, kayoubi wa itsumo uchi ni inain desu ne.
99. Among X and Y and Z, I will give you one of them, but which one is good? Use uchi no.
X と Y と Z のうちのどれかをあげますが、どれがいいですか。
X to Y to Z no uchi no, dareka wo agemasu ga, dore ga ii desu ka. (no uchi de, no naka kara, also OK)
99. Yes, all of them are good, right? Use a grunt.
うーん、どれもいいですね。

100. As for me, any of them is good for sure.
私はどれでもいいですよ。

101. Today will someone come to your home?
今日だれかあなたのうちにきますか。

102. No, no one will come.
いいえ、だれも来ません。

103. In that box, what is entered?
その箱に何が入っていますか。

104. In that box, is something entered?
その箱に何か入っていますか。

105. I didn't meet anyone.
だれにも会いませんでした。

106. I didn't go anywhere.
どこへも行きませんでした。

107. From where can it be seen?
どこから見えますか。

108. It can be seen from anywhere for sure.
どこからでも見えますよ。

109. Have you gone to Hokkaido?
北海道に行ったことがありますか。

110. No, but sometime I would like to go, I'm thinking.
いいえ、でもいつか行きたいと思っています。

111. When shall we go to your home?
いつあなたのうちに行きましょうか。

112. Anytime is good for sure.
いつでもいいですよ。

113. Are the subways always this crowded? Soften this.
地下鉄はいつもこんなに込んでいるんですか。

114. No, it's only morning and evening. Use yuugata.
いいえ、朝と夕方だけです。

115. As for sashimi, sushi, tempura etc., will you eat them?
さしみや寿司や天ぷらは食べますか。

116. Yeah, since I like all of them, I will eat them often, for sure. Use dakara.
ええ、どれも好きだからよく食べますよ。

117. As for the next trip, where shall we go?
今度の旅行はどこに行きましょうか。

118. As for me, anywhere is good for sure.
私はどこでもいいですよ。

119. Do you want to go to Hokkaido?
北海道に行きたいですか。

120. No, but sometime I would like to go, I'm thinking.
いいえ、でもいつか行きたいと思っています。

121. From the at-here-existing 3 things, please choose one of them, one thing. Use naka kara.
今ある3つの中から1つを選んでください。
ここにある三つのものの中からどれか一つを選んでください。
Koko ni aru mitsu mono no naka kara, doreka hitotsu wo erande kudasai. (OK to omit wo after hitotsu) (uchi de, also OK: naka de, not OK) (from erabu = erabimasu, to choose; in the era of Bill Clinton, we got to choose)

127. Are any of them good? Soften this.
どれでもいいんですか。
Doremo iiinen desu ka.

128. To that person over there, at somewhere, I ought to have met, but. Use nan to soften this.
あの人にどこかで会ったはずなんですが。
Ano hito ni dokoka de, atta hazu nan desu ka.

129. If there is a book you want to read, any of them, one volume, please choose. Use tara.
読みたい本があったらどれでも一冊選んでください。
Yomitai hon ga attara, doredemo issatsu, erande kudasai.

130. No, all of them I don't want to read much, right?
いいえ、どのとも読またくないですね。
Iie, doko ni ikimasen ne.

131. As for this past Sunday, did you go somewhere?
この前の日曜日はどこかへ行きましたか。
Kono mae no nichiybi wa dokoka e ikimashita ka.

132. No, I didn't go to nowhere.
いいえ、どこにも行きませんでした。
Iie, doko ni nanka san no mono no naka kara, doreka wo erande kudasai.

133. Because, as for Sunday, everywhere is crowded.
日曜日はどこも込んでいるから。
Nichiyoubi wa dokoka konde imasu kara.

134. As for this, what kind of juice is it probably?
Use nan no. Don't use ka.
どの類のジュースでしょう。
Kore wa nan no juusu deshita.

135. Please drink it for a second and see.
ちょっと飲んでみてください。
Chotto nonde mita kudasai.

136. Let's ask that person over there the way and see.
あの人に道聞いてみましょう。
Ano hito ni michi wo kiete mimashou.

137. To a Japanese person, when I spoke in Japanese to see, I communicated. Use tara.
日本人に日本語で話してみたら通じました。
Nihonjin ni nihongo de wase tame mita shita. (from tsuuji to talk or make oneself understood, to pervade; the man in the tsuki [the man in the moon] leers under the table

138. Have you ever eaten pickled plums?
梅干を食べたことがありますか。
Umeboshi wo tabeta koto ga arimasu ka. (ume = plum; uma = horse; umi = ocean; umareru = be born; umeboshi = pickled plum or apricot; boshi = hat; put the uma [plum] under a boshi [hat] and you get pickled plums) (uma, uma, uma, in alphabetical order: a horse on a plum in the ocean)

139. No, it still doesn't exist, meaning 'I haven't yet.'
いいえ、まだまだありません。
Iie, mada arimasen.

140. They are delicious for sure. By all means, once, please try eating them and see.
おいしいですよ。ぜひ一度食べみてください。
Oishii desu yo. Zehi ichido tabete mite kudasai.

141. Have you ever read a Japan's novel?
日本の小説を読んだことがありますか。
Nihon no shosetsu wo yonda koto ga arimasu ka. (in the shosetsu [novel], he shows the sets)

142. It's interesting for sure. By all means, please try reading once and see.
面白いですよ。ぜひ一度読んでみてください。
Omoshiroi desu yo. Zehi ichido yonde mite kudasai.

143. Have you ever gone to Izu?
伊豆に行ったことがありますか。
Izu ni itta koto ga arimasu ka.

144. It's a pretty place for sure. By all means, please try going once and see.
きれいなところですよ。ぜひ一度行ってみてください。
Kireina tokoro desu yo. Zehi ichido itte mite kudasai.

145. Have you ever worn a Japanese kimono?
日本の着物を着たことがありますか。
Nihon no kimono wo kita koto ga arimasu ka.

146. It's pretty for sure. By all means, please try wearing one once and see.
きれいなところですよ。ぜひ一度してみてください。
Kirei desu yo. Zehi ichido kote mite kudasai.

147. Have you ever used a fax?
ファクシミリを使ったことがありますか。
Fakushimiri wo tsukatta koto ga arimasu ka.

148. It's convenient for sure. By all means, please try using one once and see.
便利ですよ。ぜひ一度使ってみてください。
Benri desu yo. Zehi ichido tsukatte mite kudasai.

149. Have you ever gone to Nara?
奈良に行ったことがありますか。
Nara ni itta koto ga arimasu ka.

150. No, not yet. I want to go once and see.
いいえ、まだです。一度行ってみたいのです。
Iie, mada desu. Yoi to itte mitai nara is OK) (from uchide)
Iie, mada desu. Ichido itte mitai desu.

151. Hey, I wonder if I mistook the street? Use machigaeru. Use no to soften this. Use kana.
あえ、道を間違えたのかな。

Are, michi wo machigaeta no kana. (michi means ‘way’ here) (kana means I wonder; I wonder how to learn kana [hiragana & katakana]) (ara and are both mean ‘hey’) (the no is optional) (machigaeru = machigau; so OK to substitute machigatta for machigaeta in this sentence)

152. I’ll look at a map for a second and see. Chotto chizu wo mite mimasu.
Ee, ja, denwa shite kiite mimasu.

153. In front of the station, a new restaurant was accomplished, for sure.
駅の前に新しいレストランができましたよ。
Eki no mae ni atarashii resutoran ga dekimashita yo. (not OK to say eki no mae de, since you must use ni with deku)

154. Next time, together, to eat, let’s go and see. Kondo issho ni tabe ni itte mimashou.

155. This frock, how is it? Don’t use wo or ga. Use a polite word for how.
このワンピース如何ですか。
Kono wanpìsu ikaga desu ka.

156. Well, I will wear it for a second and see. ちょっと着てみます。
Ja, chotto kite mimasu.

157. Won’t you invite the friend along and come?
友達を誘ってきませんか。
Tomodachi wo sasotte kimasen ka.

158. Yeah, well, I will do a phone call, ask and see. ええ、じゃ電話して聞いてみます。
Ee, ja, denwa shite kiite mimasu.

159. Whether or not.
どちらか。
Kadouka.

160. Tomorrow I don’t know whether the weather will become good. Use wakaru to mean ‘know’ in this section.
明日天気がよくなるかどうかわかりません。
Ashita tenki ga yoku naru kadouka wakarimasen.

161. This soup, whether it’s delicious, drink it for a second and see. Don’t use wo after soup. Plain speech.
このスープおいしいかどうかちょっと飲んでみて。
Kono suupu oishii kadouka chotto nonde mite.

162. Will Yamada come?
山田さんは来ますか。
Yamada san wa kimasu ka.

163. Since I don’t know whether he will come, I will ask by telephone and see.
来るかどうかわからないから電話で聞いてみます。
Kuru kadouka, wakaranai kara, denwa de kiite mimasu.

164. Inside that box, what is entered? その箱の中に何が入っていますか。
Sono hako no naka ni nani ga haitte imasu ka.

165. Since I don’t know whether something is entered in it, I will open it and see. (something is implied but not stated)
入っているかどうかわからないからあけてみます。
Haitte iru kadouka wakaranai kara, akete mimasu.

166. As for Tsuchida, as for next Thursday are the circumstances good?
土田さんは今度の木曜日は都合がいいですか。
Tsuchida san wa kondo no mokuyōbi wa tsugou ga ii desu ka.

167. Since I don’t know whether the circumstances are good, I will ask and see.
都合がいいかどうかわからないから聞いてみます。
Tsugou ga ii kadouka wakaranai kara, kiite mimasu.

168. Is Tanaka in the room?
田中さんは部屋にいますか。
Tanaka san wa heya ni imasu ka.

169. Since I don’t know whether he’s in the room, I will look and see.
部屋にいるかどうかわからないからみてみます。
Heya ni iru kadouka wakaranai kara, mitte mimasu.

170. Do penguins live in Africa?
ペンギンはアフリカに住んでいますか。
Pengin wa afurika ni shiraberu ka wakaranai kara, hon de shiraseru to compare; to cure Abe’s rupture is easy, compared to other surgery)

172. Is that apartment new?
そのアパートは新しいですか。
Afurika ni sunde iru kadouka wakaranai kara, hon de shirabete mimasu. (shiraberu = to check; Shirō & Abe do rooster checking; cf. shiraseru = to inform; I will (shiraberu [check] the serum and inform you; cf. kuraberu = to compare; to cure Abe’s rupture is easy, compared to other surgery)

173. Since I don't know whether they live in Africa, I will check from a book and see.
ペンギンはアフリカに住んでいるかどうかを調べてみます。

Afurika ni sunde iru kadouka wakaranai kara, hon de shirabete mimasu. (fudosan = real estate; the realtor

13-103
Foodou san likes food & dough (fudosanya can mean either the office or the realtor)
174. As for that work, will it finish by 4:00?
その仕事は４時までに終わりますか。
Sono shigoto wa yoji made ni owarimasu ka.
175. Whether it will finish I don't know, but I will do
see. Use yaru. In the next dozen or so responses,
if you are asked to say 'but,' use keredo.
終わるかどうかわかりないけれどやってみます。
Owaru kadouka wakaranai keredo yatte mimasu.
yaru = give or do
176. As for that book, is it difficult?
その本は難しいですか。
Sono hon wa muzukashii desu ka.
177. Whether it's difficult I don't know, but I will
read it and see.
難しいかどうかわかりないけれど読んでみます。
Muzukashii kadouka wakaranai keredo yonde mimasu.
178. Will you be able to explain it in Japanese?
日本語で説明ができますか。
Nihongo de setsumei ga dekimasu ka.
179. Whether I can explain it I don't know, but I'll do
it and see.
説明ができるかどうかわかりないけれどしてみます。
Setsumei ga dekiru kadouka wakaranai keredo yonde mimasu.
180. Is the ward office still open?
区役所はまだあいていますか。
Kuyakusho wa mada aite imasu ka.
181. Whether it is open I don't know, but I'll go and
see.
あいているかどうかわかりないけれど行ってみます。
Aite iru kadouka wakaranai keredo, shite mimasu.
182. Is that fish delicious?
その魚はおいしいですか。
Sono sakana wa oishii desu ka.
183. Whether it's delicious I don't know, but I'll eat it
and see.
おいしいかどうかわかりないけれど食べてみます。
Oishii kadouka wakaranai keredo tabete mimasu.
184. Will Yamada probably give that rose flower
over to me? Me is understood. Use ordinary
politeness.
山田さんはあのバラの花をくれるでしょうか。
Yamada san wa ano bara no han wo kureru deshou ka.
bara = rose; Barabbas was freed because he gave Pilate a rose
185. Whether he will give it I don't know, but I'll
request it and see.
くれるかどうかわからないけれど頼んでみます。
Kureru kadouka wakaranai keredo, tanonde mimasu.
197. Running on the hallways, bad, for sure. (contracted, colloquial form, addressed to a child) Don’t use da or desu.

階下を走っちゃダメよ。

Rouka wo hashitcha dame yo. (hashite wa = hashitcha, used in colloquial speech; cf. nonde wa dame desu = nonja dame desu = drinking is bad, since dewa = ja) (rouka de, also OK, if you are somewhere else, implying a destination where the running occurs)

198. Tomorrow, I’d like to rest the company, but. Soften this. Meaning, I’d like to be off.

明日会社を休みたいんですが。

199. Nah, taking time off would inconvenience, for sure. Use a contracted colloquial form.

いや、休んじゃこまりますよ。

200. As for inside the fountain, you must not play, for sure. Plain colloquial speech.

噴水の中では遊んじゃいけないよ。

201. For a plain ‘do not,’ used by men or seen on signs, follow a plain nonpast verb with na. For a plain ‘do not,’ used by men or seen on signs, follow a plain nonpast verb with na.

芝生の中に入ってはいけません。


ごみを捨てな。

203. Don’t return and come very late for sure. Use amari. Use na.

あまり遅く帰ってくるなよ。

204. As for here, it’s narrow or tight, and because a small child exists... Use shi. Use node. Use plain speech.

ここは狭いた小さい子供がいるので...

Koko wa semai shi, chiisai kodomo ga iru node...

205. Say, because as for here, it is becoming parking prohibited.

安のう、ここは駐車禁止になっていますから。

Anou, koko wa chusha kinshi ni natte imasu kara.

(chuusha = parking, kinshi = prohibition, short or nearsightedness) (a dog chewed on the Shah when he was parking; there is a kin [golden] shield over prohibited things) (cf. kin’en = no smoking)

206. I would like to smoke tobacco, but ... Soften this.

タバコを吸いたいんですが。

Tabako wo suttain desu ga.

207. Er, as for here, there’s no smoking, and since a child also exists, a little bit ... Use plain speech in the first clause. Use shi. Use node.

ええと、ここは禁煙だし子供もいますので、ちょっと...

Eeto, koko wa kin’en da shi, kodomo mo imasu node, chotto... (kin’en = no smoking, I’ll give you kin [golden] yen to stop smoking)

208. Please don’t give feed to the monkeys.

猿にえさをやらないでください。

Saru ni esa wo yaranai de kudasai. (Saruman keeps a monkey) (cf. sara = plate) (esa = bait or feed) (the food at Esalen tastes like animal feed)

209. As for to pick the flowers, bad for sure.

(contracted colloquial speech, said to a child) Don’t use da or desu.

花を折っちゃダメよ。

Hana wo otcha dame yo. (oru = bend or break, or to pick a flower; otte wa = otcha) (break the ornament under the tree) (cf. orosu = withdraw money)

210. To enter the grass is bad for sure. Plain colloquial speech.

芝生に入っちゃダメだよ。

Shibafu ni haitcha dame da yo. (haitcha = haitte wa)

211. As for inside the fountain, you must not play, for sure. Contracted colloquial form. Plain speech. 噴水の中では遊じゃいけないよ。

Funsui no naka de wa asonja ikenai yo. (asonja = asonde wa) (have fun in the sun in the fountain)

212. Garbage, to this kind of place, as for to throw, bad for sure. Plain colloquial speech. Don’t use da or desu.

ごみをこんな所に捨てちゃダメよ。

Gomi wo suttete wa ikenai de kudasai.

213. Because a baby exists, can you not not smoke tobacco and I receive? Use node. Speaking to a stranger.

赤ちゃんがいるのでタバコを吸わないでいただけませんか。

Ashita kaisha wo yasan ja komarimasu yo. (komaru, also OK)

214. It’s bad to do soccer here, for sure. Plain colloquial speech.

ここのサッカーをしちゃダメだよ。

Koko de sakkaa shicha dame da yo. (shicha = sutete wa)

215. Now it is scheduled that you must not smoke tobacco, huh? Soften this.

今タバコを吸ってはいけないことになっているんですね。

Ima tabako wo sutte wa ikenai koto ni natte irun desu ne.

216. Hello, since today is Tuesday, you must not...
throw out garbage for sure. Use moshimoshi. Use
dakara. Use dasu. Use a colloquial form of must not
throw with ikemasen.

もしもし、今日は火曜日だからごみを出しちゃ
いけませんよ。

Moshimoshi, kyou wa kayoubi dakara, gomi wo
dashicha ikemasen yoo. (dashite wa = dashicha)
217. It’s under construction. You may not enter
inside.

工事中です。中に入ってはいけません。

Kouji-chuu desu. Naka ni haitte wa ikemasen.

[kouji = construction; kazou = factory; I wear my
Korean jeans when I do kazou [construction]; the
coders joked that they would start a factory]

218. You must not park a car here.

ここに車を止めてはいけません。

Koko ni kuruma wo tomete wa ikemasen yo.

219. Hey! This sweater, in water, it’s bad to wash.
Use ara. Don’t use wo after sweater. Use a
 colloquial form. Plain speech. Use nan to soften this.

Use woman’s word for emphasis. Don’t use wo after
erservert. Use a colloquial form.

アラ、このセーター水で洗っちゃだめなんだわ。

Use ara = you know.

220. Michael’s diary. Don’t use san.

マイケルの日記。

221. On Sunday with Barbara we went in order to
see sumo. Plain speech.

日曜日にバーバラと相撲を見に行った。

Nichihiyoubi ni baabara to sumou wo mi ni itta.

222. Safely, we arrived at the national sports arena,
but we were starving. Plain speech. Use no to soften
the first clause.

無事に国技館に着いたのがお腹がペコペコだっ
た。

Buji ni kokugikan ni tsuita no da ga, onaka ga
pekopeko datta. (buji = safety, peace, health, good
condition; buji ni = safely, without incident; we
have to budget for a jeep if we want to travel safely;
kokugikan = National Sports Arena; the koku
[country] where geeks play with cans at the national
sports arena; onaka ga pekopeko da = to be
starving; all we had was pekoe tea, pekoe tea, so
we’re starving)

223. To tell the truth, on the way, I planned to have
a meal, but a suitable store was not found. Plain
speech. Use no to soften this, twice.

実は途中で食事をするつもりだったのが適当
な店が見つからなかったのだ。

Jitsu wa, tochuu de, shokuiji wo suru tsumori datta no
da ga, tekitou na mise ga mitsukaranakatta no da.
(tochuu de = on the way; tekitou na = adequate,
suitable, a techie’s toe is adequate for pressing keys
on a keyboard; mitsukaru = to be found;
mitsukeru = to find) (Mitsu found some cake)
224. For that reason, to people walking on the
proximity, inside the national sports arena, I asked
and saw whether a meal was possible. Use soba to
mean proximity. Plain speech.

それでそばを歩いている人に国技館の中で食事
ができるかどうか聞いてみた。

Sore de soba wo aruete iru hito ni, kokugikan no naka
de shokuiji ga dekiru kadouka kaite mita. (soba =
close to) (soba de aruete, not OK; however, other
verbs can be used with soba and de, e.g., ie no soba
de asobimasu = he plays in the vicinity of the house)
225. Yeah, it’s possible for sure.

ええ、できますよ。

Ee, dekimasu yo.

226. There are also restaurants, and they are selling
honorable box lunches also. Use shi.

レストランもありますしお弁当も売っています。

227. But, since the beer being sold inside expensive,
at somewhere, it would be better to buy canned beer
and go, huh.

でも、中で売っているビールは高いからどこか
で缶ビールを買って行った方がいいですね。

Demo, naka de utte ibuiri wa takai kara, dokoka de
kanbiiru wo katte itta hou ga ii desu ne. (cannot say
kanbiiru wo itte katta because katte must follow
immediately after kanbiiru o) (ibuiri ga, not OK,
because too specific)

228. This was kind advice. Plain speech.

これは親切なアドバイスだった。

Kore wa shinsetsu na adobai datta.

229. As for Barbara, looking at the honorable Mr.
sumo wrestlers, she said. Plain speech.

バーバラはお相撲さんを見て言った。

Baabara wa osumou san wo mite, itta. (itta = said; cf.
itta = existed, itta = went)

230. My. As for those people over there every day
here they are drinking expensive beer. Use an
intensifier used by women. Soften this.

まあ、あのたちは毎日ここで高いビールを飲
んでいるんだわ。

Maa. Ano hitotachi wa mainichi koko de takai biiru
wo nonde irun da wa.

231. The Michael group, the time they arrived at the
national sports arena, as for were starving thing, why
is it? Use no to make a noun phrase.

マイケルさん達が国技館に着いたときお腹がペ
コペコだったのはどうしてですか。

Maikeru san tachi ga kokugikan ni tsuita toki onaka
gake pekopeko datta no wa, doushite desu ka.

(Maikerusantachi wa, also OK)

232. It’s because, on the way, they did not do a meal
and come. Use plain speech to say ‘did not come.’
途中で食事をしてこなかったからです。
Tochu de shokujii wo shite konakatta kara desu.

233. As for inside the national sports arena, what are they selling?
国技館の中では何を売っていますか。
Kokugikan no naka de wa nani wo utte imasu ka.

234. They are selling honorable box lunches, beer, etc.
お弁当やビールを売っています。
Obentou ya biiru wo utte imasu.

235. Barbara, looking at the honorable Mr. sumo wrestlers, ‘Everyday they are drinking expensive beer,’ as for she said thing, why is it, do you think?
Barbara san ga, osomou san wo mite, ‘Mainichi takai biiru wo nonde irun da wa’ to itta no wa, doushite da to omoimasu ka。(Baabara san wa, also OK)

236. It’s because the honorable Mr. sumo wrestlers are big and being fat, I think. Use te to mean and.
お相撲さんが大きくて太っているからです。
Osumou san ga ookikute futotte iru kara desu wa。

237. Words that mean to give.
5 responses. Use the masu form of all verbs in the following section.
あげます。さしあげます。やります。くれます。

238. If you or someone else give to someone not in your in-group, showing normal respect, use
上げます。
Agemasu.

239. If you or someone else give to someone not in your in-group, showing extra respect, use
差し上げます。
Sashiagemasu.

240. If you or someone else give to someone in your in-group, or to someone who is inferior, use
やります。
Yarimasu (however, a woman would be more likely to use agemasu than yarimasu when she gives to a person in her in-group)

241. If something is given to you or to a member of your in-group by someone of equal or inferior status, or by someone in your in-group, use
くれます。
Kuremasu

242. If something is given to you or to a member of your in-group by someone outside your in-group who has equal or greater age or status, use
くださいます。
Kudasaimasu

Chapter 14

1. Who is that red-frock wearing person over there?
Use polite words for person and for who.
あの赤いワンピースを着ている方はどなたですか。
A no akai wanpiisu wo kite iku kara wa donata desu ka.

2. Ah, that over there is Mr. Tsuchida’s wife.
ああ、あれは土田さんの奥さんです。
Aa, are wa Tsuchida san no okusan desu.

3. As for that way over there’s kimono person? Use achiha.
アチラの着物の方は。
Achira no kimono no kata wa?

4. Isn't it the office’s Suzuki?
Use jimu.
事務の鈴木さんじゃありませんか。
Jimu no Suzuki san ja arimasen ka.

5. Since as for party times, it’s always Japanese clothes. Use dakara.
パーティーのときはいつも和服だから。
Paatii no toki wa, itsumo wafuku dakara.

6. Ah, that’s true, I didn’t know/understand her at all.
あっ、ほんとだ。ちょっともわからなかった。
Aa, hontou da. Chittomo wakaranakatta.

7. Her appearance associated with always is entirely different, right? Use to to mean associated with.
いつもと感じが全然ちがいますね。
Itsumo to kanji ga zenzen chigaimasu ne.

8. The shoes Hanada is wearing are lovely, huh?
Use no after Hanada. Don’t use wa or ga.
花田さんのはいている靴すてきですか。
Hanada san no haite iru kutsu suteki desu ne.

Chapter 14

1. Who is that red-frock wearing person over there?
Use polite words for person and for who.
あの赤いワンピースを着ている方はどなたですか。
A no akai wanpiisu wo kite iku kara wa donata desu ka.

2. Ah, that over there is Mr. Tsuchida’s wife.
ああ、あれは土田さんの奥さんです。
Aa, are wa Tsuchida san no okusan desu.

3. As for that way over there’s kimono person? Use achiha.
アチラの着物の方は。
Achira no kimono no kata wa?

4. Isn't it the office’s Suzuki?
Use jimu.
事務の鈴木さんじゃありませんか。
Jimu no Suzuki san ja arimasen ka.

5. Since as for party times, it’s always Japanese clothes. Use dakara.
パーティーのときはいつも和服だから。
Paatii no toki wa, itsumo wafuku dakara.

6. Ah, that’s true, I didn’t know/understand her at all.
あっ、ほんとだ。ちょっともわからなかった。
Aa, hontou da. Chittomo wakaranakatta.

7. Her appearance associated with always is entirely different, right? Use to to mean associated with.
いつもと感じが全然ちがいますね。
Itsumo to kanji ga zenzen chigaimasu ne.

8. The shoes Hanada is wearing are lovely, huh?
Use no after Hanada. Don’t use wa or ga.
花田さんのはいている靴すてきですか。
Hanada san no haite iru kutsu suteki desu ne.

Chapter 14

1. Who is that red-frock wearing person over there?
Use polite words for person and for who.
あの赤いワンピースを着ている方はどなたですか。
A no akai wanpiisu wo kite iku kara wa donata desu ka.

2. Ah, that over there is Mr. Tsuchida’s wife.
ああ、あれは土田さんの奥さんです。
Aa, are wa Tsuchida san no okusan desu.

3. As for that way over there’s kimono person? Use achiha.
アチラの着物の方は。
Achira no kimono no kata wa?

4. Isn't it the office’s Suzuki?
Use jimu.
事務の鈴木さんじゃありませんか。
Jimu no Suzuki san ja arimasen ka.

5. Since as for party times, it’s always Japanese clothes. Use dakara.
パーティーのときはいつも和服だから。
Paatii no toki wa, itsumo wafuku dakara.

6. Ah, that’s true, I didn’t know/understand her at all.
あっ、ほんとだ。ちょっともわからなかった。
Aa, hontou da. Chittomo wakaranakatta.

7. Her appearance associated with always is entirely different, right? Use to to mean associated with.
いつもと感じが全然ちがいますね。
Itsumo to kanji ga zenzen chigaimasu ne.
14-108

-online (Hanada san ga haite iru, also OK)
9. The time she went to Hong Kong, she bought them, reportedly, for sure. Use plain speech. Use desu.

-No one went to Hong Kong, reportedly.

10. They suit her considerably, huh? Use nakanaka.

Nakanaka niaimasu ne. (miau = to fit, to go well with, to suit (those knee pads give me a 'knee ow' but they fit) (nakanaka = considerably, quite in positive phrases, not easily or readily in negative phrases) (because he was nakanaka [inside the inside], he was considerably accepted by the others and he could do things readily)

11. Expression of mild surprise. Yamashita doesn’t exist, huh?

Oya, Yamashita san ga imasen nee. (cf. onaji mono = the same thing, type, variety (Sharon Stone retains her rubies which are fancy and stylish) (kabuki players have rubies in the hats they wear on their heads)

12. How did it happen? (meaning, what happened?) Soften this. Don’t use ka.

どうしたんでしょう。

13. Surely, still, it’s the company, probably, meaning he’s at the company.

きっとまだ会社でしょう。

14. Because they were saying, by the end of today, to the Osaka branch office, a to-send written report exists. Use okuru. Use tte ittemashita.

今日中に大阪支社に送る報告書があるって言っていますから。

15. Ah, yesterday also, all day, all the way through, he was doing it, huh. Use yaru.

ああ、昨日も一日中ずーとやっていましたね。

16. As for that over there, probably Webb’s wife.

ああ、山下さんがいませんねえ。

17. She’s wearing a fancy hat, huh? Use an intensifier used by women. Plain speech.

Shareta boshi wo kabutte iru wa ne. (shareta = fancy, stylish; shareru = to dress fancy; kaburu = to wear on head) (Sharon Stone retains her rubies which are fancy and stylish) (kabuki players have rubies in the hats they wear on their heads)

18. Ah, I still hadn’t introduced you?

ああ、まだ紹介していませんでしたか。

19. As for that, I did a courtesy.

それは失礼しました。

20. As for of Japanese cooking, what do you like best?

日本料理では何が一番好きですか。

21. As for me, I like honorable sushi the best.

私はお寿司が一番好きです。

22. As for nowadays, in America also, reportedly they eat honorable sushi often, right?

このごろはアメリカでもお寿司をよく食べるそうですね。

23. Is the other side’s honorable sushi the same as the Japanese? Side is understood.

この側のお寿司は日本のと同じですか。

24. Yeah. As for the flavor, it’s almost the same, but for the price, it’s more cheap for sure. Use kedo. Use nedan.

ええ、味はほとんど同じですけど、値段はもうちょっと安いですよ。

25. But the variety, compared to Japan, is less numerous. Don’t use hou ga.

でも種類は日本ほど多くありません。

26. At the home’s closely, since there is a very cheap
and delicious Mr. honorable sushi store, the next time I go, I'll humbly invite you along, huh?
うちの近くにとても安くておいしいお寿司屋さんがありますから、今度行くときお誘いしますね。

Uchi no chikaku ni totemo yasukute oishii osushiyasan ga arimasu kara, kondo iku toki osasoi shimasu ne.

27. Yeah, by all means if you please.
ええ、ぜひお願いします。

28. Michael, the Japanese considerably is skillful, huh.
マイケルさん、日本語がなかなか上手ですね。

29. It was a 2:00 appointment, but, as for the friend, he didn't come readily.  Plain speech.
時の約束だったが友達はなかなか来なかった。

30. The Japanese doesn't become skillful readily.  Plain speech.
日本語がなかなかじょうずにならない。

31. As for Tsuchida's wife, she is wearing a kimono.  Plain speech.
土田さんの奥さんは着物を着ている。

32. As for Hanada, she is wearing the Hong Kong purchased shoes.  Plain speech.
花田さんは香港で買った靴を履いている。

33. As for the company people, they are all come to the party.  Use hito.  Use minna.  Plain speech.
会社の人はみんなパーティーに来ている。

34. As for Kuroda, she has met Barbara at before the party.
黒田さんはパーティーの前にバーバラさんに会ったことがある。

35. Compared to American sushi, Japanese sushi, varieties are more numerous.  Use hou ga.  Plain
比較するとアメリカの寿司より日本のほうが種類が多い。

36. As for the red-frock wearing one, who is it?  アジアワンピースを着ているのは誰ですか。

37. It's Yamada's wife.
山田さんの奥さんです。

38. As for the kimono-wearing one, who is it?  着物を着ているのは誰ですか。

39. It's the office's Suzuki.
事務の鈴木さんです。

40. As for Barbara, as for of Japanese cooking, what does she like best?
バーバラさんは日本料理では何が一番好きですか。

41. She likes honorable sushi best.
お寿司が一番好きです。

42. As for Barbara, when the party finishes, will she go to a sushi place with Hanada?
バーバラさんはパーティが終わったら花田さんと寿司屋へ行きますか。

43. No, but sometime she will probably go.
いいえ、でもいつか行くでしょう。

44. Next time, when I go to the sushi place, I will humbly invite you along.
今度、寿司屋へ行くときお誘いします。

45. When going to Hawaii (before going), I bought a swimsuit.
ハワイに行くとき水着を買いました。

speech.
アメリカの寿司より日本のほうが種類が多い。
水、mizugi=水着、shitagi=下着)
48. When I went to Hawaii (after going), I bought a
swimsuit.
ハワイに行ったとき水着を買いました。
49. When I was small, I was learning piano.
小さいときピアノを習っていました。
50. At the room is more quiet time, let’s do talking.
部屋がもっと静かなときに話をしましょう。

When one eats, one says I will receive.  Use toki
(Tokubetsu 13 - lining up)
Chiisai toki piano wo naratte imashita. (cf. narande
=naming up) (narau, naraimasu, naratte, naratta)
51. The student’s time, I studied French.
学生のときフランス語を勉強しました。
52. As for when an honorable guest comes, I make
the room clean in advance.
お客様が来るとときには部屋をきれいにしてお
きます。
Okyakusan ga kuru toki ni wa heya kirei ni shite
okimasu. (OK without wa)
53. As for when you don’t understand, please ask the
teacher.
わからない時は先生に聞いてください。
Wakaranai toki wa, sensei ni kiite kudasai.
54. When one eats, one says I will receive. Use toki
to mean when in this section. Use plain speech for
the next 10 responses.
食べるときいただきますと言う。
Taberu toki itadakimasu to iu.
55. When one eats, one uses chopsticks.
食べるときはしを使う。
Taberu toki hashi wo tsukau.
56. When one ate, one says that was a feast.  Use a
short version of ‘that was a feast.’
食べたときご馳走さまと言う。
Tabeta toki gochisou sama to iu. (long version =
gochisou sama deshita)
57. Night, when one goes to sleep, one says good
night.
夜寝るときおやすみなさいと言う。
Yoru nemuru toki yasumimasu to iu. (oku = love;
satsu, folding money, counter for books etc; ai shite
iru [I love you], and with satsu [paper currency] I
greet you)
58. The time one rests because of illness, one does a
phone call to the company.
病気で休むとき会社に電話をします。
Byouki de juunan toki kaihashi ni denwa wo shimasu.
59. When one doesn’t understand a word, one checks
the following section, use plain speech for the first
(subordinate) clauses only.
言葉がわからないとき辞書で調べます。
Kotoba ga wakaranai toki jisho de shirabemasu.

When an honorable guest comes, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
60. Morning, when one met a person, one says good
morning.
朝人に会ったときおはようございますと言う。
Asa hito ni atta toki ohayou gozaimasu to iu.
61. Night, when one met a person, one says good
evening.
昼人に会ったときこんにちはと言う。
Yoru hito ni atta toki konnichi wa to iu. (hiru ni is
also OK)
62. Noon, when one met a person, one says hello.
昼人に会ったときこんにちはと言う。
Hito ni atta toki konnichi wa to iu.
63. When one eats rice, one says I will receive.
ご飯を食べるときいただきますと言う。
Gohan wo taberu toki itadakimasu to iu.
64. When one met a person, one does greetings. In
the following section, use plain speech for the first
(subordinate) clauses only.
人に会ったとき挨拶をします。
Hito ni atta toki aisatsu wo shimasu. (ai = love;
satsu, folding money, counter for books etc; ai shite
iru [I love you], and with satsu [paper currency] I
greet you)
65. When one eats rice, one says I will receive.
ご飯を食べるときいただきますと言う。
Gohan wo taberu toki itadakimasu to iu.
66. When one met a person, one does greetings. In
the following section, use plain speech for the first
(subordinate) clauses only.
人に会ったとき挨拶をします。
Hito ni atta toki aisatsu wo shimasu. (ai = love;
satsu, folding money, counter for books etc; ai shite
iru [I love you], and with satsu [paper currency] I
greet you)
67. The time one rests because of illness, one does a
phone call to the company.
病気で休むとき会社に電話をします。
Byouki de yasunan toki kaihashi ni denwa wo shimasu.
68. When one doesn’t understand a word, one checks
the dictionary.
言葉がわからないとき辞書で調べます。
Kotoba ga wakaranai toki jisho de shirabemasu.

When an honorable guest comes, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
60. The rice finished time, one says that was a feast.
ご飯が終わったときご馳走さまでしたと言う。
Gohan wo owatta toki gochisousama deshita to iu.
(gohan wo owatta is also OK) (gohan = cooked rice; here it means ‘a meal’)
61. When an honorable guest came, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
60. The rice finished time, one says that was a feast.
ご飯が終わったときご馳走さまでしたと言う。
Gohan wo owatta toki gochisousama deshita to iu.
(gohan wo owatta is also OK) (gohan = cooked rice; here it means ‘a meal’)
61. When an honorable guest came, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
60. The rice finished time, one says that was a feast.
ご飯が終わったときご馳走さまでしたと言う。
Gohan wo owatta toki gochisousama deshita to iu.
(gohan wo owatta is also OK) (gohan = cooked rice; here it means ‘a meal’)
61. When an honorable guest came, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
60. The rice finished time, one says that was a feast.
ご飯が終わったときご馳走さまでしたと言う。
Gohan wo owatta toki gochisousama deshita to iu.
(gohan wo owatta is also OK) (gohan = cooked rice; here it means ‘a meal’)
61. When an honorable guest came, one says
welcome.
お客様が来たときよくいらっしゃいましたと言う。
Okyakusan ga kita toki yoku irasshaimashita to iu.
正解がありません。再度ご確認いただけますか？
今週中に。
Konshuu juu ni. (chuu ni also OK)
96. Sometime this month.
今月中に。
Kongetsu chuu ni.  (juu ni also OK)
97. Sometime in October.
十月中に。
Juugatsu chuu ni. (juu ni not OK)
98. Sometime during summer vacation.
夏休み中に。
Natsuyasumi chuu ni. (juu ni also OK, not as good)
99. Since I sent it by express, it will arrive sometime today for sure. Use okuru, tsuku.
速達で送ったから今日中に着きますよ。
(sokutatsu de okutta kara kyoujuu ni tsukimasu yo.  (todokimasu, also OK)
(todokimasu, also OK) (sokutatsu = express delivery) (socks tatsu [stand] when delivered express)
100. Sometime this year, by all means, I want to get married, huh.
今年中にぜひ結婚したいですね。
(kotoshi juu ni zehi kekkon shitai desu ne.  (OK to omit desu)
101. Sometime in October, I was scheduled to go to America.
十月中にアメリカに行くことになりました。
(Juugatsu chuu ni amerika ni iku koto ni narimashita.
102. Since the homework is until tomorrow (meaning it’s due by tomorrow), I will do it in advance sometime today. Use dakara.
宿題は明日までだから今日中にしておきます。
(Shukudai wa ashita made dakara kyou juu ni shite okimasu.  (shukudai ga, also OK)
103. As for tomorrow, since the bank will be on holiday, I will go in advance sometime today. Use dakara.
明日は銀行が休みだから今日中に行っておきます。
(Ashita wa ginkou ga yasumi dakara kyoujuu ni itte okimasu.
104. As for next week since busy, let’s do in advance sometime in this week. Use yaru.
来週は忙しいから今週中にやっておきましょう。
(Raishuu wa isogashii kara konsuu chu ni yatte okimashou. (wa is optional) (isogashii desu kara, OK; isogashii dakara, not OK, since cannot use da after an i adjective) (juu ni, also OK)
形はほとんど同じですがハンドルの位置が違います。
(Katachi wa onaji mono desu. (chigau koto, also OK; must say ‘X to Y wa chigaimasu,’ in this construction, if discussing intangible things)
113. As for American honorable sushi, is it the same as Japanese?
アメリカのお寿司は日本のと同じですか。
(Amerika no osushi wa nihon no to onaji desu ka.
114. Yeah, as for flavor and price etc., they are almost the same. Use nedan.
ええ、味や値段はほとんど同じです。
(Nedan, also OK)
115. As for Japanese cars and American cars, are they the same, are they different?
日本の車とアメリカの車は同じですか違いますか。
(Nihon no kuruma to amerika no kuru
116. As for the shape, it’s almost the same, but the steering wheel’s position is different.
形はほとんど同じですがハンドルの位置が違います。
(Katachi wa hotondo onaji desu ga handoru no ichi ga chigaimasu ka.)
Nathaniel san wa Elijah san to onaji kutsushita wo haite imasu.
126. As for Hiroko, she has a handbag that is different from Tomoko. ひろ子さんはとも子さんと違うハンドバッグを持っている。
127. I will put on a business suit. セーラもを着ます。 Sebiro wo kimasu. (kiri = put on dress, suit, shirt, sweater, coat) (beet spilled beer on his suit)
128. I will take off a jacket. セーラをはきます。

Uwagi no nugimasu. (uwagi = jacket; the jacket is under the wagon) (cf. = underwear) (nugu = take off dress, suit, jacket, shirt, pants, shoes, socks; because the shirt had new goo in it, I took it off) (uwagi wo torimasu, not OK; it means I will take the jacket, or pass the jacket; uwagi wo hazushimasu, not OK) 129. I will put on pants. ずぼらをはきます。

Hiroko san wa Tomoko san to chigau handobaggu wo motte imasu. 126. As for Hiroko, she has a handbag that is different from Tomoko. ひろ子さんはとも子さんと違うハンドバッグを持っている。

Mari san wa Tomoko san to chigau handobaggu wo motte imasu. 126. As for Mari, she has a handbag that is different from Tomoko. まリさんはとも子さんと違うハンドバッグをしています。

As for Tsuchida, he is still working at the company. つちださんはまだ会社で仕事をしています。Mada + an affirmative verb or adjective. No longer do.
127. I will put on a business suit. セーラもを着ます。 Sebiro wo kimasu. (kiri = put on dress, suit, shirt, sweater, coat) (beet spilled beer on his suit)
128. I will take off a jacket. セーラをはきます。

Uwagi no nugimasu. (uwagi = jacket; the jacket is under the wagon) (cf. = underwear) (nugu = take off dress, suit, jacket, shirt, pants, shoes, socks; because the shirt had new goo in it, I took it off) (uwagi wo torimasu, not OK; it means I will take the jacket, or pass the jacket; uwagi wo hazushimasu, not OK) 129. I will put on pants. ずぼらをはきます。

Zubon wo hakimasu. (haku = put on skirt, pants, socks, shoes) (zubon = pants; pants for the zoo are bon [good, in French])
130. I will put on a hat. 帽子をかぶります。Boushi wo kaburimasu. (kaburu = put on hat)
131. I will take off the hat. (2 responses) 帽子をぬぎます。帽子をとります。Boushi wo nugimasu. Boushi wo torimasu. (toru also means to take, steal, subscribe) (boushi wo hazushimasu, not as good) 132. I will put on a belt. ベルトをします。Beruto wo shimasu. (suru = put on necktie, belt, watch, necklace)
133. I will take off the watch. 2 responses. 時計をとります。時計をはずします。Tokei wo torimasu. Tokei wo hazushimasu. (hazusu = take off necktie, belt, watch, necklace, glass; also means to leave one's seat, to miss) (hazards of usury caused me to leave seat) 134. I will put on glasses. めがねを掛けます。Megane wo kakerusu. (kakeru)
135. Still do Mada + an affirmative verb or adjective 136. No longer do. Mou + a negative verb or adjective.

As for Nathaniel, he is wearing socks that are the same as Elijah. ナサーニエルさんはエライジアさんと同じ靴下をはしています。Nathaniel san wa Elijah san to onaji kutsushita wo haite imasu.
126. As for Hiroko, she has a handbag that is different from Tomoko. ひろ子さんはとも子さんと違うハンドバッグを持っている。
127. I will put on a business suit. セーラもを着ます。 Sebiro wo kimasu. (kiri = put on dress, suit, shirt, sweater, coat) (beet spilled beer on his suit)
128. I will take off a jacket. セーラをはきます。
Tsuchida san wa mada kaisha de shigoto wo shite imasu.
138. As for this, won't you use it anymore?
これはもう使いませんか。
139. No I will still use it for sure. Please don’t throw it away.
いいえ、まだ使いますよ。捨てないでください。
140. Is it still cold?
まだ寒いですか。
141. No it’s no longer cold.
いいえ、もう寒くありません。
142. Are the banks still open?
銀行はまだあいていますか。
143. No they aren’t open any longer.
いいえ、もうあいていません。
144. Is it still raining?
まだ雨が降っていますか。
145. No it isn’t precipitating any more.
いいえ、もう降っていません。
146. Does it still hurt?
まだ痛いですか。
147. No it doesn’t hurt any more.
いいえ、もう痛くありません。
148. As for cake, does it still exist?
ケーキはまだありますか。
149. No there isn’t any longer.
いいえ、もうありません。
150. No it was able to be sold completely.
いいえ、売ってしまいました。
151. Do you still want to eat?
まだ食べたいですか。
152. No I don’t want to eat any longer.
いいえ、もう食べたくありません。
153. I’m full.
news paper, etc. Use tte kaite arimashita.

173. To the newspaper, yesterday there was an earthquake, it was written. Use to kaite arimashita.

Shinbun ni kinou jishin ga atta tte kaitte arimashita. (jishin wa, not OK) (jishin = earthquake, self-confidence) (the jeep hit my shin during the earthquake)

174. To the newspaper, yesterday there was an earthquake, it was written. Use to kaite arimashita.

Shinbun ni kinou jishin ga atta tte kaitte arimashita.

175. To express the idea that I heard something from someone, for example, "I heard this from the teacher." Two responses, using to and tte. Use kara for both responses.

から...と聞きました。から...って聞きました。Kara plus to kikimashita or kara plus tte kikimashita. (ni plus to, or plus tte, not as clear)

176. From Tanaka, I heard that, as for the wedding, it's the 5th of next month. Use to kikimashita.

田中さんから結婚式は来月の五日だと言われました。

Tanaka san, kekkon surun desu tte? (if you say Tanaka san ni kikimashita, that might imply that you asked him, since kiku = ask and also = hear)

177. From Tanaka, I heard that, as for the wedding, it's the 5th of next month. Use to kikimashita.

田中さんから結婚式は来月の五日だって聞きました。

Tanaka san wa kekkon suru to itte imashita ka.

178. As for Tanaka, were they saying that he will get married? Two responses. For the first response, use to itte imashita.

田中さんは結婚すると言っていたか。

Tanaka san wa kekkon suru su ite imashita ka.

179. For the second response, don't use wa or ga.

Use woman's speech. Soften this.

田中さん、結婚するんですって。

Tanaka san, kekkon surun desu tte?

180. Yeah, I also heard it. Plain speech. Use a woman's word for emphasis.

ええ、私も聞いたわ。

Ee, watashi mo kiita wa.

181. For that reason, he will resign the company, reportedly. Woman's speech. Soften this.

それで会社を辞めるんですって。

Sore de kaisha yamerun desu tte. (yameru, intransitive = resign, stop, give up; yamu,transitive, to stop) (cows stop eating yams)

182. Young man Tanaka is going to transfer, reportedly. Don't use wa or ga. Use n datte.

田中君、転勤するんだって。

Tanaka kun tenkin surun datte. (tenkin suru = to transfer) (he will transfer because ten kings told him

news paper, etc. Use tte kaite arimashita.
183. Yes I also heard it. Consequently, he will go to New York, reportedly. Use a grunt to mean yes. Use a man’s word for I. Use n datte. Plain speech.

184. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Don’t use wa or ga after Tanaka in the next 10 or so responses. Use sou desu.

185. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use no da sou desu. Use an alternative word for is, as you can’t use da before no or before ‘n.

186. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use ‘n da sou desu. Use an alternative word for is.

187. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Woman’s speech. Soften this. Use an alternative word for is.

188. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use n datte. Use an alternative word for is.

189. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use da tte.

190. Young man Tanaka is sick, reportedly. Use da tte.

191. Yeah, I also heard it. Consequently, he is going to be hospitalized, reportedly. Use n da sou desu.

192. Tanaka, the part-time work is busy, reportedy. Use n datte. From here on, say ‘Tanaka san,’ not ‘Tanaka kun.’

193. Yes, I also heard it. Consequently, there is no study-doing time, reportedly. Use un to mean yes. Use plain speech with ‘n desu tte.

194. Tanaka, the work will not finish, reportedly. Soften this. Use a woman’s speech.

195. Yeah, I also heard it (using a woman’s word for emphasis). Consequently, he will not go to the party, reportedly. Plain speech. In the 2nd sentence, use a woman’s speech and soften this.

196. Hello, is this Nomura? It’s Michael, but since I caught cold, as for today, I will rest. Use node.

197. Section manager, as for Michael, since he caught a cold, as for today, he will rest, reportedly. Use node. Use sou desu.

198. Hello, as for today, since the meeting will become late, as for supper, at home, since I will not eat, huh? Use de rather than ga after the word meeting. Plain speech.

199. Mother, Father, as for today, since the meeting will become late, as for supper, at home, since I will not eat, reportedly. Use de rather than ga after the word meeting. Use tte. Plain speech.

200. As for today, as for an umbrella, will I probably not need it? Use plain speech to say ‘will not need.’ Plain speech.
X のうちで A ほどきれいのはありません。X no uchi de, A hodo kirei na no wa imasen.

121. As for of Japanese cooking, what do you like the best?

日本料理では何か一番好きですか。Nihon ryouri de wa nani ga ichiban suki desu ka.

122. I like sukiyaki the best.

すき焼きが一番好きです。Sukiyaki ga ichiban suki desu.

123. As for Japanese cooking, I like it all. 2 responses, using minna and zenbu.

日本料理はみんな好きです。Nihon ryouri wa minna suki desu. (if you say minna ga suki desu, this means everyone likes it)

日本料理は全部好きです。Nihon ryouri wa zenbu suki desu. (nihon ryouri de, or nihon ryouri de wa, not OK here; but OK to say "nihon ryouri de wa, sushi ga suki," since you would then be selecting out of a group) (subete, doremo also OK) (subete ga, not OK)

124. As for of honorable tea, coffee and black tea, which do you like best? Use de wa. Use dore.

お茶とコーヒーと紅茶ではどれが一番好きですか。Ocha to kouhii to koucha de wa dore ga ichiban suki desu ka.

125. I like all of them. どれも好きです。Dore mo suki desu. (minna, zenbu, subete all OK to use in place of dore mo)

126. I don’t like none of them. Use dore. Use doremo instead of ja.

どれも好きではありません。Dore mo suki dewa arimasen. (zenzen, chittomo both OK) (doredemo = any of them)

127. Among the family, meaning my family, the tallest one is I. Use naka. Use sei ga takai. Use a man’s word for I.

家族の中で一番背が高いのは僕です。Kazoku no naka de ichiban sei ga takai desu ka.

128. Compared to you, there are no more lovely people.

あなたほどすてきな人はいません。Anata hodo suteki na hito wa imasen.

129. Among the family, meaning my family, the tallest one is I. Use sei ga takai. Use a man’s word for I.

家族の中で一番背が高いのは僕です。Kazoku no naka de ichiban sei ga takai no wa boku desu.

130. As for Tokyo, what month is the hottest? Use de.

東京では何月が一番暑いですか。Toukyou de wa nan gatsu ga ichiban atsui desu ka.
214. August is the hottest.
八月が一番暑いです。

221. As for of Tokyo, which month is the coldest?
東京では何月が一番寒いですか。

223. January is the coldest.
一月が一番寒いです。

225. Of Tokyo, as for the one with the most numerous rain, which month is it?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。

227. It's September.
九月です。

229. October is the most raining.
十月が一番雨がも多いです。

231. No, it’s the White Snow Princess.
いいえ、白雪姫です。

232. Compared to the White Snow Princess, prettier people don’t exist.
白雪姫ほどきれいな人はいません。

234. That book, so much interesting? Don’t use, ga or ka. Use no to soften this.
ええ、これほど面白い本は読んだことがありません。

235. Congratulations on the marriage. Plain speech.
結婚おめでとう。

236. Thank you. Compared to today, more pleasing days don’t exist. Use ureshii.
ありがとう。今日ほどうれしい日はありません。

237. As for Everest, is it such a tall mountain? Use nan to soften this.
エベレストはそんなに高い山なんですか。

239. As for among January and May and October, which month is the most numerous rain?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。

241. It’s hot, right?
暑いですねぇ。

243. Shall I humbly do help?
お手伝いしましょうか。

244. Thank you. Compared to you, kinder people don’t exist.
ありがとう。あなたほど親切な人はいません。

Shirayukihime hodo kirei na hito wa imasen.

Sono hontou ni omoshiroi no?

Ee, kore hodo oishii mono wa tabeta koto ga arimasen. (mono wo, also OK)

Kagami yo kagami. Sekai de, ichiban kirei na no wa dare? Watashi? (yo is an old-fashioned honorific, like san)

No, it’s White Snow princess.

Hontou ni. Ichinenjwu de hachigatsu hodo atsui samu desu ka. (getsu or gatsu for tsuki in this sentence) (ichinenchuu, not OK)

233. That book, so much interesting? Don’t use, ga or ka. Use no to soften this.
その本そんなに面白いの。

234. Yeah, compared to this, as for a more interesting book, I have never read.
ええ、これほど面白い本は読んだことがありません。

結婚おめでとう。

236. Thank you. Compared to today, more pleasing days don’t exist. Use ureshii.
ありがとう。今日ほどうれしい日はありません。

237. As for Everest, is it such a tall mountain? Use nan to soften this.
エベレストはそんなに高い山なんですか。

239. As for among January and May and October, which month is the most numerous rain?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。

241. It’s hot, right?
暑いですねぇ。

243. Shall I humbly do help?
お手伝いしましょうか。

244. Thank you. Compared to you, kinder people don’t exist.
ありがとう。あなたほど親切な人はいません。

Shirayukihime hodo kirei na hito wa imasen.

Sono hontou ni omoshiroi no?

Ee, kore hodo oishii mono wa tabeta koto ga arimasen. (mono wo, also OK)

Kagami yo kagami. Sekai de, ichiban kirei na no wa dare? Watashi? (yo is an old-fashioned honorific, like san)

No, it’s the White Snow Princess.

Hontou ni. Ichinenjwu de hachigatsu hodo atsui samu desu ka. (getsu or gatsu for tsuki in this sentence) (ichinenchuu, not OK)

233. That book, so much interesting? Don’t use, ga or ka. Use no to soften this.
その本そんなに面白いの。

234. Yeah, compared to this, as for a more interesting book, I have never read.
ええ、これほど面白い本は読んだことがありません。

結婚おめでとう。

236. Thank you. Compared to today, more pleasing days don’t exist. Use ureshii.
ありがとう。今日ほどうれしい日はありません。

237. As for Everest, is it such a tall mountain? Use nan to soften this.
エベレストはそんなに高い山なんですか。

239. As for among January and May and October, which month is the most numerous rain?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。

241. It’s hot, right?
暑いですねぇ。

243. Shall I humbly do help?
お手伝いしましょうか。

244. Thank you. Compared to you, kinder people don’t exist.
ありがとう。あなたほど親切な人はいません。

Shirayukihime hodo kirei na hito wa imasen.

Sono hontou ni omoshiroi no?

Ee, kore hodo oishii mono wa tabeta koto ga arimasen. (mono wo, also OK)

Kagami yo kagami. Sekai de, ichiban kirei na no wa dare? Watashi? (yo is an old-fashioned honorific, like san)

No, it’s the White Snow Princess.

Hontou ni. Ichinenjwu de hachigatsu hodo atsui samu desu ka. (getsu or gatsu for tsuki in this sentence) (ichinenchuu, not OK)

233. That book, so much interesting? Don’t use, ga or ka. Use no to soften this.
その本そんなに面白いの。

234. Yeah, compared to this, as for a more interesting book, I have never read.
ええ、これほど面白い本は読んだことがありません。

結婚おめでとう。

236. Thank you. Compared to today, more pleasing days don’t exist. Use ureshii.
ありがとう。今日ほどうれしい日はありません。

237. As for Everest, is it such a tall mountain? Use nan to soften this.
エベレストはそんなに高い山なんですか。

239. As for among January and May and October, which month is the most numerous rain?
東京で一番雨が多いのは何月ですか。

241. It’s hot, right?
暑いですねぇ。

243. Shall I humbly do help?
お手伝いしましょうか。

244. Thank you. Compared to you, kinder people don’t exist.
ありがとう。あなたほど親切な人はいません。

Shirayukihime hodo kirei na hito wa imasen.
245. Ten-year-old boys are reading comics the most numerously.
十歳の男の子が一番マンガを多く読んでいます。
Jissai no otokonoko ga ichiban manga wo ooku yonde imasu. (ichiban ooi manga is not OK; ichiban ooku manga is OK) (jissai, also OK)
246. As for among boys and girls, boys are reading comics more frequently. Use de. Use hou ga for the comparison.
男の子と女の子では男の子のほうがよくマンガを読んでいます。
Otokonoko to onnanoko de wa otokonoko no yoku manga wo yonde imasu. (manga wo yoku is also OK)
247. If one becomes big, not reading comics is becoming. Use to.
大きくなるとマンガを読まなくなっています。
Otokonoko to onnanoko de wa otokonoko no hoku manga wo ooku yonde imasu. (hoku ooku manga is OK)
248. The mouse’s father asked the daughter’s Little Squeak, meaning his daughter.
ねずみのお父さんが娘のちゅう子に聞きました。
Nezumi no ooki san wa watashi yori nezumi san ga, zutto tsuyoi desu, to kaze wa
249. The wind, compared to me, meaning by the wind, I’m completely defeated.
私は風ほど強くありませんと雲は言いました。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
250. Of the world, the strongest person, I want to marry with. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
世界で一番強い人と結婚したいわ。
Kaze san wa kabe ni makete shimaimasu. (kabe = wall; the cabernet sauvignon is hanging on the wall)
251. At that point, the father went to the sun’s place. Use soko de to mean at that point. ‘Sun’ refers to the bright star in the sky.
そこでお父さんは太陽のところへ行きました。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
252. Mr. Sun, compared to you, stronger people in the world don’t exist. Use polite word for people.
太陽さんあなたほど強い方は世界にいません。
Taiyou san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen.
253. Go ahead, marry with the daughter, please.
どうぞ娘と結婚してください。
Taiyou san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen. (anata yori, also OK)
254. Compared to me, the cloud is stronger, replied the sun. Use hou ga.
私より雲の方が強いですと太陽は答えました。
Taiyou san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen.
255. Mr. Cloud, compared to you, stronger people in the world don’t exist. Use a polite word for people.
雲さんあなたほど強い方は世界にいません。
Kumo san, anata hodo tsuyoi kata wa sekai ni imasen. (use ni with imasu)
256. As for me, compared to the wind, I am not strong, said the cloud.
私は風ほど強くありませんと雲は言いました。
Kazai wa kaze hodo tsuyoku arimasen, to kumo wa
257. Mr. Wind, you, of the world, are the strongest person. Use a polite word for person.
風さん、あなたは世界で一番強いのです。
Kaze san anata de wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
258. As for me, to the wall, meaning by the wall, I’m completely defeated.
私は壁にまかせてしまいます。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
259. Mr. Wind, you, of the world, are the strongest person. Use a polite word for person.
風さん、あなたは世界で一番強いのです。
Kaze san anata de wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
260. Mr. Wall, you, of the world, are the strongest person. Use a polite word for person.
壁さん、あなたは世界で一番強いのです。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
261. As for Mr. Mouse, he eats me completely.
ねずみさん私は食べてしまいます。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
262. Compared to me, Mr. Mouse is very much stronger for sure, the wall replied. Use hou ga. Use zutto.
ねずみさんは私を食べてしまいます。
Kaze san anata wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu. (use de with desu)
263. As for Little Squeak, she married with the neighboring Squeak Taro.
壁は私たちがずーっと強いですよと言いました。
Kaze san anata de wa sekai de ichiban tsuyoi kata desu.
264. As for people who want to go to Roppongi, at Ebisu, they transfer to Hibiyasen.
Roppongi ni ikitai hito wa Ebisu de Hibiyasen ni
norikaemasu. (when Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers)

265. In Japan, as for sports that the most numerous people do, they are baseball and softball. Use oozei. 百花繚乱の世にあってはがくらがおか三丁目五番地はこの辺ですか。

Chotto ukagaimasu ga, sakuragaoka san choume go banchi wa kono hen desu ka. (ukagaimasu = humble form of kikimasu) (when in the UK again, I ask)

2. Well (sigh), I don't know/understand exactly but... さあ、ちょっとわかりません。

Saa, chotto wakarimasen ga. 3. Excuse me. Say. I'd like to go to Sakuragaoka 3 choume 5 banchi, but... Soften this.

すみません。あのう、桜ヶ丘3丁目5番地に行きたいんですが。

Sumimasen. Anou, sakuragaoka san choume go banchi ni ikitan desu ga. (ku = ward, machi = town, choume = district, banchi = block, goo = house number) (If you choose me, I'll live in your district. If you ban cheese, I'll live in your block. If you let me play go, I'll live in your house.)

4. As for this area, since it's 4 choume, isn't it a little further ahead? Use dakara. Use plain speech w/desu. この辺は4丁目だからもう少し先じゃないですか。

Kono hen wa yon choume dakara, mou sukoshi saki ja nai desu ka. (saki = ahead of in time or space; sakki = a while ago)

5. Shall we go together?

一緒に行きましょうか。

Issho ni ikimasen ka.

6. Thanks, to the honorable kindness. Excuse me. どうもご親切にすみません。

Doumo goshinsetsu ni. Sumimasen.

7. Hey, strange. (use an intensifier).

あれ、おかしいな。

Are, okashii na. (okashii = strange, funny) (hen na = strange) (cf. omoshiro okashii = funny) This okashi [candy] is sweet but strange. (cf. 珍しい mezurashii = rare, uncommon)

8. In spite of the fact that this area should be 3 choume, Matsugaoka is written. Area is the subject. You must substitute another word for da. Plain speech.

この辺が3丁目はずなのに松ヶ丘と書いてある。

Kono hen ga san choume no hazu na noni, matsugaoka to kaite aru. (a plain verbal + noni = in spite of the fact that) (OK to substitute no hazu desu ga for no hazu na noni in this sentence) (cannot use da before no, node, or noni; you must use na instead)

9. It can't be helped. Use a shortened form of shikata. しょうがない。

Shou ga nai. (= shikata ga nai) (shikata = method, means)
10. Let's ask at that store over there and see.
   あの店で聞いてみましょう。
   Ano mise de kiite mimashou.
11. I will ask for a second, but as for Sakuragaoka 3 choume, how do you probably go? Use ukagau.
   萩ヶ丘3丁目はどう行くん
12. Ah, it's Sakuragaoka 3 choume, huh.
   ああ、桜ヶ丘3丁目ですね。
13. If you go about 300 meters on this street, on the left side there is a gas station. Use 'to' to mean 'if' when you are giving directions.
   この道を300メートルくらい行くと左側にガソリンスタンドがあります。
   あくがる: 'side' is less formal than the term used in stores etc.
14. Yes, it's a gas station
   はい、ガソリンスタンドですね。
15. Turning that corner to the left, if you go for a while, you will come out to a wide street.
   萩ヶ丘の向こうですね。
   そこの道を左に曲がって広い街に出ます。
   使用に注意。
   15. お変わりなさらないで。

16. That far side is 3 ch
   その向こうが3丁目です。
17. If you go there, on the wide street's far side, huh.
   あ、裏側にガソリンスタンドの角を左に曲がって広い通りに出ます。
   ガソリンスタンドの向こうが3丁目です。

18. I became late and ... Use te to mean and.
   遅くなりまして ...
   トクウガマス。
19. Ah, welcome. I was humbly doing waiting, for sure. Use a single word to say welcome, which is less formal than irasshaimase, the term used in stores etc.
   あ、いらっしゃい。
   Omachi shite imashita yo. This version of 'welcome' is less formal than irasshaimase, the term used in stores etc.

20. As for the home, did you know/understand it soon?
   小さいですがすぐにわかりましたか。
magure kashira

30. Every day, since only rain, it becomes irritating, huh? Use bakkarì. Use de to mean since.
毎日雨ばかりでいやになりますね。

31. By the way, the honorable son passed to the foreign student’s exam, reportedly, huh. Use shiken.
さあ、遊んでばかりいたけど。

32. Congratulations. It’s super, huh?
おめでとうございます。

33. It was probably difficult huh. Soften this.
難しかったんでしょうね。

34. Well (sigh), playing only he was, but ... Use bakarì to mean only. Use kedo. Plain speech.
ああ、遊んでばかりいたけど。

35. I wonder whether it isn’t a fluke. Use kashira.
まぐれじゃないかしら。

36. But American universities, after entering, are terrible, reportedly, huh.
でもアメリカの大学は入ってから大変だそうでですね。

37. A little, it’s worry for sure. Use chotto. Use nan to soften this.
ちょっと心配なんですよ。

38. As for Nakamura’s house, he understood or found it soon.
中村さんの家はすぐわかりました。

39. As for the man, at Sakuragaoka, he asked the way.
男の人は桜ヶ丘で道を聞きました。

40. Sakuragaoka exists at the gas station’s corner.
桜ヶ丘はガソリンスタンドの角にあります。

41. Michael got wet by the rain.
マイケルさんは雨にぬれました。

42. As for Nakamura’s honorable son, he was scheduled to do study abroad to an American high school.
中村さんの息子さんはアメリカの高校に留学することになりました。

43. As for Nakamura’s honorable son, reportedly he was studying often.
中村さんの息子さんはよく勉強していたそうでです。

44. To convey the idea of only or just, use one of the following two words after a noun.
だけ。ばかり。

45. Taro is being off. Literally, he’s resting. Plain speech.
たろうが休んでいる。

46. Only Taro is being off. Use dake. Plain speech.
だけ。ばかり。

47. Taro is being off. Literally, he’s resting. Plain speech. Don’t use ‘san’ after the names of Taro and Hanako in this section.
たろうが休んでいる。

48. Last Sunday I went to Disneyland, but because it was nothing but people, it wasn’t fun. Use hito. Use bakarì to show emphasis and stress that the situation wasn’t right. Use de to mean because. Use plain speech without desu.
Last Sunday I went to Disneyland, but because it was nothing but people, it wasn’t fun. Use hito. Use bakarì to show emphasis and stress that the situation wasn’t right. Use de to mean because. Use plain speech without desu.
この前の日曜日デズニーランドに行ったが、人ばかりでおもしろくなかった。
Kono mae no nichiyoubi, dizunirando ni itta ga, hito bakakari de, omoshirokunakatta.

49. As for Hanako, she is only eating salad. Use bakari to show disapproval. Plain speech.
Hanako wa sarada bakari tabete iru.

50. Dake and bakari may also be used after verbs. Since the preparations to go to Brazil accomplish, for later, it’s only to board the plane. Use junbi. Use dekiru. Use te to mean since.
ブラジルに行く準備ができて後は飛行機に乗るだけです。
Buraziru ni iku junbi ga dekite, ato wa, hikouki ni noru dake desu.

51. They’re good shoes for sure. Won’t you put them on and see?
いい靴ですよ。はいてみませんか。
Ii kutsu desu yo. Haite mimasen ka.

52. No, I’m only looking at them for a second. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、ちょっと見ているだけなんです。
Iie, chotto mite iru dake nan desu.

53. Since Taro is only eating, he doesn’t help Hanako. Use bakari after ‘eating,’ to show disapproval. Use te to mean since.
太郎は食べたばかりいて花子を手伝いません。
Tarou wa tabete bakari ite, Hanako wo tetsudaimasen.

54. As for the children, since only playing, they don’t study at all for sure. Use kodomotachi. Use de to mean since. Use bakari to show disapproval. Use chittomo. Soften this.
子供たちは遊んでばかりでちょっとも勉強しないんです。
Kodomotachi wa asonde bakari de, chittomo benkyou shinain desu yo. (he gives me chits for the tomogram but doesn’t pay at all) (asonde bakari ite, also OK)

55. Jazz only he’s listening to. For the following 11 responses, use plain speech & use baka-ri. Also, omit the particle wo when it might otherwise appear adjacent to bakari.
ジャズばかり聞いていてはいけません。
Jazu bakari kiite ite wa ikemasen.

56. Listening to jazz only he is. (meaning, all he’s doing is listening to jazz) (jazu wo kiite bakari desu, not OK)
ジャズを聞いてばかりいる。
Jazu wo kiite bakari iru.

57. TV only he’s watching.
テレビばかり見ている。
Terebi bakari mite iru.

58. Watching TV only he is.
テレビを見てばかりいる。
Terebi wo mite bakari iru. (mite bakari desu, not OK)

59. Juice only he’s drinking.
ジュースばかり飲んでいる。
Juusu bakari nonde iru.

60. Drinking juice only he is.
ジュースを飲んでばかりいる。
Juusu wo nonde bakari iru.

61. Comics only he’s reading.
マンガばかり読んでいる。
Manga bakari yonde iru.

62. Reading comics only he is.
マンガを読んでばかりいる。
Manga wo yonde bakari iru.

63. Hiragana only he’s writing.
ひらがなばかり書いている。
Hiragana bakari kaite iru.

64. Writing hiragana only he is.
ひらがなを書いてばかりいる。
Hiragana wo kaite bakari iru.

65. Honorable sake only he's drinking.
お酒ばかり飲んでいる。
Osake bakari nonde iru.

66. Drinking honorable sake only he is.
お酒を飲んでばかりいる。
Osake wo nonde bakari iru.

67. Playing only he is.
遊んでばかりいる。
Asonde bakari iru.

68. Sleeping only he is.
寝てばかりいる。
Nete bakari iru. (nemute bakari, also OK)

69. Eating only he is.
食べてばかりいる。
Tabete bakari iru.

70. You must not be listening to jazz only.
ジャズばかり聞いていてはいけません。
Jazu bakari kiite ite wa ikemasen. (not OK to say jazz bakari wo kiite) (OK to omit ite)

71. Please listen to classical also.
クラシックも聞いてください。
Kurasshikku wo kite kudasai.

72. Yamada, as for yesterday’s honorable noon, what did he eat? Don’t use wa or ga after Yamada. Don’t use ka.
山田さん昨日のお昼は何を食べました。
Yamada san kinou no ohiru wa nani wo tabemashita.

73. It's curry rice. Always, as for honorable noon, he’s choosing curry. Shorten for speech and soften this.
カレーライスです。いつもお昼はカレーにしているんです。
Kareeraisu desu. Itsumo ohiru wa karee ni shiterun desu.

74. Eh! Since being eating curry only, doesn’t he get tired/bored? Use bakari. Use a contracted form of ‘being eating.’ Use te to mean since. Use akiru.

えっ、カレーばかり食べてであきませんか。

75. Together with curry, is he eating something other thing also? Soften this.

他の人たちはもう帰ったはずです。

82. What will you do and spend? Use sugosu.

何をして過ごすんですか。

83. Is he probably that busy? Soften this.

田中さんはいつも残業ばかりしていますねぇ。

84. He will go to the country house reportedly. (a woman speaking) Plain speech. Soften this.

別荘に行くんですって。

85. As for something sports, don’t you do them?

何かスポーツはしないんですか。

86. What are some people doing and spending?

どんな忙しいものですか。

87. He will go to the country house reportedly. (a woman speaking) Plain speech. Soften this.

別荘に行くんですって。
あの人は若いのに色々知っていています。

Tabete bakari inai de, undou shita hou ga ii desu yo. 101. Not watching TV, it would be better to sleep for sure.

テレビを見ないで寝たほうがいいですよ。

Terebi wo minai de, neta hou ga ii desu yo. (terebi wo minai de = instead of watching TV) (terebi wo mite inai de, also OK) 100. Even though I paid money, they don't give me the merchandise. Use shinamono.

Even though the letter should be being arrived, an answer doesn’t come. Use todoi.

Tegami ga todoite iru hazu na noni, henji ga kimasen. (todoi = to arrive) (the reply is in hen it [hen characters])

Ame ga futte iru keredo, tenisu ni ikimasho. (keredo = but) (One cannot use noni with volitional expressions like let’s or I will.) Although it’s raining, let’s go for the purpose of tennis. Use keredo.

Byouki wo junai de, seetaa kaisha wo juunai de, henji ga kimasen. (kredo and kedo mean also although, nevertheless)

Ano hito wa, wakai noni, iroiro na koto wo shite imasen. (chitto = not at all) (he gives me chits for the tomogram, but he doesn’t pay at all) (zenzen also OK)

Nedan ga takai noni, oishiku arimasen. (nedan = value, quality; cf. seihin) (the price is high, it isn’t delicious. Use nedan.

Asa kara samukatta noni, seetaa wo motte kimasen deshita. (asen = not)

Asa kara samukatta noni, seetta wo motte kimasen deshita. (asen = not)

Byouki wo junai de, seetaa kaisha wo juunai de, henji ga kimasen. (keredo = but) (One cannot use noni with volitional expressions like let’s or I will.) Although it’s raining, let’s go for the purpose of tennis. Use keredo.

Byouki wo junai de, seetaa kaisha wo juunai de, henji ga kimasen. (keredo = but) (One cannot use noni with volitional expressions like let’s or I will.) Although it’s raining, let’s go for the purpose of tennis. Use keredo.

Kare wa raishuu ryokou ni iku noni, mada youi wo shite imasen. (youi = preparation) (yoi = drunkenness, evening, good) (you = business job, errand) (OK to substitute junbi or shitaku for youi) 99. He’s going on a trip next week. In spite of that, he still isn’t doing preparations.
111. Although it's Sunday, the train is crowded.
 Nichiyoubi na noni, densha ga kondé imasu.
112. Even though I waited all of 45 minutes, the
buses still don't come.
Yonjū go fun mo matta noni, basu wa mada
kimasen.
113. By the phone, even though he said in advance
that he will go, Michael was absent.
Denwa de iku to itte oita noni, maikerusan wa rusu
deshita. (itté oku = say in advance) (maikerusan ga,
not OK, since we already introduced him in the first
clause)
114. Even though I ran, I wasn't on time for the train.
Hashitta noni densha ni maniaimasen deshita.
(shigoto ni maniau = to be on time for work) (if
money ai shite iru [are loving], you'll be on time for
payday) (cf. niau = to suit)
115. Even though it's raining, Michael went golfing.
Ame ga futte iru noni, maikeran wa gorūfu ni
ikimashita. (maikeran ga, not OK, since you
should not use ga twice, but if you just said 'futte iru
noni, maikeran sa, ' that would be OK)
116. When modifying a noun, to express the idea
of 'is like,' similar to, same as, or resembles, use one
of the following 2 responses. The first can be used
with any style of speech, while the second is more
colloquial. When used as adjectives, both are na
adjectives.
No you. Mitai.
117. Every day, since it rains, it's completely like the
rainy season. Use te to mean since. Use you.
Mainichi, ame ga futte, maru de tsuyu no you desu.
(maru = circle, fully; maru de = completely, no
matter how you look at it) (tsuyu = rainy season)
(maru de is optional but strengthens the comparison)
118. Every day, since it rains, it's completely like the
rainy season. Use te to mean since. Use mitai.
Mainichi, ame ga futte, maru de tsuyu mitai desu.
119. Soba is a food like spaghetti. Use you.
Soba wa supagetti no you na tabemono desu.
120. Soba is a food like spaghetti. Use mitai.
Soba wa supagetti mitai na tabemono desu.
121. Mariko, even though she's a female, speaks like
a male. Use you.
Mariko san wa, onna na noni, otoko no you ni
hanashimasu. (when you add ni to an adjective like
no you, you create an adverb, modifying a verb or
another adjective)
122. Mariko, even though she's a female, speaks like
a male. Use mitai.
Mariko san wa, onna na noni, otoko mitai ni
hanashimasu.
123. Kumiko's hands are, like snow, white. Use you.
Kumiko san no te wa yuki mitai ni shiroi.
124. Kumiko's hands are, like snow, white. Use
mitai. Use plain speech without desu.
Kumiko san no te wa yuki mitai ni shiroi.
125. The person I met yesterday had (or was
wearing) a face like Santa Claus. Use mitai.
kinou atta hito wa santakuro no y
na kao ni shirō.
126. The person I met yesterday had (or was
wearing) a face like Santa Claus. Use you.
Kinou atta hito wa santakuroosu ni kaa no you
shite imashita.
127. Webb, like Carl Lewis, runs fast. Use you.
Uebbusan wa kaaru ruisu no you ni hayaku
hashirimasu.
Uebbusan wa kaaru ruisu mitai ni hayaku
hashirimasu.
などというと、特に重要な文を提示します。

131. まるで公園みたいですね。

132. 白は技能的な日本語は、手を持ちます。

133. 着物が、好きなんですか。

134. まるで子供みたい。

135. まるで日本人のようです。

136. ホワイトさん日本語が上手ですね。

137. 細かい子供が八人もいます。

138. 新タイプのキリンゲルミが、好きなんですか。

139. アイロニに着物を着たいときにはきます。

140. 十一月なのに今日は春のように暖かいです。

141. 僕は、雨が降ってきました。

142. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

143. まるで幼稚園みたいですね。

144. 春になると暖かくなります。

145. まるでキリンゲルミが、好きなんですか。

146. 春になると暖かくなります。

147. まるで子供みたい。

148. まるで日本語が上手ですね。

149. 春になると暖かくなります。

150. まるでキリンゲルミが、好きなんですか。

151. まるで日本語が上手ですね。

急に空が夜のように暗くなって雨が降ってきた。

Kyu ni sora ga yoru no yu ni kuraku natte, ame ga
futte kita. (futte kita = started to rain = literally, it
rained and came)

142. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

143. 春になると暖かくなります。

144. 春になると暖かくなります。

145. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

146. 春になると暖かくなります。

急に空が夜のように暗くなって雨が降ってきた。

Kyu ni sora ga yoru no yu ni kuraku natte, ame ga
futte kita. (futte kita = started to rain = literally, it
rained and came)

142. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

143. 春になると暖かくなります。

144. 春になると暖かくなります。

145. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

146. 春になると暖かってしまいます。

147. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

148. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

149. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

150. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。

151. 朝起きると雪が降っていました。
メートルぐらい行って右に曲がると左側に病院が見えます。Ame ga yandara haikingu ni ikimashita. You may no substitute kute for kure. Use tara when you want your statement to follow ‘to’ with a request, command, suggestion, or wish for use ni with ireru.

Tabako wo suu to dame desu yo. When one pushes this button, the fire goes out. Koko ni tatsu to, doa ga akimasu. (ni, rather than de, is often used with tatsu) Koko ni terehon kaado no hito ga tatte imashita. When you want your statement to sound more personal. When one pushes this key, the character becomes big. このキーを押すと字が大きくなります。Use tara when you want your statement to follow ‘to’ with a request, command, suggestion, or wish for ame ga yandara in this sentence; you may not follow ‘to’ with a request, command, suggestion, or wish)

Natsu ni naru to, biiru ga nomitaku narimasu. (ni naru to, biiru ga nomitaku narimasu. (ni naru to, biiru...
うちのそばまで来るとピアノの音が聞こえました。
Uchi no soba made kuru to, piano no oto ga kikoemashita. (kikoeru = to be audible) (soba = close to, to near) (yoko = side for soba, you wouldn’t be wrong, but it sounds strange to use yoko with made)

170. When I climbed until the top of the mountain, the far-away ocean was visible. Use tara. Use tooi no rather than tooi to mean far, in this case.
山の上まで登ったら遠くの海が見えました。
Yama no ue made nobottara, tooi no umi ga kikoeru =

171. As for to NHK Hall, how when you go is good? Use tara.
NHKホールへはどう行ったらいいですか。
NHK no koure de wa dou iraitai desu ka.

172. You get off the train at Shibuya station and leave by the north exit. (use te to mean and)
Shibuya eki de densha o sonata, koko no higashi ni demasu.

173. Then on Park street, in the direction of Yoyogi Park, when you go straight, on the left side NHK Hall exists. Use soshibe. Use doori to mean street. Use to.
Soshibe Koen Doori wo Yoyogi Koen no higashi ni masu. (you can say masugu wo demosu, but ‘de’ sounds strange, coming just before demosu; kitaguchi wo demosu is also OK)

174. A few minutes.
2, 3 minutes.

175. If you go on this street for awhile, there is a church.
Kono michi wo chigai wo yoku kyoukai ga arimasu.
(Queen of Sheba rakes you for awhile) (kyou today) (kun to go to church)

176. About 100 meters. 2 responses.
100, 100 meters.

177. The third intersection. Use hitotsume, futatsume etc. in this section.
Hitotsume no koure. (koure = intersection, crossroads) (koure no koure = highway) (I found Cozaar 10 in the intersection. There’s a kissaten [coffee shop] at the koure) (sanbanme, also OK)

178. The second intersection.
Futatsume no koure.

179. Stop light.
Shingou. (the shin [new] go light on the stop light is green; when the stop light shines, you go)

180. The first intersection.
Hitotsume no koure.

181. The curve of the corner.
Yama no uke ni demasu.

182. The left side
Hitogawara.

183. The right side
Yama no uke ni demasu.

184. On the T intersection, I turn right. Plain speech. (suggestion to the right)
Tsukitari wo migi ni magaru. (suggestion to turn right)

185. I cross the street.
Michi wo wataru. (hashi = bridge) (a bridge made of hashi [chopsticks])

186. I cross the bridge.
Shingou no temae.

187. Further on, ahead of here.
Kono michi wo shin no temae.

188. Before the stoplight.
Soshibe koure no hand in.

189. Before this stoplight ahead.
Kono michi wo shin no temae.

190. That way over there. Use an abbreviated form for the next 3 responses.
Atchi.
192. This way past me.
こっち。
Kotchi.
193. That way past you.
そっち。
Sotchi.
194. In the direction of the hospital.
病院のほう。
195. You turn left on the second corner, and it's the third building. Use te to mean and.
二つ目の角を左に曲がって三つ目のビルです。
Futatsume no kado wo hidari ni magatte, mitsume no biru desu.
196. You turn left on the first intersection and if you go 50 meters, it exists on the right side.
一つ目の交差点を左に曲がって50メートル行くと右側にあります。
Hitotsume no kousaten wo hidari ni magatte, gojuu metoru iku to, migi ni arimasu.
197. If you cross this bridge ahead and go, there is a bank on the left side. Use te to mean and.
この先の橋を渡って行くと左側に銀行があります。
Kono saki no hashi wo watatte iku to, hidarigawa ni ginkou ga arimasu.
198. It exists in front of that.
その前にあります。
Sono mae ni arimasu.
199. If you turn left and go on this intersection ahead, at the second corner, there is a post office. Use te to mean and.
この先の交差点を左に曲がっていくと二つ目の角に郵便局があります。
Kono saki no kousaten wo hidari ni magatte iku to, futatsume no kado ni, yuubinkyoku ga arimasu.
200. If you turn on that corner, it exists. Meaning, it's there.
その角を曲がるとあります。
Sono kado wo magaru to arimasu.
201. If you turn left and go on that corner, and if you go 100 meters, there's a gas station on the corner. Use te to mean and.
その角を右に曲がって突き当たりを右に曲がって四件目です。
Sono kado wo migi ni magatte, tsukiatari wo migi ni magatte, yonken me desu. (ken = counter for shops, houses etc.) (Ken has a ticket to go see about a matter regarding a house in his prefecture) (me = counter for ordinal numbers) (cannot say yottsu ken, although you can say yottsu me = the 4th one; ken is only used with ordinary numbers, e.g., ikken, niken, etc.)
204. You go straight on this street, and it exists on this side of the following stoplight.
この道をまっすぐ行って次の信号の手前にあります。
Kono michi wo massugu itte, tsugi no shingou no temae ni arimasu. (temae = this side) (ni is optional after massugu)
205. Excuse me. I want to go to Yuurakuchou Marion, but... Soften this.
すみません。有楽町マリオンに行きたいんですが。
Sumimasen. Yuurakuchou Marion ni ikitain desu ga.
(Yuurakuchou Marion was a famous building in Ginza that used to house the Seibu department store)
206. Please go straight on this street.
この道をまっすぐ行ってください。
Kono michi wo massugu itte kudasai. (ni is optional after massugu)
207. At the T-intersection of this street it exists for sure.
この道の突き当たりにありますよ。
Kono michi no tsukiatari ni arimasu yo.
208. Say, as for to Mitsukoshi department store, how when you go is good? Use tara.
あのー、三越デパートはどう行ったらいいですか。
Anou, mitsukoshi depaato e wa, dou ittara ii desu ka.
209. Cross this street and go straight, please. Use toori.
この通りを渡ってまっすぐ行ってください。
Kono toori wo watatte massugu itte kudasai. (ni is optional after massugu)
210. At the 5th corner, Sanwa Bank exists.
五つ目の角に三和銀行があります。
Itsutsume no kado ni sanwa ginkou ga arimasu.
211. If you turn left and go on that corner, it exists on the left side for sure.
その角を左に曲がっていくと左側にありますよ。
Sono kado wo hidari ni magatte iku to, hidarigawa ni arimasu yo.
212. I cross this street, and it's left on the 5th corner,
15-131

Ritaankii.
224. If you insert ‘nihongo’ in romaji, on the screen hiragana emerges. Use ‘to’ after nihongo to show that you’re quoting.
ローマ字で日本語を入力すると画面にひらがながでます。
Roomaji de ‘nihongo’ to ireru to, gamen ni hiragana ga demasu. (gamen = screen) (the screen is for game men)
225. Next, if you press the spacebar, it becomes kanji.
次にスペースキーを押すと漢字になります。
Tsugi ni, supeesu kii wo osu to, kanji ni narimasu.
226. If you press the F1 key, it becomes double size font.
F1 キーを押すと倍角になります。
Efu ichi kii wo osu to, baikaku ni narimasu. (bai = double amount; baikaku = double size font) (when the biker kaku [writes], it’s double size)
227. If you press the F2 key, it becomes font shading.
F2 にキーを押すとあみかけになります。
Efu ni kii wo osu to, amikake ni narimasu. (ami = net, amido = screen door) (when amigos kakeru [talk on the phone], they are separated by a barrier that resembles font shading)
228. As for the variety of shading, you choose it by number.
あみの種類は数字で選びます。
Ami no shurui wa, suuji de erabimasu. (ami = shading, in printing) (shurui = type, sort, variety, kind; cf. shorui = papers, documentation; cf. shumi = hobby; we shoo Louie away, but he has a lot of varieties: let’s show Louie the documents; Grandpa shooed me away when my hobby got annoying) (suuji = number, numeral; I will see Jesus about the number of apostles) (erabu = to choose, select)
229. Attention: As for the time when you do both double font and font shading.
注意: 倍角とあみかけの両方をするときは、Chuu: Baikaku to ‘amikake’ no ryouhou wo suru toki wa, (chuu = care, attention, caution, warning, advice) (chhuusha = parking) (attention: squid is very chewy) (ryouhou = both; Leo & his holistic practitioner are both strange people)
230. Push the F1 key and after you change to double font, please push the F2 key. Use te to mean and. Use ni suru to mean change. Use te kara.
F1 キーを押して倍角にしてから F2 にキーを押してください。
Efu ichi kii wo oshite, baikaku ni shite kara, efu ni kii wo oshite kudasai. (cannor say baikaku wo shite kara; ni suru = to change something into something else; ni suru also = to decide on something)
231. If you press the F3 key, underline arrives.
F3 キーを押すとアンダーラインがつきます。

15-131
キーで倍角にしてからniキーを押してく
F
sasigmash.  Hai, modorimashitara, kochir
げます。 はい、戻りましたらこちらからお電話をさし
ていただけます。

Chapter 16
1. Yes, it's business section number one. (very polite)
はい、営業第一課でございます。
Hai, eigyou dai ikka de gozaimasu. (ka = section, 
lesson) (eigyou = business or sales) (our business is 
selling eigo [English] gyoza) (dai = number, e.g. dai 
no ie = house #3)
2. Yes, there’s no excuse, but Kitamura now is 
disconnected from his seat. Very polite.
はい、申し訳ございませんが、北村は今
はずしております。
Hai, moshiwake gozaimasen ga, Kitamura wa ima
seki wo hazushite orimasu. (moshiwake = excuse;
moshiwake gozaimasen = I'm terribly sorry; 
moshiwake nain desu ga = I'm terribly sorry, but...;
hasuzu = to disconnect, unfasten, be absent from one'
seat) (the hazards of usury include becoming 
disconnected from one's seat) (don’t use san since
Kitamura is in your in-group and you’re speaking to
an outsider)
3. Yes, it's very honorable Yamashita from Yotsuya 
Shoji. huh.
はい、四谷商事の山下様ですね。
Hai, yotsuya shouji no Yamashita sama desu ne.
4. Yes, when he returns, this way, he will give
you a humble phone call. Use modoru. Use tara.
Use a very polite word for give.
はい、戻りましたらこちらからお電話をさしあ
げます。
Hai, modorimashitara, kochira kara, odenwa wo
sashiagemasu. (you could substitute kaerimashitara
for modorimashitara in this sentence, but it wouldn’t
sound as good) (shite sashiagemasu less polite
because it implies an imposition on part of the giver)
5. Yes, I humbly did a discourtesy. (meaning good-
bye)
はい、失礼いたしました。
Hai, shitsurei itashimashita. (itasu = humble form of 
suru) (I humbly do Italian suits)
6. Say, Kuroda, now you called Mr. section manager
‘Kitamura,’ probably? Use plain speech to say called.
Use tte instead of to as a quotation marker.
あん、黒田さん、課長さんを北村って言っ
taishou?
Anou, Kuroda san, ima kachousan wo ‘Kitamura’ tte
itta deshou? (itta = imashita; tte = variant of 
quote marker)
7. Why do you not call him Kitamura san? Use tte 
to show quotes. Soften this.
どうして北村さんって言わないんですか。
Doushite Kitamura san tte iwanai desu ka. (ienain
not OK; this means 'unable to say') (Kitamura san
tte iwanai no wa doushite desu ka, also OK)
8. For a moment won’t you teach and give?
ちょっと教えてくれませんか。
Chotto oshiete kuremasen ka.
9. As for at the time when I say to an outside person,
as for to my own company's people, I don't attach
'san' for sure. Use hito and then hitotachi. Use no
to soften the last verb.
外の人には言わないでください。
Soto ni hito ni iu toki wo, jibun no kaisho no
hitotachi ni wa ‘san’ wo tsukeru
no yo. (cf. 
tsukeranai = don't use) (tsukeru = to attach, to turn
on or to light a fire; I attach a label to my suitcase;
I turn on my suitcase)
10. But, as for ordinarily, I say ‘Kuroda san, it’s an
honorable phone call’ probably? Use fusuu. Use tte.
でも普通は黒田さん電話ですって言うでしょ
ね。
Demo fusuu wa, ‘Kuroda san odenwa desu’ tte
i deshou? (fusuu = ordinarily; ordinary people
ordinarily have sore fusuu [feet])
11. So, huh. (meaning, that’s so) How if I explained
would be good (question mark)? Use tara. Don’t use
desu. Plain speech.
そうですね。どう説明したらいいか。
Sou ne. Dou setsuei shitara ii ka.
12. It’s a little difficult, but, at inside the company
also, in-group and outside exist, and ... Use chotto,
soften the 1st clause, use dakedo, use plain speech
to say ‘exist,’ use te to mean and.
ちょっと難しいんだけ会社の中にも家と外が
あって ...
Chotto muzukashin dakedo, kaisha no naka ni mo,
uchi to soto ga atte ...
13. Umm. However hard I try, I don't understand. Use uun. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.
うーん、どうもわからないな。

Uun. Doumo wakaranai na. (douno = however hard one might try) (no matter how hard I try, I can't climb Half Dome)
14. I wonder if at someplace they won't teach and give that sort of thing. (literally, that sort of to-say thing) Plain speech. Use kanaa. そういうことをどこかで教えてくれないかあ。
Sou iu koto wo dokoka de oshiete kurena kanaa.
(sou iu koto = that sort of thing, not necessarily having to do with speaking, but can remember it that way, like that speaking thing) (te kurenai kanaa = I wonder if you don't want to do such and such for me) (oshiete kurena kashira, also OK) (kanaa = kanaa, both OK)
15. I also will teach and give, but as for in Tokyo, since there are a lot of Japanese language schools, of after work, if you could commute and see? Plain speech. Use kedo. Use tara.

ウエッブ君、例の件だけどもうレポートをまとめてくれた。
Uebbu kun, rei no ken dakedo, mato monete kureta?
(rei no kento = the matter you're working on, the thing we've discussed, etc.; rei = example; rei no = the one in question; kento = matter, case, counter for buildings and shops; dakedo = although, but; matomeru = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, conclude; matomaru = settle, arrange, finish, intransitive) (when ma tomaru [stops], things get settled)
17. That, still. Meaning, not yet. ‘That’ is the subject. Don’t use da or desu. Plain speech.
それが...まだ。

Sore ga .... Mada.
18. Well, by young man Nomura help and receive, and conclude it in a hurry please. Use tetsudau. Use matomeru. Use te to mean and.
じゃ、野村君に手伝ってもらって急いでまとめください。
Jaa, Nomura kun ni tetsudatte moratte, isoide matomete kudasai. (te moratte = have someone do something for you) (cf. tasukeru = to help or rescue; tasukaru = to be saved) (OK to substitute tasukete for tetsudatte, in this sentence)
19. Since I am scheduled to give a presentation at tomorrow’s meeting, by the end of today, will you finish it and give? Use shiageru.

Ashita no kaigi de happyoo suru koto ni natte iru kara, kyoo juu ni, shiagete kuremasu ka. (happyoo = announcement, presentation; shiageru = to finish; cf. shiawase = happiness; uchiawase = planning meeting) (I’m happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me; the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating) (cf. owaru, sumasu, sumaseru, also = finish; OK to substitute sumasete for shiagete here, but not sumashite (too blunt) or owatte (intransitive))
20. Yes. I will do so.
はい、そうします。
Hai. Sou shimasu.
21. Excuse me very much, since I become late. Use te to mean since. Plain speech.
どうもすみません、遅くなって。

Hai. Sou shimasu.
22. In the middle of honorable conversation, excuse me.

お話し中すみません。
Ohanashi chu, sumimasen.
23. Say, section manager, a very honorable customer honorably came.
あの、課長、お客様がいらっしゃいました。
Ano, kacho, okayakusa ga irasshaimashita.
24. A little while ago, the honorable phone call was, Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita it is. ‘Was’ modifies the person. Use plain speech to say ‘was.’

A little while ago, the honorable phone call was, Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita it is. ‘Was’ modifies the person. Use plain speech to say ‘was.’

先ほど、お電話があった四谷商事の山下さんで。

Ashita no kaigi de happyoo suru koto ni natte iru kara, kyoo juu ni, shiagete kuremasu ka. (happyoo = announcement, presentation; shiageru = to finish; cf. shiawase = happiness; uchiawase = planning meeting) (I’m happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me; the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating) (cf. owaru, sumasu, sumaseru, also = finish; OK to substitute sumasete for shiagete here, but not sumashite (too blunt) or owatte (intransitive))
25. Ah, it’s so, it’s so. Consequently, where at?

どうもすみません、遅くなって。
Douno sumimasen, osoku natte.

In the middle of honorable conversation, excuse me.

お話し中すみません。
Ohanashi chu, sumimasen.
23. Say, section manager, a very honorable customer honorably came.
あの、課長、お客様がいらっしゃいました。
Ano, kacho, okayakusa ga irasshaimashita.
24. A little while ago, the honorable phone call was, Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita it is. ‘Was’ modifies the person. Use plain speech to say ‘was.’

Ashita no kaigi de happyoo suru koto ni natte iru kara, kyoo juu ni, shiagete kuremasu ka. (happyoo = announcement, presentation; shiageru = to finish; cf. shiawase = happiness; uchiawase = planning meeting) (I’m happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me; the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating) (cf. owaru, sumasu, sumaseru, also = finish; OK to substitute sumasete for shiagete here, but not sumashite (too blunt) or owatte (intransitive))
25. Ah, it’s so, it’s so. Consequently, where at?

Ashita no kaigi de happyoo suru koto ni natte iru kara, kyoo juu ni, shiagete kuremasu ka. (happyoo = announcement, presentation; shiageru = to finish; cf. shiawase = happiness; uchiawase = planning meeting) (I’m happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me; the shiites will ageru [give] the rice when they finish eating) (cf. owaru, sumasu, sumaseru, also = finish; OK to substitute sumasete for shiagete here, but not sumashite (too blunt) or owatte (intransitive))
25. Ah, it’s so, it’s so. Consequently, where at?

どうもすみません、遅くなって。
Douno sumimasen, osoku natte.

In the middle of honorable conversation, excuse me.

お話し中すみません。
Ohanashi chu, sumimasen.
27. OK, I'll go soon. Use a grunt to mean OK.
Plain speech.
「おう、すぐに行く。」
28. Consequently, already did you put out and give tea? Use a shortened form of 'consequently.' Don't use wo after tea. Ask if the person gave for you, not for the customer. Plain speech.
「えーと、お茶出してくれたか。」
29. Ah! And then, even in the middle of a meeting, from Sumitomo Shouji's Kimura, if there is a phone call, you will put it through and give? Use sore kara. Use mittingu. Use tara. Use demo to mean even.
「アッ、それからミーティング中でも住友商事のキムラ、もし電話が掛かってきたとき北村さんいましたか。」
30. An important business matter exists.
Plain speech. Don't use ka.
「大切な用件があるんだ。」
31. Say. Excuse me, but...
「あにゅう、すみませんが。」
32. Office person: 「Yes. What is it probably?」
平員: 「はい、何でしょう。」
33. Regarding Japanese language's conversation's class, I would like you to teach and I receive, but... Use kurasu. Use ordinary politeness. Soften this.
「日本語の会話のクラスについて教えてもらいたいんです。」
34. Yes. Uh, there are private classes and group classes, but. Use kedo.
「はい、えーと、プライベートのクラスとグルーブのクラスがありますけど。」
35. Is that so? As for the group classes, how many people is it?
「そうですか。グループのクラスは何人ですか。」
36. According to the class, it differs, but mostly it's about 10 people. Use te to mean 'ing.' Use daitaiklassu.
「クラスによって違いますが大体10人ぐらいです。」
43. As for Kuroda, on the phone, what did she call Section Manager Kitamura's thing?
四谷商事の山下さんで応接室にいます。

Kuroda san wa denwa de Kitamura kachou no koto wo nan to iimashita ka.

44. She called him Kitamura.
北村と言いました。

Kitamura to iimashita.

45. As for that, why is it?
それはどうしてですか。

46. It's because Kitamura is her own company's person. Kitamura is the subject. Use dakara.
北村さんが自分の会社の人だからです。

47. As for Kuroda, to Michael, how if to do is better?
黒田さんはマイケルさんにどうしたらいいと言いましたか。

48. After work, if he commutes to a Japanese language school and sees, good, she said. Use tara.
仕事の後でもあると思います。

49. What did Kitamura request of Michael? Use ni instead of koto.
キマーラさんからマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。

50. He requested that he finish the report by the end of today. Use reporto. Use shiageru. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
レポートを今日中に仕上げることを頼みました。

Repooto wo kyoo juu ni shiageru koto wo tanomimashita. (shiageru = to finish; uchiawaseru = make preliminary arrangements) (the shijites will ageeru the rice when they finish eating) (OK to substitute you ni for koto wo)

51. Who is the one who came to the company?
会社に来たのは誰ですか。

52. Again, as for that person, now, where does he exist?
又、その人は今どこにいますか。

Mata, sono hito wa, ima, doko ni imasu ka.

53. It's Yotsuya Shoji's Yamashita, and he exists in the reception room. Use de to mean 'and' and also to mean desu.
Yotsuya shouji no Yamashita san de, ousetsu shitsu niimasu.

54. As for this Japanese language school's group classes' number of people, mostly, how many people is it? Use ninzuu. Use daitai.
この日本語学校のグループのクラスの人数は大体何人ですか。

Kono nihongo gakkou no nurupuu no kurasu wo ninzuu wa, daitai nan nin desu ka. (ninzuu = number of people) (number of nin [people] at the zoo) (daitai = about so much, mostly; Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much; cf. taitei = generally; Thai generals generally use Thai taser; futsuu = ordinarily; ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]; fudan = commonly; every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance)

55. Mostly it's about 10 people. Use daitai.
大体10人ぐらいです。

Daitai juunin gurai desu.

56. As for to the pamphlet, what kind of thing is written? ‘Thing’ is the subject.
パンフレットにはどんなことが書いてありますか。

Panfuretto ni wa donna koto ga ka。

57. Concerning the days of the week, the tuition, etc. are written.
曜日や授業料について書いてあります。

Youbi ya jugyouryou ni tsuite kaite arimasu ka.

58. Did Michael decide to enter the Japanese language school?
マイケルさんは日本語学校に入ることにしましたか。

59. No, he returned to the house and decided to think and see. Use te to mean and.
いいえ、いえに帰って見ることにしました。

Iie, ie ni kaette, kangaette miru koto ni shimashita.

60. Honorable worry.
ご心配。

Goshinpai.

61. Honorable way of saying who. Two responses.
どなた。どちらさま。

Donata. Dochira sama. (use dochira even when there are more than 2 choices, if you mean who)

62. Humble phrase for company person.
会社の者。
Kaisha no mono.
63. Honorific way of saying company person.
会社の方。
Kaisha no kata.
64. Humble way of saying father. 2 responses.
父。父親。
Chichi. Chichi oya. (oya = parent; I say oyasumi nasai to my parent)
65. Humble way of saying ‘I will go’ or ‘I will come.’
まいります。
Mairimasu. (Mighty Mouse humbly comes and goes)
66. Say, excuse me, but...
あのう... sumimasen ga.
67. Say, this is a discourtesy, but...
あのう... shitsurei desu ga.
68. Say, there’s no excuse, but...
あのう... mou shiwake arimasen ga ...
(mou = excuse)
69. Say, I’m overwhelmed, but...
あのう... oshigoto chuu, omoi to kudasaimasen ka.
70. Say, in the middle of honorable work, there’s no excuse, but...
あのう... oshigoto chuu, mairimasen ga ...
71. Say, in the middle of honorable work, in sincerity, there’s no excuse, but...
あのう... oshigoto chuu, mairimasen ga ...
(makoto = truth, sincerity; makoto ni = really, indeed, very) (ma's koto on her knee speaks truly) (cf. matomeru = to bundle together, arrange; cf. majime = sincere)
72. Excuse me, but, as for the following bus, at what time precisely will it probably come?
すみませんが次のバスは何分に来るでしょうか。
73. I think it will come in about five minutes later, for sure. Use ato. Use de to mean in.
あと5分ぐらいで来ると思いますよ。
74. Say, excuse me. Hadn't the wallet fallen here?
あとなら。財布が落ちていませんか。
75. Sigh. I didn't see it, but... Use kedo.
ああ、見ませんでしたけど。
Saa. Mairimasen deshita kedo.
76. In the middle of honorable work, there’s no excuse, but won’t you show the way to go to the station and give?
Mal-time 申して食べくださいませんか。
Oshigoto chuu, moushiwake arimasen ga, eki ni iku michi wo oshi-tai kudasaimasen ka.
77. Yeah, it’s good for sure. On this corner ahead, if you turn right, it’s the station, for sure.
ええ、いいですよ。この先の角を右に曲がると駅ですよ。
78. Say. Excuse me. Please make money small.
あのう、すみません。お金を小さくしてくださ。
79. Ah, excuse me. Now there is no small money for sure. Soften this. Use plain speech with desu.
ああ、すみません。今、小さいお金がないんです。
Aa, sumimasen. Ina okane ga nain desu yo.
80. Trust me. What day is next Sunday?
どこまで行くんですか。
81. It’s the 28th for sure.
28日ですよ。
82. Say. Excuse me. I’d like to buy a ticket, but...
ください。切符を買いたいんですけ。
83. If you put in money and push the button, the ticket will emerge and come, for sure.
お金を入れてボタンを押すと切符が出てきますよ。
84. Until where will you go? Soften this.
どこまで行くんですか。
Doko made ikun desu ka. (made ni, not OK)
85. If you consult to the division manager and see, how would that probably be? Use te to mean and. Use a polite word for how. Use tara for the next 3 responses.

部長に相談してみたらどうでしょうか。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, ikaga deshou ka.

(soudan = advice, consultation; soudan suru = consult, ask for advice) (drink soda with Dan while consulting)

86. If you consult to the division manager and see, how is that?

部長に相談してみたらどうですか。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, dou desu ka.

87. If you consult to the division manager and see, it's good for sure.

部長に相談してみたらいいですよ。
Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, ii desu yo. (buchou to, also OK)

88. If one consults to the division manager, it's good for sure. Use to.

部長に相談するといいですよ。
Buchou ni soudan suru to, ii desu yo.

89. Wouldn't it be better to consult to the division manager? Soften this twice.

部長に相談したほうがいいんじゃないんですか。
Buchou ni soudan shita hou ga, ii nain desu ka.

90. I think it would be better to consult to the division manager, for sure.

部長に相談するといいと思いますよ。
Buchou ni soudan suru to, ii desu yo. (buchou to, also OK)

91. These documents, how if I do will be good, I wonder. Omit wo, ga and wa. Use kashira. Use tara for the next 3 responses.

この書類、どうしたらいいですか。
Kono shorui doushita hou shita kashira. (shorui = papers, documents; kashira = I wonder) (show Louie the documents) (cf. shurui = kind, type) (kana also OK, instead of kashira)

92. So, huh. If you consult to the division manager and see ...

そうね。部長に相談してみたら ...
Soun ne. Buchou ni soudan shite mitara ...

93. So, huh. If you consult to the division manager and see, how?

そうね。部長に相談してみたらどう ...
Soun ne. Buchou ni soudan shite mitara, dou ...

94. The most common way to suggest that it would be better for someone not to do something is to follow the negative form of the verb with ほうがいい。

Hou ga ii

95. Since it’s bad for the body, it's better not to smoke tobacco for sure.

体に悪いからタバコを吸わないほうがいいです
よく。
Yamada san ni kono shigoto wo tanomanai hou ga ii desu yo.

106. How is it if you read that book over there?
あの本を読んだらどうですか。
Ano hon wo yonda hou ga ii desu ka.

107. It would be better to read that book over there, for sure.
あの本を読んだほうがいいですよ。
Ano hon wo yonda hou ga ii desu yo.

108. It would be better not to read that book over there, for sure.
あの本を読まないほうがいいですよ。
Ano hon wo yomanai hou ga ii desu yo.

109. How is it if you cancel the contract?
契約をキャンセルしたらどうですか。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shitara dyou desu ka.

110. It would be better to cancel the contract, for sure.
契約をキャンセルしたほうがいいですよ。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shita hou ga ii desu yo.

111. It would be better not to cancel the contract, for sure.
契約をキャンセルしないほうがいいですよ。
Keiyaku wo kyanseru shinai hou ga ii desu yo.

112. How is it if you go in order to meet Michael?
マイケルさんに会いに行ったらどうですか。
Maikeru san ni ai ni ittara dyou desu ka.

113. It would be better to go in order to meet Michael, for sure.
マイケルさんに会いに行ったほうがいいですよ。
Maikeru san ni ai ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.

114. It would be better not to go to meet Michael, for sure.
マイケルさんに会いに行かないほうがいいですよ。
Maikeru san ni ai ni ikanai hou ga ii desu yo.

115. How is it if you reserve the hotel in advance?
ホテルを予約しておいたらどうですか。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite oitara dyou desu ka.

116. It would be better to reserve the hotel in advance, for sure.
ホテルを予約しておいたほうがいいですよ。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite oita hou ga ii desu yo.

117. It would be better to not reserve the hotel in advance, for sure.
ホテルを予約しておかないほうがいいですよ。
Hoteru wo yoyaku shite okanai hou ga ii desu yo.

118. I don't know /understand Yamakawa Trade's phone number, but ...
山川貿易の電話番号がわからないんですが。
Yamakawa boueki no denwa bango ga wakaranain desu ga. (boueki = trade; trade bows & arrows at the eki)

119. If you ask of 104 and see, it's good for sure.
Use rei to mean zero.
104で聞いてみたらいいですよ。
Ichi rei yon de kiite mitara ii desu yo. (104 equivalent to 411 in Japan) (OK to use zero instead of rei)

120. I would like to know about Kyoto, but... Soften this.
京都について知りたいんですが。
Kyouto ni tsuite shiritain desu ga.

121. If you check in the library it's good for sure.
図書館で調べたらいいですよ。
Toshokan de shirabetara ii desu yo.

122. Hey! It developed that I don't know/understand the way, for sure. アレ！道がわからなくなりましたよ。
Are!  Michi ga wakaranaku narimashita yo. (wakaranakunattan desu yo, also OK)

123. If you ask and see at that store over there, how is that?
あの店で聞いてみたらどうですか。
Ano mise de kiite mitara dyou desu ka.

124. Is Japanese sushi delicious?
日本の寿司はおいしいですか。
Nihon no sushi wa oishii desu ka.

125. Yeah, it's delicious for sure. If you eat it to see one time, how is that?
ええ、おいしいですよ。一度食べてみたらどうですか。
Ee, oishii desu yo. Ichido tabe te mitara dyou desu ka.

126. As for today, since I'm busy, as for this work, it is extremely unable to do. Use te to mean since.
今日はいそがしくてこの仕事はとってもできません。
Kyouwa isogashikute kono shigoto wa tottemo dekimashen. (tottemo = terribly, extremely, completely) (totemo also OK) (OK to substitute either zenzen or chittomo for tottemo here) (to make a te form of an i adjective, add kute) (shigoto ga, not wrong, but wa is better)

127. Well, if you decide to do it tomorrow?
じゃ、明日することにしたら。
Jaa, ashita suru koto ni shitara?

128. As for tomorrow, it will rain, reportedly, for sure.
明日は雨が降るそうですよ。
Ashita wa ame ga furu sou desu yo.
129. Well, as for tomorrow, wouldn't it be better not to go to the ocean? Soften the word 'good.' Plain speech. Don't use ka.
じゃ、明日は海に行かないほうがいいんじゃな。

130. Use the te form of a verb to express the idea of giving or receiving an action (as opposed to a thing). I carried the president's luggage and gave. Use mottsu.
社長の荷物を持ってさしあげました。

131. The president praised and gave. Plain speech. Imply that he praised you.
社長がほめてくださった。

132. By the president, I received praise. Plain speech. Refer to someone else's mother.
妹は父にセーターを買ってもらいます。

133. The dog, for the purpose of walking, I will take along and give. Plain speech.
犬を散歩につれていってやる。

134. For a second, please pass that place's book. Note that kudasai is the imperative form of kudasaru.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってください。

135. Michael, as for the watch, was it found?
マイケルさん時計は見つかりましたか。

136. For a second, pass that place's book and give. Use kure as an imperative form of kureru.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってくれ。

137. That was good, huh.
それはよかったですね。

138. For a second, please pass that place's book and give. Use kureru in this case because it isn’t your mother; use okaasan in this case because it isn’t your child.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってください。

139. For a second, pass that place's book and give. Use kureru in this case because it isn’t your mother; use okaasan in this case because it isn’t your child.
ちょっとそこの本を取ってくれ。

140. Webb, it’s a lovely sweater, huh.
ウエッブさん、すてきなセーターですね。

141. Thank you a lot. The wife knitted and gave it, for sure.
有難うございます。家内が編んでくれたんですよ。

142. My goodness. It’s a good wife, huh. Use ara.
あら、いい奥さんですね。

143. It’s a good briefcase, huh.
いいカバンですね。

144. My American mother sent it and gave it. Use okuru.
アメリカの母が送ってくれた。

145. Michael, as for the watch, was it found?
マイケルさん時計は見つかりましたか。

146. Yeah, Kuroda found it and gave to me.
ええ、黒田さんが見つけてくれました。

147. As for Michael, was he on time for the bullet train?
マイケルさんは新幹線に間に合いましたか。

148. As for Michael, was he on time for the bullet train?
マイケルさんは新幹線に間に合いましたか。

149. A friend by car dropped me off and gave.
友達が車で送ってくれました。

150. I knew/understood the way of until the station.
駅までの道がわかりました。
仕事が終わりましたか。
Shigoto ga owarimashita ka.  (shigoto wa, also OK)

153.  Tanabe helped and gave me.  Use tetsudau.
田辺さんが手伝ってくれました。
Tanabe san ga tetsudatte kuremashita.

154.  Webb, as for this recent report, how did it develop?  Use aida.  Use repooto.
ウエッブさんこの間のレポートはどうなりましたか。
Uebbu san kono aida no kikaku wa d

156.  By the section manager, how did it develop?  Use kikaku.
課長に許可していただきました。
Kachou ni kasho chieku shite itadakimashita.

157.  As for the section manager, he signed it and I received.
部長にサインしていただきました。
Buchou ni saimn te kuremashita.

158.  As for next week's vacation, how did it develop?  Use kyuuka.
来週の休暇はどうなりましたか。
Raishuu no kyuuka wa d

159.  By the selection manager, he did approval and I received it.
選考のセクションマネージャーが承認していただきました。
Sekou no sekusyounaijyajyou ga seikou shite itadakimashita.

160.  As for this recent plan, how did it develop?
Use aida.  Use kikaku.
この間の企画はどうなりましたか。
Kono aida no kikaku wa d

161.  By the president, I received praise.
社長にほめていただきました。
Soshou ni homete itadakimashita.

162.  Barbara, since health developed, it was good, huh.  Use te to mean since.
バーバラさん、元気になってよかったですね。
Barabarasan genki ni natte yokattada desu ne.

163.  The sickness time, as for your husband, did he do something and give to our ingroup?
病気のときご主人は何かしてくれましたか。
Byouki no toki goshujin wa nanika shite kuremashita ka.  (shite agemashita also OK)  (byouki na, not OK, since byouki = illness is being used as a noun here)

165.  Moreover, I also did laundry and gave it, for sure.  Plain speech.
お医者さんに電話をしてくれました。
Oishasan ni denwa oite kuremashita.

166.  He did a phone call to the honorable Mr. doctor and gave.
Kaimono wo shite kuremashita.

170.  I received medicine also, came, and gave, for sure.  Plain speech.
薬ももらってきてあげたよ。
Kusuri mo moratte kite kuremashita.

171.  I measured the fever also and gave, for sure.  Plain speech.
体も計ってあげたよ。
Shokuji mo tsukute ageta yo.

172.  As for section manager Kitamura, did he check the documents and give to you?  Imply that Kitamura, the speaker and the listener are in the same in-group.  Use chieku suru.
北村課長は書類をチェックしてくれましたか。
Kitamura kachou wa, chieku shite kuremashita ka.  (shorui = kind, type)

173.  Yes, he also signed and gave.  Imply that he did this for an inferior, i.e., for the speaker.
ええ、掃除をしてくれました。
Ee, souji wo shite kuremashita.
はい、サインしてくださいました。
Hai, sain mo shite kudasaimashita.
174. Did he correct the kanji mistakes also and give? Imply he did this for an inferior.
Kanji no machigai mo naoshite kudasaimashita ka. (naosu = correct, repair, alter) (cf. naoru = recover, get well) (only use yaru when you are personally giving; not appropriate here)
175. The documents' method of writing also he showed and gave. Use kata to mean method. (he did this for an inferior)
Shorui no kaki mo oshiete kudasaimashita.
176. Father, buy this book. Plain speech.
Otousan, kono hon wo katte.
178. From my father, the book was bought and received. Use ni to mean from. Plain speech.
Haha wa gochi no kao wo knitte kuremasen ka.
180. I took the dog along for the purpose of a walk and gave.
犬を散歩につれていてやりました。
Inu wo sanpo ni tsurete itte yarimashita.
181. By Tarou, for the purpose of a walk, he took me along and I received. Use morau.
Tarou san ni sanpo ni tsurete itte kuremasen ka.
182. Division manager, to the slip cannot you probably sign and I receive?
Buchou ni denpyou ni sain wo shite itadakimashita.
185. Hanada, won't you lend and give me a 10-yen coin? (Hanada is in your in-group)
Haha wa gochi no kao wo knitte kuremasen ka.
186. I lent and gave a telephone card to Webb. Use morau.
Hanada san, juu en dama wo kashite agemashita.
187. From Hanada, she lent a telephone card and I received. Use ni to mean from.
Hanada san ni terehon kaado wo kashite agemashita.
188. As for July 10th, it was my birthday. Use a man's word for my.
Shichigatsu jiyuu no kana wo knitte kurema.
189. As for on the birthday, everyone did and gave various presents. Imply that they gave to the speaker. Use no yu to mean to.
Tanjoubi ni wa, minna ga iroiro na purezento wo kashite kurema.
190. As for my father, he drew and gave my face. Use a man's word for my.
Chichi wa boku no kao wo knitte itte kuremashita.
191. As for my mother, she made and gave delicious food.
Imouto wa keeki wo knitte kuremasen ka.
193. As for the girlfriend, she knitted and gave a sweater.
Garufurendo wa seetaa wo ande kuremasen ka. (amu = knit) (knitting an amulet in the Andes)
194. The meeting finished, and when I returned to the seat, the following appearing memo was being placed. Use te to mean and. Use to to mean when. Use morau.
Garufurendo wa seetaa wo ande kuremasen ka. (amu = knit) (knitting an amulet in the Andes)
194. The meeting finished, and when I returned to the seat, the following appearing memo was being placed. Use te to mean and. Use to to mean when. Use morau.
Kaigi ga owatte, seki ni modoru to, tsugi no you na memo ga oite arimashita. (seki = seat) (you = sound like, look like, in such a way that, as) (tsugi no memo,}
196. From Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita to section manager Kitamura, there was a phone call. 
四谷商事の山下さんが、戸田課長から電話がありました。

197. June 10th, about half past 4 p.m., section manager Kitamura went for the purpose of meeting Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita. 
六月十日、午後四時半ごろに、戸田課長が、四谷商事の山下さんを務める会社を訪れてきました。

198. Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita, June 10th about half past 4 p.m., came for the purpose of meeting section manager Kitamura. 
山下さんが、六月十日、午後四時半ごろ、北村課長を務める会社を訪れました。

199. As for Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita, regarding the merchandise catalogue thing, he wants to consult with section manager Kitamura, I’m thinking. 
山下さんが、四谷商事の商品カタログについて、戸田課長に相談したいと思っています。

200. As for Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita, tomorrow afternoon, he plans to do a phone call to section manager Kitamura. 
山下さんが、明日の午後、戸田課長に電話をするつもりです。

201. As for Yotsuya Shouji’s Yamashita, a from section manager Kitamura’s phone call, during 
四谷商事の山下さんから、戸田課長の電話がありました。
だVol. 17-143
dake た。Ano ne, raishuu no kinyoubi ni, oosaka ni itte hoshiin
dakedo.
3. Eh, is it Osaka?
etto, Osaka desu ka.
4. Yeah. You are knowing Osaka's in-group's
subsidary company, huh? Use a grunt to mean yeah.
Use kogaisha. Plain speech.
5.  So, the Number-one Trade called company,
huh. Hai. Dai ichi b

12. 12. While still that day is it OK if I don't return?
Iya, fakushimiri de okutta kara i
sure. Use okuru. Plain speech.
6. 6. Right. I desire you to attend that place's meeting.
Use s

15. 15. As for the report, send it by facsimile in advance.
Use h

18. 18. Say, is it OK if I take the wife?
Anou, kanai wo tsurete itte mo ii desu ka.
17. 17. Of course. But, as for your wife's expense, by
yourself, pay please, for sure. Use hiyou.
Kenai, demai wa, jibun de,

10. 10. Something documents will I take?
何か書類を持っていきますか。
Nanika shorui wo motte ikimasu ka.
11. 11. Nah, because I sent them by facsimile, good for
sure. Use okuru. Plain speech.
14. 14. Since it happens to be Friday, spending to
Saturday/Sunday, if you sightsee at least Kyoto and
Nara and come, good for sure. Use kakeru. Use
kenbutsu. Use tara. Plain speech.
Hai. Dai ichi b

11. 11. Because I sent them by facsimile, huh?

8. 8. The matter we discussed, it's a meeting regarding
the written itinerary for the business trip and I receive,

16. 16. Say, is it OK if I take the wife?
Anou, kanai wo tsurete itte mo ii desu ka.

19. 19. international airlines; (hiyou = expense; cf. ryoukin =
fee, charge, rate) (by Youko, your expense is minimal)
(hiyou = cold water; hiyasu = to chill)
10. 10. Something documents will I take?
何か書類を持っていきますか。
Nanika shorui wo motte ikimasu ka.
11. 11. Nah, because I sent them by facsimile, good for
sure. Use okuru. Plain speech.

2. 2. Eh, Osaka desu ka.
4. 4. Yeah. You are knowing Osaka's in-group’s
subsidary company, huh? Use a grunt to mean yeah.
Use kogaisha. Plain speech.
5. 5. She's, Osaka's in

7. 7. Ah, yes. What sort of meeting is it probably? Use
Haa. Use nan no.

9. 9. Yes, I understood.
Hai, wakarimashita.
11. 11. Nah, because I sent them by facsimile, good for
sure. Use okuru. Plain speech.

17. 17. Of course. But, as for your wife's expense, by
yourself, pay please, for sure. Use hiyou.
もちろん, でも奥さんの費用は自分で払ってく
ださってよ。
Mochiron. Demo, okusan no hiyoi wa, jibun de,
haratte kudasai yo. (hiyou = expense; cf. ryoukin =
fee, charge, rate) (by Youko, your expense is minimal)
(hiyou = cold water; hiyasi = to chill)
18. 18. Understood. Since the wife also, I also, still not
doing travel on Japan domestic, by all means, I would
like to go together. Use plain speech in the
subordinate clause. Use node to mean since.
分かりました。家内も私もまだ日本国内を旅行
しているのでぜひ一緒に行きたいです。
Wakarimashita. Kanai wo watashi mo mada nihon
kokunai wo ryokou shite inai node, zehi, issho ni
ikita desu. (kokunai = domestic, within the country)
(nai = inai = within or inside) (kokusai sen =
international airlines; koukuubin = airmail)
19. 19. Say, section manager, I would like you to look at
the written itinerary for the business trip and I receive,
but. Soften this.
このうち、課長、出張の計画書を見ていただきた
いたんですが。
Anou, kachou, shuchou no keikakusho wo mite
itadakitan desu ga. (keikakusho = written itinerary,
proposal, plan of action) (keikaku = project, plan; cf. seikaku na = accurate, precise) (Kay will kaku [write] the plan) (keiyaku = contract) (cf. kikaku = project, plan; yotei = plan)

20. Ah, bad, but since a customer came, at later I would like you to do and I receive. Use kedo. Use node. Soften the last verb. Plain speech.

あ、悪いけど、客が来たので後にしてもらいたいんだ。

21. Yes. Well, again, of later, I will come.

はい、じゃ、又、後で来ます。

22. Say, Webb, you're going to Kyoto reportedly.

あのう、ウエッブさん、京都に行くんですって。

23. Yeah, at the Osaka's business trip's return, I plan to stop by. Use ni to mean at. Use nan to soften this.

ええ、大阪の出張の帰りに寄るつもりなんです。


ちょっと、お願いしてもいいかしら。

25. Yeah. What is it?

ええ、何ですか。

26. I would like you to buy and come and me to receive Kyoto's yatsuhashi-called sweets. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.

京都の八つ橋というお菓子を買ってきてもらいたいの。

27. As for section manager Kitamura, now, since my hand opened, bring it. Use sakki to mean of previous. Use dakedo. Plain speech.

うちの母が大好きなのよ。

30. Now, since I will finish looking at it. Plain speech.

今、見てしまうから。

31. As for section manager Kitamura, to Michael, where is he saying he desires him going? (sakki no = the aforementioned) (sakki = saki hodo = a little while ago) (akku = to open, to be free) (te ga akku = to have time, to be free)

Kitamura kachou wa maikeru san ni doko ni ite hoshii to itte imasu ka.

32. As for the meeting, where will they do it?

会議はどこでしますか。

33. They will do it at Osaka's Number One Trade.大阪の第一貿易でします。

34. As for Michael, what sort of meeting will he attend? Use nan no. Use deru.

マイケルさんは何の会議にでますか。

35. It's a meeting regarding the matter of putting out a branch office to America.

アメリカに支社を出す件についての会議です。

36. As for Michael, will he take something documents?

マイケルさんは何か書類を持っていきますか。

37. He will take nothing.

何も持っていきません。

38. As for Michael, to the business trip, will he go alone?

マイケルさんは出張に一人で行きますか。

39. No, his wife also together will go.

いいえ、奥さんも一緒に行きます。

40. As for Michael, he wrote the business trip's written itinerary. use sakki.

マイケルさん wa shitchou no keikakushou no ken dakedo, te ga aita kara, motte kite. (sakki no = the aforementioned) (sakki = saki hodo = a little while ago) (akku = to open, to be free) (te ga akku = to have time, to be free)

Aa, Uebu kun. Sakki no shitchou no keikakushou no ken dakedo, te ga aita kara, motte kite. (sakki no = the aforementioned) (sakki = saki hodo = a little while ago) (akku = to open, to be free) (te ga akku = to have time, to be free)

41. As for section manager Kitamura, now, since he's busy, of later, he will go to Michael's place. Use
この文書は、山田君、ちょっと会議室に来てほしいんだけど。
Yamada kun, chotto, kaigi shitsu ni kite hoshii dakedo.
53. Yes, understood.
はい、分かりました。
Hai, wakarimashita.
はい、わかりました。
Hai, kashikomarimashita. (kashikomarimashita = I understand, yes sir, said to a superior) (cf. kashikoi = intelligent) (cf. komaru = to be perplexed, in trouble) (a kashikoi [intelligent] person who was komarimashita [incovenienced] but then understood)
55. There's no excuse, but ...
申し訳ありませんが...
Moshiwake arimasen ga...
56. There's no excuse, but ... (very polite)
申し訳ございませんが...
Moshiwake gozaimasen ga...
57. Division manager, I would like for you to sign to this document and I humbly receive, but ... Soften this.
部長、この書類にサインをしていただきますが。
Buchou, kono shorui wo shite itadakitain desu kedo.
58. Bad, but.. Now, a little bit. Use kedo.
悪いけど、今ちょっと。
Warui kedo. Ima chotto.
59. When you want to say that you would prefer that someone not do something, you can use the plain speech negative non-past form of the verb, followed by de, plus (3 responses).
ほしい。もらいたくない。いただきたくない。
60. Another way to say that you would prefer that someone not do something is to use the te form of the verb, followed by (3 responses).
ほしくない。もらいたくない。いただきたくない。
62. As for a person's slander, I don't want you to say and I receive it, huh.
人の悪口は言ってもらいたくないですね。
Hata no akoku wa ittamairukunai desu ne.
Hito no warukuchi wa, itte moraitakunai desu ne.  (warukuchi = slander, abuse) (a warui kuchi [bad mouth] is used for slander) (OK to omit desu)
63. The in-group’s section manager, if one is tardy, is super noisy, meaning he complains awfully. Don’t use wa or ga. Use to to mean if. Soften this.
うちの課長、遅刻をするとすごくうるさいんで

64. I desire that you not be tardy. Plain speech.
遅刻をしないでほしい。

65. Since only one minute one got delayed only, about 15 minutes, he will say complaint, for sure. He is understood. Use tatta and then dake. Use de to mean since. Soften the last clause.
たった1分遅らせただけでも15分くらい文句を言うんですよ。
Tatta ippun okureta dake de, juugofun gurai, monku wo iiu desu.  (tatta = only; cf. tada = only, tada no = free of charge; tada not as sugiru = to be late) (chikoku wo shite moraitai desu = to be late) (takuso = to complain, to be annoying, fussy, noisy)

66. That’s not all, and don’t use pencils too much, and make paper precious, and do more overtime, and... Use de or te to mean and.
それだけじゃなくて鉛筆を使いすぎないで紙を大切にしてほしい。

67. write characters cleanly, and etc., already I will become irritated approximately. Use toka. Use nan to soften this.
字をきれいに書いてとな、もういやになるくらいなんですね。

68. I would like you not to use pencils too much and I to receive. Use plain speech for this and the next 3 responses.
鉛筆を使いすぎないでもらいたい。

69. I desire that you make paper precious.
紙を大切にしてほしい。

70. I would like you to do more overtime and I receive.
もっと残業をしてもらいたい。

71. I would like you to write characters cleanly and I receive.
字をきれいに書いてもらいたい。

72. Every day, since I get dead tired, as for the weekend, it’s only to sleep, for sure. Use te to mean since. Use nan to soften this.
毎日、くたくたに疲れても週末は寝るだけですよ。

73. Therefore, since do-a-date-with-the-girlfriend time also doesn’t exist. Use te to mean since. Use dakara.
だから、ガールフレンドとデートをする時間もなくて ...

74. Excuse me. I would like you to push the camera shutter and I receive, but... Soften this. Address this to someone you don’t know.
すみません。カメラのシャッターを押していただきたいんですが。

Sumimasen. Kamera no shattaa wo oshite itadakitsaim desu ga.  (osu = push)

75. Because I want to do a planning meeting, tomorrow, by half past 8, I desire you to come to the company, but... Use node. Use asu. Soften this. Use dakedo.
うちわを待ってきてほしいので明日、8時半までに会社に来てほしいんですけど。

Uchiawase wo shitate node, asu, hachiji kan made ni, kaita ni kete hoshii dakedo.  (uchiaiwa suru = to do consultation, preliminary discussion, planning meeting) (awaateru = to put together, combine; to introduce people to each other) (awaseru = to put together, combine; to introduce people to each other) (atsumeru = to collect, bring together) (matomeru = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, finish)

76. Excuse me. Because, as for tomorrow, at 9:00,
at Yamakawa Trade, I'm scheduled to meet Tsukino.... Use node.
すみません。明日は9時に山川貿易で月野さん
に会うことになっていますので...
Sumimasen. Ashita wa kiji ni yamakawa boueki de
tsukino san ni au koto ni natte imasu node...
77. Kuroda, for me as well, I desire you to buy a
hamburger and come, but... Use a man's word for
me. Use dakedo. Soften this.
黒田さん、僕にもハンバーガーを買ってきては
しいんだけ。
Kuroda san, kono shorui wo
katte kite moraitain desu kedo.
78. Yeah, it's good for sure. Nomura also, how...?
Use a polite word for how.
eee, ii desu yo. Nomura san mo ikaga?
79. That's so. (use na as an intensifier) For me also,
buy and come for sure. Use a man's word for me.
Plain speech.
そうだな。僕にも買ってきてよ。
Sono sanpuru wo karte kito yore.
80. Kuroda, I would like you to copy and I receive
this document, but... Soften this. Use dakedo.
黒田さん、この書類をコピーしてもらいたいん
だけ。
Kuroda san, kono
shorui wo
kopii suru
mokkaku dakedo.
81. Tomorrow, morning, at 8:00, I would like you to
come to the front of the station and I receive, but...
Soften this. Use dakedo. Speaking to a friend.
明日、朝8時に駅の前に来てもらいたいんです。
Ashita, asa hachiji ni, eki no mae ni kite
morie node...
82. I would like you to show those samples and I
receive, but... Speaking to a salesperson. Soften this.
そのサンプルを見せていただきたいんですが。
Sono sanpuru wo misete itadakitaite
desu ga.
83. Say, to our wedding, we would like you to attend
and us to receive, but... Use shususke suru.
Speeching to a superior. Soften this.
あの、私たちの結婚式に出席していただきたい
んですが。
Ashita, asa hachiji ni, eki no mae ni kate
moraitain desu kedo.
84. If there is time, I would like you to look at this
report and I receive, but... Use tara. Use repooto.
Speeching to a superior. Soften this.
時間がありましたらこのレポートを見ていたい
きたいんですが。
Kuroda san, kono
shorui wo
katte kite
mokkaku dakedo.
85. Excuse me, since I will call on the phone, I
would like you to make money small or detailed and
me to receive, but... Speaking to a kiosk employee,
but use morau. Use node. Use kedo. Soften this.
すみません。電話を掛けるのでお金を細かくし
てもらいたいんですけど。
Sumimasen. Denwa wo kakeru node, okane wo
komakaku shite moraitain desu kedo. (komakai =
small, detailed; komakaku suru = to make small, to
make change) (when in a comu, Kyle looked very
small) (chisakku suru, not as good, sounds strange
(cf. kuwashi = detailed, fully knowledgeable) (also
OK, maybe better, to use itadakitan, instead of
moraitain, in this sentence)
86. A car called Carolla.
カローラという車。
Karooma to iu kuruma.
87. An American person called Michael Webb
マイケルウェッブというアメリカ人。
Maikuru uebu to iu amerika jin
88. As for the one that is stopped on that over there
place’s tree’s branch, what quote to-say bird is it?
That is, what is it called?
あそこの木の枝に止まっているのは何という鳥
ですか。
Asoko no ki no eda ni tomatte iru no wa, nan to i
kare ga desu ka.
89. Ah, that over there is a sparrow for sure.
ああ、あれはすずめですよ。
Kanmakai wo iu kare ga de
komakaku suru
mokkaku dakedo.
90. Are you knowing the camera called Nikon?
ニコンというカメラを知ってますか。
Nikon to iu kamera wo
shitte imasu ka.
91. No, what sort of camera is it?
いいえ、どんなカメラですか。
Suzume desu ka.
92. It's a Japanese camera, and it's a very
good camera. Use de to mean and. In this case and
in some of the following sentences, de can also be
understood as an abbreviation for desu.
Nihon no kamera de, totemo ii kamera desu.
Nikon to iu kamera wo
shitte imasu ka.
93. Are you knowing the store called Mikimoto?
ミキモトという店を知っていますか。
Mikimoto to iu mise wo
shitte imasu ka.
94. What sort of store is it?
どんな店ですか。
Donna mise desu ka.
95. It's a store selling pearls, and it's very famous for
sure. Use de to mean and. Use nan to soften this.
真珠を売っている店でとても有名な
のですよ。
Shinju wo utte iru mise de, totemo
yuumei nan desu.
104. 都はビルですか。
105. カーネーションという花を知っていますか。

106. どんなビルですか。

107. 母の日にお母さんにプレゼントする花で赤や白のものがありますよ。

108. お茶でも如何ですか。
109. せっかく京都に行くんだから、金閣寺でも見物してきたら。

110. サンシャインビルというビルを知っていますか。

111. お茶でも如何ですか。

112. You got tired probably. Use plain speech to
say ‘got tired.’ How would cold juice or something be? Use a polite word for how.

疲れたでしょう。冷たいジュースでもいかがですか。

Tsukareta deshou. Tsumetai juusu demo ikaga desu ka.

113. It's boring huh. Shall we watch TV or something? Use taikutsu.

退屈ですね。テレビでも見ましょうか。

(Taikutsu = tedious, boring, not enough to do) (Thai kutsu = shoes are boring) (Tsumaranai = uninteresting; not OK to use tsumaranai in place of taikutsu in this sentence, but you could say hon ga tsumaranai desu)

114. It's nice weather, huh. Won't we play tennis or something?

いい天気ですね。テニスでもしませんか。

115. We got hungry, huh. Will we not eat hamburgers or something?

おなかがすきましたね。ハンバーガーでも食べませんか。

(suku = become empty, sparse)

116. Until Michael comes, let's be playing cards or something.

マイケルさんが来るまでトランプでもしていましょう。

(toranpu = playing cards; card game)

117. As for next Sunday, will we not go to Hakone or somewhere by car?

今度の日曜日は車で箱根にも行きませんか。

118. To say that it is all right to do something, use the te or de form of the verb and follow it with もいい。

てもいいですか。

119. Is it OK if I?

てもいいですか。

120. Does’t it matter if I?

てもかまいませんか。

121. Would it probably be OK if I?

てもいいでしょうか。

122. Would it probably be all right if I? (very polite) でもよろしいでしょうか。

Te mo yoroshii deshou ka.

123. Mother, OK if I eat this cake? Don’t use wo after cake. Plain speech.

お母さん、このケーキ食べてもいい。

Okaasan, kono keeki tabete mo ii.

124. Yeah. OK for sure. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Plain speech.

ええ、いいわよ。

Ee. Ii wa yo.

125. Bad for sure. Since I will put it out to very honorable guests. Soften this. Use dakara.

だめよ。お客様に出すんですから。

Dame yo. Okyakusama ni dasun dakara.

126. Today would it probably be all right if I go to the honorable home? Use a very polite word for good. 今日、お宅に行ってもよろしいでしょうか。

今日、お宅に行ってもよろしいでしょうか。

Kyou otaku ni itte mo yoroshii desh ou ka.


ええ、どうぞいらっしゃい。

128. A little bit, because Mother is sick. Plain speech. Use node.

ちょっと、母が病気なので。

Chotto, haha ga byouki node.

129. Would it probably be OK if I borrow this dictionary?

この辞書を借りてもいいでしょうか。

Kono jisho wo karite mo ii desh ou ka.

130. Yeah, of course. It doesn't matter if you are using it until tomorrow, for sure.

ええ、もちろん。明日まで使っていてもかまいませんよ。

Ee, mochiron. Ashita made tsukatte ite mo kamaimasen yo.

131. Thank you. I will be rescued.

ありがとう。助かります。

Arigatou. Ashita made tsukatte ite mo kamaimasen yo.

132. Section manager, as for this time schedule, it's last month’s thing, for sure. Use mono.

課長、この時刻表は先月のものですよ。

Kachou, kono jikokuhyou wa, sengetsu no mono desu yo.

( mono = one, the single word, the formal one; the timetable in the jeep with the Coke and Curie’s healing yogurt) (cf. jiyuu = free)
133. Already is it all right if I throw it away? Very polite.
もう、捨ててもよろしいですか。

134. Nah, don't throw it away please.
いや、捨てないでください。

135. A little bit, because want-to-check thing exists.
ちょっと、調べたいことがあるから。

136. Is it all right if I put in honorable sugar? Very polite.
お砂糖を入れてもよろしいですか。

137. No, as for honorable sugar, it's fine.
いいえ、お砂糖は結構です。

138. Is it OK if I borrow this umbrella?
この傘を借りてもいいですか。

139. Teacher, is it OK if I say an opinion?
先生、意見を言ってもいいですか。

140. Is it OK if I make the TV sound small? Plain speech.
テレビの音を小さくしてもいい。

141. Is it probably OK if I pay with a card?
カードで払ってもいいでしょうか。

142. Is it probably all right if I return before 5:00?
ええ、いいわよ。

143. As for at the New Osaka station, number one trade people, two of them, in order to meet/welcome, came, gave and were. Use hito. Plain speech.
新大阪駅には第一貿易の人が二人迎えてきた。 （butohiteki node, baabara to futari de mukae ni kurete ita.）
ごろ、大阪駅からバーバラに電話した。
ファックりれるバーバーラはちょっとおこっていた。
(about the phone call to Barbara. Plain speech.)
(plain speech.)

159. その後宴会になった。
(about the banquet. Plain speech.)

158. About 10:00, from the Osaka station, I did a phone call to Barbara. Plain speech.

157. After that, a banquet developed. Use ato. Plain speech.

156. As for the number one trade people, from now on also, all the way, they would like me to do cooperation and them to receive, they said. Use hitotachi. Use kore to mean now. Plain speech.

155. Since the discussion regarding the matter of putting out a branch office to America finished early, we discussed regarding other things also. Use node. Use hanashiai and then hanashiau. Plain speech.

154. I greeted to the company people, and at soon the meeting began. Use hito. Plain speech.

153. As for the company, from the station, it was close. Plain speech.

会社は駅から近かった。
(about the company, from the station, it was close. Plain speech.)
(Kore kara no hito ni aisatsu wo shite, sugu ni kaigi ga hajimatta. (ai shite iru [I love you] and greet you with satsu, paper currency) (cf. kangei suru = to welcome) (sugu ni = immediately)

152. Dai ichi bōeki no hito kangaeru koto ni tsuite no hanashiai wo kangaeru. (Kore kara mo zutto kyoka shite iru [I love you] and greet you with satsu, paper currency) (cf. kangei suru = to welcome) (nasai)

151. Kaisha wa eki kara chikakatta. (cannot say chikai datta)

150. I desired you to do a phone call earlier, she said.
Plain speech.
もっと早く電話してほしかったと言った。
(Motto hayaku denwa shite hoshikatta, to itta. (cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

149. For that reason, I bought flowers and went hurrying to the hotel. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.

148. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんにどんなことを頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni donna koto wo tanomimashita ka.)

147. As for Michael, why is it that he bought flowers and went to the hotel? Use nasai.
マイケルさんはなぜ花を買ってホテルに行ったのですか。
(Maike ru san wa naze hana wo katte hoteru ni itta no desu ka; cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

146. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

145. Reply with the number one trade person's words. Use nasai.
第一貿易の人の言葉で答えなさい。
(Dai ichi boueki no hito wa, maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

144. As for the number one trade people, what did they request of Michael? Use hito.
第一貿易の人はマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Dai ichi bōeki no hito kangaeru koto ni tsuite no hanashiai wo kangaeru.)

143. For that reason, I bought flowers and went to the hotel. Use tara. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
(17) Sore de, hana wo katte isoide hoteru e itta.

142. As for Michael, why is it that he bought flowers and went to the hotel? Use nasai.
マイケルさんはなぜ花を買ってホテルに行ったのですか。
(Maike ru san wa naze hana wo katte hoteru ni itta no desu ka; cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

141. For that reason, I bought flowers and went to the hotel. Use tara. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
(17) Sore de, hana wo katte isoide hoteru e itta.

140. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

139. I desired you to do a phone call earlier, she said.
Plain speech.
もっと早く電話してほしかったと言った。
(Motto hayaku denwa shite hoshikatta, to itta. (cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

138. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

137. Reply with the number one trade person's words. Use nasai.
第一貿易の人の言葉で答えなさい。
(Dai ichi boueki no hito wa, maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

136. As for the number one trade people, what did they request of Michael? Use hito.
第一貿易の人はマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Dai ichi bōeki no hito kangaeru koto ni tsuite no hanashiai wo kangaeru.)

135. For that reason, I bought flowers and went to the hotel. Use tara. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
(17) Sore de, hana wo katte isoide hoteru e itta.

134. As for Michael, why is it that he bought flowers and went to the hotel? Use nasai.
マイケルさんはなぜ花を買ってホテルに行ったのですか。
(Maike ru san wa naze hana wo katte hoteru ni itta no desu ka; cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

133. For that reason, I bought flowers and went to the hotel. Use tara. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
(17) Sore de, hana wo katte isoide hoteru e itta.

132. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

131. I desired you to do a phone call earlier, she said.
Plain speech.
もっと早く電話してほしかったと言った。
(Motto hayaku denwa shite hoshikatta, to itta. (cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)

130. As for Barbara, what sort of thing did she request of Michael?
バーバラさんはマイケルさんに何を頼みましたか。
(Baabara san wa maikeru san ni nani wo tanomimashita ka.)

129. I desired you to do a phone call earlier, she said.
Plain speech.
もっと早く電話してほしかったと言った。
(Motto hayaku denwa shite hoshikatta, to itta. (cannot say hoshii datta or hoshii deshita)
ka, but OK to say naze hoteru ni ikimashita ka, or naze hoteru ni itta)
168. It's because, since he didn't do a phone call, Barbara was a little mad. Use node & then kara. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
電話をしなかったのでバーバラさんがちょっとおこっていたからです。
Denwa wo shinakatta node, baabara san ga chotto okotte ita kara desu. (baabara san wa, also OK)
169. Michael to Barbara to do phone thing, as for became late thing, why is it? Use no twice, to make noun phrases.
マイケルさんがバーバラさんと電話するのが遅れてすみません。
Uebbu san ga au no wa yamada kachito desu. (yamada kachtou no, shortened form of desu, which also means and, also be used for people)
1. Since I get delayed, excuse me. Use te to mean if.  Use node & then kara. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
Maike no atkai node, kaigo no ato de, both OK also)
2. It doesn't matter for sure. The honorable work didn't finish readily probably. Soften this.
170. It's because, after the meeting, there was a banquet. Use plain speech with desu at the end.
会議の後、宴会があったからです。
kaigino ato enkai ga atta kara desu. (kaigino ato ni, banquet. Use plain speech with desu at the end.)
3. No, to tell the truth, it isn't so. Soften this.
いえ、実はそうじゃないんです。
le, jitsu wa, sou ja nain desu.
4. Inside the train, while I am still listening to a Japanese language tape, I completely missed my stop. Use uchi ni. Don't use mada. Soften this.
電車の中で、日本語のテープを聞いていて、ストップを聞かれました。
Densha no naka de, nihongo no teepu kiite iru uchi ni, norikoshite shimattan desu. (uchi ni = while still, before; norikosu = to ride past, miss one's stop; norikaeru = to transfer; nokoru = to leave, leave behind; nokoru to stay, stay behind) (Noriko used the man for missing his stop)
5. Ah, was that so? Soften this.
ああ、そうだったんですか。
Aa, sou dattan desu ka.
6. As to to miss the stop approximately, good, but since while to listen to tapes if you walk on the street dangerous, please be careful, huh. Use kedo. Use to to mean if. Use nagara.
乗り越すくらいはいいけど、テーブル聞きながら歩くと危ないので気絶してくださいね。
Norikosu gurai wa, also OK)
7. Yes, I will be careful.
はい、気をつけます。
Hai, kiite kudasai
8. Since study ahead/review’s time is not readily able to take thing. Use mono.
予習、復習の時間が中々取れないものですから。
Yoshuu fukushuu no jikan ga, nakanaka, torenai koto mono desu kara. (yoshuu suru = prepare for new lessons, study ahead; fukushuu = review; fukushuu suru = to review lessons; jikan ga toreru = to be able to take time; toru = to take) (torenai koto, not OK; don't use koto with toru) (the yoedler studies ahead one shuu [week]) (fuku [blow] a shuu [week] on a review)
9. From next time, I’ll see to it that I’m not delayed.
10. Teacher, the listen/take will not become skillful probably, but how if I do will I do will probably be good?
sensei, kikitori ga nakanaka ouwarakannatt deshou.
Kamaimasen yo. Oshigoto ga nakanaka owaranakattan deshou.
No, to tell the truth, it isn't so. Soften this.
先生、聞き取りが中々上手にならないんですが
Kondoa, okurenai you ni shimasu. (kondo = this time, next time) (you ni suru = see to it that) (you implies manner, hou implies direction or side)
11. Teacher, the listen/take will not become skillful probably, but how if I do will probably be good?
Sof ten the first verb. Use tara.
先生、聞き取りが中々上手にならないんですかがどうしたらいいでしょうか。
Sensei, kikitori ga nakanaka jouzu ni naranain desu ga, dou shitaari ii deshou ka. (kikitoru = hear,
18-152

Chapter 18
1. Since I get delayed, excuse me. Use te to mean if.

2. It doesn't matter for sure. The honorable work didn't finish readily probably. Soften this.

かまいませんよ。お仕事が中々終わらなかったんでしょう。
11. Let’s see. Does Webb have a TV or a radio? そうですね。ウェブさんはテレビかラジオを持っていますか。
Sou desu ne. Uebbu san wa terebi ka rajio wo motte imasu ka. (ka = or)
12. Yes, I have a TV also, a radio also. はい、テレビもラジオも持っています。
Hai, terebi mo rajio mo motte imasu.
13. But, since work is busy, readily, I can’t leisurely watch even TV. Use te to mean since. Don’t use koto ga.
 Demo, shigoto ga isogashikute, nakanaka, terebi mo yuku kuri miraremasan. (terebi demo, not OK; mo = even; de = even though, so demo would be saying ‘TV even though, I cannot watch’ which doesn’t make sense) (of course, de has other meanings, e.g., ‘in,’ in the next sentence) (this could also mean, ‘I can’t leisurely watch TV also’)
14. But, in the case of a radio, even inside the commuter’s on-the-way’s train, you can listen probably.
 Demo, rajio nara, tsuukin no tochuu no densha no naka de mo, kikeru deshou. (nara, or naraba, = conditional marker, in the case of, in the event that; tsuukin = commute; kikeru = can hear/ask/listen; kikoeru = be audible, able to be heard) (in the case of Nara) (commute to the tsuki’s [moon’s] kindergarten)
15. I can listen, but only by to listen to radio, will the Japanese become skillful?
Kikemasu ga, rajio wo kiku dake de, nhongo ga, jouzu ni narimasu ka.
16. Yeah, of course. Every day, while still being listening, even the news, will come to understand, for sure. Use uchi ni.
17. But since the news, the traffic information, etc., are too fast, to listen/take a lot won’t be possible. Use wa after traffic information. Use te to mean since. Use koto ga.
 Demo nyuusu ya koutsu jikou wa hayasugite, totemo kikitori koto ga dekimasen. (jikou ga, also OK) (koutsu = traffic; tsuukin = commute; koutsu jiko = traffic accident; jyouh = information; cf. tenki yohou = weather report; kikitori = hear, understand) (people wear coats on the commute, and this affects traffic; information about Joe’s [jiko = accident; jikokuhyou = timetable] (in the accident, the jeep hit me in the colon) (jishin = earthquake, by oneself,
personal) (I left the timetable in the jeep with the Coke and Curie's healing yogurt)
23. The train was delayed for sure. Plain speech.
    働かなくなったんだよ。
    densha ga okuretara da yo.
    24. To convey the meaning of ‘if, then,’ for a u verb, add eba to the verb root. If one says, then
    (meaning, that reminds me), earlier, on the TV news, for the sake of an accident, the trains are stopping,
    they were saying. Use tame ni. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Use tte to show quotes. Use a shorted
    form of ‘they were saying.’
    そう言えばさっき、テレビのニュースで事故の為に電車が止まっているって言ってたわ。
    sou ie ba, to kaze no nyuusu ya kikitori ga dekimashita. (sou ie ba = that reminds me, come to think of it; ie ba = if one says;
    for a ru verb add reba to mean if, then; for a u verb, add eba)
    25. Because as for Barbara, every day, leisurely to watch television time exists, good huh. Use te to
    mean because. Plain speech.
    バーバラは毎日ゆっくりテレビを見る時間があるって경영って。
    Baabarara wa mainichi yukkuri terebi wo miru jikan ga amari otteta yo.
    26. My goodness. Because it’s free time, it isn’t being watching, and I'm doing Japanese language’s
    study for sure. Use dakara. Use a short form of the phrase ‘being watching,’ & soften this. Use te to
    mean and. Use no to soften the last clause. Plain speech.
    あら、暇だからテレビを見る時間がありません。
    Arah, hima dakaara miterun ja nakute, nihongo no benkyou wo shite iru no yo. (ara = oh, my goodness,
    used by women; are = expression of mild surprise)
    (mite iru ja nai = aren’t you watching?; mite inai = you aren’t watching) (ja nakute is used to say that
    X isn’t Y – see the Long Grammar Guide) (hima dakaara mite inai, not OK, since it confuses inai –
    doesn’t exist, and ja nai – not the case)
    27. Ah, so question mark. The Japanese language school's teacher also, watch TV etc., listen to radio etc.,
    as for to do, will become study of listen/taking, he was saying, for sure. Use tari twice to mean etc.
    Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tte to show quotes. Use a shortened form of ‘was saying.’ Plain
    speech.
    あっ、そうだ。日本語学校の先生もテレビを見たラジオを聞いたりするのは聞き取りの勉強
    になるって言ってたよ。
    A, souka. Nihongo gakkou no sensei mo, terebi wo mitari, rajio wo kaitari suru no wa, kikitori no
    benkyou ni naru tte itteta yo. (tari = etcetera; when following the past stem of a verb, follow the last tari
    with suru)
    28. Since it isn't the teacher ‘was saying,’ it's ‘was saying honorably,’ probably. Use te to mean since.
    Use plain speech except for deshou at the end.
    先生が言ってたじゃないって、おっしゃっていたでしょう。
    Sensei ga 'itteta' ja nakute, 'osshatte ita' deshita. (ossharu = honorably say or be called) (the OSHA rooster says honorably)
    29. As for Michael, since the work didn't finish readily, he was delayed to Japanese language class.
    Usko. Use jugyou.
    マイケルさんは仕事が中々終わらなかったので日本語の授業に遅れました。
    Maikerusan wa shigun ga amari owaranakatta no, nihongo no jugyou ni okuremashita. (we take a jug of yogurt to class)
    30. As for to Michael, to-do-review time hardly exists.
    マイケルさんは復習をする時間があまりありません。
    Maikerusan ni wa, fukushuu wo suru jikan ga amari arimasen. (fuku [blow] a shuu [week] on a review)
    31. As for Michael, Japanese language’s listen/taking is skillful.
    マイケルさんは日本語の聞き取りが上手です。
    Maikerusan wa nihongo no kikitori ga jutsu suru jikan ga amari arimasen.
    32. As for Michael, since the work didn't finish readily, he was delayed to Japanese language class.
    Usko. Use jugyou.
    マイケルさんは復習をする時間があまりありません。
    Maikerusan wa nihongo no kikitori ga jousu desu.
    33. As for Barbara, because there is free time, she is watching TV.
    バーバラさんは毎日暇だからテレビを見ています。
    Baabarara san wa, mainichi, hima dakaara, terebi wo miru jikan ga amari owaranakatta no, nihongo no
    kikitori ga jutsu desu. (kikitori = listening, taking)
    34. As for Barbara, if she watches TV, the Japanese
    will become skillful, she is thinking. Use tara.
    バーバラさんはテレビを見たら日本語が上手になると思っています。
    Baabarara san wa, terebi wo itteta yo. (tara = etcetera; when following the past stem of a verb, follow the last tari
    with suru)
    35. Sorry.
    ごめん。
    Gomen. (the OSHA rooster says honorably)
    Shitsurei.
36. Forgive me.
ごめんなさい。
Gomen nasai.
37. Excuse me.
すみません。
Sumimasen.
38. Excuse me for what I did.
すみませんでした。
Sumi masen deshita.
39. I committed a discourtesy.
失礼しました。
Shitsurei shimashita.
40. There's no excuse.
申し訳ありません。
Mou shiwake arimasen.
41. There's no excuse for what I did. Less polite.
申し訳ございませんでした。
Mou shiwake gozaimasen deshita.
42. More polite. There's no excuse.
There's no excuse for what I did.
申し訳ございません。
Mou shiwake gozaimasen。
43. Truly, there's no excuse.
ほんとに申し訳ありません。
Honto ni, mou shiwake arimasen。
44. More than can be expressed, excuse me for what I did.
どうもすみませんでした。
Doumo sumimasen deshita.
45. Because I am delayed, forgive me. Did you wait? Use te to mean because. Plain speech.
遅れてごめんなさい。待った?
Okurete gomen nasai. Matta?
うん、そんなに。どうしたの。
Uun. Sonna ni. Doushita no?
47. For the sake of an accident, since the streets were being crowded thing. Use tame ni. Use mono. Use dakara.
事故の為に道が込んでいたものだから。
Jiko no tame ni, michi ga konde ita mono dakara.
48. Because communication is delayed, excuse me for what I did. Use te to mean because. 連絡が遅れてすみませんでした。
Renraku ga okurete sumimasen deshita. (renraku = contact, communication) (the rent collector will make contact)
49. Because the meeting was a not readily ended thing. Use mono.
会議が中々終わらなかったものですから。
50. Ah, is that so? It doesn't matter, for sure. ああ、そうですか。かまいませんよ。
Aa, sou desu ka. Kamaimasen yo.
51. Properly, if you don’t do communication and give, I get inconvenienced. Use chanto. Use to. Use naa as an intensifier. Plain speech.
ちゃんと連絡してくれなならぬな。
Chanto, renraku shite kurenai to, komaru naa. (chanto = exactly, properly, neatly, clearly, respectably, without fail, fully)
52. Since I humbly beg a troublesome thing, terrible, there's no excuse. Use taihen. Very polite. Use te to mean since.
めんどうなことをお願いして大変申し訳ございません。
Mendou na koto wo onegaishite, taihen, moshiwake gozaimasen. (mendou = annoyance, difficulty, care; mendookusai = annoying, tiresome) (cf. meiwaku = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; meiwaku wo kakeru = to inconvenience; not OK to substitute meiwaku for mendou in this sentence) (negai = hope, prayer, request) (when men have dough, it causes difficulty) (when men have dough, it causes difficulty)
53. No. It's nothing. This can also mean 'you’re welcome.'
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie. Dou itashimashite.
54. As a result of the bus was delayed, I got tardy. Use tame ni for the next 2 responses.
バスが遅れた為に遅刻しました。
Basu ga okurete tame ni, chikoku shimashita. (chikoku suru = to be late for, to be tardy) (Chikako commutes from a foreign koku [country], so she’s usually late) (basu ga okurete tame ni, also OK; basu ga okurete kara, also OK; basu ga okurete no tame ni, not OK)
55. As for Tanaka, as a result of a cold, he is unable to come to the party, reportedly.
田中さんは風邪のためにパーティに来られないそうです。
Tanaka san wa, kaize no tame ni, korarenai souchou desu. (kuru becomes korureru = able to come)
56. Until the station’s closely, I went by car, but the street was very crowded.
駅の近くまで車で行きましたが道がとても込んでいました。
Eki no chikaku made, kuruma de ikimashita ga, michi ga totemode komade imashita. (eiki chikaku made, not OK; eki no chikaku made, not OK)
57. Compared to the hour we did the appointment, I was as much as one hour delayed. 'We’ is understood. 約束した時間より1時間も遅れました。
Yakusoku shita jikan yori, ichijikan mo okuremashita.
(yakusoku wo shita, also OK)
58. Since I got delayed, forgive me. Because the streets were very crowded.
Use te to mean since.
Use node. Plain speech.
遅れてごめんなさい。
Okurete gomen nasai. Michi ga totemo konde ita
do.　

59. Is that so? Since very late, will no longer come question, I thought, for sure. Use a very shortened phrase for ‘is that so?’ Use amari. Plain speech.
そう、あまり遅いからもう来ないかと思ったよ。
Is that so? Since very late, we thought we won’t come.

60. On Tuesday, we will do a party at Tanaka’s home.
火曜日に田中さんのうちでパーティーをします。
On Tuesday, we will do a party.

61. Suzuki also was planning to go, but suddenly he was scheduled to do a business trip to Osaka.
鈴木さんも行くつもりでしたが、急に大阪に出たんですが残念ですね。
Suzuki also was planning to go, but suddenly he
was scheduled to do a business trip to Osaka.

62. As for Harada, with Yamada a at 3:00
会議が長くなって3時には会えませんでした。
As for Harada, with Yamada an appointment, he was doing.

63. Suddenly since to-Osaka-do-business-trip-was-scheduled thing it is. Use mono.
新生じて大阪に出張することになったものですから。

64. No, to Suzuki also by all means we wanted him to come and we receive, but it’s too bad, huh. Suzuki is not in your in-group. Soften the first clause.
いいえ、鈴木さんにもぜひ来ていただきたかったんですが残念ですね。

65. As for Harada, with Yamada a at 3:00-to-meet appointment, he was doing.
原田さんは山田さんと3時に会う約束をしていました。
As for Harada, with Yamada an appointment, he was doing.

66. But, since a meeting becomes long, as for at 3:00, he was not able to meet. Use te to mean since. Don’t use koto ga.
でも会議が長くなって3時には会えませんでした。

67. As for Yamada, he completely returned.
山田さんは帰っていました。
As for Yamada, he completely returned.

68. Hello. It’s Harada, but as for a little while ago, there was no excuse.
もしもし、原田ですが先ほどは申し訳ありません。
Hello. It’s Harada, but as for a little while ago, there was no excuse.

69. Since it’s a-meeting-became-completely-long thing. Use mono.
会議が長くなってしまったものですから。
Since it’s a meeting became completely long.

70. Ah, is that so? Well, again next time, please be good to me. Use dewa. Use a 3-word shortened version of the expression ‘please be good to me.’
ああ、そうですか。では又、今度よろしくお願いします。
Ah, is that so? Well, again next time, please be 
good to me.

71. As for Yamamoto, to a document borrowed from Kurosawa, he spilled coffee.
山本さんは黒沢さんから借りた書類にコーヒーをこぼしました。
As for Yamamoto, to a document borrowed from Kurosawa, he spilled coffee.

72. There’s no excuse. (very polite) To the document, I completely spilled coffee.
申し訳ございません。書類にコーヒーをこぼしてしまいました。
There’s no excuse. (very polite) To the document, I completely spilled coffee.

73. I will inconvenience, huh. Please be more careful, for sure. Use plain speech for the 1st clause.
こまるね。もっと気をつけてくださいよ。
I will inconvenience, huh. Please be more careful, for sure.

74. From the library, I borrowed 3 books, but since I am busy, there was no reading time. Use te to mean since.
図書館から本を3冊借りましたが忙しくて読む
時間がありました。
Toshokan kara hon wo sansatsu karimashita ga,
isogashikute yomu jikan ga arimasen deshita.
75. For that reason, to return them became late. Use no
to make a noun phrase.
それで返すのが遅くなりました。
Sore de kaesu no ga osoku narimashita.
76. Since returning them became late, excuse me.
Use te to mean since. Use no to make a noun phrase.
忙しくて読む時間がなかったものですから。
Isogashikute yomu jikan ga arimasen deshita.
77. It's because I'm busy, and reading-time-didn't-
exist thing. Use te to mean and. Use kara. Use
mono.
Park ni wa, oozei no hito ga ite, sanpo wo shitari, e
wo kaitari, hanashi wo shitari shite imasu. (takusan
hitotachi, kai suru
hitotachi, e
kaitari)
84. Because small children exist, at here, do baseball etc.
you mustn't do. Use kodomo. Use node.
小さい子供がいるのでここで野球をしたりして
はいけません。
Chiisai kodomo ga iru node, koko de, yakyuu wo
shitari shite wa ikemasen. (OK to use tari by itself, to
mean etc., without listing a series of items)
85. To express the idea, sometimes yes sometimes
no, combine the past plain speech stem of the same
verb in the affirmative and in the negative and follow
each verb with
tari.
Tari.
86. Every morning are you jogging?
Maiasa jogingu wo shite imasuka.
87. No. Sometimes I do, sometimes I don't do.
いいえ、したりしなかったりです。
Iie. Shitari shinakattari desu. (OK to omit desu)
88. As for the honorable work direction, how is it. Is
it busy?
お仕事の方はどうですか。
Oshigoto no kaitari, shinbun wo yonde imasu ka.
89. Every morning are you reading a newspaper of
Japan?
Maiasa nihon no shinbun wo yonde imasuka.
90. No, sometimes I read, sometimes I don't read.
いいえ、したりしなかったりです。
Iie. Shitari shinakattari desu. (OK to omit desu)
91. Yeah, sometimes it's busy, sometimes it's free
time.
ええ、忙しかったり暇だったりです。
Ee, isogashikattari hima dattari desu.
92. What kind of thing do they do?
Yonjyuu no hito wa, sanpo wo shitari shite imasu.
93. Sing song etc., dance etc., do games etc. they do.
Uta wo odoruku, odoroku wo shitari shimasu.
(odoru = to dance; cf. odorotai = got astonished,
from odoroku)
94. Exchange business cards etc., introduce people
e etc. they do. Use hito.
Meishi wo koukan shitari, hito wo shoukai shitari
shimasu. (koukan = exchange) (I want to exchange
this Coke can for a Pepsi) (not OK to use kaettari
instead of koukan shitari here) (shoukai suru = to
必要に応じて交換する)
95. Game business cards etc., introduce people
etc. they do. Use hito.
Mitsukai wo shoukan shitari, hito wo shoukai shitari
shimasu. (shoukai suru = to
交換する)
毎日新聞を読みますか。
102
Shokuji Garufuendo no tanjou e, movie etc., do a meal etc. we will do.
101
Benkyou, Terebi, doing Japanese language study.
100
Pronounce baggu ‘bakku’)
101
Hotel, to, do travel preparations.
99
Yo.
98
Tabesugitari nomisugitari suru to, also = preparations.
97
Sanpo ni tsurete ittari, also OK)
96
Use to.  Do walking etc., do jogging etc, as for to do,
95
Ike, make western clothes etc., take dogs along and
94
Go for the purpose of a walk etc., they do.  Use te to
93
Go to department stores for the purpose of shopping etc.
92
Sanpo, means and.
91
Ou, mean and.
90
Ou, also = preparations
99
Ou, use no to make a noun phrase.
98
Sanpo, use to.
97
Kabutta, wear.
96
Kaburukanakattari desu. (from kaburu)
95
Bou shi, I'm wearing it.
94
Bou shi, from
93
Kaburu
92
Kaburu, go to Mexico and see, huh.
91
Kaburu, interesting programs exist.
90
Mita
89
Omoshiroi banzumisho ga aru toki mimasu.
88
Mitari minakattari desu.
87
Shigoto ga isogashii toki ni wa ikimasen.
86
Iie, yondari yomanakattari desu.
85
Nichiyoubi ni wa itsumo gorufu ni ikimasu ka.
84
Sometimes I go, sometimes I don't go.
83
I闪闪, girlfriend's birthday, watch a movie etc., do a meal etc. we will do.
82
Friendship, going to watch a movie etc., we will do.
81
Garufurendo no tanjoubi ni wa, eiga wo mitari shokuji wo shita shimasu.
80
Do you read the newspaper every day?
79
Mainichi shinbun wo yomimasu ka.
Supeingo ga dekitara, ichido mekishiko e itte mitai desu ne.
117. Forgive huh. Since there wasn’t a 10-yen coin, I couldn’t do the phone for sure. Plain speech.
ごめんね。十円玉がなかったから電話ができなかったよ。
118. As for the child time, not at all, I couldn’t swim. Use oyogu. Use koto ga.
子供のときはぜんぜん泳ぐことができませんでした。
119. Since the teacher was busy, I couldn’t do a question. Use node. Use koto ga.
先生が忙しかったので質問をすることができませんでした。
120. As for Michael, in Japanese, he can write a letter, for sure. Soften this. Use koto ga.
マイケルさんは日本語で手紙を書くことができるのでマイルール。
121. A u verb is a verb that ends in u, as opposed to ru. However, some verbs that end in ru are actually u verbs. To determine whether an ru verb is actually a u verb, look at its te or ta form. If the ‘t’ is doubled in the te or ta form, it is a u verb. For example, kaeru means to return. Since the te form is kaette and the ta form is kaetta, kaeru is a u verb, not an ru verb.
To show that something is possible, change a u verb root, i.e. the pre-u form, by adding える。
Eru
122. To show that something is possible, change an ru verb root, i.e. the pre-u form, by adding れる。
Rereru
123. It’s possible to write a letter. 2 responses. Use wo and then ga. Don’t use koto ga. Use plain speech for the next 4 responses.
手紙を書ける。手紙が書ける。
124. It’s possible to call on the phone. 2 responses, using wo and ga.
電話をかけられる。電話がかけられる。
Denwa wo kakerareru. Denwa ga kakerareru. (verb = kakeru)
125. If I could talk Spanish, I would like to travel Spain and see, but. Use ga after Spanish. Don’t use koto ga. Use tara. Soften this.
スペイン語が話せたらスペインを旅行してみたいんですが。
126. Since, as for Barbara, she can eat anything, go ahead, please don’t worry. Don’t use koto ga. Use node.
バーバラは何でも食べられますので、どうぞ心配しないでください。
127. Sometimes, rereru is shortened to reru, meaning the ar is removed. As for this nut, is it edible? この木の実は食べられますか。
Kono kinomi wa taberemasu ka. (kinomi = nuts, fruits, berries; a nut is a ki no [tree’s] mi mi [ear])
(mi = fruit, nut, body, person, meat)
128. The next 2 verbs are irregular and can be said in 2 ways. Don’t use koto ga for the next 7 responses. Use plain speech for the next 7 responses.
Can go. 2 responses.
行かれる。行ける。
129. Can come. 2 responses.
来られる。来れる。
130. Can do.
できる。
131. Is visible.
見える。
132. Is audible.
聞こえる。
133. From here, Mt. Fuji can be seen well, for sure.
ここから富士山がよく見えますよ。
134. Is the next-door-room’s radio sound audible? となりの部屋のラジオの音が聞こえますか。
Tonari no heya no rajio no oto ga kikoemasu ka.
(kikemasu, also OK, but kikoeru refers more to the
sound and kikeru refers more to the person hearing it) (oto wa, not OK, because that means sound in general)
135. One can swim in the pool. Two responses, one with koto ga, one without.
プールで泳ぐことができます。プールで泳げます。
Puuru de oyogu koto ga dekimasu. Puuru de oyogemasu. (Puuru wo oyogemasu, not OK; umi wo oyogemasu, OK)
136. From now on, unless otherwise specified, use ga rather than wo after direct objects when using potential verbs. Also, don't use koto ga unless otherwise indicated. One can do golf. One can do tennis.
ゴルフができます。テニスができます。
Gorofu ga dekimasu, tenisu ga dekimasu.
137. One can eat Japanese cooking. One can eat Chinese cooking.
日本料理が食べられます。中華料理が食べられます。
Nihon ryouri ga taberaremasu, chuuka ryouri ga taberaremasu. (chuuka ryouri wo, also OK, not as good)
138. One can watch TV.
テレビが見られます。
Terebi ga miraremasu. (miemasu, also OK, but this means the TV can be seen)
139. One can use a refrigerator.
冷蔵庫が使えます。
Reizouko ga tsukaemasu. (tsukau koto ga dekimasu, also OK)
140. One can use a bath/toilet.
バストイレが使えます。
Basu toire ga tsukaemasu.
141. One can ride in a boat. Use booto. ボートに乗れます。
Booto ni noremasu.
142. One can fish.
釣りができます。
Tsuri ga dekimasu. (tsuukin suru = to commute)
143. One can play tennis. 2 responses, one with koto ga and one without.
テニスをすることができます。テニスができます。
Tenisu wo suru koto ga dekimasu. Tenisu ga dekimasu.
144. One can bowl.
ボーリングができます。
Bouringu ga dekimasu.
145. One can do mountain climb.
山登りができます。
Yama nobori ga dekimasu.
146. One can eat French cuisine.
フランス料理が食べられます。
147. One can do bird watching. Don't use wa or ga. バードウォッチングできます。
Baado uotchingu dekimasu. (uotchingu ga also OK)
148. As for at the A hotel, one can swim in a pool, but as for at the B hotel, one cannot swim.
A ホテルではプールで泳げますが、B ホテルでは泳げません。
A hoteru de wa, puuru de oyogemasu ga, B hoteru de wa oyogemasen.
149. As for at the A hotel, a refrigerator can be used, but as for at the B hotel, it cannot be used.
A ホテルでは冷蔵庫が使えますが、B ホテルでは使えません。
A hoteru de wa, reizouko ga tsukaemasu ga, B hoteru de wa tsukaemasen.
150. As for Japanese cuisine, at the A hotel also, at the B hotel also, it can be eaten.
日本料理は A ホテルでも B ホテルでも食べられます。
Nihon ryouri wa A hoteru de mo B hoteru de mo taberaremasu.
151. As for at the B hotel, French cuisine can be eaten, and as for at the A hotel, Chinese cuisine can be eaten. Use shi to mean and.
B ホテルではフランス料理が食べられますし、A ホテルでは中華料理が食べられます。
B hoteru de wa, furansu ryouri ga taberaremasu shi, A hoteru de wa chuuka ryouri ga taberaremasu.
152. As for at the A hotel's pond, to fish etc., ride in a boat, etc., to do is possible.
A ホテルの池では釣りをしたり、ボートに乗ったりすることができます。
A hoteru no ike de wa tsuri wo shitari booto ni nottari

部屋の設備。
Heya no setsubi. (setsubi = facilities; cf. setsumei = explanation; sotsugyou = graduation) (be setsumei shita [explained] the bees found in the facilities)
153. As for Japanese cuisine, at the A hotel also, at the B hotel also, it can be eaten.
日本料理は A ホテルでも B ホテルでも食べられます。
Nihon ryouri wa A hoteru de mo B hoteru de mo taberaremasu.
154. As for at the B hotel, French cuisine can be eaten, and as for at the A hotel, Chinese cuisine can be eaten. Use shi to mean and.
B ホテルではフランス料理が食べられますし、A ホテルでは中華料理が食べられます。
B hoteru de wa, furansu ryouri ga taberaremasu shi, A hoteru de wa chuuka ryouri ga taberaremasu.
155. As for at the A hotel's pond, to fish etc., ride in a boat, etc., to do is possible. Use booto. Use koto ga. ホテルの池では釣りをしたり、ボートに乗ったりすることができます。
A hoteru no ike de wa tsuri wo shitari booto ni nottari
メートル泳ぐ

Natsuyasumi chū, pūru ni kayotta node, go hyaku metoru oyogeru you ni narimashita. Nandomo koronde, yatto, jitensha ni noreru koto ga dekitchen you ni narimashita. (nandomo koronde, yatto, jitensha ni noreru koto ga dekitchen you ni narimashita)

155. As for the B hotel, in addition to the room's honorable bath, one can enter a hot spring. B hōteru de wa, heyō no ofuro no hokai ni onsen ni hāiremasu. (B hōteru de wa, hōtema ni hāiremasu, also OK; but you can say either hōtema ni hōte no or hōte no hōtema)

156. As for at the B hotel, in addition to the room's honorable bath, one can enter a hot spring. B hōteru de wa, heyō no ofuro no hokai ni onsen ni hāiremasu. (B hōteru de wa, hōte no hōtema ni hāiremasu, also OK; but you can say either hōte no hōtema ni hōte no or hōte no hōtema)

157. Come to be such that. Get to be such that. Get to the point that. Yō ni nar. (yō ni sūru = to see to it, to make an effort, to take care that) (yō = manner, hō = direction)

158. As for in Japan, when June becomes, it gets to the point that it often rains. Use to... (nandemō koro, kijō, jitensha ni noreru koto ga dekitchen you ni narimashita)

159. Since the store becomes pretty, it got to the point that lots of honorable customers come. Use te... (nandemō koro, kijō, jitensha ni noreru koto ga dekitchen you ni narimashita)

160. I would like to get to the point that I can read a Japanese language newspaper.日文の新聞が読めるようになりたいです。 (nihongo no shinbun ga yomeru yō ni naritai desu)

161. While still doing practice, it got to the point that I was able to ride a bicycle. 2 responses, one without koto ga and one with. Nandomo koro, yatto, jitensha ni noreru koto ga dekitchen you ni narimashita.
166. Because every day I practiced, I got to the point that I was able to write kanji skillfully. Use node.
Don't use koto ga for the next 2 responses.
毎日練習したので漢字が上手に書けるようになりました。

Mainichi renshuu shita node, kanji ga jouzu ni kakeru
you ni niraimashita. (also OK, kanji wo jouzu ni)
167. By a Japanese person’s friend teaching and I receiving, I got to the point that I was able to sing
Japan’s songs.
日本人の友達に教えてもらって日本語の歌を歌え
ようになりました。

Nihonjin no tomodachi ni oshiete moratte, nihon no
uta ga utaeru you ni niraimashita. (also OK, uta wo
utaeru) (tomodachi ga oshiete, not OK; tomodachi
kara oshiete, also OK)
168. To see to it that. To make an effort to. To take
care that.
ようにする。

You ni suru. (cf. you ni naru = come to be such that,
get to be such that, get to the point that) (cf. suru you
ni naru = come to do; suru you ni suru = make an
effort to do)
169. I’ll make an effort to memorize more kanji.
もっと漢字を覚えるようにします。

Motto kanji wo oboeru you ni shimasu.
170. Being careful to meals, you must make an effort
to not become sick, for sure. Use shini to ikemasen
to mean you must.
食事に気をつけて病気にならないようにしない
to mean you must.

Shokuji ni kikimashita ka. (cf. choudo = exactly, just
so happens) (eiyou = nutrition, nourishment; Eiko
eats yogurt for good nutrition) (eigyou = business,
trade)
171. Yes. Properly thinking of nutrition, I will make
an effort to do meals. Use kangaeru.
はい、ちゃんと栄養を考えて食事をするようにします。

Hai. Chanto eiyou wo kangaete, shokuji wo suru you
ni shimasu. (chanto = exactly, properly, explicitly,
the way it should be done; cf. choudo = exactly, just
so happens) (eiyou = nutrition, nourishment; Eiko
eats yogurt for good nutrition) (eigyou = business,
trade)
172. As for today's kanji test, the marks were bad,
huh. Use tesuto. Use seiseki.
今日の漢字のテストは成績が悪かったですね。

Kyou no kanji no tesuto wa, seiseki ga warukatta
desu ne. (seiseki = results, records, marks) (because
the sailor had a seki [cough], his marks were bad)
(kekka = result, consequence) (I said kekko desu to
the offer of alcohol; the consequence was that I felt
good the next day) (cf. tensuu = points, score)
173. Excuse me. I will make an effort to study more.
すみません。もっと勉強するようにします。
Sumimasen. Motto benkyou suru you ni shimasu.
(benkyou wo suru, also OK)
174. Yesterday, did you listen to the Japanese
language tape?
昨日日本語のテープを聴きましたか。

Kinou nihongo no teepu wo kikimashita ka.
175. No. As for tomorrow, certainly I will make an
effort to listen. Use kanarazu.
いいえ、今晩は必ず聞くようにします。
lie. Konban wa kanarazu kiku you ni shimasu.
(kanarazu = certainly, without fail) (there are
certainly Canadian racists; cf. kakarazu = whatever,
regardless; cf. aikawarazu = as always)
(OK to substitute zehi for kanarazu, but kitto sounds
wrong)
176. Because it's a cold, you must not smoke tobacco
for sure.
風邪ですからタバコを吸ってはいけませんよ。
Kaze desu kara, tabako wo amari nomanai de kudasai.

177. Yes. I will not an effort not to smoke.
はい、吸わないようにします。
Hai, suwanai y

178. And then, honorable sake also please don't
drink very much.
それから、お酒もあまり飲まないでください。
Sore kara, osake mo amari nomanai de kudasai.

179. Yes. I will make an effort not to drink.
はい、飲まないようにします。
Hai, nomanai you ni shimasu.

180. As for the return-is-late time, do a phone call,
huh.
帰りが遅いときは電話をしてね。
Kaeri ga osoi toki wa, denwa wo shite ne.
181. Yes. I will make an effort to call on the phone
for sure. Use a grunt. Plain speech.
うん、電話を掛けるようにするよ。
Un, denwa wo kakeru you ni suru yo. (denwa de
kakeru, not OK; OK to say denwa de hanasu)
182. Again, you were delayed huh.
又、遅れましたね。
Mata okuremashita ne.
183. Excuse me. As for tomorrow, I will make an
effort not to be delayed.
すみません。明日は遅れないようにします。
Sumimasen. Ashita wa kanarazu kiku you ni shimasu.
184. As for the homework, how did it do?
宿題はどうしましたか。

Sumimasen. Motto benkyou suru you ni shimasu.
(benkyou wo suru, also OK)

185. Excuse me. I forgot. As for this following, I will make an effort not to forget.
すみません。忘れました。この次は忘れないようします。
Sumimasen. Wasuremashita. Kono tsugi wa, sumimasen. (not OK to say kondo wa, but kondo kara wasurenai you ni shimasu is OK)
186. To indicate a period within which an action occurs, i.e. to say 'while still' (or 'before,' in negative constructions), follow a noun plus no, or a plain non-past verb or i adjective, or a na adjective plus na, with うちに。
Uchi ni. (cf. aida ni = while still)
187. To indicate a period during or throughout which an action occurs, i.e. to say 'while,' or 'as,' follow a noun plus no, or a plain non-past verb or i adjective, or a na adjective plus na, with に。
Aida ni. (cf. uchi ni = while still)
188. While you are still a student, study in advance often. Use nasai.
学生のうちによく勉強しておきなさい。
Gakusei no uchi ni, yoku benkyo shite okinasai.
189. While I'm a student, I plan to travel on various places. Use a shortened form of various.
学生の間にいろんなところを旅行するつもりで。
Gakusei no aida ni, iro ono sutorumori desu. (ironna = a lot of, various; a contraction of iiro na) (tokoro ni ryokou, also OK)
190. Go ahead, while it's still hot, eat please.
どうぞ、熱いうちに出てください。
Atsui uchi ni, nonde kudasai.
191. While the soup still doesn't get cold, please drink.
スープが冷めないうちに飲んでください。
Suupu ga samenai uchi ni, nonde kudasai. (sameru = get cold, cool off, come to one's senses) (Uncle Sam is erudite, so he'll cool off) (cf. hiyasu = to chill something, transitive) (Hi Yasuko, I'll chill water for you) (cf. samasu = to reduce the temperature of a hot item, like coffee, transitive)
192. Since, while it still doesn't rain, I think it would be better to return, from now, I will commit a discourtesy. (meaning, I will leave) Use kore de. 雨が降らないうちに帰ったらほうがいいと思うからで失礼します。
Ame ga furanai uchi ni kaetta hou ga ii to omou kara, kore de shitsurei shimasu. (kore kara doesn’t sound as good; OK to say 'kore kara kaerimasu' or 'kore de kaerimasu')
193. While the rain is stopping, let's go for shopping and come.
雨がやんでいる間に買い物に行ってきますよ。
Ame ga yande iru aida ni, kimono ni itte kimashou. (cannot say ame ga tomatte iru because can’t use tomaru with ame) (OK to say ame ga furanai aida ni) (yamuru = to stop; yameru = to quitter) (not OK to substitute owatte for yande; can’t use owaru with ame)
194. Uchi ni, like aida ni, can also be used to mean 'as,' i.e., as an action is being done.
As I am listening to the teacher's speech, it became sleepy and came. Use uchi ni. Plain speech.
先生の話を聞いているうちに眠くなってきた。
Sensei no hanashi wo kiite uchi ni, nemukunatte kita. (neru & nemuru = to sleep; nemui = sleepy)
195. From next year, prices will rise. Use nedan.
来年から値段が上がります。
Rainen kara, nedan ga agiramashou.
196. While still cheap, it would be better to buy in advance for sure.
安いうちに買っておいたほうがいいですよ。
Yasui uchi ni, katte oita hou ga ii desu yo.
197. While the baby still does not awake, let's do the cleaning completely.
赤ちゃんが起きないうちに掃除をしてしまいましょう。
Akachan ga okinai uchi ni, atsui uchi ni sasumi shite okinasai.
198. The black tea will cool off, for sure.
紅茶が冷めますよ。
Koucha ga samemasu yo. (sameru = wake up, come to one's senses, cool off, fade or lose color) (Uncle Sam is erudite, so he'll cool off)
199. While still hot, please drink.
熱いうちに飲んでください。
Atsui uchi ni, nonde kudasai.
200. While Michael is going to the company, a package arrived from the American parents. Use todoku.
マイケルさんが会社にいっている中、アメリカの両親から小包が届きました。
Maikeru san ga kaisha ni itte iru aida ni amerika no ryoushin kara kozutsumi ga todokimashita. (todoku = to arrive; todokeru = to deliver, send, submit)
201. While still is listening to music, it became wanting to dance and came.
音楽を聴いているうちに踊りたくなってきた。
Ongaku wo kiiite uchi ni, odoritakunatte kimashita. (odoru = to dance; cf. odoroku = to become astonished)
202. While it still doesn't become dark, let's go for a walk and come.
暗くならないうちに散歩に行きましょう。
Kurakunaranai uchi ni, sanpo ni itte kimashou.
203. While the section manager is leaving his seat, an honorable customer called on and came. Use hazusu.
Kachou ga seki wo hazushite iru aida ni, okyakusun ga taizunete kimashita. (also OK to say hazushite iru uchi ni) (taizunewa = to inquire, call on someone) (inquire why use laser in a zoo while animals neru [sleep]) (hazusu = remove, go away, miss; hazushite iru uchi ni, also OK) (cf. yoru = drop in, stop by)
204. While the reply still is not sent, again, the following letter came completely (meaning, came anyway).
返事を出さないうちに, 又、次の手紙が来てしまいました。
Henji wo dasanai uchi ni, mata, tsugi no tegami ga shite iru aida ni, okyakusan to kono goro wa zoonai koto ga barakarete kara, mae yori, saki ni narimashita.
Kotoshi no shigatsu ni, kacho ni natte kara, baka ni ooku narimashita.
205. At this year’s April, I became section manager. Since I become section manager, compared to before, overtime became numerous. Use te kara.
206. As for the beginning, I was very pleased, but, as for these days, a little bit. Use hajime. Use ureshii. Use no to soften this.
207. Since I become section manager, compared to before, overtime became numerous. Use te kara. 時間も眠れない

床にかってから前より残業が多くなりました。

Kachou ni natte kara, mae yori, zangyou ga ooku narimashita.
208. Since, in spite of the fact that the subordinates are working, I alone, cannot return before others. 部下が仕事をしているのに私だけに帰れません。
Beddo ni haitte kara, nijikan mo sanjikan mo nemureru, shortened to nemureru; nemureru. Plain speech. Soften this.

209. Even vacation days, will section manager’s work probably properly accomplish? Use chanto. Use plain speech.
休みの日も課長の仕事がちゃんとできるだろうか...

Yasumi no hi mo, ‘kachou no shigoto ga chanto dekiru darou ka,’
210. On subordinates, will the control probably skillfully accomplish etc. I think, and... Use umaku. Don’t use wa or ga after control. Plain speech. Use nado. Use kangaeru. Use te to mean and.

Buka wo, umakoroore dekiru darou ka nado to kangaeta, (umai = delicious, skillful, promising, successful; cf. uma = horse; the horse [uma] is successful) (not OK to say kontoorouru umaku dekuru) (to kontogae itte, also OK)

Buka wo, umakoroore dekiru darou ka nado to kangaeta, (umai = delicious, skillful, promising, successful; cf. uma = horse; the horse [uma] is successful) (not OK to say kontoorouru umaku dekuru) (to kontogae itte, also OK)

Not at all, I can’t take the fatigue out of myself. Use chittomo.
ちっとも疲れが取れません。
Chittomo, tsukare ga toremasen. (chittomo = not at all; cf. zenzen = entirely, in positive constructions, or ‘not at all,’ in negative constructions; OK to substitute zenzen for chittomo in this sentence)

211. Not at all, I can’t take the fatigue out of myself. Use chittomo.

Don’t use wa or ga after control. Plain speech. Use te to mean and.

毎朝早く起きられませんし朝食もあまり食えないことが多いんです。

Shinbun mo amari yomenain desu. (neru and nemuru both = to sleep; nemuru becomes nemurareru, shortened to nemuru; OK to substitute zenzen for chittomo in this sentence)

212. Recently, even night I cannot sleep. Use nemureru. Plain speech. Soften this.

最近夜も眠れないんです。
Saikin, youmo nemurenain desu. (neru and nemuru both = to sleep; nemuru becomes nemurareru, shortened to nemuru; OK to substitute nenarenain desu for nemurenain desu)

213. After getting into bed, as much as 2 hours, as much as 3 hours, unable to sleep thing is numerous. Use te koto. 睡眠が取れません。

Beddo ni haitte kara, 2 jikan mo 3 jikan mo nemureru koto ga chitto dekite iru koto wa zenzen tomareru no desu.

For that reason, early in the morning, I can’t get up, and even breakfast, I can hardly eat. Use shi to mean and. Use choushoku.

214. For that reason, early in the morning, I can’t get up, and even breakfast, I can hardly eat. Use shi to mean and. Use choushoku.

それでも朝早く起きられませんし朝食もあまり食べられません。

Sore de asa hayaku, okiraremasen shi, choushoku mo, amari taberaremashita. (OK to substitute okiraremasen for okiraremasen, and OK to substitute tabereramashita for taberaremashita, in this sentence)

215. Even the newspaper I can hardly read. Soften this.

新聞もあまり読めないんです。
Shinbun mo amari yomenain desu. (shinbun mo also could mean ‘newspaper also’; not OK to substitute shinbun demo for shinbun mo in this sentence)

Use te to mean and. Plain speech. 読むと頭が痛くなる。

216. If I read, the head becomes painful, and... Use te to mean and. Plain speech. 読むと頭が痛くなる。

Yomu to, atama ga itaku natte.
217. To go to the company became bitter. Use no to make a noun phrase.

Bukka ga, kontoorouru dekiru darou ka nado to kangaeta, (umai = delicious, skillful, promising, successful; cf. uma = horse; the horse [uma] is successful) (not OK to say kontoorouru umaku dekuru) (to kontogae itte, also OK)

218. If I read, the head becomes painful, and... Use te to mean and. Plain speech. 読むと頭が痛くなる。

Yomu to, atama ga itaku natte.
217. To go to the company became bitter. Use no to make a noun phrase.
220. でも、人間は一人で何もかもすることはできません。

221. トの部下の義務として、上司に対して仕事を任せることは必要です。

222. それで、休日にはスポーツや散歩をしていると良い音楽を聴いたりしてください。そして、休みの日にはスポーツや散歩をしたり、良い音楽を聴いたりしてください。

223. そして、休みの日にスポーツをしてしたり、散歩をしてったり、良い音楽を聼いたりしてください。そして、休みの日にはスポーツをしてやり散歩をしてしたり、良い音楽を聴いたりしてください。
229. Will the section manager's work probably properly accomplish, on the subordinates, skillfully will the control probably accomplish, etc., he is thinking. Use chanto. Use umaku. Use nado. 一人で何もかもしないで部下に仕事を任せることは being advised.  Use de to take care that; like, for the use of; nado.  By oneself, not to do everything, and entrust to subordinates thing is being advised. Use de to take care that; like, for the use of; nado.

Kacho no shigoto ga chanto dekiru darou ka, buka wo umaku contoroorou dekiru darou ka nado to kangaete imasu. (cannot say contoroorou umaku dekiru; contoroorou ga, also OK)

230. As a result of that, as for Yamada, how did it develop? Use tame ni.  そのために山田さんはどうなりましたか。

Sono tame ni, Yamada san wa, dono nanimo okane ga kureru koto, dono kurai ichijikan hataraite, dono kurai no, moraemasu ka. (not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai; not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai ka. (not OK to say ikutsu, but OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

231. As for Mary Smith, about how many kanji can she write? Use dono in the next 3 responses.  マリーサミスさんは漢字がどのくらい書けますか。

Marii Sumisu san wa, kanji ga, dono kurai yomemasu ka. (not OK to say ikutsu, but OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

232. If one can take vacation, how to do thing is being advised? Use tari to mean etc.  Use chanto.  Use umaku.  Use nado.  労働一時間働いてどのくらいのお金がもらえますか。

Senmon no oisha san ni susumete imasu ka. (not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

233. As for at the company, which make-an-effort thing is being advised? Use you ni suru.  Use koto.  社会ではどのようにすることをすすめていますか。

Kaisha de wa, dono you ni suru koto wo susumete imasu ka. (not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

234. By oneself, not to do everything, and entrust work to subordinates thing is being advised. Use de to mean and.  Use koto.  一人で何もかもしないで部下に仕事を任せるこをすすめています。

Hitori de nanimokamo shini de, buka ni shigoto wo makaseru koto wo susumete imasu. (not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai ka. (not OK to say ikutsu, but OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

235. If, if fatigue cannot take out of himself, how to do thing is being advised? Use moshi, tara.  Use koto.  もし、疲れが取れなかったらどうすることをすすめていますか。

Supoootsu wo shiitari, sanpo wo shitari, ii ongaku wo kiitari suru koto wo susumete imasu.

236. Do sports etc., do walking etc., listen to good music, etc., do thing is being advised. Use koto.  スポーツをしたり散歩をしたりいい音楽を聴いたりすることをすすめています。

Moshi, tsukare ga torenakattara, dorei ga okiranai dekiru darou ka, buka ni shigoto wo susumete imasu ka. (cannot say contoroorou umaku dekiru; contoroorou ga, also OK)

237. If, if fatigue cannot take out of himself, how to do thing is being advised? Use moshi, tara.  Use koto.  もし、疲れが取れなかったらどうすることをすすめていますか。

Moshi, tsukare ga torenakattara, dou suru koto wo susumete imasu ka.

238. To consult to a specialty's honorable doctor is being advised. Use koto.  専門のお医者さんに相談することをすすめています。

Senmon no oisha san ni susumete imasu ka. (not OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

239. As for Mary Smith, about how many kanji can she read? Use dono in the next 3 responses.  マリーサミスさんは漢字がどのくらい読めますか。

Marii Sumisu san wa, kanji ga, dono kurai yomemasu ka. (not OK to say ikutsu, but OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

240. As for Mary Smith, about how many kanji can she write? Use dono in the next 3 responses.  マリーサミスさんは漢字がどのくらい書けますか。

Marii Sumisu san wa, kanji ga, dono kurai kakemasu ka. (not OK to say ikutsu, but OK to substitute ikutsu for dono kurai) (kanji)

241. Laboring one hour, about how much money can she receive? 一時間働いてどのくらいのお金がもらえますか。 Ichijikan hataraite, dono kurai no, okane ga moraemasu ka. (OK to substitute ikura for dono kurai no in this sentence, i.e., to say ikura okane; also OK to substitute ikura kurai, or ikura gurai, for dono kurai in this sentence; not OK to substitute ikutsu kurai, or ikura no, for dono kurai here) (okane)
3. 4 んだ、0.8 ケ月しか出ないの。
Nanda, rei ten hachikagetsu bun gurai suru ka. (bun gurai = division, part, segment; a bun is one segment of the bottom, or the buns)
10. 19-167

Chapter 19
1. Webb, pretty soon bonuses will come out huh. Use shouyou. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
ウエッブさんもすぐ賞与がでるわね。
2. Eh? Shouyu?
E? Shouyu? (shouyu = soy sauce) (show you where the soy sauce is)
3. Not shouyu. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Shouyu, for sure. Plain speech.
4. Bonus thing for sure. As for the one called bonus, what (question) are you knowing? Use a colloquial term for ‘as for the one called.’ Use a contracted form of are you knowing. Don’t use ka at the end.
ボーナスのことよ。ボーナスって何か知ってますか。
5. Of course, I am knowing, for sure.
もちろん知っていますよ。
6. As for me, I desire about a 3-week vacation. Use a man’s word for me. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
ぼくが 3 週間ぐらい休みがほしいなぁ。
15. When you think about it, too much labor, isn’t it, as for Japanese people. Use nan to soften the phrase ‘too much labor.’ Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

16. True huh. I also think so. Use sou twice. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

17. As for in America, about how long do they rest? Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.

18. It will depend to the person, but mostly about one month, I wonder. Use kedo. Use daitai. Use kara.

19. It will depend to the person, but mostly about one month, I wonder. Use kedo. Use daitai.

20. Hanada, as for summer vacation, how will you do? Soften this. Use plain speech with desu.

21. I will return to the hometown, because it’s obon. Plain speech. Use no to soften the first phrase. Use dakara.

22. But, as for at Obon, since a lot of people return to the hometowns, trains and roads etc. get crowded, and it’s terrible. Use oozei no. Use to or de to mean and. Use no to soften the last clause, and therefore use a substitute for da. Plain speech.

23. In order to buy a train’s reserved seats’ tickets, at the station, for a long time, they line up, etc., they do, for sure. Use ken to mean ticket. Use tame. Use tari. Use no to soften this.

24. Really. Is that so? And then, as for the one that is called obon, what is it? Use hee. Use sore de.

25. As for simply, explanation isn’t possible, but it’s a buddhist honorable festival and at this time, the souls of dead people return and come. Use kedo. Use de to mean and. Use toki. Plain speech. Use no to soften the last clause.

26. In order to console those souls, of everyone, the bonodori-called dance we do, for sure. Use tame. Use dansu to mean dance in this lesson. Use no to soften this.

27. Hmm. By the way, as for the one called Hanada’s hometown, where is it? Use fuun. Colloquial.


29. Excuse me. As for the one called Kagoshima, where is it? Colloquial.
すみません。鹿児島ってどこですか。
Sumimasen. Kagoshima tte, doko desu ka.
九州の一蕃南にある県よ。
Kyuushuu no ichiban minami ni aru ken yo. (Ken = prefecture)
31. The Sakurajima-called volcano exists. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Plain speech.
桜島という火山があるわ。
Sakurajima to iu kazan ga aru wa. (Kazan = volcano)
32. Ah, one time on TV I have seen it. Plain speech.
ああ、一度テレビで見たことがあります。
Aa, ichido terebi de mita koto ga arimasu.
33. I would like to see the real one and see. Use an intensifier. Don’t use da or desu.
本物を見てみたいなぁ。
Honmono wo mitte mitai naa.
34. Sometime with the wife for the purpose of play come. Good place for sure. Plain speech.
いつか奥さんと遊びに来て。いいところよ。
Itsku okusan to asobi ni kite. Ii tokoro yo.
35. Yeah, thank you. By all means I want to go huh. Plain speech.
ええ、ありがとう。ぜひ行きたいですね。
Ee, arigatou. Zehi ikitai desu ne.
36. As for Michael, by what does he want to receive the bonus, is he saying?
マイケルさんはボーナスを何でもらいたいと言っていますか。
Maikerusan wa, houmon suru wo nani de moraitai to itte imasu ka.
37. He wants to receive it by vacation, he is saying.
休みでもらいたいと言っています。
Yasumi de moraitai to itte imasu.
38. As for Michael, about how much bonus can he receive?
マイケルさんはボーナスをどのくらいもらえるか。
Maikerusan wa, houmon suru wo doro kurai moraemasu ka.
39. About 0.8 month quantity, he can receive.
0.8ヶ月分ぐらいもらえます。
Rei ten hakkagetsu bun gurai moraemasu.
(hakkagetsu, also OK) (gurai wo moraemasu, also OK)
40. As for Michael, the himself-will-receive bonus, is numerous he is saying, is few he is saying? (use wo instead of wa after bonus)
マイケルさんは自分がもらうボーナスを、多いといていますか、少ないと言っていますか。
Maikerusan wa, jibun ga morau boonasu wo, ooi to itte imasu ka, sukunai to itte imasu ka. (OK to use boonasu wo, instead of boonasu wo) (use wo here because boonasu is understood as the object of morau) (not OK to use takusan instead of ooi)
41. It’s few, he is saying. Meaning, it’s a little.
少ないと言っています。
Sukunai to itte imasu.
42. As for Hanada’s hometown, where is it?
花田さんの田舎はどこですか。
Hanada san no inaka wa, doko desu ka.
43. It’s Kagoshima.
鹿児島です。
Kagoshima desu. (Canada no island)
44. As for in America, as for summer vacation, mostly, about how much can one take? Use daitai.
アメリカでは夏休みは大体どのくらい取れますか。
Amerika de wa, natsu yasumi wa, daitai, dono kurai toremasu ka. (Toremasu = toraremasu)
45. It’s about one month.
一ヶ月ぐらいです。
Ikkagetsu gurai desu.
46. As for Hanada, why, at summer vacation, will she will return to her hometown? Use doushiite. Use no to soften this.
花田さんはどうして夏休みに田舎へ帰るのですか。
Hanada san wa, doushiite, natsu yasumi ni, inaka e kaeru no desu ka.
47. It’s Kagoshima.
鹿児島です。
Kagoshima desu. (Canadian goat shima [island])
48. As for Hanada, why, at summer vacation, will she will return to her hometown? Use doushiite. Use no to soften this.
花田さんはどうして夏休みに田舎へ帰るのですか。
Hanada san wa, doushiite, natsu yasumi ni, inaka e kaeru no desu ka.
49. It’s because it’s Obon. Use dakara.
お盆だからです。
Obon dakara desu.
50. As for Hanada, as for on Obon, of everyone, what will she do, is she saying?
花田さんはお盆にはみんなで何をすると言っていますか。
Hanada san wa, minna de, nani wo suru to itte imasu ka.
51. She is saying that she will do the dance called bonodori.
盆踊りというダンスをすると言っています。
Bonodori to iu dansu wo suru to itte imasu ka.
マイケルさんは何を見てみたいと言っています。
Maikeru san wa, nani wo mitte mitai to itte imasu ka.
(nani ga, also OK)
53. He is saying that he would like to see and see the real Sakurajima.

本物の桜島を見てみたいと言っています。
Honmono no sakurajima wo mitte mitai to itte imasu.
54. Jealous! Use an intensifier.

うれしいなぁ。
Ureshii naa. (urayamashi = envious, envious) (the Uras were jealous that the yama [mountain] was owned by the Shites)
55. It’s very much happiness, meaning, it’s a lot of happiness.

とても幸せです。
Totemo shiawase desu. (shiawase = luck, fortune, happiness; shiawase na = happy) (the sha was seved and was happy) (cannot say takusan no shiawase)
56. Surprised sound. Scared!

キヤー！怖い！
Kya! Kowai! (kya = sound made when surprised; I’m surprised you bought a Koala) (kowai = afraid, frightful) (I’m scared of Koala bears if they’re white)
57. Since the train is being crowded, it’s irritating. Use te to mean since. Plain speech. Use an intensifier.

電車が込んでいていやだなぁ。
Densha ga konde ite iya da naa.
58. Will you give these flowers to me? Me is understood. Speaking to someone outside your in-group. Soften this.

この花をくださるんですか。
Kono hana wo kudasaru desu ka.
59. My. Pleased. Use a woman’s word for ‘my.’

まあ、うれしい。
Maa. Ureshii. (ureishi = happy, glad, pleased, delightful, pleasant, wonderful) (the doctors are pleased about the area she is making, referring to a patient whose kidneys are recovering) (maa used by females only)
60. As for today, pleasant! Use an intensifier.

今日は楽しいなぁ。
Kyou wa, tanoshii naa.
61. As for to do tennis, it’s after a long time of absence for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use nan to soften this.

テニスをするのは久しぶりなんですよ。
Tenisu wo suru no wa, hisashiburi nan desu yo.
(hisasihiburi = after a long time of absence) (after a long time of absence, I realize that his sash is buried)
62. Because many good friends are possible, it’s happiness. Use te to mean because.

いい友達がたくさんできて幸せです。
Ii tomodachi ga takusan dekite, shiawase desu.
63. To nobody, my feelings will understand and I cannot receive thing, sad. Use wo rather than ga after feelings. Use no to make a noun phrase. Mark this phrase as the subject. Plain speech.

誰にも私の気持ちをわかってもらえないのが悲しい。
Darenimo watashi no kimochi wo watatte mōraenai no ga, kanashii. (mōraenai can mean either will not receive or cannot receive; no such word as mōraenai) (compared to kimochi, kibun is more related to health) (kanashii = sad; Canadian Shites are sad in the winter; cf. sabishii = lonely, desolate) (kimochi ga, also OK, but kimochi wo sounds better since you are using morau)
64. Because nobody, for the purpose of meeting, doesn’t come and give, lonely! ‘Nobody’ is in your in-group. Use node. Plain speech.

だれも会いに来てくれないので寂しい。
Darem Dou ni kote kurenai node, sabishii. (sabishii = sad, lonely, desolate; sabishigaru = feel lonely, miss a person; sabishisha = loneliness) (because Sabin’s vaccine was taken by the Shites, he felt sad and lonely)
65. As for to ride on got-crowded train thing, it’s irritating. Use no to make a noun phrase.

込んだ電車に乗るのはいやですね。
Konda densha ni noru no wa, iya desu. (konda densha = train that will get crowded)
66. Because of rain, not able to go for the purpose of picnic, such a thing, boring! Use de to mean because. Use tsumarai. Plain speech.

雨でピクニックに行けないなんて寂しい。
Ame de pikunikku ni ikenai nante, sabishigaru wa
67. What do you mean, what sort of, such a thing; cf. Nanda = what do you mean?, do you mean to say?, is this all?, it’s nothing! (not OK to substitute datte for nante, but OK to substitute kara; OK to substitute ikenakute for ikenai nante) (nante replaces ‘koto ga’ or ‘no ga’) (ikenai = I won’t go; ikenai = can’t go) (not OK to substitute taikutsu desu = ‘nothing to do’ for tsumarai = ‘boring, uninteresting, not enjoyable’)

67. What do you mean, 5th place (question mark). In spite of, with all my might I ran, I got completely disappointed. Use a contracted colloquial form of ‘I got completely disappointed.’

なんだ五位か。一生懸命走ったのにがっかりした。
Nanda kōhen ka. Isshōmichi yattō no ni gakkari shitatō.
might, and May kneels) (gakkari suru = to become disappointed or discouraged) (because the gakkou has to carry her, I am disappointed) (shichatta = shite shimaimashita) (ishoken mei ni, also OK)

68. By one to zero, I lost, such a thing, mortifying. Use de to mean by. Plain speech.

1 対 0 で負けたなんて悔しい。

Ittai zero de, maketa nante, kuyashii. (tai = versus) (I will compete versus the Thai) (makeru = to lose) (you make me lose) (kuyashii = disappointing, mortifying) (the cure of the yak was done by shiites, which was mortifying) (cf. kuwashii = detailed, fully explained)

69. Eh! As for the bank, it’s until 3:00? I got inconvenienced. Use plain speech for the last clause. Use an intensifier.

え！銀行は３時までですか。困ったなぁ。

Okane wo oroshitai noni. (noni = in spite of the fact) (orosu = to withdraw money; oro, i.e. gold, sues to be withdrawn)

70. In spite of the fact that I want to withdraw money. Plain speech. Don’t use dasu.

お金をおろしたいのに。

Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, korokimasu yo. (hebi = snake; he’s not hebi, he’s my snake) (odorokasu = to surprise, frighten, threaten; odoroku/odorokimasu = to get surprised, astonished; dokasu = frighten, threaten; odoru = to dance; odotta = I danced; odorita = I got surprised) (when you’re astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back) (cf. yorokobu = to be pleased) (not OK to substitute zehi or kanarazu for kitto in this sentence)

71. Ah, I got surprised. Suddenly, a dog jumps out and will come thing. Soften this using ‘n da. Use mono which in this case means because. Plain speech.

あっ、びっくりした。急に犬が飛び出してくるのが。

Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, korokimasu yo. (hebi = snake; he’s not hebi, he’s my snake) (odorokasu = to surprise, frighten, threaten; odoroku/odorokimasu = to get surprised, astonished; dokasu = frighten, threaten; odoru = to dance; odotta = I danced; odorita = I got surprised) (when you’re astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back) (cf. yorokobu = to be pleased) (not OK to substitute zehi or kanarazu for kitto in this sentence)

72. With Saitou, it was scheduled to marry, reportedly? Woman’s speech. Soften this.

斉藤さんと結婚することになったんですって。

73. Envious! Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

うらやましいわ。

Uravamashii wa. (urayamashii = envious; cf. urayamu = to envy) (the Uras were jealous that the yama [mountain] was owned by the Shiites)

74. Ooh, already I got angry. Use uun. Plain speech. Use zo, a man’s word for emphasis.

うん、もう怒ったぞ。

75. As for her, because always for the appointment’s time she gets delayed, I get inconvenienced. Use node.

彼女はいつも約束の時間に遅れるので困ります。

Kanojo wa itsumo yakusoku no jikan ni okureru to, komarimasu. (okureru = to be late)

76. If she sees this big snake, as for Tanaka, surely, she’ll get astonished, for sure. Use tara. Use kitto. この大きい蛇をみたら田中さんはきっと驚きますよ。

Kono ookii hebi wo mite, Tanaka san wa, kitto, odorokimasu yo. (hebi = snake; he’s not hebi, he’s my snake) (odorokasu = to surprise, frighten, threaten; odoroku/odorokimasu = to get surprised, astonished; dokasu = frighten, threaten; odoru = to dance; odotta = I danced; odorita = I got surprised) (when you’re astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back) (cf. yorokobu = to be pleased) (not OK to substitute zehi or kanarazu for kitto in this sentence)

77. As for Tanaka, since she saw a big snake, she got astonished. Use te to mean since.

田中さんは大きい蛇を見て驚きました。

Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, odorokimasu.

78. As for Tanaka, since she saw a big snake, she was being astonished. Use te to mean since. Plain speech.

田中さんは大きい蛇を見て驚いていました。

Tanaka san wa, ookii hebi wo mite, odorotai imashita. 79. To say that someone appears to have certain feelings, remove the final i from the i adjective, and addGaru.

Garu. 80. As for young man Tarou, since he lost to the baseball’s game, he appeared to be being mortified. Use te to mean since. Use garu.

太郎君は野球の試合に負けて、悔しがっていま

Tarou kun wa, yakyuu no shiai ni makete, kuyashigatte imashita. (that yak looks cute in its baseball uniform) (shiai = competition, game; my shirai [acquaintance] likes to go to baseball games) (makeru = to lose; you make me lose) (kuyashii = disappointing, mortifying) (the kuyashikou [ward office] was taken over by Shiites, which was mortifying) (kuyashigaramishita, also OK)

81. Another way to say that someone seems to have certain feelings is to remove the final i from the i adjective and addそう。

Sono (na). (sou can also be used after a na adjective)

82. Michael, you like tennis huh. Soften this.

マイケルさん、テニスが好きなんですね。
83. Extremely pleasant it seemed for sure. Use zuibun. Use sou. Use the past form of desu rather than the past form of ‘pleasant.’

84. If you invite Hanada to a movie and give, certainly she will get delighted probably. Use tara. Use kitto.

85. To say that you believe someone has certain feelings, say (plain speech)

86. If you take the children to Disneyland, they will get delighted I think, for sure. Use tara. Use plain speech to say ‘they will get delighted.’

87. As for Michael, he went to Kyoto, but since it rained, it was boring, he was saying. Use kedo. Use te to mean since. Use tsumaranai.

88. Excuse me. This, was completely broken by someone. Referring to a machine. Don’t use wo. Soften this.

89. Eh, I was inconvenienced! Use an intensifier. Except for this one thing only, it doesn’t exist, for sure. (meaning, this is the only one) Use hitotsu. Soften the last clause. Use plain speech with desu at the end.

90. Next time, it was scheduled that I will transfer to Osaka, for sure. Soften this.

91. As for from now, readily it will become unable to meet, huh. Use kore to mean now.

92. I will become lonely. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.

93. Someone surprises you by coming up from behind. Ah, I got astonished! Plain speech.

94. Excuse me. Suddenly, since an errand got ready, it became unable to do tennis, for sure. Use te to mean since. Soften this. Use youji.

95. In spite of the fact that to enjoyment I was doing, meaning I was looking forward to it, it’s too bad. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.

96. As for this year’s raise of the wage base, it is 0.7%, reportedly, for sure. Use da soku.

97. Tanoshimi ni shite ita noni, zannen da naa. (because Sabin’s vaccine was taken by the Shitites, he felt sad and lonely)

98. Excuse me. Suddenly, since an errand got ready, it became unable to do tennis, for sure. Use te to mean since. Soften this. Use youji.

99. From now, readily it will become unable to meet, huh. Use kore to mean now.

100. I will become lonely. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.

101. Someone surprises you by coming up from behind. Ah, I got astonished! Plain speech.
97. What do you mean? Except for 0.7%, only, it’s nothing? Soften this.
何だ0.7パーセントしかないんですか。
98. It’s disappointment! Use an intensifier. Plain speech.
がっかりだなぁ。
Gakkari da naa. (nanda = what do you mean?, do you mean to say?, is this all?, it’s nothing!)(gakkari suru = to become disappointed or discouraged) (because the gakkou has to carry her, I am disappointed)
99. You studied well, huh. As for the test, it was 100 points, for sure. Use tesuto. 伊やだなぁ。今友達と遊んでいるんだよ。
Yoku benkyousei shimashita ne. Tesuto wa hyaku ten deshita yo.
100. Eh, is that true. Pleased (with intensifier)! Except for 90 points only, I cannot take, I was thinking.
えっ！ほんとですか。うれしいなぁ。90点しか取れないと思っていました。
e = except for only;  use e = I will not take; toru is a u verb)
101. Please go for the purpose of shopping and come. Speaking to a child.
買い物に行ってきてちょうだい。
Kaimono ni itte kite choudai.
102. It’s irritating. Use an intensifier. Now with the friend I’m playing, for sure. Plain speech. Soften this.
いやだなぁ。今友達と遊んでいるんだよ。
Iya da naa. Ima tomodachi to asonde iru da yo.
103. Because I will marry with Suzuki, I desire one month vacation, but... Use node. Soften the last clause.
鈴木さんと結婚するので一ヶ月休みが欲しいんです。
Hanada san wa, komatte iru y
104. All of one month? Saitou’s work to whom if I request will be good, I wonder? Use tara. Use kana.
一ヶ月も。斉藤さんの仕事を誰に頼んだらいいかなあ。
Ik Deg itsu mo? Saitou san no shigoto wo dare ni tanoudara ii kanaa.
105. Congrats. Good huh. Use an intensifier used by women. I also...
おめでとう。いいね。私も...
Omedetou. Ii wa nee. Watashi mo ...
106. Saitou, it was good huh. Use a woman’s word as an intensifier. Plain speech.
斉藤さんよかったわねぇ。
Saitou san, yokatta wa nee.
107. As for Saitou, pleased it seems. As for Hoshi, lonely it seems.
斉藤さんうれしそうです。
Saitou san wa, ureshi sou desu.
108. As for Mr. section manager, he is being inconvenienced.
課長さんは困っています。
Kachou san wa, komatte imasu.
109. As for Hamano, he is being disappointed. 浜野さんはがっかりしています。
Hamano san wa, gakkari shite imasu.
110. As for Hanada, envious it seems. Use sou. 田さんは羨ましいです。
Hanada san wa, urayamashi sou desu. (urayamashii = envious, envous) (urayamashigatte imasu sounds awkward)
111. As for Kuroda, she is being delighted. 星さんは喜んでいます。
Kuroda san wa, yorokonde imasu.
112. As for Hoshi, lonely it seems. Use sou. 星さんは寂しそうです。
Hoshi san wa, sabishi sou desu. (sabishii = sad, lonely, desolate) (sabishigatte imasu sounds awkward)
113. As for Hoshi, sad it seems. Use sou. 星さんは悲しそうです。
Hoshi san wa, kanashi sou desu. (kanashigatte imasu sounds awkward)
114. Hanada, as for today I desire you to do a little overtime work, but... Use sukoshi. Soften this. Use dakedo.
花田さん、今日は少し残業して欲しいんだけど。 Hanada san, kyou wo sukoshi zangyou shite hoshiin dakedo. (zangyou wo shite also OK, not as good)
115. As for Hanada, it looks like being inconvenienced. Use you. 花田さんは困っているようです。
Hanada san wa, kanashigatte imasu sounds awkward)
116. As for Hanada, she is appearing irritated. Use garu. 花田さんはいがっています。
Hanada san wa, iya gatte imasu. (to say that someone appears to have certain feelings, use an i adjective stem, or a na adjective, plus garu) (iya is a na adjective)
117. As for Hanada, irritated it seems. Use sou. Hanada san wa, iya sou desu. (iya is a na adjective)

118. As for Hoshi, pleased it seems. Use sou. Hoshi san wa, ureshii sou desu.

119. As for the girl, she is appearing mortified. Use garu. Onna no ko wa, kuyashi gatte imasu. (kuyashi = disappointing, mortifying)

120. As for the boy, he is being delighted. Boku wa, nikkaget sou desu. (nika = two month part)

121. As for the honorable customer, he’s being astonished. Otoko no ko wa, yorokonde imasu. (yorokonde = to be surprised, astonished)

122. Mizuno, doing a smile, is extremely pleased it seems, huh. Did something exist, meaning, did something happen? Don’t use wa or ga. Use zuibun. Mizuno san, nikoniko shite, zuibun ureshi suru.

123. Yeah, he received as much as a six-month part bonus reportedly, for sure. Use zuibun. Ee, boonasu wo rokkagetsu bun mo morattan da sou desu yo. (bun = division, part, segment) (rokkagetsu bun mo boonasu, also OK)

124. Really? As for that, super. Envy! Use hee. Use an intensifier after the word envy. Ee! Zannen da naa. (zannen = enviable, envious) (ga, not OK, because you aren’t introducing the topic)

125. As for me, except for a two month part only I will not be able to receive, for sure. Use a man’s word for me. Sof ten this. Boku wa, nikagetsu bun shika moraenai sou desu yo. (shika = except for only; use with negative verb) (moraenai = will not receive and also cannot receive; cannot say moraenai although you can say moraimasen)

126. So much a lot of money, to what will he use it probably? Plain speech. Sof ten this. Sonna ni takusan no okane wo, nani ni tsukaun darou. (nani de, not OK, it means ‘with what’)

127. To his wife, the-wife-since-before-appeared-to-be-wanting-diamond-necklace he will do a present reportedly. Use garu. Okusan ni, okusan ga ma e hoshigatte ita daiya no nekkurasu wo purezen to suru.

128. My, since have a good husband, wife, it’s happiness, huh. Use a woman’s word for ‘my.’ Use te to mean since. Don’t use wa or ga. My, since have a good husband, wife, it’s happiness, huh. Use a woman’s word for ‘my.’

129. As for the honorable customer, he’s being astonished. Oyaku san wa, kyo wo iroito imasu. (kyo = the date, the day, the time, hee!)

130. Wow, pleased! When? Waa, ureshii! Itsu?

131. This next Thursday. Kondo no mokuyobi.


133. As for me, that day, it is a business trip for sure. Use a man’s word for me. Use nan to soften this. Boku wa sono ni shichu na desu yo.

134. One week only for sure, as for summer vacation. Isshukan dake yo, natsuyasumi wa.

135. For the health not good for sure, as for smoking tobacco. Use a contracted colloquial form of ‘as for smoking.’ Plain speech. Kenkou ni yosou na, tabako wo suru. (sutta = suit wa) (sutta = to smoke, suck, inhale) (Ken’s colds stopped after he got healthy)
ordinary politeness. Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.
花をあげたの？先生に。
Hana wo ageta no? Sensei ni.
137. Ah, it was pleasant. The friend coming and giving. Plain speech.
あぁ、楽しかった、友達が来てくれて。
Aa, tanoshikatta, tomodachi ga kite kurete.
138. As for this store, except for Obon and New Year only, it doesn’t rest.
Kono mise wa obon to oshougatsu shika yasumimasen. (oshougatsu = January, New Year’s Day, New Year; we o [humbly] show all the gatsu
s [months] on New Year’s Day) (shika = except for only; use with negative verb) (OK to substitute ganjitsu for oshougatsu)
139. Hey! Inside of the wallet, except for 1,000 yen only, is not being entered. (meaning, there’s only 1000 yen) Use a contracted form of ‘is not being entered.’ Plain speech.
あれ! 財布の中に千円しか入っていない。
140. Except for 5 days’ duration only, I cannot rest, such a thing! I got disappointed! Use plain speech for the first clause.
五日間しか休めないなんてがっかりしました。
Itsukakan shika yasumenai nante, gakkari shimashita. (gakkari suru = to become disappointed or discouraged) (kan, meaning duration, is required for weeks and hours; kanno is optional for years, months, days and minutes; do not use the optional kan before mae ni, ato ni, or go ni; OK to omit kan here, but it wouldn’t sound as good.)
141. If you want to vacation more, except to resign the company only, doesn’t exist, huh. Use tara.
もっと休みたかったら会社をやめるしかありませんね。
Motto yasumitakattara, kaisha wo yameru shika arimasen ne. (yamu = to stop; cows stop eating yams; yameru = to resign)
142. I’m overwhelmed. Now in the store, as for being placed ones, this is the only one. Use nan to soften the last phrase.
おそれります。今店に置いてあるのはこれだけです。
Osoreirimasu. Ima mise ni, oite aru no wa, kore dake nan desu. (mise de, not OK; the choice of ni vs. de is governed by the verb aru, not oku)
143. Except for only this, doesn’t it exist? Use both dake and shika. Soften this.
これだけしかないんですか。
Kore dake shika nain desu ka. (OK to omit dake; arimasen ka, also OK)
144. It can’t be helped, huh. Use plain speech and desu. Well, with this is fine.
しかたがないですね。じゃ、これで結構です。
Shikata ga nai desu ne. Jaa, kore de kekkou desu. (OK to omit desu in the first sentence)
145. As for in the store, except for this only, it didn’t exist, for sure. Soften this.
店にはこれしかなかったんですよ。
Mise ni wa, kore shika nakattan desu yo. (nain deshita, not OK)
146. As for summer vacation, how many days can you take? Soften this.
夏休みは何日取れるんですか。
Natsuuyasumi wa, nannichi torerun desu yo. (sore wa, not as good)
147. That, except for one week only, I cannot take, for sure. Mark ‘that’ as the subject. Soften this.
それが一週間しか取れないんです。
Sore ga, isshukan shika torenain desu yo. (sore wa, not as good)
148. From Tokyo to Kyoto, by bullet train, about how long will it take? Soften this.
東京から京都まで新幹線でどのくらいかかるんですか。
Tokyou kara, kyoutou made, shinkansen de, dono kurai karkeran desu ya.
149. Will it probably take a great deal? Use zuibun. Soften this. Don’t use ka.
それはかかるんでしょう。
Zuibun karkeran deshou?
150. No, except for 2 hours and 45 minutes only, it doesn’t take, for sure. Soften this.
いいえ、2 時間45 分しかかかるないんですよ。
Iie, nijikan yonju gofun shika karkeranain desu yo. (not OK to omit kan, since it’s required for weeks and hours)
151. If one is living in Tokyo, does the rent cost extremely probably? Use to. Use zuibun. Soften this. Don’t use ka.
東京に住んでいると家賃が随分かかるんでしょう。
Tokyou ni sunde iru to, yachin ga zuibun karkeran deshou?
152. Yeah, but as for me, since I’m living in company housing, except for 20,000 yen only, it doesn’t cost.
ええ、でも私は社宅に住んでいますから二万円しかかかるんません。
Ee, demo watashi wa shataku ni sunde imasu kara, niman yen shika karkerimasen. (shataku = company housing for employees; the Shah takes you to company housing) (shita = preparations, private home; otaku = another person’s home) (she takes you
153.  It’s a pleasant show, huh.  Until the end, remaining how many hours exist?

「楽しショですねぇ。終わりまで後、何時間ありますか。」

154.  Remaining, of 20 minutes (meaning, in another 20 minutes), the end is, for sure.

「20分で終わりですよ。」

155.  Except for remaining 20 minutes only, doesn’t it exist?  Soften this.  That’s too bad.  Use plain speech in the last clause.  Use an intensifier.

「後20分しかないんですか。残念だなぁ。」

156.  As for at your company, able-to-speak-English people, a lot, exist probably?  Use takusan.  Soften this.  Don’t use ka.

「あなたの会社には英語を話せる人がたくさんいるでしょう。」

157.  That, except for two/three people only, they don’t exist, for sure.  Mark ‘that’ as the subject.  Use plain speech to say ‘do not exist.’  Use no to soften this.

「それが二、三人しかないんです。」

158.  I would like to do a meal and go, but, you, are you having money?  Soften the 1st clause.  Use dakedo.  Use a man’s word for you.  Use a contracted form of having.  Don’t use wa, ga or ka.  Plain speech.  食事をして行きたいんで、君お金持ってる。

「食事をして行きたいんですか。残念だなぁ。」

159.  Now, except for 1,000 yen only, I am not having, but.  Plain speech.  Use kedo.

「今千円しか持っていないけど。」

160.  What do you mean?  Except for that only, doesn’t it exist (question mark)?  Use both dake and shika.  Use no to soften this.  Plain speech.

「なんだ、それだけしかないのか。」

161.  Well, not doing a meal, let’s return to home.  Use de to mean since.  Plain speech.

「じゃ、食事をしないでうちに帰ろう。」

162.  Except for that store over there only, are they bought and exist?  Soften the first clause.  Use dakedo.  Don’t use wa in the 2nd clause.  Plain speech.  Don’t use ka.

「このバッグはあの店しか売ってないそうですよ。」

163.  Except for cakes 3 only, they are not bought and do not exist, for sure.  ‘Cakes’ is the subject.  Use plain speech to say ‘do not exist.’  Use no to soften this.

「えっ、五人も。ケーキが三つしか買ってないの。」

164.  Use a woman’s intensifier.  Plain speech.

「困ったわねえ。Komatta wa nee.」

165.  Except for that store over there only, they are not selling, reportedly, for sure.  Use plain speech to say ‘they aren’t selling.’  Use sou desu.

「このバッグはあの店しか売ってないそうですよ。」

166.  Except for the purpose of buying to that store over there only, it doesn’t exist, huh.  Use tara.  Plain speech.  Use a woman’s intensifier.

「じゃ、欲しかったらあの店に行くしかないわね。」

167.  As for that movie over there, it’s until today, reportedly, for sure.  Use sou desu.

「あの映画は今日までだそうですよ。」

168.  Except for for go for the purpose of seeing to that store over there only, it doesn’t exist, huh.  Use kedo.  Use plain speech, except for desu at the end.

「じゃ、雨を降っているけど今日見に行くしかないね。」

169.  To ask about things like identity, definition,
Ano tatemono no naka ni, hai'tchā daime da yo.
178. As for the one called bad, why is it? (Meaning, why do you say bad?) Use doushite. Colloquial.
  だめってどうしてですか。
Dame tte, doushite desu ka.
179. Since under construction, since dangerous it is for sure. Use de and then kara to mean since. Plain
  speech.
  工事中で危ないからだよ。
Kouji chuu de, abunai kara da yo. (kouji = construction; koujū = factory; I wear my Korean
  jeans when I do kouji (construction)) (abunai dakara yo, not OK; but OK to say abunai desu kara yo)
  180. As for the one called Hinamatsuri, on March 3, we decorate Hina dolls and we celebrate girl’s
  growth. Plain speech.
  ひな祭りというのは三月三日にひな人形を飾って女の子の成長を祝う。
Hinamatsuri to iu no wa, sangatsu mikka ni, hina
  ningyou wo kazatte, onna no ko no seichou wo iwa,
  (kazaru = to decorate; they decorate Kazakhstan roosters) (seichou = growth; say Margaret Cho
  and you will grow) (iwa = to celebrate; ells? wow! let’s celebrate)
  181. It’s a Japanese event.
  日本の行事です。
Nihon no gyouji desu. (gyouji = festival, event; we’ll eat gyozas in a jeep at the festival) (cf. matsuri =
  festival) (cf. jigyū = business enterprise; jugyou = class, lesson)
  182. As for the one called word processor, a computer was used typewriter-like thing it is.
  BOOKISH. Use you na.
  ワープロとはコンピューターを使ったタイプラ
  イーターのようなものです。
Waapuro to wa, konpyūta wo tsukutta, taipurai\na
  no you na mono desu. This means something like, “a
  computer was used to make something like a
  typewriter which is a word processor.” A similar
  sentence is kore wa ichigo wo tsukatta keki desu
  = ‘this is a cake that was made with strawberries.’
  183. As for the one called Kagoshima, where does it exist? Soften this.
  鹿児島というのはどこにあるんですか。
Kagoshima to iu no wa, konyuyutta wo tsukatta, taipurai\ntaa
  no you na mono desu. This means something like, “a
  computer was used to make something like a
  typewriter which is a word processor.” A similar
  sentence is kore wa ichigo wo tsukatta keki desu
  = ‘this is a cake that was made with strawberries.’
  183. As for the one called Kagoshima, where does it exist? Soften this.
  鹿児島というのはどこにあるんですか。
Kagoshima to iu no wa, doko ni arun desu ka.
184. It exists at Kyushu’s farthest south, for sure.
  九州の一番南にありますよ。
Kyuushuu no ichiban minami ni arimasu yo.
185. As for the one called A company’s president, who is it? Colloquial.
  A社の社長ってだれですか。
A sha no shachō tte dare desu ka.
186. It’s Nakayama.
  中山さんです。
Nakayama san desu.

187. As for the one called kaki, what is it?
Colloquial.
柿って何ですか。
Kaki tte, nan desu ka. (kaki = persimmon, oyster, summer; a persimmon in the pocket of my khaki jacket)

188. It’s an autumn’s fruit, for sure.
秋の果物ですよ。
Matsuyasumi tte, itsu desu ka.

189. As for the one called summer vacation, when is it?
Colloquial.
夏休みっていつですか。

190. From July 20 until September 5th, it is for sure.
七月二十日から九月五日までですよ。

191. As for the one called ochuugen, obon’s time, a purpose of mountain climb, why is it? Colloquial.
奥中元というのは何ですか。

192. It seems to mean ‘is being,’ so could explain datte as ‘being’ or ‘being that’ (oyogeru = able to swim, from oyogu)
だって泳げないんです。

193. As for the one called Kyoto, what kind of place is it? Colloquial.
京都ってどんなところですか。

194. Old temples and shrines etc., many exist place it is, for sure.
古いお寺や神社がたくさんあるところですよ。

195. As for this year gift, it is boring. Use sake dake ja, benkyo ni shinjiru = he not only studies, but also plays)
Hito ga oyoide iru no = only this.

196. As for the one called soumen, what kind of thing is it? Colloquial.
そうめんはどんんなような食べ物でうどんより細いんですよ。
Soumen wa, udon no yu tabemono de, udon yori hosoin desu yo. (hosoi = thin, slender; the hose with soy sauce on it is thin) (cf. yasete iru = a person is thin)

197. As for soumen, it’s a food like udon, and compared to udon it’s thin, for sure. Use you. Use de to mean and. Soften this.
Soumen tte, donna mono desu ka.

198. As for me, as for mountains, I like them, but, as for the ocean, I don’t like it much for sure. Soften
the 2nd clause.

199. As for the one called I don’t like, why is it? Colloquial.
好きじゃないってどうしてですか。

200. Being, I can’t swim. Don’t use koto ga. Soften this.
だって泳げないんです。

201. As for of only to be looking at people-are-swimming-thing, since it’s boring. Use hito; this is the subject. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use dake ja to mean as for of only. Use tsumarαι.
人が泳いでいるのを見ているだけじゃつまらないですから。

202. Webb, as for the mid-year gift, did you already send it? Use okuru.
ウエッブさんお中元はもう贈りましたか。

203. As for the one called ochuugen, what is it?
お中元というのは何ですか。

Ochuugen to iu no wa, nan desu ka.

204. As for the one called ochuugen, obon’s time, a to-send-to-people-who-developed-care gift’s thing it is, for sure. Use koro to mean time. Use koto. Use okuru.
お中元というのはお盆のころお世話になった人
に送る贈り物のことですよ。
Ochuugen to iu no wa, obon no koro, osewani natta
hito ni okuru okurimono no koto desu yo. (osewa ni
naru = to provide care; sewa = care, assistance;
sewa wo suru = to take care of a person; sewa wo
kakeru = to cause inconvenience or trouble; he sewa
wo shita [took care of me] through seven wars)
(okurimono = gift; a sent thing) (cannot substitute
mono for koto because you're talking about the idea
of a gift)
205. As for the one called oseibo, I've heard of it,
but... Use kedo.
お歳暮というのは聞いたことがありますけど。
(oseibo to iu no wa, kiita koto ga arimasu kedo.
(oseibo = year-end gift; 'I'll give you an o
[honorable] sailboat at the end of the year)
206. Ah, as for that, in-December-to-send a gift it is,
for sure. Use okuru.
ああ、それは12月におくる贈り物ですよ。
(ohoru to iu no wa, kitora koto ga arimasu kedo.
(ohoru = to cause inconvenience or trouble; a sent thing)
207. As for the one called bonus, what is it?
Colloquial.
ボーナスって何ですか。
208. As for the one called bonus, what is it
(question) are you knowing? Colloquial. Use plain
speech to say what is it.
ボーナスって何だろうか。
209. As for the one called bonus, what (question) are
you knowing? Colloquial.
ボーナスって何か知っていますか。
210. Now, what time is it?
今、何時ですか。
211. Now, what time is it (question) do you
know/understand?
今、何時かわかりますか。
212. Now, what time (question) do you know/
understand? Use plain speech to say what time is it.
今、何時かわかりますか。
213. To whom if I ask will it probably be good? Use
tara.
だれに聞いたらいどうでしょうか。
Dare ni kiitara i deshou ka.
214. To whom if I ask good (question), please teach
me. Use tara.
だれに聞いたらいどう教えてください。
Dare ni kiitara i ka oshiete kudasai.
215. As for to next week’s party, how many will
come? (meaning, how many people?)
来週のパーティーには何人来ますか。
Raisshu no paatii ni wa, nannin kimasu ka.
216. How many will come (question) I'm not
hearing.
何人来るか聞いていません。
Nannin kuru ka kiite imasen.
217. As for summer vacation, where will you go?
夏休みはどこに行きますか。
Natsu yasumi wa doko ni ikimasu ka.
218. Where to I will go (question), still I am not
arranging.
どこに行くかまだ決めていません。
Doko ni iku ka mada kimete imasen. (kimetu = to
decide, settle, arrange – transitive; Kim is erudite, so
she will arrange; kimetu = to be decided, settled,
arranged; when a kimono is arranged, kimono aru)
219. From Hanada, to where they are planning to go
(question), I heard. Use ni to mean from.
花田さんにどこへ行くつもりか聞きました。
Hanada san ni, doko e ikutsumori ka, kikimashita.
(to kikimashita, not OK; ‘ka’ replaces to, ga, wa and
wo when used in the middle of a sentence; ka also
substitutes for no and koto in situations where they
might be used to make noun phrases.)
220. As for Saitou’s wedding, when, question, are you
hearing?
斉藤さんの結婚式はいつか聞いていますか。
Saitou san no kekkonshiki wa, itsu ka, kiite imasu ka.
221. At the station, how many hours I lined up
(question), already I completely forgot.
駅で何時間並ぶか、早い調べておいたほうがいいです。
Ek de nanjikan naranda, shimanai koto kurate
ka, mada kimete imasen.
222. Who won’t come (question), early, it would be
better to check in advance, for sure.
誰が来ないか早く調べておいたほうがいいですよ。
Dare ga konai ka, hayaku shirabete oita hou ga ii desu
yo.
223. As for Osaka, where it exists (question),
with this map, please teach.
大阪はどこにあるかこの地図で教えてください。
Oosaka wo doko ni aru ka, kono chizu de, oshiete
kudasai.
224. To tomorrow’s party, who will come (question),
I don’t know.
明日のパーティーにだれが来るか知りません。
Ashita no paatii ni, dare ga kuru ka, shirimasen.
225. To reserve the hotel was possible (question), I
will ask Kuroda and see.
今、何時かわからないか教えてくら。
Dare ni kiitara i deshou ka.
ホテルを予約できたか黒田さんに聞いてみます。
Hoteru wo yoyaku dekita ka, kuroda san ni kiite
mimasu. (not OK to use ga after yoyaku in this
sentence; however, it’s OK to say hoteru no yoyaku
ga dekita ka)
226. As for Tanaka, what he is doing (question), if it
were Kimura, she will be knowing probably. Use
tara.
田中さんは何をしているか木村さんだったら知
っているでしょう。
Tanaka san wa nani wo shite iru ka, kimura san
dattara, shitte iru deshou. (Tanaka san ga, also OK)
(dattara = if it were; Noriko dattara, wakaru deshou
= if it were Noriko, she would know) (cf. datte =
because)
227. The meeting, when we will do (question), with
Michael, consult in advance please.
会議をいつするかマイケルさんと相談しておいて
ください。
Kaigi wo itsu suru ka, maikeru san to, soudan shite
oite kudasai.
228. As for Kagoshima, where it exists (question),
are you knowing? Use plain speech to say exists.
鹿児島はどこにあるか知っていますか。
Kagoshima wa doko ni aru ka shitte imasu ka.
229. As for A company’s president, who (question
mark) are you knowing?
A 社の社長はだれか知っていますか。
A-sha no shachou wa, dare ka shitte imasu ka.
230. As for the one called kaki, what (question) are
you knowing? Colloquial.
柿って何か知っていますか。
Kaki tte, nani ka shitte imasu ka.
231. As for summer vacation, when (question) are
you knowing?
夏休みはいつか知っていますか。
Natsu yasumi wa itsu ka, shitte imasu ka.
232. Why for the purpose of mountain climb, can’t
he go (question)? Are you knowing? Use naze. Use
no to soften the first verb.
なぜ山登りに行けないのか知っていますか。
Naze yama nobori ni ikanai no ka, shitte imasu ka.
(ikana = won’t go; ikenai = can’t go) (OK to omit
no, but this makes the sentence sound too harsh)
233. Kyoto what kind of place (question), are you
knowing? Mark ‘Kyoto’ as the subject.
京都がどんなところか知っていますか。
Kyouto ga donna tokoro ka shitte imasu ka. (donna
tokoro da ka, also OK)
234. As for Michael, for the sake of Kuroda, he
bought a Kyoto souvenir and came. Use tame.
マイケルさん黒田さんのために京都のおみや
げを買ってきた。
Maikeru san wa, kuroda san no tame ni, kyouto no
omiyage wo katte kimashita. (omiyage = gift; my
Yankee gentleman always brings a gift)
235. Barbara, as for always television is watching
thing, what kind of purpose (question), do you
know/understand? Use no to make a noun phrase.
Use nan no. Use tame. ‘Barbara’ is the subject.
バーバラさんがいつもテレビを見ているのは何
のためかわかりますか。
Baabarasan ga, itsumo terebi wo mite iru no wa, nan
no tame ka, wakarimasu ka.
236. For the sake of to attend a meeting, next week, I
was scheduled to do a business trip to Osaka. Use
tame.
会議に出るために来週大阪へ出張することにな
りました。
Kaigi ni deru tame ni, raishuu, oosaka e shutchou
suru koto ni narimasita.
237. As for for the sake of to memorize French,
when you think about it, it would probably be better
to do a foreign study to France, huh. Use tame. Use
yahari.
フランス語を覚えるためにやはりフランスに留
学したほうがいいでしょうね。
Furansugo wo oboeru tame ni, yahari, furansu ni
ryuugaku shitada ne. (the ryukkusakku
[rucksak]carrying gakusei [students] study abroad)
238. Instead of using tame ni, meaning for the sake
of, or for the purpose of, if you just want to make a
milder statement, like such that, so as to, or in such a
way as to, use
ように。
You ni.
239. So as to not catch cold, please be careful. (Use
you ni for the next 3 sentences.)
風邪を引かないように気をつけてください。
Kaze wo hikanai yori ni, kaze wo tsukete kudasai.
(kaze wo hikanai tame ni, not OK)
240. So that any of them can read, please write
characters cleanly.
だれでも読めるように字をきれいに書いてくだ
さい。
Daredemo yomeru tame ni, raishuu, oosaka e shutchou
suru koto ni narimasita.
241. To read two of the next 3 sentences.
 Daredemo yomeru yomu ni, ji wo kirei ni kaite kudasai. (OK to substitute kantan ni,
meaning simple or brief, for yashashiku; ku changes
19-180
yasashii into an adverb)
242. In order to check the meaning of words, I consult a dictionary. Plain speech. (Use tame ni for the next 7 sentences.)
言葉の意味を調べるために辞書を引く。
Kotoba no imi wo shiraberu tame ni, jisho wo hiku. (imi = meaning, sense, significance; the meaning of imitate is to pretend to be) (hiku = pull, subtract, look up, draw down, attract, swelling go down; hicks hiku [pull] out dictionaries and look up stuff)
243. In order to board a bullet train, I go to Tokyo Station. Plain speech.
新幹線に乗るために東京駅に行く。
Shinkansen ni noru tame ni, kuruma no enjin ni ooku eki ni iku.
244. In order to do Michael’s welcome party, I will reserve a restaurant. Plain speech.
マイケルさんの歓迎会をするためにレストランを予約する。
Maikeru san no kangeikai wo yoyaku suru.
245. In order to teach and receive the part that I don’t understand, I will go to the teacher’s room. Use tokoro to mean part. Plain speech.
わからないところを教えてもらうために先生の部屋に行く。
Wakaranai tokoro wo oshiete morau tame ni, sensei no heya ni iku. (tokoro = place, address, part; juusho = address) (OK to substitute koto for tokoro)
246. In order to insert gasoline, I will stop the car’s engine. Plain speech.
ガソリンを入れるために車のエンジンを止める。
Gasorin wo ireru tame ni, kuruma no enjin ni totsu. (ireru = to turn, spin; gasorin = gasoline, fuel; mawashimashita)= to turn a corner etc.)
247. In order to quickly neatly write documents, I will use a word processor. Plain speech.
書類を早くきれいに書くためにワープロを使う。
Shorui wo hayaku kirei ni kaku tame ni, waapuro wo tsukau. (hayakute, not OK; hayaku kaku = I write quickly; use hayakute when you want to combine hayai with the meanings ‘and’ or ‘since’)
248. In order to go for the purpose of family travel, I will take vacation. Plain speech.
家族旅行に行くために休みを取る。
Kazoku ryokou ni iku tame ni, yasumi wo toru.
249. Sometime tomorrow, so as to arrive, I will send the package by express delivery. Use asu. Use todoku. Use you. Use dasu.
明日中に届くように小包を速達で出します。
Asujuu ni, todoku you ni, kozutsumi wo sokutatsu de dashimasu. ( (soeks tatsu [stand] when delivered express) (asuchuu, not OK) (todoku = to arrive; todokeru = to deliver)
250. To everyone, clearly, in order to be audible, please talk with a big voice. Use minna. Use you.
Use ookii na.
みんなにはっきりと聞こえるように大きな声で話してください。
Minna ni hakkiri kikoeru you ni, ookii na koe de hanashite kudasai. (hakkiri [to] = clearly, distinctly; hakkiri shinaai = unclear, uncertain; hakkiri shita = clear, obvious, definite, certain; a hack-saw-carrying kitty sends a clear and distinct message; hakkiri ni, not OK) (cf. hakaru = measure or weigh) (cf. seikaku = accurate, exact) (koe = voice; the co-ed has a loud voice) (not OK to substitute kikeru which = can hear, can ask; kikoeru = is audible) (ookii koe, also OK)
251. In order to meet my came-from-America friend, I went to a Shinjuku hotel. Use tame.
アメリカから来た友達に会うために新宿のホテルに行きました。
Amerika kara kita tomodachi ni au tame ni, shinjuku no hotel ni ikimashita.
252. So as to not be delayed to class, I will decide to leave the house a little earlier. Use you.
授業に遅れないようにもう少し早く家を出ることにしました。
Jugyouti ni tomeru tame ni, suki shiite kyou ni mawashimashita.
253. As for this pamphlet, so that also to foreigners they can read, it is written in English and French etc. Use machigaeru. Use you. Use nagara.
電話番号を間違えないように手帳を見ながらダイヤルを回しました。
Machigaeru. Use you. Use nagara.
254. For this pamphlet, so that also to foreigners they can read, it is written in English and French etc. Use machigaeru. Use you. Use nagara.
電話番号を間違えないように手帳を見ながらダイヤルを回しました。
255. So as to not be delayed to class, I will decide to leave the house a little earlier. Use you.
授業に遅れないようにもう少し早く家を出ることにしました。
Jugyouti ni tomeru tame ni, suki shiite kyou ni mawashimashita.
256. So as to not be delayed to class, I will decide to leave the house a little earlier. Use you.
授業に遅れないようにもう少し早く家を出ることにしました。
Jugyouti ni tomeru tame ni, suki shiite kyou ni mawashimashita.
264. However, if you compare to Europe, America etc., still, as for summer vacation, it’s short. Use shikashi. Use to.

しかし、ヨーロッパやアメリカに比べるとまだ夏休みは短いです。
Shikashi, yooroppa ya amerika ni kuraberu to, mada, natsuyasumi wa, mijikai desu. (shikashi = but, however; she’s chic and has cash; however, she isn’t very generous; keredomo also OK; sore ni shitemo, also OK) (kuraberu = to compare; if you compare treating a wart to curing Abe’s rupture, it isn’t much) (shiraberu = to check; naraberu = line up, transitive)

265. As for Sapporo’s snow festival’s photographs, which is it?
Sapporo no yukimatsuri no shashin wa dore desu ka. (Matsumoto will surely be at the festival)

266. As for Yumiko, why is she looking at Sapporo’s snow festival’s photos. Use naze.
Yumiko san wa, naze sapporo no yukimatsuri no shashin wo mite imasu ka.

267. For the sake of Yumiko will do travel’s reservations. Yumiko is the subject. Use tame. Plain speech.
Yumiko san wa, tame sapporo ni shukukan shite imasu kara, uebbusan wa, shinnyu shain na node, gakkari shimasu. (nihon de wa, also OK) (sou iku to = that sort of thing, not necessarily having to do with speaking, but can remember it that way, like that speaking thing) (shuukan = week duration; also = custom, practice, habit; it’s my custom to keep my shoes in a can) (odoroku = odorokimasu = to be surprised, astonished)

263. Japanese people also, as for recently, very much, got to the point that they will take summer vacation. Use daibu.

日本も最近はだいぶ夏休みを取るようになります。
Nihonjin mo, saikin wa, daibu, natsuyasumi wo toru you ni naimarashita. (daibu = a lot, quite a bit, very much) (you ni naru = come to be such that, get to be such that, get to the point that; you ni suru = to see it to, to make an effort, to take care that; you = manner, hou = direction)

262. as for in Japan, that-said-custom-doesn’t-exist thing they know, and, as for Webb, he got astonished. Use koto. Use te to mean and.

日本にはそういう習慣がないことを知って、ウェッブさんは驚きました。Nihon ni wa, sou iu shuukan ga nai koto wo shitte, uebbu san wa, odorokimashita. (nihon de wa, also OK) (sou iku to = that sort of thing, not necessarily having to do with speaking, but can remember it that way, like that speaking thing) (shuukan = week duration; also = custom, practice, habit; it’s my custom to keep my shoes in a can) (odoroku = odorokimasu = to be surprised, astonished)

261. In order to quickly heal the illness, I will drink medicine and sleep. Use tame. Use te or de to mean and.

Byouki wo yuku oni, kusuri wo nonda nemasu.  (byouki = illness; kusuri = medicine; nemasu = to import; yoku = to enjoy; a tanoshii [pleasant] niko cow can enjoy life; tanoshinda = tanoshimashita) (chokins = savings; the high level of savings is checking the economy) (use the suffix to mean etc., after the past stems of verbs or adjectives) (cf. chokosetsu = directly)

260. As for Webb, since he is a new employee, as for the bonus, since except for 0.8 month portion only he cannot receive, he is being disappointed. Use node and then kara.

ウェッブさんは新入社員なのでボーナスは0.8ヶ月分しかもらえないからがっかりしています。
Uebbusan wa, shinnyu shain na node, boonasu wa, rei ten hachikagetsu bun shika moraenai kara, gakkari shite imasu. (shinnyuu shain = new employee; shinnyuu = invasion; shinping youth invade the country; shinnyuusei = new student; yunyuu suru = to import; yushutsu suru = export; shin [new] people are yuuu employees) (gakkari suru = to become disappointed or discouraged)

259. As for Japanese people, with this money, they return to their hometowns etc., they travel etc., they enjoy leisure etc., they do savings, etc., they do. Use tari.

日本人はこのお金で田舎へ帰ったり旅行をしたりレジャーを楽しんだり貯金をしたりします。
Nihonjins wa, kono okane de, inaka ni kaeru, ryokou wo shitari, rejaa wo tanoshindari, chokin wo shitari shimasu. (rejaa = leisure, recreation) (tanoshimu = to enjoy; a tanoshii [pleasant] moo cow can enjoy life; tanoshinda = tanoshimashita) (chokin = savings; the high level of savings is checking the economy) (use the suffix to mean etc., after the past stems of verbs or adjectives) (cf. chokosetsu = directly)

258. As for at Japanese companies, ordinarily, in summer and winter, the salary’s 2 slash 3 month portion apiece bonus comes out. Use futsuu.

日本の会社では普通、夏と冬に給料の二三ヵ月分ずつボーナスが出ます。  (futsuu = ordinarily; ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsuu [feet]) (kyuuryuu suru = to spend; the high level of kyuuryuu suru = to spend; the high level of savings is checking the economy) (use the suffix to mean etc., after the past stems of verbs or adjectives) (cf. chokosetsu = directly)

257. In order to quickly heal the illness, I will drink medicine and sleep. Use te or de to mean and.

病気を早く治すために薬を飲んで寝ます。Byouki ga hayaku naoru you ni, kusuri wo nonda nemasu.

256. Medicine and sleep. Use you. Use te or de to mean and.

病気が早く治るように薬を飲んで寝ます。
Byouki ga hayaku naoru you ni, kusuri wo nonda nemasu.
Yumiko san ga ryokou no yoyaku wo suru tame. (ga better than wa here, since answering a question)
268. For the sake of she will invite Barbara along for the purpose of travel. Use ni and then tame. Plain speech.
バーバラさんを旅行に誘うため。

6. And then, the time when I tried to turn the corner
Ee, tenki ga ii kara, jitensha de eki made ikita toki demashita kara. (cf. oboeta)

5. Yeah, since the weather is good, by bicycle, until the station, I shall go, I thought. Soften this.
ええ、天気がいいから自転車で駅まで行こうと思ったんです。

4. Hey (to express surprise or doubt).  How did it happen?  (chokusetsu kiite kudasai ne.)
Sore ni, mou sugi shanai undou ni keshou? (shanai = inside the train, within the company; intra-office; when we do things within the company, we do them without the Shah, sha-nai) (undou = exercise, sport; undougutsu = athletic shoes, sneakers) (kangeikai = welcome party)

3. Is that so?  If it doesn't precipitate, then it's postponement for sure.  (Tsukete kudasai ne.)
Ame desu ka. Ame ga furu ba, undou kai wa, enki suru tame.  (ga kegger)

2. No, not yet.  To tell the truth, now, I just came.
Iie, mada desu. Jitsu wa, ima, kin no yoyaku wo ikite kudasai ne.

1. Webb, from section manager Kitamura, did you hear the speech?
Uebbu san, kitamura kachou ga, enki no yoyaku wo suru tame ka.

Chapter 20
1. Webb, from section manager Kitamura, did you hear the speech in question?
ウエッブさん、キタムラ課長から例の話を聞きましたか。

2. No, not yet.  To tell the truth, now, I just came.
Iie, mada desu. Jitsu wa, ima, kichi de orobeta nara.

3. Is that so?  If it doesn't precipitate, then it's postponement for sure.  (Tsukete kudasai ne.)
It's the 18th of this month for sure.  Kongetsu no juuhachinichi desu yo.

4. Hey (to express surprise or doubt).  How did it happen?  (chokusetsu kiite kudasai ne.)
Ame desu ka. Ame ga furu ba, undou kai wo, enki suru tame ka.  (dou

5. Yeah, since the weather is good, by bicycle, until the station, I shall go, I thought. Soften this.
ええ、天気がいいから自転車で駅まで行こうと思ったんです。

6. And then, the time when I tried to turn the corner
Ee, tenki ga ii kara, jitensha de eki made ikou wo omottan desu.

near the home, I fell over.  Use soshite.  Use toki.

そして、うちの近くの角を曲がろうとしたとき転んだんです。

Soshite, uchi no chikai desu. (uchii no chikai kado, also OK) (korobu = to fall; cf. kobosu = to spill)

7. Ah, is that so?  Please be careful huh.  (kyonan no yoyaku ni gurashi de)
ああ、そうですね。気をつけくださいね。

8. Besides, pretty soon it’s probably the inside-the-company sports tournament?  Don’t use ka.
Aa, sou desu ka. Ki wo tseketede kudasai ne.

9. To Webb also, to the relay race, you will go out.
Uebbu san ni mo, riree ni deite moraou to omotte ite kudasai ne. (cf. oboeta)

10. Yeah.  Uh, as for the sports tournament, when was it again?  Use eeto.
Ee, Eeto, undou ni kai wo, itsu deshitakute. (itsu deshitakute = when was it again? I heard once, but I don’t remember.) (que? in Spanish) I heard it before but forgot) (datta kke, also OK; da kke, also OK)

11. It’s the 18th of this month for sure.
今月の18日ですよ。

12. Ah, it’s pretty soon, huh.
Aa, sou sugi desu ne.

13. By the way, if it rains, how will it develop, meaning what will you do?  Use tara.  Soften this.
Tsukete kudasai ne.  (dou

14. Is it rain?  If it rains, then, as for the sports tournament, it’s postponement for sure.  Use eba.  (gutsu)
Ame desu ka. Ame ga furu ba, undou kai wo, enki suru tame ka.  (enki suru = to postpone; enki = postponement; cf. anki = memorization) (if you encourage kicking, we will have to postpone the match) (cf. enki = banquet)

15. Is that so?  If it doesn’t precipitate, then it’s
Kuroda san, Uebbu san ni baton wo watashite to shita toki, korobu. (OK to substitute koronda for korobu)
26. Ah, Kuroda is falling over. Use the exclamatory form of the verb. Kuroda, get hold of yourself! Use a one-word form of ‘get hold of yourself.’ Plain speech.
あっ、黒田さんが転んだ。黒田さんしっかり。
27. Ah, young man Webb rescues, and is taking the baton. Use te to mean and. Use the exclamatory form of ‘is taking.’ Plain speech.
ええ、ウエッブ君が助けてバトンを取った。
28. Run! Run! Imperative form.
ハシレ、ハシレ。
29. Young man Webb, fast! Use an intensifier.
Hashire! Hashire! (hashire is a u verb)
30. By the way, as for Kuroda, OK I wonder? Use kedo. Soften the second phrase. Use a 2-word abbreviation of this phrase. Don’t use san.
みんなご苦労様。
32. Everyone, thank you for your honorable trouble. Use a 2-word abbreviation of this phrase. Don’t use san.
Kuroda san, Uebbu san ni baton wo watashite to shita toki, korobu. (OK to substitute koronda for korobu)
26. Ah, Kuroda is falling over. Use the exclamatory form of the verb. Kuroda, get hold of yourself! Use a one-word form of ‘get hold of yourself.’ Plain speech.
あっ、黒田さんが転んだ。黒田さんしっかり。
27. Ah, young man Webb rescues, and is taking the baton. Use te to mean and. Use the exclamatory form of ‘is taking.’ Plain speech.
ええ、ウエッブ君が助けてバトンを取った。
28. Run! Run! Imperative form.
ハシレ、ハシレ。
Hashire! Hashire! (hashire is a u verb)
29. Young man Webb, fast! Use an intensifier.
ウエッブ君、早いなぁ。
Uebbu kun, hayai naa. (this means that Webb runs fast; hayaku hashiru naa = same meaning; to tell him to run fast, say ‘hayaku hashire’ – don’t use naa)
30. By the way, as for Kuroda, OK I wonder? Use kedo. Soften the second phrase. Use a 2-word abbreviation of this phrase. Don’t use san.
みんなご苦労様。
ミンナゴクろうさま。 (kurou = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. kuro = black; the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood) (the longer version is gokuro sama deshita, meaning thank you for your hard work)
33. You did your best well, huh. Plain speech.
よく頑張ったね。
Yoku ganbatta ne.
34. As for to first place you could not become, but since, to third place you won a prize, it’s splendid for sure. Use kedo. Soften the second phrase. Use みんなご苦労様。
ミンナゴクろうさま。 (kurou = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. kuro = black; the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood) (the longer version is gokuro sama deshita, meaning thank you for your hard work)
33. You did your best well, huh. Plain speech.
よく頑張ったね。
Yoku ganbatta ne.
34. As for to first place you could not become, but since, to third place you won a prize, it’s splendid for sure. Use kedo. Soften the second phrase. Use
42. Riding on a bicycle, it’s the time when he tried to turn the corner near the home. Use toki. Use sou.

43. As for Webb, at the sports tournament, to what will he go out, meaning what sport will he play? ウェッブさんは運動会で何に出ますか。

44. He will go out to the relay. リレーに出ます。

45. If it rains on the 18th, as for the sports tournament, how will it develop? Use tara.

18日に雨が降ったら運動会はどうなりますか。

46. Postponement will develop. 延期になります。

47. At following Tanabe, who will run? 田辺さんの次に誰が走りますか。

Tanabe san no tsugi ni, dare ga hashirimashita ka.

48. It’s Kuroda. 黒田さんです。

49. As for the one who fell over, who is it? 転んだのは誰ですか。

Kuroda no wa, dare desu ka.

50. It’s Kuroda. 黒田さんです。

Kuroda san desu.

51. As for the person who fell over, did she sustain an injury? 転んだ人は怪我をしましたか。

Koronda no wa, kega nai desu ka.

52. Yes. She hit the leg strongly. She is understood. はい。足を強く打ってしまいました。

Hai. Ashi wo tsuyoku uchimashita. (utsu = to strike: I utilized a submarine to strike him) (cf. ashiga tsuyoku utaremashita, using the passive tense – see Lesson 23 – meaning the leg was hit strongly, but this sounds strange, since it sounds like the leg did something; the alternate expression, ashi wo tsuyoku utaremashita, meaning the leg was hit on me, sounds OK)

53. As for the Webb group, to what place did it develop, meaning 1st place, 2nd place etc.? ウェッブさんたちは何位になりましたか。

Uebbu san tachi wa, nan i ni narimashita ka. (nani i, not OK)

54. To third place it developed.

Uebbu san wa, undoukai de, nani ni demosu ka.

55. As for the Webb group, after the sports tournament, what will they do? ウェッブさんたちは運動会の後、何をしますか。
60. 今からスタートします。設定の通り、明日出発します。

61. 今日は一日で、私は明日は出発することにします。

62. 明日から、一日の活動を実行することにします。

63. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

64. 明日から、A-Day の活動に参加することにします。

65. 今日は、B-Day の活動に参加することにしました。

66. 明日から、C-Day の活動に参加することにします。

67. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

68. 明日から、D-Day の活動に参加することにします。

69. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

70. 明日から、E-Day の活動に参加することにします。

71. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

72. 明日から、F-Day の活動に参加することにします。

73. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

74. 明日から、G-Day の活動に参加することにします。

75. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

76. 明日から、H-Day の活動に参加することにします。

77. 今日は、活動の一環として、 Horror film を観ることにしました。

78. 明日から、I-Day の活動に参加することにします。
それでももう少し体重を減らそうと思ってます。Yeah, for that reason, I shall reduce a little more.

へえ、そんなに太ったんですか。Really. Did you get that fat?  Use hee.  Soften

それでお礼の手紙を書こうと思っています。For that reason, I shall write a letter of thanks,

メキシコの友達が送ってくれたんですよ。A Mexican friend sent and gave it for sure.  Use

でんわをかけようと思っているんです。For that reason, I shall call on the phone, I'm thinking.

きょうおおきなテーブルクロスですね。It's a pretty tablecloth, huh.

それは羨ましいなぁ。As for that, jealous!  Use an intensifier.

今、禁煙の場所が多くなりましたね。Recently, no smoking places became numerous, huh.

キユーピーが涙を飲む。Use ketchup.

アメリカで大雨が降ったそうですね。In America, a heavy rain fell, reportedly, huh.

みつうたとしにたつだよ。Use chotto.   Use

今朝の朝日がすばらしい。The sun this morning was splendid.

よくこすると、体は動かす。Use kakey.

見る心配がない。Use basho.

生徒は前夜で休む。Use kakey.

それでも手紙を書こうと思っています。For that reason, I shall write a letter,

祖母とおばあさんとお母さんが会う。Use basho.

（用語）使用してみよう。Use basho.

最近、禁煙の場所が増えてきましたね。Recently, smoking places have increased.

役に立つこと、考えよう。Use kakey.
97. Trying to drink juice, I spilled it completely.  
ジュースを飲もうとしてこぼしてしまいました。
Juusu wo nomou to shite kocoboshite shimasu na.  
98. When I drank this juice to see, it was delicious.  
Use tara.  Plain speech.  
このジュースを飲んでみたらおいしかった。
Kono juusu wo nomu to shite mimashita.  
99. Every day, I'm making an effort to drink juice.  
毎日ジュースを飲むようにしています。
Mainichi, juusu wo nomu yon ite miru.  
100. He is trying to hang the record, meaning to play it.  
タイプを打とうとしている。
Taipu wo shiyou to shite iru.  (taipu wo shiyou to shite iru. = to hang, taipu = type, shite iru = doing)
101. I will see to it to cross on the bridge.  
橋を渡るようにします。
Hashi wo wataru ni shite imasu.  (hashi wo wataru = to cross)  (use hashi)
102. He is trying to board a train.  
電車に乗ろうとしている。
Densha ni norou to shite iru.  (densha ni norou to shite iru. = to board a train, densha = train, norou = trying to)
103. She is trying to leave for the purpose of shopping.  Use dekakero.
買い物に出かけようとしている。
Densha ni dekakey yone to shite iru.  (densha ni dekakey yone to shite iru. = to leave for the purpose of)
104. He is trying to cut the fish.  
魚を切ろうとしている。
Sakana wo kakeru wo kakeru = to cut, sakana = fish, kakeru = trying to)
105. She is trying to type.  Use utsu.
タイプを打とうとしている。
Kaimono ni dekakeyou to shite iru.  (kaimono ni dekakeyou to shite iru. = to type, kaimono = paper, dekakeyou to shite iru = trying to)
106. He is trying to hang the record, meaning to play it.  
レコードを掛けようとしている。
Rekoo wo kakeyou to shite iru.  (rekoo wo kakeyou to shite iru. = to hang, rekoo = record, kakeyou to shite iru = trying to)
107. The car is trying to turn a corner.  
車が左に曲がろうとしている。
Kuruma ga, hidari ni magarou to shite iru.  (kuruma ga, hidari ni magarou to shite iru. = to turn a corner, kuruma = car, hidari = left, magarou to shite iru = trying to)
108. Excuse me.  From tomorrow, I will see to it to get up early in the morning.  
すみません。明日から朝早く起きるようにします。
Sumimasen.  Ashita kara, asa hayaku okiru yon ite miru.  (asa hayaku okiru yon ite miru = to get up early in the morning)
kore to mean now. Use dekakeru. Use nan to soften this.
これから出かけるところなんです。
Kore kara dekakeru tokoro nan desu.

121. Since tomorrow a Japanese language test exists, now, I’m in the middle of doing that study. Use shiken. Use node.
明日、日本語の試験があるので今その勉強をしていますところです。
Ashita nihongo no shiken ga aru node, ima, sono benkyou wo shite iro tokoro desu.

122. In summer vacation, what I shall do question, now, I’m the process of thinking. Use plain speech to say ‘I shall.’ Use to to show quotes. Use kangaeru.
夏休みに何をしようかと今考えているところです。
Natsu yasumi ni, nani wo shiyou ka to, ima, kangaete iru tokoro desu.

123. As for my father, now, into the honorable bath, he has just entered. Use nan to soften this.
父は今お風呂に入ったところなんですね。
Chichi wa, ima, ofuro ni, haitta tokoro nan desu.

124. At after 30 minutes, again, can you not do a phone call and we receive? Use go. Very polite.
30分後に、又、電話をしていただけませんか。
Sanjippun go ni, mata, denwa wo shite itadakemasenka.

125. Yes, now, from the honorable bath, he has just finished rising.
はい、今お風呂から上がったところです。
Hai. Ima, ofuro ni, agatta tokoro desu.

126. Please wait a moment. Very polite.
少々お待ちください。
Shoushou omachi kudasai.

127. At I am in the process of thinking/feeling that I shall go for the purpose of shopping, Kinoshita came.
買い物に行こうと思っているところに木下さんが来ました。
Kaimono ni ikou to omotte iro tokoro ni, kinoshita san ga kimashita.

128. Another way to express the idea of just having done something, besides using the past tense of a verb followed by tokoro, is to use the past tense of the verb followed by ばかり。
巴カリ。
Bakari.

129. The past tense followed by tokoro implies that the action was done just now, while the past tense followed by bakari implies that the action was done a while ago.
130. As for my father, now, he has just returned and come.
父は今帰ってきたところです。
Chichi wa, ima, kaette kita tokoro desu.

131. As for my father, he has returned and come a while ago, and still, he isn’t doing a meal, meaning he hasn’t eaten. Use de to mean and.
父は帰ってきたばかりでまだ食事をしていません。
Chichi wa, kaette kita bokan de, mada, shokuji wo shite imasen.

132. I began Japanese study a while ago, and still except for only two months are not elapsing, meaning they haven’t elapsed. Use de to mean and.
日本語の勉強を始めたばかりでまだ二ヶ月しかたっていません。
Nihongo no benkyou wo hajimeta bokan de, mada, nikagetsu shika tatte imasen. (tatsu = to stand, to elapse) (while the guards tatsu [stand] at the palace, time elapses) (OK to substitute kakatte for tatte)

133. On the verge of hitting the ball.
ボールを打つところ。
Booru wo utsu tokoro.

134. In the process of hitting the ball.
ボールを打っているところ。
Booru wo utte iru tokoro.

135. Has just finished hitting the ball.
ボールを打了ところ。
Booru wo watashite iru tokoro.

136. On the verge of lighting a fire.
火を点けるところ。
Hi wo tsukeru tokoro.

137. In the process of lighting a fire.
火を点けているところ。
Hi wo tsukete iru tokoro.

138. Has just finished lighting a fire.
火を点了ところ。
Hi wo tsuketa tokoro.

139. On the verge of handing the baton.
バトンを渡すところ。
Baton wo watashite iru tokoro.

140. In the process of handing the baton.
バトンを渡しているところ。
Baton wo watashite tokoro.

141. Has just finished handing the baton.
バトンを渡したところ。
Baton wo watashita tokoro.

142. On the verge of doing a meal.
食事をするところ。
Shokuji wo suru tokoro.

143. In the process of doing a meal.
食事をしているところ。
Shokuji wo shite iru tokoro.

144. Has just finished doing a meal.
食事を利用しところ。
Shokuji wo shite iro tokoro.
Shokuji wo shita tokoro.
145. He's in the process of putting on shoes.
靴を履いているところです。

Kutsu wo haite iru tokoro desu. (haku = to put on or wear, on feet or legs) (cf. haite iru = is being entered, haite iru also = is vomiting, from haku)
146. He’s on the verge of boarding a train.
電車に乗るところです。

Densha ni noru tokoro desu.
147. From now, he’s on the verge of climbing to the mountain.  Use kore to mean now.
これから山に登るところです。

Kore kara, yama ni noboru tokoro desu. (yama wo noboru, also OK, but not as good as ni)
148. At close to the river, he’s in the process of resting.  Use soba.
川のそばで休んでいるところです。

Kawa no soba de yasunde iru tokoro desu. (kawa no chikaku, also OK, but changes the meaning from "next to" to "nearby")

149. He’s in the process of drinking the river’s water.
川の水を飲んでいるところです。

Kawa no mizu wo nonde iru tokoro desu.
150. He’s in the process of washing the face.
顔を洗っているところです。

Kao wo aratte iru tokoro desu. (ara = to wash; Arafat washes dishes under the bridge)
151. Michael has just fallen over.
マイケルさんが転んだところです。

Maikerusan ga koronda tokoro desu.
152. When reporting what you see as an exclamation, what tense of the verb should you use?  The past tense.
Ah, he’s coming, he’s coming!

あっ、来た来た。

Ah! Ranna hashitta.
153. Ah, Kuroda is falling over!
あ、来た。

A, kita.
154. Ah, it’s there, it’s there!
ああ、いたいた。

Aa, ita ita.
155. If I write, then ...
書けば。

156. If I eat, then ...
食べれば。

Tabereba.
157. If I go, then ...
行けば。

Ikeba.
158. The following 2 verbs are irregular.  If I come, then ...  Comes from kure, to arrive.
来れば。

Kureba.
159. If I do, then ...
すれば。

Sureba.
160. The following 2 verbs are irregular.  If I come, then ...  Comes from kure, to arrive.
来れば。

Kureba.
161. If I eat, then ...
食べれば。

Tabereba.
162. If I go, then ...
行けば。

Ikeba.
163. If I do, then ...
すれば。

Sureba.
164. For i adjectives, including nai, add kereba to the stem.  If it’s expensive, then ...
高ければ。

Takakereba.
areba to the adjective. If it’s clean, then ... Use de areba.
きれいであれば。
Kirei de areba. (kirei nara, kirei naraba, both also OK)
173. Referring to a noun, whether animate or inanimate, if it is, then ... 2 responses.
であれば。なら。
De areba. Nara. (naraba, also OK)
174. Again, referring to an inanimate or animate noun, if it isn’t, then ...
でなければ。
De nakereba.
175. If you go to the station by 1:00, then you can meet Yamada for sure. Use eba. Don’t use koto ga. I 時までに駅に行
の
に電話をして確かめてみましょう。
10
分ぐらいです。

176. If, if it’s cheap, then I will buy that desk. Use moshī.
もし、安ければ買いません。
Yasukunakereba, kaimasu.
177. If it isn’t cheap, then I won’t buy. Use eba.
安くなければ買いません。
Yasukunakereba, kaimasu.
178. If, if tomorrow is sunny, then we will go to Disneyland. Don’t use wa or ga. Use eba. 一日中
も晴ればデズニーランドに行きます。

179. Do not use the eba form to mean when or whenever. When I arrived at Kyoto station, Tanaka, for the purpose of meet/receive, came and was. Use nara. 
京都駅に着いたら田中さんが向かいにきいています。

180. When Taro comes, let’s start the meeting. Use eba. Don’t use san after Taro in the next 2 responses. 太郎が来たら会議を始めましょう。

181. If Taro comes, then the meeting will probably go well. Use eba. Use umai. 太郎が来れば会議がうまくいくでしょう。

182. If you are using an active verb like iku, do not use the eba form before commands, requests or suggestions. If, if you go to Kyoto, please buy a souvenir and come. Use tara. もし、京都に行ったらお土産を買ってきてください。

Moshi, kyōto ni ittara, omiyage wo kippu ga dekimasu. （souvenir and come. Use tara.

183. The eba form is often used to give instructions or state scientific principles, etc. If you insert money and push the white button, the ticket will emerge and come. Use eba. Use te twice to mean and. お金を入れて白いボタンを押せば切符が出てき
ます。

184. Mr. honorable customer, as for the strawberries, how are they? お客様イチゴはどうですか。
Okyakusan, ichigo wa dousu ka. （I have ichi plus go [1 + 5] strawberries)
185. Since I will make them cheap, please buy them for sure. 安くしますから買ってくださいよ。
Yasukunara, kippu ni kimashita yo.
186. Let me see. If they are cheap, then it’s OK to buy, but. Use eba. Use kedo. Plain speech. そうですね。安ければ買ってもいいけど。
Sou desu ne. Yasukureba, katte mo ii kedo.
187. Tomorrow, together, won’t you go for the purpose of a picnic? 明日一緒にピクニックに行きませんか。
Ashita, issho ni, pikunikku ni ikimasen ka.
188. Let me see. If the weather is good, it’s OK to go for sure. Use eba. そうですね。天気がよければ行ってもいいですね。
Sou desu ne. Tenki ga yokereba, itte moo i kedo.
192. Are you knowing the meaning of this kanji?  
Kono kanji no imi wo shitte imasu ka.
193. Sigh, as for me, a little bit ...
さあ、私はちょっと...
194. If you consult on a dictionary, then you will understand, I think, for sure.  Use eba.
Jisho wo habe, wakaru to omoimasu yo.  (hiku = to draw, pull, catch cold, consult a dictionary, play a stringed instrument)
195. The child’s time, what do you want to become, you were thinking?  Use koro.
Kodomo no koro, nani ni naritai to omotte imashita ka.
196. It’s a basketball player.  Use plain speech for the last clause.
Basuketto booru no senshu desu.  (senshu = athlete) (athletes are sensual)
197. If the height had been a little more tall, then I could have become an athlete, but.  Use eba.  Soften this. Use kedo.
Sukoshi, se ga takakereba, senshu ni naretan kedo.  (OK to substitute nattan for naretan, but it changes the meaning, i.e., ‘I became’ rather than ‘I could have become’)  (senshu ni dekitan, and senshu ga naretan, both not OK)
198. It’s a good camera, huh.  I also desire such a camera. Use a man’s word for I. Use an intensifier. Use plain speech for the last clause.  
Ii kamera desu nee.  Boku mo, sonna kamera ga hoshii naa.
199. Is that so. As for me, since I no longer use it, if you desire it, it’s OK if you take it away for sure. Use plain speech to say I no longer use it. Use eba.  そうですか。私はもう使わないから欲しければ持っていてもいいですよ。
Sou desu ka. Watashi wa mou tsukawanai kara, hoshikereba, motte itte mo ii desu yo.  (hoshii is being used as an i adjective; hoshikereba = if it is desired)
200. As for at the ski area, can you already ski?  Use sukii jou.
Sou desu ka. Watashi wa mou tsukawanai kara, hoshikereba, motte itte mo ii desu yo.  (hoshii is being used as an i adjective; hoshikereba = if it is desired)
201. Yeah, if it snows a little more, then it will get to the point that skiing can be done. Use eba.
ええ、もう少し雪が降ればスキーができるようになります。
Ee, mou sukoshi yuki ga fureba, sukii ga dekiru yo ni narimasu.
202. Tomorrow will you not go for the purpose of seeing a movie?
Ashita eiga wo ni ikimasen ka.
203. Yeah, but will it be crowded probably?  Use a contracted form of ‘will be crowded.’  Don’t use ka.  ええ、でも込んでるでしょう。
Atsukereba, mado akete mo ii desu yo.
204. If it’s being empty, meaning uncrowded, it will be OK to go, but.  Use eba. Use kedo. Plain speech.  
Sukoshi yuki ga fureba, sukii ga dekiru yori mo ii desu yo.
Suite irreba, itte mo ii kedo ...
205. When you arrive in Kyoto, please do a phone call.  Use tara.
Kyouto ni tsiitara, denwa wo shite kudasai.
206. If you leave the house at 9:00, then you will be on time, for sure.  Use deru.  Use eba.
9 teki ni ie deru wa on time, for sure.
Ee, demo konderu desu ka.
207. If it’s hot, then it’s OK to open the window for sure.  Use eba.
Atsumareba, mado akete mo ii desu yo.
208. If you meet Yamada, please hand this letter.  Use tara.
Yamada san ni attara, kono tegami wo watashite kudasai.
209. Please do your best.
Ganbatte kudasai.  (ganbaru = to try hard, do one’s best)
210. Please get hold of yourself!  Use yaru.
Shikkari yatte kudasai, kono tegami ga hoshii desu.
211. By all means, please do victory.
Zehi yuushite kudasai.  (zehi = by all means; yuushou = victory, championship) (I won a victory at the yucca show) (cf. nyuushou = prize)
Zehi seikou shite kudasai. （seikou = success, accomplishment; seikou suru = to succeed）（the Safeway Corporation is a success）

213. You will go out to the relay, reportedly? Do your best, huh. Use 'n datte.
リレーに出るんだって。頑張ってね。

214. As for this time’s work, it’s terrible huh.
今度の仕事は大変ですね。

215. As for at the baseball game, by all means, please do victory.
野球の試合ではぜひ優勝してください。

216. Yeah, I’ll do my best for sure. Man’s speech.
うん、頑張るよ。

217. Yeah, I’ll do my best. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.
ええ、頑張るわ。

はい、頑張ります。

219. To form the imperative form of a u verb, used at sporting events to shout encouragement, follow the verb root with え
E

220. Run!
走れ。

221. To form the imperative form of a ru verb, follow the verb root with Ro (mnemonic for e + ro: e ros [love] is imperative, i.e., to make the imperative form, use e with u verbs and ro with ru verbs)

222. Throw!
投げろ。

223. The following 3 verbs are irregular. Go!
いけ。

224. Come!
こい。

225. Do it!
しろ。

Shiro. （Mnemonic for irregular imperative verbs: there's a shiroi [white] koi in the ike [pond]: shiro, koi, ike）

226. Become well quickly, please.
早くよくなってください。

227. Take care. Said to a sick person.
お大事に。

228. By a traffic accident, you did an injury reportedly. Woman’s speech. Soften this.
交通事故で怪我をしたんですって？

229. Please become well quickly, huh.
早くよくなってくださいね。

230. Did you catch a cold? Soften this.
風邪を引いたんですか。

231. Go ahead, take care.
どうぞお大事に。

232. Yeah, thank you. Man’s informal speech.
うん、ありがとう。

233. Yeah, thank you. Woman’s informal speech.
ええ、ありがとう。

234. Yes, thank you a lot. More formal.
はい、ありがとうございます。

235. Please don’t be concerned, literally, don’t do to spirit.
気にしないでください。

236. Please don’t drop your spirit.
気を落とさないでください。

237. Please don’t do disappointment.
がっかりしないでください。

238. Please put forth health, meaning keep your chin up.
元気を出してください。

239. Please don’t brood.
Gakkari shiina de kudasai. （ki = spirit, soul, feeling, intention, inclination; the key to the army’s spirit is the king; ki ni suru = ki ni naru = worry about, be concerned; cf. ki ni iru = to like, favor, be please; ki ni iranai = ki ni kuwanai = to dislike）

240. Please don’t drop your spirit.

Gakkari shiina de kudasai.
くよくよしないでください。
Kuyokuyo shinai de kudasai. (kuyokuyo suru = to mope, brood; he just keeps brooding ‘curled yoghurt, curdled yogurt’) cf. zukizuki = throbbing pain; cf. kuta kuta ni tsukareru = to become dead tired
240. It’s OK for sure.
Daichibou desu yo.
241. Excuse me. I completely broke an honorable plate. Soften this.
Sumimasen. Osara wo watte shimattan desu. (waru = to divide, split, break, dilute, go below a value or score) (when you break something, it’s warui) (kowasu, transitive, = to break; kowareru, intransitive, exceptions to the e rule) (waru, transitive; wareru, intransitive, exception s to the e rule) (waru, transitive; wareru, intransitive, only for glass and wood; in war, we break glass and wood)
242. It’s good for sure. Soften this.
Ii desu yo.
243. Please don’t be concerned, literally, don’t do to spirit.
Ki ni shinai de kudasai.
244. Was the test’s mark bad? Soften this. Use tesuto. Use ken.
Tesuto no ten ga, warukattan desu ka. (ten = point, dot, mark, exhibition) (seiseki, kekka, tensuu – all could be substituted for ten in this sentence) (ten wa, also OK, more general)
245. But so much don’t do disappointment.
Demo, sonna ni gakkari shinai de.
246. Yeah, thank you. Man’s speech. Use a grunt.
Un, arigatou.
247. Yeah, thank you. Woman’s speech.
Ee, arigatou.
248. Yes, thank you a lot. More formal.
Hai, arigatou gozaimasu.
249. Don’t drop your spirit, and please do your best, huh. Use de to mean and.
Ki wo otosai de, ganbatte kudasai ne.
250. Congratulations.
Omedetou gozaimasu.
251. It was good, huh.
Yokatta desu ne.
252. It was wonderful, huh.
Subarashikatta desu ne.
253. Victory, congratulations.
Yuushou, omedetou gozaimasu. (yuushou = victory, championship)
254. To the exam you passed, reportedly. It was good huh. Use shiken. Soften the 1st clause. Use a woman’s speech to say reportedly.
255. Smith, the photography exhibit of before this, was wonderful, huh. Don’t use wa or ga.
Smith san kono mae no shashinten, subarashikatta desu ne. (shashinten = photography exhibit; ten = exhibition; shodoten = calligraphy exhibition; there are ten exhibitions every year) (ten also = sky, heaven, score, dot, period, point, item)
256. Webb’s last spurt was super huh. Don’t use wa or ga.
Uebbu san no lasuto supaato sugokatta desu ne.
257. Do your best, huh.
Ganbatte ne.
258. Become well quickly, please, huh.
Hayaku yokatte kudasai ne.
259. Since, if I wash it, it will become clean, it’s OK for sure. Use eba.
Araea, kirei ni narimasu kara, daichibou desu yo.
260. Please don’t do to spirit, meaning don’t be concerned.
Ki ni shinai de kudasai.
261. Victory, congrats.
Yuushou omedetou.
262. Honorable work, do your best, huh.
Oshigoto, ganbatte ne.
263. So much don’t do disappointment, meaning don’t be so disappointed.
Sonna ni gakkari shinai de.
264. As for Michael, for the purpose of the sports
tournament’s preparation, on last week’s Sunday, he
went out to the company. Use tame. Use junbi.
マイケルさんは運動会の準備のために先週の日
曜日に会社に出ました。
Maikerusan wa undoukai no junbi no tame ni,
senshu no nichiyoubi ni, kaisha ni demashita.
265. And then, to that exchange, meaning, in place
of that, on next week’s Tuesday, he wants to take
comp time, I’m thinking. Use sore de.
それでも、その代わりに来週の火曜日に代休を取
りたいと思っています。
Sore de, sono kawari ni, raishuu no kayou ni,
daikyuu wo toritai to omotte imasu.
2. Mrs. Tanabe. Yes, what is it probably? Use fujin
stem, actions that you perform, put (sore de = and
then, consequently, for that reason; sono kawaru ni
= instead of that, in place of that; kawaru = to
change, to take someone else’s place, to differ; ni
kawaru = change into, take the place of, intransitive)
(the way your hair changed is kawari; cf. kaeru = to
change, transform, transitive) (daikyu = compensatory
time; sit on a dike and watch cute
girls while on compensatory time)
266. As for that day, he plans to be at the house.
その日は家にいるつもりです。
Sono hi wa, ie ni irutsumori desu.
267. As for at the sports tournament’s preparation,
you did well and gave to us, huh. Use de to mean at.
Use yaru. The listener is in your in-group.
運動会の準備ではよくやってくれましたね。
Undoukai no junbi de wa, yoku yatte kuremashita ne.
268. Thank you for the honorable trouble you had.
ご苦労様でした。
Gokurou sama deshita. (kuro = hardship, suffering,
trouble; cf. kuro = black; the suffering put him in a
kuroi [black] mood)

Chapter 21
1. Honorable wife, for a moment, a humble want-to-
ask thing exists, but. Use kiku. Use koto. Soften
this. Use kedo.
奥さん、ちょっとお聞きしたいことがあるんで
すけど。
Okusan, chotto, okiki shita koto ga arun desu kedo.
(to form a humble verb construction, referring to
actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb
stem, and follow the verb stem with suru or shimasu)
2. Mrs. Tanabe. Yes, is what it probably? Use fujin
to mean Mrs. or housewife. Don’t use ka for the next
2 responses.
田辺婦人。はい、何でしょう。
Tanabe fujin. Hai, nan deshou. (the housewife
comes from fujin north & wears funny jeans)
3. This kind of thing came by the mail, but, this,
what is it probably? Use mono. Soften this. Use
kedo.
こんなものが郵便できたんですけど、これで
しょう。
Konna mono ga yuubin de kitan desu kedo, kore, nan
deshou.
4. Ah, it’s the electricity cost’s demand, for sure.
あの、電気代の請求ですよ。
Aa, denkidai no seikyuu desu yo. (dai = cost, price;
same kanji as kawaru = to substitute for; cf. kaeru
= to change, transitive; cf. basudai = bus fare; cf.
shokujidai = cost of a meal) (seikyuu suru = to
demand, claim, request) (we demand a safe cure for
cancer)
5. Electricity cost? Ah, is it the electricity’s fee?
電気代？あの、電気の料金ですか。
Denkidai? Aa, denki no ryoukin de su ka. (ryoukin
= fare, fee, price; cf. ryohi = travel expenses) (Leo’s
kindergarten charges a fee) (OK to substitute
denkiyou for denki no ryoukin)
6. Say, this, where if I pay, then it will be
good. Don’t use wo or wa after ‘this.’ Use eba. Soften
this.あの、これどこで払えばいいんですか。
Ano, kore, doko de haraeba iin desu ka.
7. If you pay at a nearby bank, then it will be
good for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
近くの銀行で払えばいいですよ。
Chikaku no ginkou de haraeba iin desu yo.
8. In the case of exist-in-front-of-the-station banks,
anywhere is good for sure. Don’t use no after station.
駅前にある銀行ならどこでもいいですよ。
Eki mae ni aru ginkou nara, dokodemo ii desu yo.
(eki no mae ni aru ginkou, also OK) (nara, or
nara, = conditional marker; this means in the case
of, in the event that; in the case of Nara)
9. Is that so? For that reason, at the bank, how if I
do is good? Use tara. Soften this.
そうですか。それで銀行でどうしたら良いんですか。
Sou desu ka. Sore de, ginkou de, dou shitara iin desu
ka. (dou sureba, dou suru to, both also OK)
10. If you go to the bank, since a guidance’s person
will exist, if you ask that person, then you will
understand, for sure. Use to. Then use eba.
銀行にいくと案内の人がいますからその人に聞
けばわかります。
Ginkou ni iku to, annai no hito ga imasu kara,
sono hito ni kikeba, wakarimasu yo. (annai = guidance,
information, introduction, invitation; annai suru =
to guide, show, introduce)
11. Is that so? As for the banks, they are until 3:00
for sure, huh.
そうですか。銀行は3時までですよ。
Sou desu ka. Ginkou wa, sanji made desu yo ne.
21-196

12. Will I probably be on time?
間にはだろうか。
Maniaw deshou ka. (maniamashou, not OK – it implies that you’re going together)

13. Yeah, if you go now, then you will be on time for sure. Use eba.
ええ、今いっぱいにあいますよ。
Ee, ima ikeba mono desu kara. (cf. maigetsu no hako)

14.  But, by the 8th of next month, if you pay, then it will be good probably? Use eba. Don’t use ka.
Soften this.
でも、来月の日までに払えばいいんでしょう。
Demo, raigetsu no yu na to suru to, suuji ga aru mono desu kara. (cf. maigetsu no hako)

15. Tomorrow, leisurely, if you will honorably go ....
Use eba.
明日ゆっくりいらっしゃれば。
Ashita, tsukeru irasshareba.

16. In the case of tomorrow, I also will go, and.
Come.
Ashita nara, watashi mo ikimasu shi.

17. Thank you a lot. But, as for tomorrow, a little bit, since it’s an errand exists thing. Use you to mean errand. Use mono.
有難うございます。でも、明日はちょっと用があち。
Ee, ima ikeba, maniaimasu yo. Demo, ashita wa, chotto, yon i na ni nai desu ka.

18. Say, I would like to pay the electricity cost, but how if I do is good, probably? Soften this twice.
Use eba.
あの、電気代を払いたいんですが、どうしたら
Anou, denkidai wo haraitain desu ga, dou shitara iin deshou?

19. Person in charge. Is it the electricity cost?
係員。電気代ですか。
Kakari in. Denkidai desu ka. (kakari = person in charge, kakarichou = assistant section manager)

20. As for the electricity cost’s people, it’s this way’s service window. Use a polite word for people.
電気代の方はこちらの窓口です。
Eu, ima ikeba, maniaimasu yo. (cf. bango = number; OK to use for abstract rather than printed numbers; I will sue Jesus about the number of apostles; cf. bango = number; OK to substitute bango for suuji in this sentence) (tsukku = to turn on or ignite, intransitive; cf. tsukeru = to turn on or ignite, transitive) (ban = turn, order)

21. I will wait extremely, huh. Use zuiun. Soften this.
毎月こうだと大変ですね。
Maitsuki kawatte ka。

22.  When the card’s number turns on at here, it’s the very honorable customer’s turn for sure. Use suuji. Use tara.
カードの数字がここにいたらお客様の番ですよ。
Kaado no suuji ga koko ni tsuitara, okyakusama no ban desu yo. (suuji = number, numeral, usually used for abstract rather than printed numbers; I will sue Jesus about the number of apostles; cf. bango = number; OK to use for abstract rather than printed numbers; I will sue Jesus about the number of apostles; cf. bango = number; OK to substitute bango for suuji in this sentence) (tsukku = to turn on or ignite, intransitive; cf. tsukeru = to turn on or ignite, transitive) (ban = turn, order)

23. I will wait extremely, huh. Use zuiun. Soften this.
毎月こうだと大変ですね。
Maitsuki kawatte ka.

24. It’s so, huh. As for the end of the month, always, it gets crowded, for sure. Soften this.
そうだ。月末はいつも込むんですよ。
Sou desu ne. Getsumatsu wa, itsumo, komun desu yo. (getsumatsu = end of the month)

25. If it’s like this every month, it’s terrible, huh.
Use kou to mean like this.
Use da and then desu.
To do.
毎月こうだと大変ですね。
Maitsuki kawatte ka.

26. Yeah. Say, as for the very honorable customer, to this way’s bank, do you honorably hold a savings account?
Use desu.
ええ、あの、お客様はこちらの銀行に講座をお持ちですか。
Ee. Ano, okyakusama wa, kochira no ginkou ni kouza wo omochi desu ka. (kouza = savings account) (I’m maintaining a savings account) (I’m maintaining a savings account) (I am maintaining a savings account) (motsu = mokimasu = to hold, carry, own, possess)

27. Yeah, it’s my husband’s, but...
Use kou.
ええ、あの。お夫様の銀行に講座をお持ちですか。
Ee, shujin no desu kedo.

28. In that case, if you choose from the savings account’s automatic withdrawal, it’s convenient, for sure.
Use sore nara. Use ni suru to mean to choose.
Use to.
それなら、講座からの自動引き落としにすると便利ですよ。
Sore nara, kouza kara no jidou hikiotoshi ni suru to.
jidouteki na = automatic; hiku = pull, substract, draw down, attract, swelling go down; otosu = drop, lose, decrease) (jidou hikiotoshi koto ni suru, not OK; you only use ‘koto’ with verbs, in this construction, e.g., taberu koto ni shimasu) (not OK to use sore jaa instead of sore nara, but OK to substitute sore de wa)

29. For as the one called automatic withdrawal, what is it? Colloquial.

自動引き落として何ですか。
Jidou hikiotoshi tee, nain desu ka.

30. From the savings account, automatically, every month’s electricity cost you pay. Soften this.

講座から自動的に毎月の電気代を払うんです。

31. How if I do, will it be good? Use eba. Soften this.

どうすればいいんですか。

32. On this application form, honorably write the honorable name and honorable address, and, at here, push the personal seal, please. (meaning, apply your personal seal) Use naru to form the honorary request ‘write.’ Use te to mean and.

あら、あら、どうも。

33. Say, excuse me. As for a personal seal, we aren’t holding one, meaning we don’t have one, but of a signature will it be good? Soften the phrase ‘we aren’t holding one.’

One thing shall I humbly carry? Don’t use wo.

34. Yeah, it doesn’t matter, for sure. Please receive your husband’s signature and come.

ええ、かまいませんよ。ご主人のサインをもらってきてください。

35. Mrs., or housewife, Tanabe. Oh, Barbara. Use ara.

田辺婦人。あら、バーバラさん。

36. As for the one that came by the mail, what was it?

バーバラさんの家に郵便できたのは何でしたか。

37. Yeah.

Ee.

38. How? (meaning, how did it go?) It was simple, probably? Use plain speech to say it was. (OK to substitute yasashiku for eba. Soften this.)

どう。簡単だったでしょう。

39. Yeah, the bank person kindly taught and gave.

ええ、銀行の人が親切に教えてくれました。

40. For that reason, from next month, I chose to choose automatic withdrawal. Use suru twice. (OK to substitute yasashiku for eba. Soften this.)

それで来月から自動引き落しにすることにしました。

41. Ah, in the case of automatic withdrawal, because it’s convenient, it’s good huh. Use de to mean because.

ああ、自動引き落としなら便利でいいですね。

42. Tanabe, you are honorably carrying luggage, a lot, huh. Use motsu with desu.

田辺さん、荷物をたくさんお持ちですかね。

43. One thing shall I humbly carry? Don’t use wo. Use motsu. Don’t use ka.

一つお持ちしましょう。

44. Oh, oh, thanks. Use ara.

あら、あら、どうも。

45. To Barbara’s home, as for the one that came by the mail, what was it?

バーバラさんの家に郵便できたのは何でしたか。
Baabara san no uchi ni, yuubin de kita no wa, nan deshita ka.
46. It’s the electricity cost’s demand.
電気代の請求です。
Denkidai no seikyuu desu.
47. As for Tanabe, where if you pay the electricity cost will be good, did she say?  Use eba.
田辺さんは電気代をどこで払えばいいと言いまししたか。
Tanabe san wa, denkidai wo, doko de haraeba ii to iimashita ka.
48. At the nearby bank, if you pay it will be good, she said.
近くの銀行で払えばいいと言いました。
Chikaku no ginkou de haraeba ii to iimashita.
49. As for Barbara, with Tanabe, together, did she decide to go to the bank?
バーバラさんは田辺さんと一緒に銀行に行くことにしましたか。
Baabara san wa, tanabe san to, issho ni, ginkou ni ikute iiku koto ni shimashita ka.
50. No, she decided to do it by herself.
いいえ、一人で行くことにしました。
Iie.  Hitori de iku koto ni shimashita.
51. As for the bank’s person in charge, to Barbara, how if she does will be convenient, did he say?  Use eba.
銀行の係員はバーバラさんにどうすれば便利だと言いましたか。
Ginkou no kakari in wa, baabara san ni, dou sureba benri da to iimashita ka.
52. If she chooses automatic withdrawal, it will be convenient, he said.  Use eba.
自動引き落としにすれば便利だと言いました。
Jidou hikiotoshi ni sureba benri da to iimashita.
53. As for Barbara, from now, every month, to the bank, for the purpose of paying the electricity cost, does she plan to go?  Use kore to mean now.  Use ni to mean for the purpose of.
バーバラさんはこれから毎月銀行に電気代を払いたいのですがどうしますか。
Baabara san wa, kore kara, maitsuki, ginkou ni ikute denkidai wo harai ni ikute iiku koto ni suru koto ni shimasu ka.
54. No.  She decided to decide on automatic withdrawal.
いいえ、自動引き落としにすることにしました。
Iie.  Jidou hikiotoshi ni suru koto ni shimashita.
55. As for Barbara, to Tanabe, what did she do and give?
バーバラさんは田辺さんに何をしてあげましたか。
Baabara san wa, tanabe san ni, nani wo shite agemashita ka.
56. She carried the baggage and gave.  Use motsu.
荷物を持ってあげました。
Nimotsu wo motte agemashita.
57. Excuse me.  It’s these documents, but how if I do is good?  Soften this twice, using nan and ‘n.  Use tara.
すみません。この書類なんですがどうしたらいいんですか。
Sumimassen.  Kono shorui nan desu ga, dou shitara iin desu ka. (cf. shurui = variety)
58. Ah, as for those, if you receive the division manager’s signature, it will be good for sure.  Use eba.  Soften this.
ああ、それは部長のサインをもらえばいいんです。
Aa.  Sore wa, buchou no sain wo moraeba iin desu yo. (OK to substitute itadakereba for moraeba)
59. I would like to buy a subway’s ticket, but how if I do is good?  Soften the first verb.  Use eba.
地下鉄の切符を買いたいんですがどうすればいいんですか。
Chikatetsu no kippu wo kaitain desu ga, dou sureba ii desu ka. (kippu ga, also OK)
60. You insert money here, and if you push this button, it’s good for sure.  Use te to mean and.  Use eba.
ここにお金を入れてこのボタンを押せばいいですよ。
Koko ni okane wo irete, kono botan wo oseba ii desu yo. (kippu ga, also OK)
61. Because the ticket emerges and comes.
切符が出てきますから。
Kippu ga dete kimasu kara.
62. Inconvenienced.  Use an intensifier.  I completely became unable to attend tomorrow’s meeting.  Contracted colloquial form. Plain speech.
困ったなぁ。明日の会議に出られなくなっちゃった。
Komatta naa.  Ashita no kaiji ni derarenakunatchatta. (derarenai = cannot attend; derarenakunatta = became unable to attend; derarenakunatte shimaimashita = derarenakunatchatta) (te wa = cha, de wa = ja, te shimau = chau, de shimau = jau)
63. Well, to someone, if it exchanges and you receive?  Use eba.
じゃ、誰かに代わってもらえば?
Jaa, dareka ni, kawatte moraeba?
64. Work, a lot, is being remaining, and today also, again it’s overtime for sure.  Use te to mean and.  Use nan to soften this.
仕事がたくさん残っていて、今日も、又、残業した。
Shigata ga, konos РФ desu ga, kore mo, yu, samurai shita.
なんですよ。
Shigoto ga takusan nokotte ite, kyou mo, mata zangyou nan desu yo. (nokoru = stay behind; nokosu = leave behind; Noah’s co-worker Ruth stays behind)
65. If you don’t think that by yourself you shall do everything, it’s good for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
一人で何も考えないように思わない方がいいですよ。
Hitori de nanimokamo shiyou to omowanakereba, ii desu yo. (omowanai = will not think; to express ‘if, then,’ for i adjectives, add eba; or nakereba, if the adjective is negative)
66. As for a little bit, if you entrust to subordinates?
Use to tara.
少しは部下にまかせたら?
67. If you don’t think that by yourself you shall do everything, it’s for sure. Use eba. Soften this.
すよ。
Hitori de nanimokamo shiyawo. (nokoru = stay behind; nokosu = leave behind; Chikatetsu de Akasaka made iku to ii desu yo. (tsukai kata = actually better than iku thing, also OK)  (hoteru no)
68. The from Tokyo Station to the Hilton Hotel to go method I don’t know/understand, but... Use houhou. Soften this.
東京駅からヒルトンホテルへ行く方法が分からないんです。
Toukyou eki kara hiruton hoteru e iku houhou ga, wakaranain desu ga. (houhou = method, way, manner, means; cf. hoho = cheek; the first hou in houhou = direction, side, e.g., yasunda hou ga ii desu, densha no hou ga hayai desu, A yori B no hou ga takai desu, tenpura no hou ga suki desu, kouen no hou e itte kudasai; the second hou = law, method) (hoteru made iku, also OK) (iki kata is actually better than iku houhou, in this sentence) (hoteru no iku houhou, not OK)
69. If you do a phone call to the hotel and see, it’s good for sure. Use eba.
ホテルに電話をしてみればいいですよ。
70. From Tokyo Station if you ride in a taxi, it’s good for sure. Use tara.
東京駅からタクシーに乗ったらいいですよ。
Toukyou eki kara takushii ni nattara ii desu yo.
71. By subway, if you go until Akasaka, it’s good for sure. Use to.
地下鉄で赤坂まで行くといいですよ。
Chikatetsu de akasaka made iku to ii desu yo.
72. I would like the Japanese to become skillful, but.
Soften this.
日本語が上手になりたいんですが。
Nihongo ga jouzu ni naritai desu ga.
73. If you go to Japanese language school, it’s good for sure. Use to.
日本語学校にいくといいですよ。
Nihongo gakkou ni iku to ii desu yo.
74. If you listen to Japanese language news every day, it’s good for sure. Use tara.
日本語のニュースを毎日聞いたいいですよ。
Nihongo no nyusu wo mainichi kiitara ii desu yo.
75. I would like to take vacation, but since work is busy, readily...
Use to shukkin wo suru to say go to work. Use te to mean since. 休日を取りたいのですが仕事が忙しくて、なかなか...
Yasumi wo toritain desu ga, shigoto ga ishogashikute, nakanaka... (yasumi ga, not OK in this case)
76. By someone if they could help and you receive, it’s good for sure. Use tetsudau. Use to.
だれかに手伝ってもらうといいですよ。
Dareka ni tetsudatte morau to ii desu yo.
77. Holiday, going to work, it would be better to finish the work early, for sure. Use shukkin wo suru to say go to work. Use te to mean and. Use sumaseru. Meaning, it would be better to work on your day off and finish the work early.
休日、出勤をして仕事を早く済ませた方がいいですよ。
Kyuujitsu, shukkin wo shite, shigoto wo hayaku sumaseta hou ga ii desu yo. (kyuujitsu, shukkin = to work on a holiday; kyuujitsu = holiday, vacation; shukujitsu = national holiday; ganjitsu = New Year’s Day; on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiujitsu; on national holidays we practice a ‘shucks’ form of jiujitsu) (shukkin suru = to go to work; we go to work to be shocking corn) (sumasu = will finish, transitive; also, sumaseru = will finish, transitive; Sue is mashing the potatoes, but she will soon finish) (sumaseta, also OK)
78. I would like to know this machine’s use way, but... (i.e., I’d like to know how to use it.) Use kata. Soften this. Use kedo.
この機械の使い方を知りたいんですけど。
Kono kikai no tsukai kata wo shiraitain desu kedo. (kikai = machine; this machine will kick you in the eye) (kata = direction, way, square, side, person) (tsukai kata, not OK; OK to say tsukai houhou, tsukau mono or tsukau koto, but you must say tsukai kata if you want to express the idea of ‘use method’ using kata) (tsukai kata ga, also OK)
79. If you ask Yamamoto, it’s good for sure. Use to.
山本さんに聞くといいですよ。
Yamamoto san ni kiku to ii desu yo.
80. If you read the machine’s explanation sheet, it’s good for sure. Use to.
機械の説明書を読むといいですよ。
Kikai no setsumeisho wo yomu to ii desu yo.  (setsumeisho = manual, instructions; suffix sho = writing, letter, book; also = place, office, institute; cf. houkokusho = written report, kuyakusho = ward office)
81. I would like to enter a Japanese university.  
Soften this.
Nihon no daigaku ni hairaimasu yo.
82. What kind of universities exist, question, I would like to know, but.  
Soften this.
Donna daigaku ga aru ka shiraimasu ka.  (aru ka = no or 'n.  入る is also OK)
83. If you go to the Japan’s embassy, ask and see, it’s good for sure.  
Use tara.  Don’t use ka.
Nihon no taishikan ni itte miru to ii desu yo.  (taishi = ambassador; taishikan = embassy; they eat a lot of Thai chicken at the embassy)  (nihon taishikan, also OK)  (cf. toshokan = library)
84. If you check at a library and see, it’s good for sure.  
Use tara.
Toshokan de shirabete miru to ii desu yo.
85. To express the idea ‘if it is,’ or ‘in case it is,’ in addition to the to, tara and eba forms that you’ve learned, there’s a 4th conditional form, often used to clarify the subject under discussion in order to make a comment.  
After a noun or a na adjective, add nara.  
No or ‘n.
86. After an i adjective or a plain verb, you may use one of the following two terms before nara, but they are optional
   の、ん
87. As for this honorable plate, to a marriage celebration’s present, how is it probably?
   このお皿は結婚祝いのプレゼントにどうですか。
   Kono osara wa, kekkon iwai no purezento ni dou deshou ka.  (kekkon = marriage; iwau = celebrate; iwai = celebration; soku = Wow!  Let’s celebrate)
88. In the case of this honorable plate, surely, the opposite person also, will be pleased and give to us for sure.  
Meaning, the person who receives the gift will be pleased for you.  Use kitto.  Use a polite word for person.  Use ki ni iru.  The opposite person is not in your in-group.
   このお皿ならきっと相手の方も気に入ってくださいますよ。
   Kono osara nara, kitto, aite no kata mo, ki ni itte kudasaimasu yo.  (aite = the person with whom you are speaking, the opponent, parter, associate; aite wo suru = keep company with; aite ni suru = deal with a person sincerely; aite ni shinai = ignore a person)  (the opposite person aite imasu [is meeting me])  (ki ni itte agemasu, not OK, since ageru is only used when we give to someone else, and in this case the person who receives the gift will give to us, in the sense that they show pleasure)
89. As for this room, it’s a little hot, huh.  Use sukiyo.
   この部屋は少し暑いですね。
   Kono heya wa sukiyo atsui desu ne.
90. In case it’s hot, it’s OK to open that place’s window, for sure.  
Use ‘n nara.  Use soko.
   窓を外して開けてもいいですよ。
   Kuni ni kaeru mae ni, ryokou ga shitain desu ka.  (ryokou wo, also OK)
91. At before I return to the country, meaning my country, I would like to travel, but where if I go will probably be good, huh?  
Soften the verb ‘like to travel.’  Use tara.  Don’t use ka.
   部屋から旅行に行くなら北海道はどうですか。
   Kono shigoto, raishuu no getsuyoukou dekimasu ka.  (getsuyoukou is Monday)  (getsuyoukou wa muri desu ne.  madai ni iru, since ageru is only used when we give to someone else, and in this case the person who receives the gift will give to us, in the sense that they show pleasure)
92. In the case of to go for travel, as for Hokkaido, how is it?
   琉球に行くなら北海道はどうですか。
   Kono shigoto, raishuu no getsuyoukou made ni dekimasu ka.
93. Is it Monday?  As for Monday, it’s impossible, huh.
   この仕事が来週の月曜日までにできますか。
   Kono shigoto, raishuu no getsuyoukou made ni dekimasu ka.
94. This work, will it be ready by next week’s Monday?  Don’t use wa or ga.
   月曜日ですか。月曜日は無理ですね。
   Getsuyoukou desu ka.  Getsuyoukou wa muri desu ne.
95. Is it Monday?  As for Monday, it’s impossible, huh.
   この仕事が来週の月曜日までにできますか。
   Kono shigoto, raishuu no getsuyoukou made ni dekimasu ka.
96. In the case of until Wednesday, it will accomplish, but...
   月曜日までならできますが。
   Getsuyoukou desu ka.  Getsuyoukou wa muri desu ne.
97. As for your older brother, does he honorably exist?
   お兄さんはどこにいらっしゃいますか。
   Onii san wa, doko ni irasshaimasu ka.  (ochira ni is also OK, even more polite)
98. The word nara functions much like the topic marker wa, but implies a greater emphasis.  Is it my older brother?  In the case of my older
brother, he should have gone to and be existing at the park, but... Use kedo.
兄ですか。兄なら公園に行っているはずですけど。

99. Dattara can also be used instead of nara. If it’s this honorable plate, surely, the opposite person also, will be pleased and give to us for sure. Use dattara. Use kitto. Use a polite word for person. Use ki ni iru. Use a polite word for give.
このお皿だったらきっと相手の方も気に入ってくださいますよ。

100. I would like to go to the mountains, but where is probably good, question mark, huh? Soften the first clause. Use dakedo. 山に行きたいんだけどどこがいいでしょうかね。

101. In the case of to go to the mountains, Mt. Fuji is good for sure. 山なら富士山がいいですよ。

102. Shall we drink coffee or something? コーヒーでも飲みましょうか。

103. So, huh. In the case of to drink coffee, Rameeru is good. Plain speech. Use kanaa.家内の誕生日に何をあげようかなぁ。

104. As for tomorrow, it will rain, reportedly, for sure. Use sou desu. 明日は雨が降るそうですよ。

114. In the case of it will rain, as for I will go for golf thing, I shall stop, I wonder. Use 'n nara. Use no to make the second phrase into a noun phrase. Use yameru. Plain speech. Use kana. 雨が降るんならゴルフに行くのはやめようかな。

115. I shall buy A company’s stock, I’m thinking, but how is it probably huh? Soften the phrase ‘I’m thinking.’ Don’t use ka. A社の株を買おうと思っているんですがどうでしょう。

116. As for A company, it will not go up, I think. A社は上がらないと思います。

117. In the case of B company, it will go up, I think, but. Use kedo. A社なら上がると思いますけど。

118. I would like to meet Tokyo Trading’s president, but will he probably meet and give? Soften the first phrase. ちょっとスーパーに行ってくるよ。

Chotto suupaa ni itte kuru yo.

Suupaa ni iku nara, kudamono wo katte kite ne.
東京貿易の社長に会いたいんですが会ってくださるでしょうか。
Toukyou boueki no shachou ni aitain desu ga, atte kudasaru deshou ka. (the trading company trades
bows and arrows at the eki)
119. As for the president, it’s impossible, I think.
社長は無理だと思います。
Shachou wa muri da to omoimasu.
120. In the case of the division manager, he will meet and give, I think, but. Use kedo.
部長なら会ってくださると思いますけど。
Buchou nara atte kudasaru to omoimasu kedo. (if you substitute aigeru for kudasaru while talking to
someone who is not part of your in-group and the division manager’s in-group, it sounds less polite)
121. Now I would like to buy the book you are reading, but at the Mr. Bookstore of the station front,
can I probably buy? Soften the verb ‘would like to buy.’
今あなたが読んでいる本を買いたいんですが、
Ima anata ga yonde iru hon wo, kaitain desu ga.
(kaitain desu = to return, to return an object, to change or alter, to change money, to hatch a frog or
toad, to be able to return, to return an object, to change or alter, to change money, to hatch a frog or
toad, to be able to buy)
122. As for at the station front’s bookstore, not, I think, for sure. Use ni instead of de.
駅前の本屋にはないと思いますよ。
Eki mae no honya ni wa nai to omoimasu yo.
123. In the case of a larger bookstore, it exists, I think, but...
もっと大きい本屋ならあろうと思いますが。
Motto ookii honya nara, aru, to omoimasu ga.
124. The new product’s camera, for 60,000 yen, I would like to sell, but how is it probably?
Use shin seihin. Soften this. Use kedo. Don’t use ka.
新製品のカメラを6万円で売りたいんですけど。
Shin seihin no kamera wo, rokuman en de uritain
desu kedo, dou deshou. (shin seihin = new product;
seihin = product; keshouhin = cosmetics; keshou =
makeup; shouhin = merchandise; the sailing Hindu
invented a product) (kamera ga, not OK)
125. As for for 60,000 yen, you cannot sell, I think.
Use ureru.
6万円では売れないと思います。
Rokuman en de wa, urena to omoimasu. (urenai
derives from the u verb, uru; urena implies people
won’t buy; urarenai derives from the passive verb
ureru and implies that the goods cannot be sold at
that price, since they are too precious etc.)
126. In the case of about 40,000 yen, you might be able to sell, huh.
4万円ぐらいなら売れるかもしれませんね。
Yon man en gurai nara, ureru komashiremasen ne.
127. Sometime, with Michael, together, I shall do a meal, I’m thinking, but when, if I invite him along,
will it probably be good, huh? Soften the verb, ‘I’m thinking.’ Use kedo. Use eba. Don’t use ka.
いつかマイケルさんと一緒にお食事をしようと思
っているんですけど、いつ誘えばいいでしょう
ね。
Itsuka, maikeru san to issho wo shiyou wo, otomote
irun desu kedo, itsu sasoeba ii deshou ne.
(verb sasou)
128. That’s so, huh, meaning let me see. In the case of
Friday, would it not be good? Use plain speech
with desu to say ‘would it not be good.’ Soften
the word ‘good.’
そうですね。金曜日ならいいじゃないですか。
Sou desu ne. Kinyoubi nara in ja nai desu ka. (not
OK to substitute yokunai for in ja nai; in ja nai =
isn’t it good?, yokunai = it isn’t good)
129. Please write the address in kanji at here.
ここに住所を漢字で書いてください。
Koko ni juusho wo kanji de kaite kudasai.
130. Eh, is it in kanji? I was inconvenienced.
 Meaning, I am being inconvenienced. Use plain
speech for the last clause. Use an intensifier.
え、漢字ですか。困ったなぁ。
E, kanji de ka desu ka. Komatta naa.
131. In the case of the hiregana, I can write, but. Soften
this.
ひらがななら書けるんですか。
Hiragana nara kakerun desu ka.
132. I desire you to repair this clock, but when will it
be ready? Soften the first phrase.
この時計を直してほしいんですがいつできますか。
Kono tokei wo naoshite hoshiin desu ga, itsu
naoshite hoshiin desu ne. (ato mikka de is OK;
ato mikkakan nara is OK, but changes meaning to ‘during’ 3 days)
133. That’s so, huh, meaning let me see. In the case of
Friday, would it not be good? Use plain speech
with desu to say ‘would it not be good.’ Soften
the word ‘good.’
そうですね。金曜日ならいいんじゃないですか。
Sou desu ne. Kinyoubi nara in ja nai desu ka. (not
OK to substitute yokunai for in ja nai; in ja nai =
isn’t it good?, yokunai = it isn’t good)
129. Please write the address in kanji at here.
ここに住所を漢字で書いてください。
Koko ni juusho wo kanji de kaite kudasai.
130. Eh, is it in kanji? I was inconvenienced.
 Meaning, I am being inconvenienced. Use plain
speech for the last clause. Use an intensifier.
え、漢字ですか。困ったなぁ。
E, kanji de ka desu ka. Komatta naa.
131. In the case of the hiregana, I can write, but. Soften
this.
ひらがななら書けるんですか。
Hiragana nara kakerun desu ga.
132. I desire you to repair this clock, but when will it
be ready? Soften the first phrase.
この時計を直してほしいんですがいつできますか。
Kono tokei wo naoshite hoshiin desu ga, itsu
dekimasu ka.
133. That’s so, huh. Since now, a little bit busy ...
Use chotto.
そうですね。今ちょっと忙しいから...
Sou desu ne. Ima chotto isogashii kara ...
134. In the case of after 3 days, it will be ready for
sure. Use go.
三日後ならできますよ。
Mikka go nara dekimasu yo. (ato mikka nara, not
OK; but ato mikka de is OK; ato mikkakan nara is
OK, but changes meaning to ‘during’ 3 days)
135. Will we not do a meal at that store over there?
あの店で食事をしませんか。
Ano mise de shokuji wo shimasen ka.
136. Nah, previously I just did a meal a while ago for sure. Use nan to soften this.
いやぁ、さっき食事をしたばかりなんですよ。
Iyaa, sakki shokujii wo shita bakari nan desu yo.
137. In the case of coffee, I can drink, but ... Use kedo.
コーヒーなら飲めますけど。
Koohii nara nomemasu kedo.
138. Verbs like irassharu, meaning to be, come or go, or oshharu, to say, are honorific. To form an honorific verb construction with other verbs, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem withになる。
Ni narimasu.
139. As for the president, every day, he honorably listens to the 2:00 news.
社長は毎日2時のニュースをお聞きになります。
Shachou wa, mainichi, ni ju no nyuusu wo okii ni narimasu.
140. As for this morning, at what time did you honorably depart? Use dekakeru.
Kesa wa, nanji ni, odekake ni narimashita ka.
141. To form a humble verb construction, referring to actions that you perform, put o in front of the verb stem, and follow the verb stem withする。
Suru.  Or shimasu.
142. For a moment, I will humbly inquire, but from here, as for, until Tokyo station, how if I go will probably be good? Use tazuneru. Use eba.
ちょっとお尋ねしますが、ここから東京駅まではどう行けばいいでしょうか。
Chotto, otazune shimasu ga, koko kara toukyou eki made wa, dou ikeba ii deshou ka.  (tazuneru = to inquire, call on someone) (inquire why use taser in a zoo while animals sleep) (OK to substitute otazune shimasu for otazune shimasu; otazune shimasu is somewhat more humble)
143. Excuse me. I would like to humbly pay the phone cost, but is at here probably good? Soften the first verb. Use a polite word for good.
すみません。電話代をお払いしたいんですが、ここでよろしいでしょうか。
Sumimasen. Denwa dai wo oharai shitain desu ga, koko de yoroshii shouhou ka.
144. Please lend me the dictionary, huh.
辞書を貸してくださいね。
Jisho wo kashite kudasai ne.
145. Since tomorrow I will humbly return it.
明日お返ししますから。
Ashita okaeshi shimasu kara.
146. Do not use the humble form unless your action directly affects someone else. Hey, I got tired. I would like to ride in a car, huh. Use yaa to mean hey.
やぁ、疲れました。車に乗りたいですね。
Yaa, tsukaremashita. Kuruma ni noritai desu ne.
147. For a limited number of verbs, including machimasu, mochimasu, kaerimasu, kikimasu, yomimasu and tsukaimasu, you can form an honorific verb construction, used to say what someone else is doing, by putting o in front of the verb stem, and following the verb stem withです。
Desu.
148. Well then, I will commit a discourtesy. Use sore de wa. Use itasu.
それでは失礼いたします。
Ara, mou okaeri desu ka.
150. Division manager, a very honorable customer is honorably waiting in the reception room.
お客様が応接室でお待ちです。
Buchou, okyakusama ga, ousetsushitsu de omachi desu.  (customers g = honorably set down in their suits in a shitsu [room] which is our reception room) (ousetsu actually means occasion, time or event) (generally speaking, use matsu with de rather than ni)
151. Recently did you meet young man Tanaka?
最近田中君に会いましたか。
Saikin tanaka kun ni aimashita ka.
152. No, as for teacher, did you honorably meet him? Don’t use desu.
いいえ、先生はお会いになりましたか。
Iie, sensei wa oai ni narimashita ka.
153. It’s probably heavy. I shall humbly hold/carry.重いでしょう。お持ちしましょう。
Omoi desu.  (to make heavy add kute)
Omoi deshou. Omochi shimashou.
154. Elderly person. Thank you.
老人。有難う。
Shichi shitsu de omachi deshita.
21-203
motanai = will not carry; moteru = can carry; to show that something is possible, change a u verb root by adding eru; motenai = cannot carry; motte inai = am not carrying it)

156. Hello (on the phone). As for teacher, does he honorably exist?
もしもし、先生はいらっしゃいますか。
Moshi moshi, sensei wa, irasshaimasu ka.

157. An honorific word used to mean come, go or exist is oide. Oide ni narimasu = means he is there. Oide kudasai can mean either please come or please go. Hello, as for teacher, is he there? Use oide.
もしもし、先生はおいでになりますか。
Moshi moshi, sensei wa, oide ni narimasu ka. (oide ni narimasu = irasshaimasu = comes, goes, is, stays) (oide desu and oide ni narimasu = honorific equivalents of iku, kuru and iru)

158. Teacher’s wife. No, he doesn’t exist. Humble. 否定形式にclauses turn negative.
先生の奥さん。いいえ、おりません。
Sensei no okusan. Iie, orimasen.

159. About what time will he honorably return? 何時頃お帰りになりますか。
Kyou wa hachiji goro ni wa kaueru to itte imashita ga.

160. As for today, as for at about 8:00, he will return, he was saying, but...
今日は8時頃には帰ると言っていましたが。
Anata, okyakusama ga okaeri desu yo.

161. To say ‘I will humbly do a phone call,’ say odenwa shimashou. Is that so? Well, again about that time, I will humbly do a phone call. Use koro. お電話を掛けます。
Nanji goro okaeri ni narimasu ka.

162. Company employee. Did you already probably hear the section manager’s speech? お使いでしょうか。
Kasahoro hon wo omise shimasu ka.

163. President. Naa, I still am not hearing nothing for sure. Plain speech. はい。
Shain. Kachou no hanashi wo mou okiki ni narimasita deshou ka.

164. Shall I humbly take care of the coat? コートをお預かりしましょうか。
Koohii wa ikaga desu ka.

165. As for coffee, how is it? Meaning, would you like some? Very polite. コーヒーは如何ですか。
Koohii wa ikaga desu ka.

166. Shall I humbly add sugar?
砂糖をお入れしましょうか。
Satou wo oire shimasu ka.

167. Shall I humbly hang a record? レコードをお掛けしましょうか。
Kuruma no hon wo omise shimasu ka.

168. Shall I humbly show a car book? 車の本をお見せしましょうか。
Kasahoro hon wo omise shimasu ka.

170. The division manager is honorably using. Use desu for the next 4 responses. 部長がお使いです。
Buchou ga otsukai desu. (otsukai ni natte imasu, also OK)

171. Darling, the very honorable customer is honorably returning for sure. あなた、お客様がお帰りですよ。
Anata, okyakusama ga okaeri desu yo.

172. Are you honorably forgetting the umbrella? 傘をお忘れですか。
Kasa wo oware desu ka.

173. Do you not honorably have an umbrella? Use motsu. Plain speech. Soften this. 傘をお持ちじゃないんですか。
Kasa wo oware desu ka.

174. To form an honorific form of a verb request, in order to ask someone to do something in business or official situations, as opposed to personal or social situations, put o before the verb stem, i.e. the personal form, and follow the verb stem with (4 responses, say please, will you not give, and will you not probably give. ください。くださいませんか。

175. Please honorably write your honorable name and honorable address here. Use the honorific request form used in business situations in this

Itadakemasen ka.
ここにお名前とご住所をお書きください。
Koko ni onamae to gojuushou wo okashi kudasai.
(Okashi ni natte kudasai, also OK)
176. As for the honorable reply, by letter, won’t you honorably inform and give?
お返事は手紙でお知らせくださいませんか。
Ohenji wa, tegami de, oshirase kudasaimasenka.
(Shiraseru = to inform, notify; Shirase = notification; Shiru = to know; Shiraberu = to check) (after I shiraberu [check] the serum results, I will inform you)
177. I will do humble guidance.
ご案内します。
Goannai shimasu. (cf. goshoukai shimasu = I will humbly introduce you)
178. As for the concert, it’s from half past 6.
コンサートは6時半からです。
179. Another 30 minutes about, please honorably wait in the lobby. Use ato to say another. Use hodo to mean about.
後30分ほどロビーでお待ちください。
Ato sanjippun hodo, robii de, omachi kudasai. (hodo = about, some, not as ... as, the more ... the more, almost) (cf. nochihodo = later, after awhile) (nochii = future; I’ll like gnocchi in the future) (naruhodo = I see) (OK to substitute matte itte kudasai for omachi kudasai; matte kudasai, also OK)
180. The hotel’s bellboy to the honorable customer.
ホテルのボーイがお客さんに。
Hoteru no booi ga okyakusan ni. (booi = waiter, bellboy)
181. As for the honorable errand time, please honorably use this way’s phone. Use goyou.  
ご用の時はこちらの電話をお使いください。
Goyou no toki wa, kochira no denwa wo otsukai kudasai. (you = business, work, something to do, errand, service; cf. youji = business, errand; cf. youken = business; cf. youi = preparation, also = simple, easy; the yoloder’s iPad helps him prepare, which is easy) (cf. otsukai = errand; oetsudai san = maid)
182. To say please come or please go, in this formal honorific construction, don’t use kuru or iku. Instead say
おいでください。
Oide kudasai.
183. Another way to say please come, in this formal construction, is
おこしください。
Okoshi kudasai. (cf. kosu = to go over, cross, move; the co-shipmasters come to work) (cf. koshi = low back, waist or hip; cf. kobusu = to spill)
184. To say please do, in this formal honorific construction, don’t use suru. Instead say
なさってください。
Nasatte kudasai. (nasaru = honorific equivalent of suru, e.g. ashita wa, dou nasaimasu ka; similar to naru; dou nasarimasu ka, also OK, but more old-fashioned; when NASA does things, they do them honorably)
185. That signboard over there is unable to be read well. Softhen this.
あの看板がよく読めないんです。
Nasatte kudasai. (cf. goshoukai shimasu = I will humbly introduce you)
186. Excuse me, but won’t you read it and give?
Speaker to a stranger. From this point on, use ordinary polite speech.
すみませんが、読んでくださいませんか。
Sumimasen ga, yonde kudasaimasenka.
187. A little bit, as for that day, the circumstances are bad. Use chotto. Softhen this.
ちょっとその日は都合が悪いんです。
Chotto, sono hi wa, tsugou wa warui desu.
188. Won’t you change the day and give? Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
日を変えてくださいませんか。
Hi wo kaette kudasaimasenka. (OK to substitute hinichi for hi in this sentence, better, because more clear) (kawaru, intransitive = change, take the place of; kawasu = to exchange; kaeru, transitive = change, replace, exchange, transform; kaesu = to give back, return)
189. Honor able customer to clerk. It’s a little cold. Softhen this.
お客様が店員に。ちょっと寒いんです。
Okyakusan ga tenin ni. Chotto samuin desu.
190. Won’t you stop the air conditioner and give? Use eakon. Use tomeru. Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
エアコンを止めてくださいませんか。
Eakon wo tomete kudasaimasenka. (OK to substitute keshite for tomete)
Barbara, are you healthy?
バーバラさんお元気ですか。
Baabara san, ogenki desu ka.
194. As for me, as always, I’m healthy.

Watashi wa, aikawarazu, genki desu. (aiakawarazu = as always, as usual) (Ikeg was racist, as usual)
(kakawarazu = nevertheless; the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn’t interfere) (kanarazu = without fail, for certain; cf. tashika na = certain; tashika ni = certainly)
195. Last week, I received/took a from-Barbara’s honorable letter. Use ukotoru.

先週バーバラさんからのお手紙を受け取りました。

Senshuu, baabarasan kara no otegami wo ukotorimashita. (ukotoru = to receive, get, take, accept, interpret) (ukeru = to receive, accept; the UK volcano erupts and the ocean receives it; toru = to catch, take)
196. At the beginning of October, with Michael, to this way, you will hopefully come, reportedly, huh. Use sou desu.

十月の初めにマイケルさんとこちらにいらっしゃいますか。

Juugetsu no hajime ni, maikeru san to, kochira ni, irasharu sou desu ne. (juugatsu no saisho, not OK, doesn’t sound right)
197. Terribly pleasingly I think/feel. Meaning, I’m very pleased. Don’t use to.

Jiyuuseki jaa, suwarenai kamoshiremasen. (juugatsu no saisho, not OK, doesn’t sound right) (when listing things exhaustively, may use to after every item, including the last item)

Tokkyuu no hou ga, honssa ga ooi node, benri desu. (honsuu = number of long thin objects, like trains; e.g., enpitsu no honsuu = number of pencils; cf. Honshuu = largest island in Japan) (there are lots of long thin objects in Honshuu, but if you spell it Honshu, the 2nd ‘h’ is not one of them)
200. As for the holidays, since it will get crowded, by haste, it would be better to reserve reserved seats in advance, for sure. Use node. Use hayame to mean haste.

休日は込むので早めに指定席を予約しておく方がいいですよ。

Kyuujitsu wa, komu node, hayame ni shiteisuki wo yoyaku shite oita hou ga ii desu yo. (kyuujiitsu = holidays; shukujitsu = national holiday; on holidays, we practice a cute form of jiujitsu) (hayame ni = as early as possible, earlier than expected; hayameru = to hasten, speed up, advance, bring forward; the hayai mare hastens) (narubeku = as ... as possible, e.g., narubeku hayaku kaette kimasu) (shiteisekiken = reserved seat ticket; shitei suru = to appoint, designate; ken = ticket) (if you use a shiny laser, you will be designated)
204. As for of nonreserved seats, you cannot sit, it might be. Use jaa instead of de wa. Use suwaru.

自由席じゃ座れないかもしれません。

Jiyuusukai jaa, suwarenai kamoshiremasen. (jiyuu = freedom, liberty; jiyuu na = free; jiyuu ni = freely; jiyuugyou = freelance work; jiyuuseki = unreserved seat) (I specialize in GU [genitourinary] problems because of the freedom it gives me to do research)
線で来るときは割引切符を利用するといいですよ。Jee aru sen de kuru toki wa, waribiki kippu wo riyou suru to i desu yo. (waribiki suru = to discount; riyou suru = to use, utilize) (Leo uses his claws to hunt) (cf. ryoukin = fee, fare)

206. As for detailed things, if you ask at the station’s green’s ticket window, they will probably teach and give to our in-group. Use kuwashii. Don’t use iro after green. Use eba.

詳しいことは駅のみどりの窓口で聞けば教えてくれるでしょう。Kuwashii koto wa, eki no midori no madoguchi de mawashi o eba. (k washeri = to come to an end) (cf. mawasu = to stop, intransitive; sumaseru = to finish or to put up with things as they are; sumasumu = to come to an end) (douro = road, way, street; I found a dollar on the road)

208. It’s a lodging matter, but if you stay at my house, it’s good for sure. Use ken. Use eba.

駅のみどりの窓口です。Je aru sen no tokkyuu no shiteisesuki.

214. Concerning discount tickets, at where if you ask is good? Use eba. Don’t use iro.

駅のみどりの窓口についてどこで聞けますか。Waribiki kippu ni tsuite, doko de kikeba ii desu ka.

215. It’s the station’s green’s ticket window. Don’t use iro.

駅のみどりの窓口です。Eki no midori no waribiku suru ya ya. (waribiku suru = to discount; riyou suru = to use, utilize) (Leo uses his claws to hunt)

209. As for hotels, Japanese inns etc., they are expensive, and because of the fall’s travel season, since they are being very crowded. Use shi. Use de to mean because.

ホテルや旅館は高いし秋の旅行シーズンでとても混っていますから。Hoteru ya ryokan wa takai shi, aki no shiizun de, totemo konde imasu kara.

210. As for reserve, it is not needed for sure. 遠慮はいいませんよ。Enryo wa irimasen yo. (enryo = reserve, restraint; riyou suru = to hesitate, to be reluctant) (I have to encourage Leo because he’s so restrained or reserved) (cannot use enryo ga here, because ga is too specific for enryo; e.g., you would never refer to kono enryo or ano hito no enryo) (iri = to need, want, be necessary) (enkai = banquet)

211. Well, to-the-honorable-two-people able-to-honorably-meet day, I am looking forward on. Use dewa. Use dekuri. Use orimasu at the end. ではお二人にお会いできる日を楽しみにしております。Dewa. Oau dewa. Orimasu at the end.

212. As for Sakamoto, in order to go until Nagano, if you use what then it will be good, is she saying? Use tame ni. Use eba.

坂本さんは長野まで行くために何を使えばいいと言っていますか。Sakamotawan nago made iku tame ni, nani wo tsukaeba ii to itte imasu ka.

213. JR line’s special express’ s reserved seats. JR 線の特急の指定席。Sakamoto-san wa, nago no made iku tame ni, nani wo tsukaeba ii to itte imasu ka.
Sakamoto san no ie ni tomareba ii to itte imasu.
218. As for Sakamoto, when will she be able to meet the Barbara group?  Don’t use koto ga.
坂本さんはいつバーバラさん達に会えますか。
Sakamoto san wa, itsu, baabarasana tachi ni aemasu ka.
219. She will be able to meet at the beginning of October.
十月の初めに会えます。
Juu-gatsu no hajime ni aemasu. (saisho ni, not OK)
220. As for Brown, why is he being inconvenienced?
ブラウンさんはどうして困っていますか。
Brown san wa, dō do kome imasu ka.
221. No, he was not knowing.
いいえ、知っていませんでした。
Iie, shite imashita deshita.
222. As for Suzuki, was he knowing that place’s phone number?
鈴木さんはどこに電話をすればいいと言いました。
Suzuki san wa, dō ni denwa wo shita imashita ka.
223. As for Suzuki, to where if one does a phone call, it will be good, he said? Use eba.
鈴木さんはどこに電話をすればいいと言いました。
Suzuki san wa, dō ni denwa wo shite imashita ka.
224. If one does a phone call to taxi kindaika center, it’s good to say denwa bango wo wakaranai.
タクシー近代化センターに電話すればいいと言えます。
Takushii kindaika sentaa ni denwa suru to denwa bango wo wakaranai kara desu.
タクシー近代化センターに電話すればいいと言えます。
Takushii kindaika sentaa ni denwa suru to denwa bango wo wakaranai kara desu.
225. No, he was not knowing.
いいえ、知っていませんでした。
Iie, shite imasen deshita.
226. As for the time you don’t know/understand a phone number, if you do know it, good.
電話番号が分からないときはどうすればいいですか。
Denwa bango ga wakaranai toka wa, dou sureba ii desu ka. (not OK to say denwa bango wo wakaranai)
227. If you ask of NTT’s 104, it’s good. Use eba.
NTTの104で聞けばいいです。
NTT no ichi zero yon de kikeba ii desu. (ichi rei yon, also OK) (ni kikeba, also OK)
Chapter 22, Part 1
1. The following section focuses on the word sou. You can mean ‘reportedly.’ When you use sou to mean ‘reportedly,’ you may place it after ‘i’ adjectives (not their stems). You may place it after da, but not after desu. You may place it after other verbs (not their stems).
Reportedly, it’s good.
いいそうです。
Ii sou desu. (yoi sou desu, also OK) (i ni da sou desu is not OK, since you cannot follow an i adjective with da: you must say oishii sou desu; it’s OK to say kuruma da sou desu = reportedly, it’s a car; it’s also OK to say kirei da sou desu = reportedly, it’s pretty.)
2. Sou can also mean ‘seems to be.’ When you use sou to mean ‘seems to be,’ you may use it after i adjective stems. To form the stem of an i adjective, remove the final i.
It seems to be delicious.
おいしそうです。
Oishisou desu.
3. However, when you want to say that something seems to be good, you cannot say ‘i sou desu.’ Instead you must use the similar word yoi and convert it to ‘yosa’ by removing the final i and adding sa. Sa is a suffix that makes a noun out of other words, so yosa can be translated as ‘goodness.’ For example, kuruma wa yosa desu can be translated as ‘as for the car, goodness seems to be,’ or ‘it seems that the car is good.’
It seems to be good. (literally, goodness seems to be)
よさそうです。
Yosa sou desu.
4. Reportedly, it isn’t good.
よくないそうです。
Yokunai sou desu.
5. When you want to say that an i adjective appears not to be, start with the ‘nai’ form of the adjective, remove the final ‘i,’ add sa to form the word ‘nasu,’ and then add sou. Nasa can be understood to mean ‘negation.’
It seems to be not good.
よくならそうです。
Yoku nasu sou desu.
6. Reportedly, it was good.
よかったそうです。
Yokatta sou desu.
7. It seemed to be good.
よさそうでした。
Yosa sou deshita. (cf. ii sou deshita = it was reported to be good; cf. yokatta sou desu = reportedly it was good)
8. Reportedly, it wasn’t good.  
よくなかったそうです。
Yokunakatta sou desu. (yokunai deshita, not OK)
9. It seemed to be not good.  
よくなかったそうです。
Yokunakatta sou desu. (yokunai deshita, not OK)
10. Reportedly, a problem exists.  
問題があるそうです。
Mondai ga aru sou desu.
11. Reportedly, it’s a problem.  
問題だそうです。
Mondai da sou desu.
12. It seems it’s a problem.  
You cannot say this using sou.  
You may only use sou, if you mean ‘seems to be,’ with adjectives and verbs, not with nouns.  There are two exceptions: nasa, meaning negation, and yosa, meaning goodness.  
問題だそうです。
Mondai da sou desu.
13. Reportedly, problems don’t exist.  
問題はないそうです。
Mondai wa nai sou desu.
14. Reportedly, it isn’t a problem.  
問題じゃないそうです。
Mondai ja nai sou desu.
15. When you want to say that a noun doesn’t seem to exist, start with the noun, add wa or ga, add nasa rather than nai, and then add sou.  It seems that problems don’t exist.  
問題はなさそうです。
Mondai wa nasa sou desu.
16. To say that a noun doesn’t seem to be something else, convert ja nai to ja nasa and add sou.  Since ja is an abbreviation of de wa, which can be translated as ‘as for of,’ in effect, you are saying ‘as for of this noun, negation seems to be.’  For example, kuruma ja nai sou desu means ‘it seems that this isn’t a car.’  
It seems that this isn’t a problem.  
問題じゃないそうです。
Mondai ja nai sou desu.
17. Reportedly, it’s expensive.  
高いそうです。
Takai sou desu.
18. It seems that it’s expensive.  
高いです。
Takai sou desu.
19. Reportedly, it isn’t expensive.  
高くないそうです。
Takakunai sou desu.
20. It seems to be not expensive.  
高くないそうです。
Takakunai sou desu.
21. It doesn’t seem to be expensive.  Use ja arimasen.  
高いそうじゃありません。
Takasou ja arimasen. (takasou ni arimasen and takasou mo arimasen, both also OK)
22. Reportedly, it was delicious.  
おいしかったそうです。
Oishikatta sou desu.
23. It seemed to be delicious.  
おいしそうでした。
Oishishou deshita.
24. Reportedly, it wasn’t delicious.  
おいしくなかったそうです。
Oishikonakatta sou desu.
25. It didn’t seem to be delicious.  
おいしそうじゃなかった。
Oishishou ja nakatta sou desu.
26. It seemed to be not delicious.  
おいしくなさそうです。
Oishikunasa sou desu.
27. Reportedly, she’s cute.  
かわいいそうです。
Kawaii sou desu.
28. She is pitiable.  
かわいそうです。
Kawai sou desu.
29. She’s not cute, reportedly.  
かわいかないそうです。
Kawai sou desu.
30. Reportedly, it’s lively.  
にぎやかだそうです。
Nigiyakada sou desu.
31. When you are using sou to mean ‘seems to be,’ you may use it after a na adjective.  However, do not use da after the adjective if you mean ‘seems to be,’ since da followed by sou means ‘reportedly.’  It appears to be lively.  
にぎやかそうです。
Nigiyaka sou desu.
32. Reportedly, it was lively.  
にぎやかったそうです。
Nigiyakada sou desu.
33. It appeared to be lively.  
にぎやかそうでした。
Nigiyaka sou deshita.
34. Reportedly, it wasn’t lively.  
にぎやかじゃなかったそうです。
Nigiyaka ja nakatta sou desu. (nigiyaka ja nakatta da sou desu, also OK)
35. It appeared to be not lively.
にぎやかじゃなさそうでした。
Nigiyaka ja nasa sou deshita.

36. Reportedly, he will go.
行こうですね。
Iku sou desu.

37. When you are using sou to mean ‘seems to be,’
you may use it after verb stems. The stem of a verb is the pre-masu form.
Apparently, he will go.
行きそうですね。
Iki sou desu.

38. Reportedly, he went.
行ったですね。
Itta sou desu.

39. When you are using sou to mean ‘seems to be,’
you may use it after verb stems.
The stem of a verb is the pre-masu form.
Apparently, he will go.
行きそうですね。
Iki sou desu.

40. Reportedly, he will not go.
行かないですね。
Ikanai sou desu.

41. To say that it seems that an action will not
take place, add sou ni nai or sou mo nai to the verb stem.
It doesn’t appear that he will go. 2 responses. Plain speech.
行きそうにない。行きそうもない。
Iki sou ni nai. Iki sou mo nai.

42. Another way to say that it seems that an action will not take place is to follow the negative stem, or the pre-nai form, of a verb with nasa sou desu.
Apparantly, he will not go.
行かないそうです。
Ikanase sou desu.

43. Reportedly, he did not go.
行かなかったそうです。
Ikanakatta sou desu.

44. It did not seem that he will go. 2 responses. Plain speech.
行きそうになかった。行きそうもなかった。
Iki sou ni nakatta. Ikisou mo nakatta. (ikisou ja nakatta, not OK)

45. Reportedly, he’s a teacher.
先生です。
Sensei da sou desu.

46. Apparently, he’s a teacher.
You cannot say this using sou.

47. Reportedly, he was a teacher.
先生だったそうです。
Sensei datta sou desu.

48. He seemed to be a teacher.
You cannot say this using sou.

49. He isn’t a teacher, reportedly.
先生じゃないそうです。

50. He seems not to be a teacher.
先生じゃないそうです。
Sensei ja nasasou desu.

51. He wasn’t a teacher, reportedly.
先生じゃなかったそうです。
Sensei ja nakatta sou desu.

52. He seemed not to be a teacher.
先生じゃなかったそうです。
Sensei ja nasasou deshita

53. It seems I cannot eat all this cake. (i.e., I will leave some)
このケーキを残しそうです。
Kono keeki wo nokoshi sou desu.

54. Using sou, in the sense of ‘it seems to be,’ you may make another adjective from an ‘i’ adjective.
Start with the ‘i’ adjective stem, add sou, and then add na.
An expensive-looking car.
高そうな車。
Takasou na kuruma.

55. Using sou, in the sense of ‘it seems to be,’ you may make another adjective from a na adjective, e.g.,
nigiyaka sou na mise = a lively-appearing restaurant)

56. The following section focuses on the word you.
You means ‘it appears, based on evidence’ – you may use it with i adjectives and verbs; you may say na you after a na adjective; say no you after a noun; you may use na after you to make an adjective but only if you use it after a noun, not after another adjective or a verb.

57. It seems to be good.
いいようです。
Ii you desu.

58. It seems to be not good.
よくないようです。
Yokunai you desu.

59. It seems that it was good.
よかったようです。
Yokatta you desu.

60. It seems that it was not good.
よくなかったようです。
Yokunakatta you desu.

61. It seems that a problem exists.
問題があるようです。
Mondai ga aru you desu.

62. It seems like a problem.
問題のようです。
Mondai no you desu.
63. It seems that problems don’t exist.
問題はないようです。
Mondai wa nai yō desu.
64. It seems that it isn’t a problem.
問題じゃないようです。
Mondai ja nai yō desu.
65. It seems to be expensive.
高くようです。
Takai yō desu.
66. It seems to be inexpensive.
が高いなようにです。
Takakunai yō desu.
67. It seems that it was delicious.
おいしいなようでした。
Oishii no yō desu.
68. It seems that it wasn’t delicious.
おいしくなかったようです。
Oishikunaka yō desu.
69. She seems to be cute.
かわいいそうなようです。
Kawai sha nai yō desu.
70. She seems to be pitiable.
かわかんなようなようです。
Kawai sou ja nai yō desu.
71. It seems to be good.
いいらしいです。
Ii rashii desu.
72. It seems to be not good.
よくないらしいです。
Yokunai rashii desu.
73. It seems that he went.
行ったようです。
Iita yō desu.
74. It seems that he didn’t go.
行かなかったようです。
Ikanakatta yō desu.
75. He seems to be a teacher.
先生のようにです。
Sensei no yō desu.
76. It seems that he isn’t a teacher.
先生じゃないようです。
Sensei ja nai yō desu.
77. It seems that he was a teacher.
先生だったようです。
Sensei datta yō desu.
78. It seems that he wasn’t a teacher.
先生じゃなかったようです。
Sensei ja nakatta yō desu.
79. It seems like I cannot eat all of this cake. (i.e. I will leave some)
このケーキを残すようです。
Kono keeki no nokosu yō desu.
80. an expensive-looking car.
You cannot say this using you. You may only use you na after a noun, not after adjectives or verbs.
81. It looks like I cannot eat all of this cake. (i.e. I will leave some)
このケーキを残すようです。
Kono keeki no nokosu yō desu.
82. a person that looks like Tanaka
田中さんのような人。
Tanaka san no yō na ito
83. a sky which looks like it will rain
You cannot say this using you.
84. It seems that he was a teacher.
先生のようにです。
Sensei no yō desu.
85. It seems that he wasn’t a teacher.
先生じゃないようにです。
Sensei ja nai yō desu.
86. It seems that he was a teacher.
先生のようにです。
Sensei no yō desu.
87. It looks like I cannot eat all of this cake. (i.e. I will leave some)
このケーキを残すようです。
Kono keeki no nokosu yō desu.
88. a person that looks like Tanaka
田中さんのような人。
Tanaka san no yō na ito
89. It seems to be 
You cannot say this using you.
90. The following section focuses on the words rashii and mitai. Rashii and mitai mean ‘it appears’; rashii implies more uncertainty than you; you cannot say ‘rashii da’ (just as you cannot say oishii da) but ‘rashii desu’ is OK; rashii no da, is also OK. Rashii is an i adjective and is inflected like one. Don’t use na after rashii; instead use rashii alone as an i adjective. You may not combine rashii with other adjectives or verbs to make adjectives. You may not use it after objects, or after animals, to make adjectives. However, you may use it after nouns representing people to make adjectives, e.g., ‘sensei rashii hito’ is a person who is like a teacher. You may use na after mitai to make an adjective, but only if you use it after a noun, not after another adjective or after a verb.
It seems to be good. 2 responses.
いいらしいです。いいみたいです。
Ii rashii desu. Ii mitai desu.
91. It seems to be not good. 2 responses.
よくらないらしいです。
Yokunai rashii desu. Yokunai mitai desu.
93. It seems that it was good. 2 responses.
    よかったらしいです。
    Yokatta rashii desu.
    よかったみたいですね。
    Yokatta mitai desu.
94. It seems that it wasn’t good. 2 responses.
    よくなかったらしいです。
    Yokunakatta rashii desu.
    よくなかったみたいですね。
    Yokunakatta mitai desu.
95. It seems that a problem exists. 2 responses.
    問題があるらしいです。
    Mondai ga aru rashii desu.
    問題があるみたいですね。
    Mondai ga aru mitai desu.
96. It seems to be a problem. 2 responses.
    問題らしいです。問題みたいですね。
    Mondai rashii desu.  Mondai mitai desu.
97. It seems that problems don’t exist. 2 responses.
    問題はないらしいです。
    Mondai wa nai rashii desu.
    問題はないみたいですね。
    Mondai wa nai mitai desu.
98. It seems to be expensive. 2 responses.
    高いらしいです。
    Takai rashii desu.  Takai mitai desu.
99. It seems to be expensive. 2 responses.
    高いらしいです。高いみたいですね。
    Takai rashii desu.  Takai mitai desu.
100. It seems to be inexpensive. 2 responses.
    高くないらしいです。
    Takakunai rashii desu.
    高くないみたいですね。
    Takakunai mitai desu
101. It seems that it was delicious. Use rashii. Plain speech.
    おいしかったらしい。
    Oishikatta rashii. (oishii rashikatta, sounds awkward, even though oishii rashii is correct)
102. It seems that it was delicious. Use mitai.
    おいしかったみたいです。
    Oishikatta mitai desu.
103. It seems that it was not delicious. 2 responses.
    おいしなかったらしいです。
    Oishikunakatta rashii desu.  (oishikunai rashikatta, OK, but not as good; oishirashikunakatta desu sounds awkward.)
    おいしなかったみたいですね。
    Oishikunakatta mitai desu.
104. She seems to be cute. 2 responses.
    かわいららしいです。
    Kawaiii rashii desu.
    かわいいみたいですね。
    Kawaiii mitai desu.
105. She seems to be pitiable. 2 responses.
    かわいそうらしいです。
    Kawaihou rashii desu.
    かわいそうみたいですね。
    Kawaihou mitai desu.
106. She seems to be not cute. 2 responses.
    かわいくないらしいです。
    Kawaikunai rashii desu.
    かわいくないみたいですね。
    Kawaikunai mitai desu.
107. It seems to be clean. 2 responses.
    きれいらしいです。
    Kirei rashii desu.
    きれいみたいですね。
    Kirei mitai desu.
108. It seems that it was clean. 2 responses.
    きれいたらしいです。
    Kirei datta rashii desu.
    きれいたみたいですね。
    Kirei datta mitai desu.
109. It seems that it wasn’t clean. 2 responses.
    きれいじゃないらしいです。
    Kirei ja nai rashii desu. (kirei rashikunai desu, not OK)
    きれいじゃないみたい。
    Kirei ja nai mitai desu.
110. It seems that it wasn’t clean. 2 responses.
    きれいじゃなかったらしいです。
    Kirei ja nakatta rashii desu. (kirei ja nai rashikatta doesn't sound awkward; anyway, it would mean 'it seemed that it isn't clean')
    きれいじゃなかったみたい。
    Kirei ja nakatta mitai desu.
111. It seemed that she is pretty. Use rashii. Plain speech.
    きれいにしかった。
    Kirei rashikatta. (kirei datta rashii not OK, since it means that it seems that she was pretty)
112. It seems that she was pretty. Use rashii with desu.
    きれいだったらしいです。
    Kirei datta rashii desu.
113. It seems that he will go. 2 responses.
    行くらしいです。
    Iku rashii desu.
    行くみたいですね。
    Iku mitai desu.
114. It seems that he won’t go. 2 responses.
    行かないとらしいです。
    Ikanai rashii desu.
    行かないみたいですね。
    Ikanai mitai desu.
行かないみたいですね。
Ikanai mitai desu
115. It seems that he went. 2 responses.
行ったら正しいです。
Itta rashii desu.
行ったらみたいですね。
Itta mitai desu.
116. It seems that he didn’t go. 2 responses.
行かなかったらしいです。
Ikanakatta rashii desu.
行かなかったみたいですね。
Ikanakatta mitai desu.
117. It seems that he’s a teacher. 2 responses.
先生らしいです。
Sensei rashii desu.
先生みたいですね。
Sensei mitai desu.
118. It seems that he isn’t a teacher. 2 responses.
先生じゃないらしいです。
Sensei ja nai rashii desu.
先生じゃないみたいですね。
Sensei ja nai mitai desu.
119. It seems that he was a teacher. Use rashii
先生だったらしいです。
Sensei datta rashii desu.
120. It seemed that he is a teacher. Use rashii.
先生らしいです。
Sensei mitai desu.
121. It seems that he was a teacher. Use mitai.
先生だったみたいですね。
Sensei datta mitai desu.
122. It seemed that he is a teacher. Use mitai.
先生みたいでした。
Sensei mitai deshita.
123. It seems that he wasn’t a teacher. 2 responses.
先生じゃなかったらしいです。
Sensei ja nakatta rashii desu.
先生じゃなかったみたいですね。
Sensei ja nakatta mitai desu.
124. It looks like I can’t eat all this cake. (i.e. I will leave some) 2 responses.
このケーキを残すらしいです。
Kono keeki wo nokosu rashii desu.
このケーキを残すみたいですね。
Kono keeki wo nokosu mitai desu.
125. An expensive-looking car. 2 responses, using rashii and mitai.
You can’t say this using rashii. You may not combine rashii with adjectives or verbs, to make adjectives.
You can’t say this using mitai. You may not combine mitai with adjectives or verbs, to make adjectives.
126. A car that looks like a Toyota. Use rashii.
You may not use rashii after nouns that represent objects to form adjectives. However, you may use rashii after nouns that represent people to form adjectives. For example, sensei rashii hito is a person who is like a teacher.
127. A car that looks like a Toyota. Use mitai.
トヨタみたいかな車。
Toyota mitai na kuruma.
128. It will rain, it appears. Use sou.
雨が降りそうですね。
Ame ga furi sou desu.
129. It will rain, it appears. Use you.
雨が降るようですね。
Ame ga furu you desu.
130. It will rain, it appears. Use rashii.
雨が降るらしいですね。
Ame ga furu rashii desu.
131. It will rain, it appears. Use mitai.
雨が降るみたいです。
Ame ga furu mitai desu.
132. It’s delicious, it appears. Use sou.
おいしいようです。
Oishii you desu.
133. It’s delicious, it appears.
おいしいようですね。
Oishii you desu.
134. It’s delicious, it appears. Use rashii.
おいしいらしいですね。
Oishii rashii desu.
135. It’s delicious, it appears. Use mitai.
おいしいみたいです。
Oishii mitai desu.
136. It’s lively, it appears. Use sou.
にぎやかそうです。
Nigiyaka sou desu.
137. It’s lively, it appears. Use you.
にぎやかなようです。
Nigiyaka na you desu.
138. It’s lively, it appears. Use rashii.
にぎやらしいですね。
Nigiyaka rashii desu.
139. It’s lively, it appears. Use mitai.
にぎやかみたいですね。
Nigiyaka mitai desu.
140. It appears to be cake. Use sou.
ケーキのようです。
Keeki no you desu.
141. It appears to be cake. Use rashii.
ケーキらしいです。
Keeki rashii desu.
142. It appears to be cake. Use mitai.
ケーキみたいですね。
Keeki mitai desu.
Keeki mitai desu.
144. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use sou.
You can't say this using sou.
145. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use you.
あの形は木のようにです。
Ano katachi wa, ki no yotai desu.
146. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use rashii.
あの形は木らしいです。
Ano katachi wa, ki rashii desu.
147. As for that shape over there, it's a tree, it appears. Use mitai.
あの形は木みたいです。
Ano katachi wa, ki mitai desu.
148. It's a tree-like shape. Use sou.
You can't say this using sou. (ki no you na katachi da sou desu means, reportedly, it's a tree-like shape)
149. It's a tree-like shape. Use you.
木のような形です。
Ki no yotai desu.
150. It's a tree-like shape. Use rashii.
木らしい形です。
Ki rashii desu.
151. It's a tree-like shape. Use mitai.
木みたい形です。
Ki mitai desu.

Chapter 22, Part 2

1. Have some tea. If there is anything honorable errand, with this here's honorable telephone, go ahead. Use tara.
お茶をどうぞ。何かご用がありましたらこちらのお電話でどうぞ。
Ocha wo douzo. Nanika goyou ga arimashita, kochira no odewa de douzo. (yōji = errand, also OK: *the Duke of York in his jeans doing errands*)
2. Well, go ahead take your honorable time. Use dewa. Use a 1-word abbreviation of the expression 'take your honorable time.'
ではどうぞごゆっくり。
Dewa douzo goryakkuri. (the longer expression is douzo goryakkuri site kudasai)
3. Yes, thanks.
はい、どうも。
Hai doumo.
4. As for Tokyo still hot, but as for Hakone, it's cool, huh. Use kedo.
東京はまだ暑いけど箱根は涼しいですね。
Toukyou wa mada atsui kedo, Hakone wa suzushii desu ne.
5. Truly, it's so, huh.
本当にそうですね。
Hontou ni, sou desu ne.
6. By the way, at before to do a meal, will we not enter a hot spring?
ところで食事をする前に温泉に入りませんか。
Tokoro de, shokuji wo suru mae ni, onsen ni hairimasen ka.
7. Let me see. Since I walked on a mountain and sweated, I want to bathe on hot water and feel refreshed, huh. Use te twice, to mean and.
そうですね。山を歩いて汗をかいたからお湯を浴びてさっぱりしたいですね。
Sou desu ne. Yama wo aruite, aso wo kaita kara, oyu wo abite, sappari shitai desu ne. (oyo de, not OK)
(ase = sweat, asse = sweat; asse wo kaku = to sweat; I kaku [write] on a mirror with my asse [sweat]; cf. aza = bruise) (abiru = take shower or bath) (sappari suru = to feel refreshed; after sap paring, I jump in the pool and feel refreshed; sappari shita = neat, plain, frank: sappari wakaranai = I don't understand at all)
8. As for to the hot spring, will we take something?
温泉には何か持っていきますか。
Onsen ni wa, nanika motte ikimasu ka.
9. Towel and summer robe.
タオルと浴衣。
Taoru to yukata. (cf. *yuugata = evening*)
10. Inside that box, they are being entered for sure.
その箱の中に入っていますよ。
Sono hako no naka ni ieru ato ni sappari shita desu ne. (yōtai wo, also OK)
11. Ah, is this a summer robe?
あぁ、これが浴衣ですか。
Aa, kore ga yukata desu ka. (kore wa, also OK)
12. Yeah, after you entered the hot springs, you will wear it for sure. Use ato. Soften the second clause.
ええ、温泉に入った後、着るんですよ。
Ee, onsen ni haita ato, kiran desu yo. (kiru = to wear, to cut; I wear kiwi roots: I cut them too) (ato ni, ato de, both also OK)
13. It looks hot, huh. Use sou.
熱そうだですね。
Atsu sou desu ne.
14. As for me, as for hot honorable baths, they are bad for sure. Use boku. Use nan to soften this.
ぼくは熱いお風呂はだめなんですよ。
Boku wa, atsui ofuro wa dame nan desu yo.
15. Since it isn’t that hot, it’s OK for sure.
そんなに熱くないから大丈夫ですよ。
Sonna ni atsukunai kara, daijou desu yo.
16. Well, me first. Use boku.
じゃ、ぼくがお先に。
Jaa, boku ga osaki ni. (generally speaking, use ‘o’ before saki ni, meaning ‘to go first,’ regardless of who
Yappari, onsen ni haitta ato de nomu biiru wa oishii

Aa, kata no kinniku ga, katakunatte itakunaru koto

Katakori? As for the one called katakori, what is it? Use tte.

Aa, kata no kinniku ga, katakunatte itakunaru koto
desu yo. (kinniku = muscle; pro athletes have muscles of kin [gold] niku [meat]) cf. kinshi = prohibition) (katai = hard, firm, stiff, conscientious; the cat eye, from the mouse’s perspective, is hard and firm) (not OK to substitute mono for koto, as katakori is a concept)


Katakori. Katakori tte, nan desu ka.

27. Ah, the shoulder muscle becomes hard and becomes painful thing it is for sure. Use te to mean and. Use koto.

アッ, 肩の筋肉が硬くなって痛くなることです。

Katakori. Katakori tte, nan desu ka.

28. As for Michael, that kind of to-say thing (meaning, that sort of thing), doesn’t it exist? Don’t use wa or ga after thing. Meaning, doesn’t that happen to you?

マイケルさんはそういうことありませんか。

29. Yeah, it’s nothing, huh. Meaning, it never happens.

エえ、ないですねえ。

Ee, nai desu ne.

30. Another group’s person seems to be coming, huh. Use the exclamatory tense. Use you.

他の団体の人が来たようですね。


そろそろ出ましょうか。

32. Yeah, let’s do so.

ええ、そうしましょう。

33. Ah, I drank well. (meaning I had plenty to drink)

Plain speech.

34. When you think about it, after you entered a hot spring, as for beer that one drinks, it’s delicious huh. Use ato de.

Yappari, onsen ni haitta ato de nomu biiru wa oishii

Eel in my stomach (to state that a verb or adjective is true, based on hearsay, follow the verb or the adjective root with rashii) (byouki ni yoku kiku rashii, also OK)

22. Katakori? As for the one called katakori, what is it? Use tte.

Katakori. Katakori tte, nan desu ka.

23. Since, if we put in too much, it will become lukewarm. Use to. Plain speech.

入れすぎるとぬるくなるから。

Iresugiru to, nuruku naru kara. (nuruku = tepid, lukewarm; the nurse made Louie lukewarm tea)

24. Let me see. Still a little hot, but about this much hot, for the body is better, it appears, I have a feeling. Use chotto. Use koto.

ユースギルを、ナルクヌルくなるから。

Mada chotto atsui kedo, kono kurai
ter, it appears, I have a feeling.

25. Yeah, as for this place’s hot spring, it appears good to katakori and stomach’s sickness etc., for sure. Use ‘i’ to mean stomach. Use rashii.

ええ、ここの温泉は肩こりや胃の病気にいらいらしいですよ。

Ee, koko no onsen wa, katakori ya i no byouki ni ii rashii desu yo. (kata = shoulder; that kata [person] has big shoulders; katakori = stiff shoulders; the kata [people] in Corinth got stiff shoulders from doing too much sculpture) (i = stomach; there’s an

21. Is that so. Well, a little, let’s put in water. Use sukoshi.

ええ、ぼくにはちょっと熱すぎますね。

Ee, boku ni wa chotto atsusugimasu ne.

20. Yeah, as for to me, it gets a little too hot, huh. Use boku. Use atsui.

Atsue desu ka.

19. Is it hot?

Ee, s

18. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

17. Ah, good feeling.

Aa, ii kimochi.

16. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

15. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.


Aa, ii kimochi.

13. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

12. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

11. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

10. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

9. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

8. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

7. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

6. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

5. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

4. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

3. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

2. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

1. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

goes first; if you go first, the ‘o’ is humble speech; if the other person goes first, it is honorific speech)

17. Ah, good feeling.

ああ、いい気持ち。

18. Is that so? Ah, hot.

Aa, ii kimochi.

19. Is it hot?

熱いですか。

20. Yeah, as for to me, it gets a little too hot, huh. Use boku. Use chotto.

ええ、ぼくにはちょっと熱すぎますね。

Ee, boku ni wa chotto atsusugimasu ne.
43.  Let's return to the
   ええ、みんな楽しそうでしたね。
Ee, minna tanoshisou deshitena.

42.  I'm sorry to hear that.  Plain speech.  Use an
   わかりました。田辺さん風邪薬を持っていますか。
Wakarimashita Tanabe san kaze gusuri wo motte imasu ka.

41.  Besides, a little fever also seems to exist.  Use
   そうですね。田辺さんは風邪薬を持っている。
Sore ni, sukoshi netsu mo aru you desu.

40.  Yeah, a little, a chill does.  (meaning I have a
   それに少し熱もあるようです。
Sore ni, sukoshi netsu mo aru you desu.

39.  Ah, We
   そうですね。はっ、はっ、はっ。
Sore desu ne. Ha, ha, hakushu. (cf. hakushu =

38.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

37.  Tomorrow also the weather seems to be
   明日も天気がよさそうですね。
Ashita mo tenki ga yosa soudesu ne.

36.  Stars, many are visible huh.
   星がたくさん見えますね。
Hoshi ga takusan miemasun ne.

35.  Yeah, everyone seemed to be enjoying
   明日も天気がよさそうですね。
Ashita mo tenki ga yosa soudesu ne.

34.  I'm sorry to hear that.  Plain speech.  Use an
   そうですね。はっ、はっ、はっ。
Sore desu ne. Ha, ha, hakushu. (cf. hakushu =

33.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

32.  I'm sorry to hear that.  Plain speech.  Use an
   そうですね。はっ、はっ、はっ。
Sore desu ne. Ha, ha, hakushu. (cf. hakushu =

31.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

30.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

29.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

28.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

27.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

26.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

25.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

24.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

23.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

22.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

21.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

20.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

19.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

18.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

17.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

16.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

15.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

14.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

13.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

12.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

11.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

10.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

9.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

8.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

7.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

6.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

5.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

4.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

3.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

2.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

1.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

0.  That's so, huh.  Ah, ah, ah-chou!
Sou desu ne. Ha, ha, hakkushon. (cf. hakkushu =

部屋に帰りましょう。
Heya ni kaerimashou.

44.  Because, as for the insides of the rooms, warm.
   Plain speech.
   部屋の中は暖かいから。
Heya ni kaerimashou.

45.  That's so huh.  Tanabe, are you having cold
   medicine?
   田辺さん風邪薬を持っていますか。
Tanabe san kaze gusuri wo motte imasu ka.

46.  Nah, but Kuroda is having some for sure.
   いい、でも黒田さんが持っていますよ。
Iya, demo Kuroda san ga motte imasu yo.

47.  It's Chinese medicine, and to a cold it seems to
   have a good effect, for sure.  Use de to mean and.
   Use the adverbial form of 'good.' Use rashii.
   中の薬で風邪に良く効くらしいですよ。
Chuugoku no kusuri de, kaze ni yoku kikurashii desu yo. (kiku =

48.  To the Japanese inn’s person, as for an errand
   exists time, you use a phone.  (meaning, you call
   him)  Use you to mean errand. Plain speech.
   旅行館の人に用がある時は電話を使う。
Ryokan no hito ni, yōgen to kiki de inai to de kiku.

49.  As for the hot spring's hot water, it was
   lukewarm.  Plain speech.
   浴場の水は温泉に入る前に着る。
Yukata wa, onsen ni hairu mae ni kiru.

50.  As for to the hot water, Michael entered first.
   Plain speech.
   お湯にはマイケルさんが先に入った。
Oyu ni wa,マイケルさんが先に入った。

51.  As for for the hot spring’s hot water, it was
   lukewarm.  Plain speech.
   旅館の人に用がある時は電話を使う。
Ryokan no hito ni, yōgen to kiki de inai to de kiku.

52.  As for the Michael group, with another group’s
   person together, they entered the hot spring.  Plain speech.
   マイケルさんたちは他の団体の人と一緒に温泉
   に入った。
Maikerusantachi wa, hoka no dantai no hito to issho

53.  As for Tanabe, he is having cold medicine.  Plain
   speech.
   田辺さん風邪薬を持っている。
Tanabe san kaze gusuri wo motte imasu ka.
54. Inside the room, compared to outside, it’s cooler.
Use hou ga for the comparison. Plain speech.
部屋の中の方が外より涼しい。
55. Hot coffee.
熱いコーヒー。
56. Hot pot.
熱い鍋。
57. Hot day.
暑い日。
58. Hot summer.
暑い夏。
59. Warm soup.
暖かいスープ。
60. Warm hands.
暖かい手。
61. Warm room.
暖かい部屋。
62. Lukewarm soup.
ぬるいスープ。
63. Cold water.
冷たい水。
64. Cold hand.
冷たい手。
65. Cool wind.
涼しい風。
66. Cool autumn.
涼しい秋。
67. Cold wind.
冷たい風。
68. Cold day.
寒い日。
69. Cold winter.
寒い冬。
70. It’s cold huh. At that place’s store, let’s drink hot coffee.
寒いですね。その店で熱いコーヒーを飲みましょう。
71. While still warm, go ahead with the soup.
暖かい内にスープをどうぞ。
72. Thank you. Hey, a little bit, it is becoming lukewarm, huh. Use sukoshi.
有難う。あれ、少しぬるくなっていますね。
73. Ah, excuse me. Soon I will warm it.
あ、すみません。すぐ暖めます。
74. The hot summer finished, and it became the cool autumn. Use te to mean and.
暑い夏が終わって涼しい秋になりました。
75. As for today, a cold wind blew, and it was a cold all-day. Use te to mean and.
今日は冷たい風が吹いて寒い一日でした。
76. I meet/welcome very honorable guests warmly.
お客様を温かく迎える。
77. Since empathy doesn’t exist, a cold person. Use te to mean since.
思いやりがなくて冷たい人。
78. As for that honorable tea, since it is hot, a little bit, please cool it (meaning, let it cool) and drink.
そのお茶は熱いですから少し冷まして飲んでください。
79. Cold beer, go ahead.
冷たいビールをどうぞ。
80. Ah, delicious. It’s being well-chilled, huh. Use an intransitive verb.
ああ、おいしい。よく冷えていますね。
Aa, oishii. Yoku hiete imas ne. (hieru = to chill, intransitive; hiyasu = to chill, transitive; similar to kieru and kuu; Hi Yasuko, I chilled water for you; cf. hiyoush = expense)
81. Yeah, since morning, in the refrigerator, I chilled it in advance. Plain speech. Soften the first phrase. Use dakedo.
Ee, asa kara, reizouko de hiyashite oitan desu.
82. It’s cold, huh. Let’s get in the hot spring and warm up. Use te to mean and.
Sanjuuni do gurai de, nurui node, hoteru de, sukoshi atatamete imasu. (do = degree, times)
83. Customer: As for today, as for outside, the wind is strong and cold, but as for inside of the room, a heater is being entered, and it’s hot, huh. Use te to mean and twice. Use keredo. Use danbou to mean heater.
84. A little more, won’t you make the temperature low and give? Use sukoshi. Use hikui. Speaking to your own dough (OK to substitute atsui no ga for atsui hikui)
Aa, oishisou na yudoufu desu ne. (yudoufu = boiled tofu; when you add yuu [hot water] to tofu, you get yudoufu)
85. Busboy: Yes, now I will lower it.
86. Say, shall I open the window a little? Use sukoshi.
87. Since, if the cold air enters and comes, soon it will become cool. Use te to mean and. Use eba.
Koohii wo ireru toki no oyu no temperature is hot and better. Use ireru. Use hou ga for the comparison in the next 9 responses.
Koohii wo ireru toki no oyu no ondou ga ii desu. (OK to substitute atsui no ga for atsui hou ga, but not as clear) (not OK to substitute atsusa for atsui in this sentence)
88. Thank you. First, I would like to enter the hot spring, but is this place’s hot spring hot? Use mazu. Soften the first phrase. Use dakedo.
Koohii wo ireru toki no oyu no ondou ga ii desu. (OK to substitute atsui no ga for atsui hou ga, but not as clear) (not OK to substitute atsusa for atsui in this sentence)
89. It isn’t very hot.
Amari atsuku arimasen.
90. Since it’s about 32 degrees and lukewarm, by the hotel, a little bit they are warming it. Use de to mean ‘and.’ Use node. Use de to mean ‘by.’ Use sukoshi.
91. Is that so? When I emerge and come from the bath, a cold beer, if you please. Use tara.
Sanjuuni do gurai de, nurui node, hoteru de, sukoshi atatamete imasu. (do = degree, times)
92. Understood. (Humble speech)
93. I’m sorry I kept you waiting. Since the pan is hot, please be careful.
Omakase shimashita. Nabe ga atsui desu kara, ki wo tsukete kudasai.
94. Ah, it’s seemingly delicious boiled tofu, huh. Use sou.
Aa, oishisou na yudoufu desu ne. (yudoufu = boiled tofu; when you add yuu [hot water] to tofu, you get yudoufu)
95. While still hot, let’s eat.
Atsui uchi ni tabemasu.
96. As for to-make-coffee time’s hot water’s temperature, hot is better. Use ireru. Use hou ga for the comparison in the next 9 responses.
Koohii wo ireru toki no oyu no ondou ga ii desu. (OK to substitute atsui no ga for atsui hou ga, but not as clear) (not OK to substitute atsusa for atsui in this sentence)
97. In summer, as for soup that one drinks, cold is better.
Natsu ni nomu suupu wa atatemu hou ga ii desu.
Natsu ni nomu suupu wa atatemu hou ga ii desu.
98. As for winter’s pool’s water, warm is better.
Fuyu no puuru no mizu wa atatakai hou ga ii desu.
Fuyu no puuru no mizu wa atatakai hou ga ii desu.
99. As for the honorable bath’s hot water, hot is better.
Sanjuuni do gurai de, nurui node, hoteru de, sukoshi atatamete imasu. (do = degree, times)
父が死にそうなんです。
112. My father will die, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

Ano mise wa, nagai keeki ni, nigiyaka so desu.
110. As for that store over there, since many people, it appears lively.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.

104. As for to do mountain climb time’s air temperature, cool is better.

103. Summer, as for the room to do work, cool is better.

102. As for wine, not very cold is better.

101. As for wine, not very cold is better.

100. As for beer, cold is better.

113. Ah. Terrible. The child will drown, it appears. Use sou. Plain speech.

112. As for beer, cold is better.

111. Hurriedly I must return to the home town.

109. I can eat three, it appears. Use the longer form of the potential verb stem. Plain speech.

108. Wow, delicious appearing cake.

107. As for Kuroda, she received a present, and appeared pleased. Use te to mean and.

106. It looks like it will rain. Use some form of sou for the next 5 responses.

105. As for to swim in the ocean time’s air temperature, hot is better.
Ano hon wa omoshiro sou ja arimasu. (omoshirokura nasa sou desu, also OK)
122. As for that book over there, it appears to be not interesting. Use nasa sou.
あの本は面白くなさそうです。
Ano hon wa omoshirokura nasa sou desu.
123. Since people are few, it doesn’t appear to be lively. Use te to mean since. Use sou ja arimasen.
人が少なくてにぎやかじゃないようです。
Hito ga sukunakute, nigiyaka inai desu.
124. Another way to say that a na adjective appears to be untrue is to follow it with ja nasa sou desu. Since people are few, it appears not to be lively. Use te to mean since.
人が少なくてにぎやかそうじゃないですか。
Hito ga sukunakute, nigiyaka ja nai desu.
125. As for today, as for rain, appear to precipitate does not exist. Use sou ni arimasen.
今日は雨が降らないように見えます。
Kyō wa, ame wa, furisou ni arimasen.
126. To say how things appear, based on evidence, follow the noun with (2 responses, including the adjective form) よう、ような。
You. You na. (these are equivalent to seems, seems to be, must be, I guess it’s)
127. To say that a noun seems to be, based on evidence, follow the noun with (2 responses, including the adjective form) のよう、のような。
No you, no you na.
128. To say that a noun seemed to be, based on evidence, follow the noun with (3 responses, including an adjective form). Plain speech.
だったよう、だったような、のようにだった。
Datta you, datta you na, no you datta.
129. To say that an i adjective or a verb seem to be, based on evidence, follow them with よう。
You. (Note: you may use you na to form an adjective after a noun, but not after a verb or an adjective.)
130. To say that a na adjective seems to be, based on evidence, follow it with ような。
Na you.
131. The street is being wet.
道がぬれています。
Michi ga nureru imasu. (nureru [nurete] = to get wet; the new red roof got wet; cf. nugu [nuide] = to take off shoes or clothes; cf. nuru = to paint [exception to e rule]; I nuru [paint] the new roof)
132. It seems that it rained. Use you for the next 3 responses.
雨が降ったようです。
Ame ga futta you desu.
133. From the afternoon, it seems that it will rain. 午後から雨が降るようです。
Gogo kara ame ga furu you desu.
134. As for this medicine, it seems to have a good effect.
この薬はよく効くようです。
Kono kusuri wa, yoku kiku you desu. (kiku = to be good for, to have an effect)
135. The fever went down completely.
熱が下がってしまいました。
Netsu ga, sugatte shimaimashita. (sagaru = to go down, cf. sugasu = to search)
136. As for that voice over there, it seems to be Michael, huh. Use you or na you or no you for the next 4 responses.
あの声はマイケルさんのようですね。
Ano koe wa, maikeru san no you desu ne.
137. Michael, you seem to like cake, huh. You eat all of 3 and. Use te to mean and. Use plain speech for the last clause.
マイケルさんケーキが好きなんですね。三つも食べて。
Maikeru san, keeki ga suki na you desu ne. Mittsu mo tabete. (suki is a na adjective here)
138. As for to this next trip, as for Michael, it seems he will not go for sure.
今度の旅行にはマイケルさんは行かないようです。
Kondo no ryōkū ni wa, maikeru san wa, ikanai you desu yo.
139. Already it seems to be 3:00, huh. もう3時のようなですね。
Mou sanji no you desu ne.
140. Another way to state that a noun appears to exist, based on slim or indirect evidence, is to follow the noun with (3 responses, one present and two past tense)
らしい、だったらしい、らしかった。
Rashii, datta rashii, rashikatta. (rashii is an i adjective)
141. To state that it appears that an action will occur, or that an adjective appears to be true, based on slim or indirect evidence, follow the verb or the adjective with らしい
Rashii (rashii is often used to refer to something you merely read or heard)
142. As for today, it appears that it will rain, huh. Use you.
今日は雨が降るようです。
Kyō wa, ame ga furu you desu ne.
143. Yeah, it appears to be so, huh. Use rashii.
ええ、そうらしいですね。
Ee, sou rashii desu ne.
144. From the weather report, they were saying so for sure. Use de to mean from.

天気予報でそう言っていましたよ。

145. As for to that store over there, I have never gone, but it appears to be delicious for sure. Use nain in the second section. Use rashii.

あの店には行ったことはないですが、おいしいうらいですよ。

146. Since the after-effects of a campfire exist, someone at here was camping, it seems. Use ato to mean after-effects. Use rashii. Plain speech.

焚き火のあとがあるから誰かがここでキャンプをしていたらしい。

147. Comparing you, or you na, with rashii, which one implies more uncertainty?

rashii.

148. A chill does (meaning I have a chill). I caught a cold, it appears. Use you.

寒気がします。風邪を引いたようです。

149. Ano mise ni wa, itta koto wa nain desu ga, oishi na ryokou desu yo.

あの店には行ったことはないんですが、おいしむようですね。

150. It appears to be a cold huh. (since a doctor is looking)

kaze no yo desu ne.

151. Another word with the same meaning as you or rashii, which is popular with young people, is mitai

Kaze no you ne.

152. As for today, it looks like it will rain. Use mitai for the next 2 responses. Plain speech for the next 2 responses.

今日は雨が降るみたい。

153. That medicine over there had an effect, it seems. あなたの薬は効いたみたい。

154. Already I’m thoroughly healthy.

もうすっかり元気です。

155. From only saw, it appears a fever exists. (meaning, based on seeing only) Use de to mean from. Use sou. Plain speech.

見ただけで熱がありそうだ。

156. Feeling and seeing, it appears a fever exists. Use te to mean and & also ing. Use you. Plain speech.

さわって見て熱があるようだ。

157. Hearing from someone, it appear a fever exists. Use kara. Use te to mean ‘ing.’ Use rashii. Plain speech.

誰かから聞いて熱があるらしい。

158. It’s delicious appearing cuisine, huh.

おいしそうな料理ですね。

159. As for the room it appears to be warm.

部屋は暖かそうです。

160. As for this time’s fish, it appears to be big.

今度の魚は大きそうです。

161. It’s a difficult appearing book, huh.

難しいそうな本ですね。

162. Ah. It appears the book will fall. Plain speech.

あっ、本が落ちそう。

163. Terrible. To the company, it appears I will get delayed. Plain speech.

大変。会社に遅れそう。

164. From only saw, it appears a fever exists. (meaning, based on seeing only) Use de to mean from. Use sou. Plain speech.

見ただけで熱がありそうだ。

165. From only heard, it appears a fever exists.

聞いただけで熱がありそうだ。

166. From only felt, it appears a fever exists.

触って見て熱があるようだ。

167. From only made contact with something, often unintentionally; or feel, usually intentional; saw.

さわってみて熱があるようだ。

168. From only saw, it appears a fever exists.

見ただけで熱がありそうだ。

169. From only felt, it appears a fever exists.

触ってみて熱があるようだ。

170. From only made contact with something, often unintentionally; or feel, usually intentional; saw.

さわってみて熱があるようだ。

171. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

172. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

173. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

174. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

175. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

176. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

177. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

178. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

179. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

180. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

181. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

182. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

183. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

184. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

185. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

186. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

187. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

188. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

189. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

190. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

191. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

192. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

193. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

194. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

195. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

196. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

197. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

198. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

199. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

200. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

201. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

202. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

203. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

204. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

205. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

206. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

207. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

208. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

209. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

210. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

211. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

212. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

213. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

214. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

215. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

216. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

217. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

218. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

219. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

220. Plain speech.

Plain speech.

221. Plain speech.

Plain speech.
165. Since to do nothing doesn’t exist, (meaning, there’s nothing to do) it appears to be free time. Use koto ga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. Hima is an adjective here, not a noun. 何もすることがなくて暇そうです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, hima sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. 何もすることがなくて退屈そうです。用kota ga to mean something, it's like he was doing かねる (wood things) 会話する (to talk, to speak)
166. Since to do nothing doesn’t exist, it appears to be boring. Use kota ga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. 違いです。
Hannin wa, tsumaranai y ga takai y 日は高々ようです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, tsumaranai sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, se ga takai y 天は高々ようです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, se ga takai sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, mado garasu 会話する (to talk, to speak)
-waru are exceptions to the e rule) (OK to substitute watta for watte) 日は高々ようです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, se ga takai sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, dainamaito 会話する (to talk, to speak)
-datta, OK, but means it looked like he was doing かねる (wood things) 会話する (to talk, to speak)
167. As for the criminal, using dynamite, he broke the safe, it appears. Use y ka to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since. 用y ka to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, dainamaito 会話する (to talk, to speak)
-datta, OK, but means it looked like he was doing かねる (wood things) 会話する (to talk, to speak)
168. As for the criminal, he is wearing gloves, it appears. Plain speech. 用y ka to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, se ga takai y 天は高々ようです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, se ga takai sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, dainamaito 会話する (to talk, to speak)
-datta, OK, but means it looked like he was doing かねる (wood things) 会話する (to talk, to speak)
169. As for the criminal, he is tall, it appears. Plain speech. 用y ka to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, hitori no y 天は高々ようです。
Nani mo suru koto ga nakute, hitori no sga to make a noun phrase. Use te to mean since。違いです。
Hannin wa, hitori no y 天は高々ようです。
find a spot with the best view of her prey) (cf. keshiki = sights, scenery, view; OK to substitute keshiki for nagame in this sentence)

182. Doctor: You caught a cold, it appears, huh. Choose rashii or you.
医者: 風邪を引いたようですね。

183. As for Sakata, will he go on the next trip?
坂田さんは今度の旅行に行きますか。

184. Well (sigh). I don’t know/understand well. He might go, huh.
さあ、よく分かりません。行くかもしれないね。

185. Heya no naka kara soto wa, yoku wa samu saku ni kiitan dakedo, saikin, kachoo san wa, komotte ite, ame ga furu to itte itan da keredo.
部屋の中から外を見て、外は全然降りそうだった。

186. (hearing the car’s to stop noise) Ah, the president arrived, it appears, huh. Choose sou or you.
車の止まる音を聞いて。あっ、社長が着いたようですね。

187. As for these shoes, as for to me, they appear to be small. Use you.
この靴は私には小さいようです。

188. That person over there appears to be Tanaka. Use rashii. Plain speech.
あの人が田中さんらしい。

189. Excuse me. Again, of later. The train will leave, apparently. Use deru. Use sou. Plain speech.
すみません。遅くにきたいので、雨でも運動会をするらしい。

190. Even rain they will do the sports tournament, it appears. Use demo to mean even. Use rashii.
雨でも運動会をするらしい。

191. November 20th.
十一月二十日。

192. As for today, for an employee trip, we came to Hakone. Plain speech.
今日は社員旅行で箱根に来た。

193. Morning, as for the leave Tokyo time, it was being cloudy, and it will rain, it appeared, but ... Use te to mean and. Use sou. Plain speech.
朝、東京を出るときは曇っていて雨が降りそうだったが、

194. as for from the afternoon, it got sunny very much well, and, as for rain, not at all, appear to precipitate did not exist. Use te to mean and. Use totemo youkku. Use zenzenn. Use sou. Use ni rather than mo to say ‘appear to precipitate did not exist.’ Plain speech.
午後からはとてもよく晴れて雨は全然降りそうになかった。

195. as for from the weather report, it will precipitate they were saying, but. Soften the last verb.
天気予報では降ると言っていただけど。

196. At before to go to the Japanese inn, of everyone, we climbed to a mountain. Use minna. Plain speech.
旅館に行く前に皆で山に登った。

197. Everyone, energetically was climbing, but as for section manager Kitamura, he is extremely being tired, it appeared. Don’t use wa or ga after the first noun. Use zuibun. Use you. Plain speech.
皆元気に登っていたが北村課長は随分疲れていそうだった。

198. She asked division manager Tsuchida, but recently, as for the section manager, overtime is numerous, it appears, for sure, Kuroda said. Soften the first verb. Use dakedo. Use rashii. Use a woman’s intensifier. Plain speech.
土田部長に聞いたんだけど最近課長は残業が多くらしいわよと黒田さんが言った。

22-223
199. We arrived at the Japanese inn, and when we entered the hot spring, section manager Kitamura’s fatigue also he was able to take out of himself, it appears. Use te to mean and. Use tara. Plain speech. Use rashii.

旅行に着いて温泉に入ったら北村課長の疲れも取れたらしい。

200. Beer, like delicious, he was drinking. (meaning, he drank like it was delicious)  Use soro (cf. soba). (Also, in this sentence, substitute doumo = probably, for douyara in this sentence; also OK to substitute osoraku for douyara in this sentence; cf. doyatte = how)

From Kuroda I received medicine, and I decided to sleep early. Use ni to mean from. Use te to mean and. Plain speech.

黒田さんに薬をもらって早く寝ることにした。

201. While we do a meal, karaoke began. Plain speech.

食事をしながらカラオケが始まった。

202. As for Hamano, he likes songs a lot, apparently. Use to. Use you. Plain speech.

浜野さんは歌がとても好きなようだ。

203. Grasping a microphone, he was singing many times. Use nandomo. Plain speech.

マイクを握って何度も歌っていた。

204. After the meal, we go out to the Japanese inn’s outside, and when we were looking at stars, a big sneeze emerged. Use te to mean and. Use tara. Use ookina. Plain speech.

食事の後、旅館の外出て星を見ていたら大きくcentage音がした。

205. Likely, I caught a cold, it appears. Plain speech. Use douyara. Use rashii.

どうやら風邪を引いたらしい。

206. As for the medicine received from Kuroda, it’s Chinese medicine, and it works well, it appears. Use ni to mean from. Use de to mean and. Use rashii. Plain speech.

Kuroda san ni moratta kusuri wa, chuugoku no kusuri de, yoku kiku rashii. (kiku = to have an effect, to be good for; also = to hear, to ask; if you kiku [listen] to the doctor, the medicine will have an effect)

As for tomorrow, again, to health I’ll be able to become, it appears, I have a feeling. Use sou na. Plain speech.

明日は又、元気になれそうな気がする。

207. But, when we got on the boat and see, as for at before to get on the boat, since the wind is blowing strongly, to a great degree, it will rock, it appears (exclamation point), I thought. Use node. Use zuibun. Use ni to mean from. Use na to mean exclamation point. Use omou.

船に乗ると風が強く吹いて、及び船が揺れて、怖いのを感じました。

208. As for last week, by boat, from Asakusa, we went until Harakiriyuu.

先週は船で浅草から浜離宮まで行きました。

209. As for at before to get on the boat, since the wind is blowing strongly, to a great degree, it will rock, it appears (exclamation point), I thought. Use node. Use zuibun. Use ni to mean exclamation point. Use omou. Ship on the boat’s front has a strong wind, so I felt it was a good exclamation point.

船の前に風が強く吹いていましたので顔面赤く、気持ちが重かったと思います。
でも船に乗ってみると思っていったほどはゆれませんでした。
Demo, fune ni notte miru to omotte ita hodo wa, yuremasen deshita. (omotte datta, not OK: cannot say omotte desu or omotte da) (yurenakatta, also OK) (omotta ita yori, also OK)
213. From the boat, Bousohantou could be seen well.
船から房総半島が良く見えました。
Fune kara, Bousohantou ga yoku miemasita. (Bouso = a name; hantou = peninsula, can think of a peninsula as han (half) a tou (island) / tou = shima = island)
214. After we got down the boat, we did a meal in Ginza. Use ato.
船を下りた後、銀座で食事をしました。
Fune wo orita ato, Ginza de shokuji wo shimashita. (fune wo orite kara, also OK)
215. At before to go, by telephone, I made a reservation in advance.
行く前に電話で予約をしておきました。
Resutoran wa, totemo konde ita no de, yoyaku shite oita no wa for shite oite) (yoyaku wo shite oite yokatta to omoimashita. Resutoran wa, totemo konde ita node, yoyaku wo shite oita kara desu. (yoyaku wo shite oita no de, kaze wa dore mo you desu ka.)
216. As for the restaurant, since it was very crowded, since I make a reservation in advance, it was good, I thought. Use node and then te, to mean since. Use omou.
レストランはとても込んでいたので予約をしておいたかと思いました。
Resutoran wa, totemo konde ita node, yoyaku wo shite oita kara deshita. (OK to substitute shite oita no wa for shite oite) (yoyaku = reservation: I made a reservation to eat yogurt made from yak milk)
217. After the meal, at Yurakuchou, we saw a movie.
食事の後、有楽町で映画を見ました。
Shokuji no ato, yurakuchou de, eiga wo mimashita. (Yurakuchou = district south of Ginza) (ato ni, not OK: ato de, also OK)
218. The movie will start, from one hour before, a lot of people were lined up. Use takusan.
映画が始まる1時間前からたくさんの人が並んでいました。
Eiga ga hajimaru ichijikan mae kara, takusan no hito ga, narande imashita. (cf. naratte = learning)
219. Of the newspaper, since that movie was praising, it probably is, I think. Use kara to mean since. Use plain speech to say it probably is.
新聞でその映画を褒めていたからだろうと思います。
Shinbun de, sono eiga wo homete ita kara darou to omoimasu. (homeru = to praise, admire)
220. After we watched the movie, at a coffee house, while drinking honorable tea, we did talking. Use ato.
映画を見た後、喫茶店でお茶を飲みながら話をしました。
Eiga wo mita ato, kissaten de, ocha wo nomi nagara, hanashi wo shimashita. (ato de, also OK; ato ni, not OK)
221. As for her, all day long, she seems to be very much pleasant, meaning enjoying herself, and to today’s date she is being satisfied, it appeared. Use sou and then you. Use de to mean and.
彼女は一日中とても楽しそうで今日のデートに満足しているようでした。
Kanojo wa, ichinichijuu, totemo tanoshi sou de, kyou no deeto ni manzoku shite iru you deshita. (tanoshimu = to enjoy) (manzoku = satisfaction, contentment; manzoku suru = to get satisfied; if you have a man in your kazoku [family], you are more satisfied) (kanojo wa tanoshii desu = she’s pleasant, meaning she’s having a good time)
222. Before to get on the boat, as for the wind, how was it?
船に乗る前に風はどうでしたか。
Tsuyoku fuite imashita. (OK to substitute mae de, also OK)
223. It was blowing strongly.
強く吹いていました。
224. As for the restaurant, how was it. Soon, was the meal possible?
レストランはどうでしたか。すぐ食事ができました。
225. It was very crowded. But, since he made the reservation in advance, soon the meal was possible. Use demo. Use plain speech to say 'made the reservation in advance.’ Use node.
とても込んでいました。でも予約をしておいたのですぐ食事ができました。
Resutoran wa dou deshita ka. Sugu shokuji ga dekimashita ka.
226. Why, as for her, to today’s date she got satisfied, it appears, he thought? Use naze. Use you. Use no to soften the last verb.
なぜ彼女は今日のデートに満足したようだと思ったのですか。
Naze, kanojo wa, kyou no deeto ni manzoku shita you da to omotta no desu ka.
227. It’s because, all day long, very pleasant appearing, she was acting. (Meaning, she was acting like she was enjoying herself.) Use sou. Use ni suru to mean making or acting.
一日中とても楽しそうにしていたからです。
Ichinichijuu, totemo tanoshisou ni shite ita kara desu.
Tanoshiku shite iru mitai desu.

楽しくしているみたいです。

Tanoshinde iru mitai desu.

楽しんでいるみたいです。

3 different responses.

Tanoshii rashii desu.

楽しいらしいです。

Tanoshiku rashii desu.

楽しんでいるらしいです。

Tanoshimi ni shite iru rashii.  3 different responses.

Tanoshii y desu.

楽しいようです。

Tanoshiku shite iru y desu.

楽しくしているようです。

Tanoshinde iru y desu.

楽しんでいるようです。

3 responses. For the 1st response, literally, she is enjoying herself.

Tanoshii mitai desu.

楽しいみたいですね。

Chapter 23

1. Say, I beg you (meaning, can you help me?).

Anou, onegai shimasu


Meaning, what’s wrong?

受け付。 はい、どうしましたか。

3. A little bit, the head hurts, and, in addition, a little fever appears to exist.

Use chotto and then sukoshi.

ちょっと頭が痛くてそれに少し熱があるようなですね。

4. Is that so?

そうですか。

Kono byo wa hajimete desu ka.

As for this hospital, is it the first time?

5. Yes, this is it.

はい、これです。

Hokensho wo omochi desu ka. (Hoken = insurance; we have insurance for hockey nose injuries)

6. You honorably holding an insurance paper?

Use desu.

保険証をお持ちですか。

7. Yes, well, until the name is called, on that place’s chair, be sitting please.

Use the passive form of the verb, to be called. Use kakeru.

ええ。

8. Surname, please.

名前を呼ばれるまでにそこの椅子に掛けていてください。

9. Yes, this is it.

はい、これです。

Hai, kore desu.
as the possible form) (isu = chair; this chair is government-issue) (may use either ni or de with kakeru; ni is more specific and more common) 10. And then, while being waited, please measure the fever in advance, huh. Use aida ni.
それから、待っている間に熱を測っておいてくださいね。

Sore kara, matte iru aida ni, netsu wo hakatte oite kudasai ne. (hakaru = to weigh, measure; a hack saw carrying rooster measures the temperature) (cf. hakkiri = clearly) (matte i nagara, doesn’t sound right) 11. Yes, thermometer. (meaning, here’s a thermometer)
はい、体温計。

12. Nurse. Webb, Michael Webb. Please honorably enter the medical examination room. Use hakaru; ni is more specific
Kangofu. Uebbusan, maikeru uebbusan. Shinsatsu
Sore de wa, uwagi wō niuide kudasai. (uwagi = jacket; I throw my jacket under the wagon: cf. shitagi = underwear) (nuide, from nugu = to take off) 13. Yes, exhale. はい、吐いて。
14. A little, the head hurts and fever exists. Use chotto. Use te to mean and. Soften the last clause. ちょっと頭が痛くて熱があるんです。

Chotto, atama ga itakute, netsu ga arun desu.

15. Moreover, the body also is lethargic. Soften this. 眼に体もだるいんです。

Sore ni, karada mo daruin desu. (darui = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish; when the Bodhidharma is in, I feel lethargic) 16. Show the thermometer please. ように、結構です。

kampa ni oki suru.  (iki = body; cf. shitari = underwear) (kind) 17. Yes.

はい。

18. Well. I see. As much as 38 degrees exists. Use uun to mean well. Plain speech. うん。なるほど。38度もある。


19. A little, open the mouth please. Use chotto. chotto. attasu; also, OK) (cf. keshū = to exhale, expel, disgorge; when I exhale, I blow out, I blow away; cf. hana wo kaman = I blow my nose; Camus blew his nose a lot; cf. kamu = to bite, chew) 24. By now, have you ever done a big illness? Use ookina.
今までも大きな病気をしたことがありますか。

ima made ni, ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka. (ima made, also OK; this means until now, rather than by now) 25. Not particularly. Use betsu. いいえ、別に。

betsu ni.

26. Well. It appears to be a cold, huh. Use uun.

うん、風邪のようです。

Uun. Kaze no you desu ne.

27. Two/three days, leisurely you must rest, huh. Use a contracted form of nakute wa. Use ikemasen.
二、三日ゆっくり休まなくちゃいけませんね。

Ni san nichi, yukkuri yasumanaku cha ikemasen ne. (two/three days, leisurely you must rest) (two/three days, leisurely you must rest, huh) (cf. irareru = can stay, can be) (yasunde wa irarenain, also OK) 29. The day after tomorrow, an important meeting
exists, and at before that, I have to make meeting literature, and ... Use daiji. Soften the first clause. Use de to mean and. Use nakute wa ikemasen. Use shi to mean ‘and’ at the end.

あさって、大事な会議があるので前に会議の資料を作らなくてはいけませんし...

Asatte, daïjì na ga arun de, sono mae ni, kaigi no shiryō wo tsukuranakute wa ikemasen shi ... (shiryō = literature; literature about shirō [white] cheers; shorui = documents) (arun de is short for aru node: atte doesn’t sound as good)

30. Is that so? Well, as for the company, it’s all right if you don’t rest, but returning early to home, see to it to sleep, please. Use kedo.

そうですか。じゃ、会社は休まなくても、きちんと眠らなくてもいいです。

31. You must not do the impossible, for sure. (Overexert, to try to do something unfeasible)

Muri wo shite wa, ikemasen yo. (muri wo suru = to overexert, to try to do something unfeasible)

32. Yes.

Hai.

33. And then, until the fever goes down, you must not get into the honorable bath for sure.

Sore kara, netsu ga sagaru made, ofuro ni haitte wa ikemasen yo.

34. Shower also, I must not?

シャワーもいけませんか。

Shawaa mo ikemasen ka. (shawa mo abite ikemasen ka, is the longer version of this sentence)

35. Yeah, shower also, you must not, huh.

ええ、シャワーもいけませんね。

36. And then, even appetite is not, properly you must eat, for sure. Use sore kara. Use temo to mean even.

Use kichinto. Use nakucha dame desu. それから食欲がなくてもきちんと食べなくちゃだめですよ。

Sore kara, shokuyoku ga nakutemo, kichinto tabenakucha dame desu yo. (shokuyoku = appetite; if you shock Yoko, she loses her appetite) (kichinto = properly, exactly, the way it ought to be; if you kiss the chin and the toe, that’s the way it ought to be) (to convert an i adjective to ‘and’ when juxtaposing two verbs in one sentence, add kute to the stem, e.g., hirokute akarui desu.) (demo = even) (cha = te wa; tabenakucha = tabenakute wa) (to say someone must not do something, use the te form followed by wa, followed by ikemasen or dame desu or komarimasho)

37. It’s good right?

いいですね。

38. Yes, understood.

はい、分かりました。

39. Well then, medicine, 3 days’ quantity, I shall put out in advance. Use sore ja.

それじゃ、薬を三日分出しておきましょう。

(mikkabun = 3 days’ quantity) (oku = to do in advance; cf. oku = to set, place)

40. Do something allergies exist?

何かアレルギーがありますか。

41. No, they don’t exist.

いいえ、ありません。

lie, arimasen.

42. Well, two/three days, watching the condition, if it’s the fever doesn’t appear to go down, again please come. Use yousu. Use you desu. Use tara.

じゃ、二、三日様子をみて熱が下がらないようなら、また来てください。

43. Take care. (said to a sick person)

おだいじに。

44. Thank you a lot for what you did. 有難うございます。

45. Michael Webb, yes, it’s honorable medicine. マイケルウェッブさんは、はい、お薬です。

46. At one day, 3 times, at after meals, two tablets each, please drink. Use kai. Use ato.

一日に三回、食事の後に二錠ずつ飲んでください。

47. A three day supply is entered. Don’t use wa or ga.

三日分入っています。
Mikka bun haitte imasu. (mikka bun ga, also OK)
48. Yes, understood. And then, how honorable much is it? Use a shortened form of sore de.
はい、分かりました。で、おいくらですか。
Hai, wakarimashita. De, oikura desu ka.
49. Inserting the first doctor-visit fee, total, it’s 2300 yen. Use ryou. Use goukei.
初診料を入れて合計2300円です。
Shoshin ryou wo irete, goukei, nisen sanbyaku en desu. (shoshin ryou = fee for first visit to a doctor; at the first doctor’s visit, be sure to show your shin)
50. Yes, 2300 yen. Thank you very much for what you did.
はい、2300円。どうも有難うございました。
Hai, nisen sanbyaku en. Dousou mogozaimashita.
51. Take care. (said to a sick person)
おだいじに。
Odaiji ni.
52. As for Michael, to the reception person, what did he hand?
マイケルさんは受付の人に何を渡しましたか。
Maikerusan wa, uketsuke no hito ni, nani wo watashimashita ka.
53. He handed the insurance paper.
保険証を渡しました。
Hokensho wo watashimashita.
54. As for Michael, while waiting, what did he do?
Use aida ni.
マイケルさんは待っている間に何をしましたか。
Maikerusan wa, matte iru aida ni, nani wo shimashita ka.
55. He measured the fever.
熱を測りました。
Netsu wo hakarimashita.
56. As for Michael, by now, has he ever done a big illness? Use ooki.
マイケルさんは今までに大きな病気をしたことありますか。
Maikerusan wa, ima made ni, ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka.
57. He hasn’t.
ありません。
Arimasen.
one of the following 3 phrases, meaning ‘it’s bad’ or ‘it won’t do’. Use plain speech for two of these phrases.
ならない、いけない、だめです。

70. With this in mind, what are the 9 ways to say ‘one must’?
ならない、なければいけない、なくてはだめです。
なくてはならない、なくてはいけない、なくてはだめです。
ないとならない、ないといけない、ないとだめです。

71. One way or another, by tomorrow, I must write this report. Use **doushitemo**. Use **repooto**. Use **nakereba naranai**. Soften this.
どうしても明日までにこのレポートを書かなければならならないんです。

72. It isn’t only meat, and you must eat vegetables also for sure. Use **bakari**. Use **te to mean and**. Use **nai to ikemasen**.
肉ばかりじゃなくて野菜も食べないといけません。

73. Since probably they are probably being worried, as for to the New York’s honorable parents, you must do more phone calls, for sure. Use **nakute wa dame desu**.
息子が交通事故にあったのでこれから病院にいかなければならないます。

74. In colloquial speech, **nakereba** is often shortened to (2 responses):
なきゃ。なけりゃ。

75. In colloquial speech, **nakute wa naranai, nakute wa ikenai, nakute wa dame desu**.

76. Again, did you get late? Use **chikoku**. Plain speech. Use **no to soften this. Don’t use ka**.
もう、遅刻したの。

77. You must get up earlier, probably. Use **nakya dame**.
もっと早く起きなきゃだめでしょう。

78. Because of the October meeting’s preparations, since we are busy, every day, I must do overtime.
Use **de to mean because**. Use **node to mean since**. Use **nakucha naranai**. Soften the last verb.
十月の会議の準備で忙しいので毎日残業をしなくちゃならないんです。

79. In colloquial speech, **nakute wa** is often shortened to **nakucha**.

80. It is common for speakers to omit the second phrase when saying that one must do something. As for the cold’s time, meaning the time when you have a cold, you must leisurely rest.
風邪のときはゆっくり休まなくては。

81. As for tomorrow, since it’s golf, I must get up early.
明日はゴルフだから早く起きないと。

82. Webb, on this next Saturday, won’t you come to the home to play?
ウエッブさん、今度の土曜日にうちに遊びに来ませんか。

83. Thank you a lot. But, as for this next Saturday, for work, I have to go for the purpose of golf.
有難うございます。でも今度の土曜日は仕事でゴルフに行かなくちゃならないんです。

84. Is that so? It’s too bad, huh. Well, again next time.
そうですか。残念ですね。じゃ又、今度。

又、遲刻したの。
Mata chikoku shita no? (chikoku wo shita, also OK, not as good)

77. You must get up earlier, probably. Use **nakya dame**.
もっと早く起きなきゃだめでしょう。

78. Because of the October meeting’s preparations, since we are busy, every day, I must do overtime.
Use **de to mean because**. Use **node to mean since**. Use **nakucha naranai**. Soften the last verb.
十月の会議の準備で忙しいので毎日残業をしなくちゃならないんです。

juugatsu no kaigi no junbi de, isogashii node, mainichi, zyouyou wo shinakucha naranain desu.

79. The son, since to a traffic accident he got involved, from now, I must go to the hospital.
息子が交通事故にあったのでこれから病院にいかなければならないんです。

80. It is common for speakers to omit the second phrase when saying that one must do something. As for the cold’s time, meaning the time when you have a cold, you must leisurely rest. Use **nakute wa**.
風邪のときはゆっくり休まなくては。
Kaze no toki wa, yukkuri yasumanakute wa.

81. As for tomorrow, since it’s golf, I must get up early.
明日はゴルフだから早く起きないと。
Ashita wa, gorufu dakara, hayaku okinai to.

82. Webb, on this next Saturday, won’t you come to the home to play?
ウエッブさん、今度の土曜日にうちに遊びに来ませんか。
Uebbu san, kondo no doyoubi de, isogashii node, mainichi, zyouyou wo shinakucha naranain desu. (au = to get involved in)

83. Thank you a lot. But, as for this next Saturday, for work, I have to go for the purpose of golf.
有難うございます。でも今度の土曜日は仕事でゴルフに行かなくちゃならないんです。

84. Is that so? It’s too bad, huh. Well, again next time.
そうですか。残念ですね。じゃ又、今度。

85. I have to write a report. Use **repooto**. Use **nakucha ikenai**.
レポートを書かなくちゃいけない。
Repooto wo kakanakucha ikenai.
86. I have to receive a Japanese lesson. Use lesson. Use ukeru. Use nakucha naranai.
日本語のレッスンを受けなくちゃならない。
Nihongo no lesson wo ukenakucha naranai. (ukeru = to receive, accept; cf. uketoru = to receive, get, accept, interpret) (morawanakucha naranai, not OK here, since you wouldn’t use morau with a lesson)
87. I have to teach English to a friend’s child. Use nakute wa naranai.
友達の子供に英語を教えなくてはならない。
88. I have to learn the use method of a new computer.
新しいコンピューターの使い方を習わなくてはならない。
89. I have to do wife’s help, meaning help the wife.
Bengoshi ni awanakereba naranai.
90. The friend, until the airport, in order to visit, we have to go. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
友達を空港まで迎えにいかなくてはならない。
91. I have to meet a lawyer.
弁護士に会わなければならない。
92. I have to go for the purpose of a being-hospitalized-friend’s honorable visit. Use nakucha naranai.
入院している友達のお見舞いに行かなくてはならない。
93. Tomorrow, to Fukuoka, I was scheduled to do a business trip. Use asu.
明日、福岡に出張することになりました。
Asu, Fukuoka ni, shutchou suru koto ni narimashita. (shutchou wo suru, also OK, not as good) (I plan to shoot Margaret Cho on the business trip)
94. Section manager, as for the at Fukuoka work, what is it?
課長、福岡での仕事は何ですか。
Kachou, Fukuoka de no shigoto wa nan desu ka.
95. He must listen to the work’s explanation in advance. Use nakute wa narimasen.
仕事の説明を聞いておかなくてはなりません。
Shigoto no setsumei wo kiite okanakute wa narimasen.
96. I beg reservations, i.e., please make reservations.
予約をお願いします。
Yoyaku wo onegai shimasu.
97. She must reserve the plane, the hotel etc. in advance. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
飛行機やホテルを予約しておかなくてはいけません。
Hikouki ya hoteru wo yoyaku shite okanakute wa ikemasen.
98. Yes, travel expenses. Use hi.
はい、旅費。
Hai, ryohi. (this means, here are the travel expenses) (ryohi = traveling expenses) (-hi = cost, expense; healing is expensive; shokuhii = food cost) (dai also = cost, e.g., takushii dai, shokuji dai) (cf. ryounou = both; ryokan = inn; youri = cuisine; hiyou also = cost, expense)
99. He must receive travel expenses in advance. Use nakute wa narimasen.
旅費をもらっておかなくてはなりません。
Ryohi wo moratte okanakute wa narimasen.
100. He must prepare the meeting’s literature in advance. Use you suru to mean prepare. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
会議の資料を用意しておかなくてはいけません。
Kaigi no shiryoo wo yoo suru shite okanakute wa ikemasen. (you = preparation, also = simple, easy; the vadeler’s IPad helps him prepare, which is easy) (OK to substitute junbi for you; not OK to use shitaku with shiyou)
101. He was scheduled to do the inside-the-company sports tournament’s self-scrutiny meeting.
社内運動会の反省会をすることになりました。
Shanai undoukai no hansei ni wo suru koto ni narimashita. (hansei = scrutiny, self-scrutiny, regret; Hansel identified the problem with the birds eating the crumbs and did self-scrutiny) (hansei = meeting to consider how to do something better next time; kai = meeting, e.g., enkai, undoukai) (shanai = inside the train, within the company, intra-office; when we do things within the company, we do them when the Shah is inai [not present])
102. At when shall we do it?
いつにしましょうか。
Itsu ni shimasou ka. (OK to omit ni)
103. They have to arrange the date. Use kimeru. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
日に入れてもおかなくてはいけません。
Hinichi wo kimenakutewa ikemasen. (hinichi = date, number of days; hi = sun; cf. hibi = every day; the date is a hi [sun/nichi [day]] (kimeru = to decide, settle, arrange; kimaruto = to be decided, settled,
104. At when to do question mark, we must arrange. Use nakutewa narimasen.
出席する人の数を確かめておくなければなりません。
105. Thursday afternoon, are meeting rooms open?
木曜日の午後、会議室はあいていますか。
106. She must reserve the meeting room in advance.
Use nakute wa ikemasen.
会議室を予約しておくなくてはいけません。
107. As for communication of to the people in charge?
係りの人達への連絡は。
Kakari no hitotachi e no renraku wa.
108. Now, I am doing for sure.
I ma, yatte imasu yo.
109. To the people in charge, they must communicate the date and place. Use basho. Use nakute wa ikemasen.
係りの人達に日にちと場所を連絡しなくてはなりません。
110. Please ascertain the to-do-attendance people’s number. Use hito. Use shusseki. Use kazu.
出席する人の数を確かめてください。
112. In order to receive surgery, he was scheduled to be hospitalized.
手術を受けるために入院することになりました。
113. He must search for a to keep a kimono in.
住む家を探さなくてはいけません。
114. Work must get finished by someone in advance.
仕事を済ませておかなければなりません。
115. He got scheduled to get married.
結婚することになりました。
116. He must search for a to live in.
住む家を探さなくてはいけません。
117. A friend who exists in a foreign country, I'm going to mean later.
外国にいる友達から、はいて意味する、ですね。
23-232
utchi ni tazunetai; use wo with tazuneru) (tazuneru = to call on or visit; cf. tazuneru = to ask, inquire or search for)

118. To the friend, the from Narita to the home to come method you must inform. Use houhou. Use nakereba narimasen.

友達に成田からうちに来る方法を知らせなければなりません。

Tomodachi ni, narita kara uchi ni kuru hohou wo shirase nakereba narimasen. (shiraseru = to inform) (OK to substitute ki kata for kuru hohou)

119. To say that something is not necessary, combine a negative verbal form (ending with naku) with two phrases in succession. Use one of the following two possibilities for the first phrase, with the second possibility being colloquial:

tem. tatte.

Te mo. Tatte.

120. The second phrase, used to say that something is not necessary, can be one of the following 4 possibilities.

よい。いいです。大丈夫です。

Yoi. Ii desu. Kamaimasen. Daijoubu desu. (kamau = to object, to mind; the camel minds) (kekkou desu, also OK) (te mo yoroshii desu ka = is it all right if ?, but te mo yoroshii cannot be used by itself, without desu ka, as a way of saying that someone need not do something)

121. However, do not combine tatte with yoi. To say that something is not necessary, you may also combine a plain non-past verb with (2 responses; one plain speech and one polite speech):

ことはない。ことはありません。

Koto wa nai. Koto wa arimasen.

122. You may also express the idea that something is not necessary by saying ‘that kind of necessity doesn’t exist.’ That kind of necessity doesn’t exist. Meaning, such a thing is not necessary. そんな必要 doesn’t exist. That kind of necessity doesn’t exist.

doesn’t exist. ’ That kind of necessity doesn’t exist.

123. As for tomorrow, do I have to come by 8:00?

Use nakereba narimasen.

明日は8時までに来なければならない。

Ashita wa, hachiji made ni konakereba ikemasen ka.

124. If it’s impossible, you don’t have to come by 8:00, for sure. Use tara. Use te mo ii desu.

無理だったら8時までに来なくてもいいですよ。

Muri dattara, hachiji made ni konaku te mo ii desu yo.

125. Straining, you don’t have to come by 8:00, for sure. Use muri ni to mean straining. Use koto wa arimasen.

無理に8時までに来ることはありませんよ。

Muri ni, hachiji made ni kuru koto wa arimasen yo. (this means, if it’s difficult, you don’t have to come)

126. The room seems to be a little dark, but. Use chotto. Use you.

部屋がちょっと暗いようですが。

Heya ga chotto kurai you desu ga. (heya wa, also OK, but means rooms in general)

127. Isn’t more bright better? Use hou ga. Use yoku. もっと明るい方がよくありませんか。

Motto akarui hou ga yoku arimasen ka. (iin ja nai desu ka, iin ja arimasen ka, both also OK)

128. No, that kind of not-brightness doesn’t matter for sure. Use sonna ni. Use te mo kamaimasen.

いいえ、そんなに明るくなくてもかまいませんよ。

Iie, sonna ni akarukunaku te mo kamaimasen yo.

129. With this it’s OK. Use daijoubu.

これで大丈夫です。

Kore de daijoubu desu.

130. Excuse me. Now, as for blue sheets, they are not placed. Soften this.

すみません。今青いシーツは置いてないんです。

Sumimasen. Ima aoi shiitsu wa oite nain desu.

131. Is that so? Well, with blue ones not is another, I must attend, for sure. Use doushite mo to mean one way or another. Use a colloquial form of nakute wa naranai.

そうですか。じゃ、青いのでなくてもいいです。

Kore de daijoubu desu.

132. As for to tomorrow’s meeting, one way or another, I must attend, for sure. Use doushite mo to mean one way or another. Use a colloquial form of nakute wa naranai.

Sumimasen. Ima aoi shiitsu wa oite nain desu.

133. Are you catching a cold, probably? Don’t use shite mo.

風邪を引いているんでしょう。

Kaze wo iriten desu ka. Jaa, aoi no de nakute mo ii desu yo.

134. Aren’t you catching a cold, probably? Don’t use shite mo. Soften this.

風邪を引いているんです。

Kaze wo iriten desu ka. Jaa, aoi shiitsu wa oite nain desu.

135. As for this report, by tomorrow do I have to make it? Use houkokusho. Use asu. Use tsukuru.

この報告書は明日までに作らなくてはいけませんか。

Kono hokokusho wa asu ni shiraseru koto wa arimasen ka. (shiraseru = to inform)

136. No, by the day after tomorrow, if you make it and I receive it, it will be good for sure. Use eba.

いいえ、あさってまでに作ってもらえるでしょうか。

Iie, koto wa arimasen ka. (koto wa arimasen = to ask, inquire or search for; cf. tazuneru = to call on or visit; oharai ni tazunetai; use wo with tazuneru)
Iie, asatte made ni, tsukutte moraeba ii desu yo.
137. Excuse me. I don’t have a personal seal. Soften this.
すみません。印鑑を持ってないんです。
Sumimasen. Inkan wo motte nain desu. (motte inain, also OK)
138. With a personal seal, is it necessary? Use a colloquial form of te wa ikemasen.
印鑑でなくちゃいけませんか。
Inkan de nakuchga ikemasen ka.
139. In that case, with a personal seal it isn’t necessary for sure. Use sore nara to mean ‘in that case.’ Use te mo kamaimasen.
それなら印鑑でなくてもいいんじゃありませんか。
Sore nara, inkan de nakute mo kamaimasen yo. (sore nara = if so, if that’s the case; nara = case)
140. Please do signing in advance.
サインをしておいてください。
141. Excuse me. This work, as for by the end of today, cannot be accomplished, but. Don’t use wa or ga after work. Soften this.
すみません。この仕事、今日中でなくてもいいです。
Sumimasen. Kono shigoto, kyōjuu ni de nakute mo ii desu. (motte inain, also OK)
142. Well, of by the end of today, it isn’t necessary. Use kyōjuu to mean ‘by the end of today.’ Use te wa ikenai. Soften the phrase ‘I’m thinking.’
明日は必ず終わるようにしといてくださいね。
143. Next year, since I will do moving, I must begin effort to finish, huh. Use kanarazu. Use owaru.
144. As for tomorrow, certainly, please make an effort to finish today. Use te wa ikenai. (the ni is optional with ichinichi, there are really 6 possible responses. 
一週間に一回。週に一回。一週間に一度。週に一度。 Ishikukan ni ikkai. Shuu ni ichido. (the ni is optional with isshukan but mandatory for shuu, i.e., shuu ikkai and shuu ichido are not OK)
145. Still, isn’t it unnecessary to begin? Use te mo ii. Soften the word good.
まだ、始めなくててもいいんじゃありませんか。
146. After next year develops even, you will be in time for sure. Use te ka to mean after. Use demo to mean even.
来年になってからでも間に合いますよ。
Rainen ni natte kara demo, maniaimasu yo. (To say ‘even,’ you may use mo or sometimes demo. Keep in mind that demo means ‘even if it is,’ since de can be considered a contraction of desu. So what you are saying in this example is something like ‘After next year developing even if it is ...’, which makes sense in Japanese. In this sentence, you might omit the de and just use mo, but the meaning would not be as clear. In many cases, you may not omit the de without causing serious confusion. For example, the sentence neko demo tabemasen = ‘even if it’s a cat, it will not eat it.’ If you removed the de, you would have neko mo tabemasen which could mean ‘I won’t even eat the cat’ or possibly ‘the cat also won’t eat it.’)
147. Three times per day. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional with ichinichi, there are really 6 possible responses.
食事は一日に三回。日に三回。一日に三度。日に三度。 Shokuji wa ichinichi ni sankai. Hi ni sankai. Ichinichi ni sando. Hi ni sando. (the ni is optional for ichinichi; but mandatory for hi, i.e., hi-sankai or hi-sando are not OK)
148. One time per week. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional for isshukan, there are really 6 possible responses.
Hitotsuki ni nido. Tsuki ni nido. Tsuki ni nido.
149. Two times per month. 6 responses. Since the ni is optional for all responses, there are really 12.
 הכרות
150. Four times per year. 4 responses. Since the ni is optional for all responses, there are really 8.
食事は一年に四回。年に四回。年に四度。年に四度。 Ichinin ni yonkai. Shuu ni yonkai. Ichinin ni yondo. Shuu ni yondo. (the ni is optional for all)
151. As for meals, 3 times per day, properly eat please. Use ichinichi ni. Use do. Use kichinto to mean properly.
毎日もっと食べよう。
152. As for the meeting, one time per week, on during a Wednesday morning, it exists. Use
ishuukan ni. Use kai. Use gozenchuu.
会議は一週間に一回、水曜日の午前中にあります。
Kaigi wa isshukan ni ikkai, suiyoubi no gozenchuu ni arimasu.
153. Since I’m a salaryman, except for once per month only I cannot go for the purpose of golf. Use tsuki without ni. Use kai.
サラリーマンですから月一回しかゴルフに行けません。
154. As for the younger brother, since he is employed in a department store, about 4 times per year, he does a business trip to Europe.
Use node. Use nen ni. Use kai.
弟はデパートに勤めているので年に四回ぐらいヨーロッパに出張します。
155. The younger brother, every so often, i.e., every so many hours or days etc., this means every other day or the day interval
for oki ni in this sentence)
(yo no uchi ni, also OK)
156. Every so often, i.e., every so many hours or days etc. When applied to days, i.e. when used with ichinichi, futsuka etc., this means every other day or every 3rd day.
おきに。
Oki ni. (when applied to days, ichinichi oki = q. 2 days, futsuka oki = q. 3 days) (every so often an Okie kneels and prays for rain)
157. This medicine, every 6 hour interval, please take.
この薬を6時間おきに飲んでください。
Kono kusuri wo rokujii kan oki ni nonde kudasai.
(cf. goto ni = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence; oki ni refers to every interval (meaning “in between”) which may be the reason that futsuka oki ni = every three days, since there is a “two-day interval” (Tuesday and Wednesday) in between Monday and Thursday; however, this exception only applies to days, not to other time intervals like years, since ninen oki ni = every two years; oki ni can refer to distance as well as time; on the other hand, goto ni means every time
duration, which is why futsuka goto ni means every two days, since a day is a 24-hour time period, and there is a 48-hour duration between Monday and Wednesday)
158. As for my friend, every 2 year interval, he buys a new car for sure. Soften this.
私の友達は二年おきに新しい車を買うですよ。
Watashi no tomodachi wa, ninen oki ni,atarashii kuruma wo kaun desu yo. (nen kan oki ni, not OK)
(cf. goto ni = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence)
159. As for this red medicine, 3 times per day, at after meals, please take 2 pills each. Use ichinichi ni. Use kai. Use shokugo to mean after meals.
この赤薬は一日に三回、食後に二錠ずつ飲んでください。
Kono akai kusuri wa, ichinichi ni sanka, shokugo ni, njou zutsu nonde kudasai. (shokugo = after meals)
(= tablets, pills)
160. As for the white medicine, every 7 hours interval, please take 1 pill each.
白い薬は七時間おきに一錠ずつ飲んでください。
Shiroi kusuri wa, shichijikan oki ni, ichij zutsu nonde kudasai. (nanajikan, also OK)
(cf. goto ni = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence)
161. From 6 o’clock (i.e., 6 a.m.), until 24 o’clock within (meaning, by midnight), altogether, how many pills medicine will you take? Use no aida ni to mean within.
6時から24時までの間に全部で何錠薬を飲みますか。
Rokuji kara, jyoujou ni, zenbu de, nanjiou zutsu nonde kudasai. (nanajikan, also OK)
(cf. goto ni = every, each; OK to substitute goto ni for oki ni in this sentence)
162. I will take 9 pills.
9錠飲みます。
Kyujuu nomimasu. (kouju, not OK)
163. As for to the American head office, once per week, on Tuesday, a report is being scheduled to be sent, but ... Use shuu ni. Use do. Use repooto as a noun. Use okuru.
アメリカの本社には週に一度火曜日にレポートを送ることになっています
Rokujii kara, njouyujii made no aida ni, zenbu de, nanjou kusuri wo nominmasu ka. (no uchi ni, also OK)
(zenbu = all; cf. goukei = sum or total; not OK to substitute goukei ni for zenbu de in this sentence)
(nanjou, not OK)
164. I will take 9 pills.
9錠飲みます。
Kyujuu nomimasu. (kouju, not OK)
163. As for to the American head office, once per week, on Tuesday, a report is being scheduled to be sent, but ... Use shuu ni. Use do. Use repooto as a noun. Use okuru.
アメリカの本社には週に一度火曜日にレポートを送ることになっていますが、アメリカほんsha ni wa, shuu ni ichido, kayoubi ni, repooto wo okuru koto ni natte imasu ga, (honsha = head or main office; Mr. Honda sits in the main kaisha [company] office)
164. As for this week, since to-report-thing was numerous, since Monday, every other day, we sent them. Use houkoku suru as a verb. Use node. Use okuru. Use koto ga to make a noun phrase.
今週は報告することが多かったので月曜日から
一日おきに送りました。
Konshuu wa, houkoku suru koto ga ookatta node, GETSU yobu kara, ichininchi oki ni, okurimashita.  
165. As for from next week, again, it’s the always street, meaning it’s the as-usual way of doing.  
来週からは又、いつものように送ります。
Raishuu kara wa, mata, itsumo no toori desu. (toori = understanding, way of doing, manner, street; itsumo no toori = as usual)  
166. In the case of the as-usual way of doing, on what days do we send the report?  
いつものように何日にレポートを送りますか。
Sore ga, amari yokunai desu yo.  
167. That isn’t very good.  
そうだですね。
Itsu no toorashi wa ika ga desu ka.  
168. Again, as for October, how many times per month will one schedule to send a report? Use tsuki ni.  
又、十月は何回レポートを送ることにしましょうか。
Ee, totemo ii desu.  
169. Yeah, it’s very good.
ええ、とてもいいです。
Kibun wa, dore ga itai.  
170. As for health-related feeling, how is it?  
気分はどうですか。
Kibun ga itai.  
171. Yeah, it’s very good.  
ええ、とてもいいです。
Kibun wa, dore ga itai.  
172. As for the condition of the honorable body, how is it? Use choushi. Use a polite word for how.  
気分はどうですか。
Kibun wa, dore ga itai.  
173. That isn’t very good, for sure. ‘That’ is the subject. Use nai. Soften this.  
それはあまりよくないんです。
Sore ga, amari yokunai desu yo.  
174. As for that, I’m sorry to hear it, huh. How did it do? Meaning, what’s wrong? Don’t use ka.  
それはいけませんね。どうしました。
Sore wa ikemasen ne.  
175. Yeah, the head hurts, and fever exists, it appears. Use te to mean and. Use you. Use nan to soften this.  
ええ、頭が痛くて熱があるようですね。
Ee, atama ga ikakute, netsu ga aru you nan desu.  
176. Yeah, the stomach’s condition is bad. Use i. Use guai. Soften this.  
ええ、胃の具合が悪いんです。
Ee, i no guai ga warui desu.  
177. The head does a splitting pain. Plain speech.
Atama ga gangan suru. (gangan suru = to have a splitting pain; Gandalf split the gang)  
178. The head does throbbing. Plain speech.
Atama ga gangan suru. (gangan suru = to throb; the zookeeper’s heart throbbed for a zucchini)  
179. The tooth hurts. Plain speech.
Ha ga itai.  
180. The tooth does throbbing. Plain speech.
Ha ga itai.  
181. The stomach hurts. Use onaka. Plain speech.
Onaka ga itai.  
182. The stomach does upset. 2 responses, using both words for stomach. Plain speech.
Onaka ga itai.  
183. The stomach does sharp pain. Use i. Plain speech.
Onaka ga itai.  
184. The stomach does sharp pain. Use i. Plain speech.
Onaka ga itai.  
185. The chest is tight. Plain speech.
胸がきりきりする。
I ga itai.  
186. The lower back hurts. Plain speech.
腰が痛い。
Koshi ga itai. (koshi = waist, lower back, hip; the
co-shipmasters were joined at the lower back or hip.

187. The body is lethargic. Plain speech.

Kibun ga warui. (Karada ga darui. (darui = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish; when the bodhidharma is in, I feel lethargic)

188. The health-related feeling is bad. Plain speech.

Mukin ga onai. (Mukin ga onai = appetite; Shokuyoku ga nai.)

191. A chill does. Plain speech.

Samuke ga suru. (Samuke = chill; a samui kug gives a chill when you drink it)

192. Ear buzzing does. Plain speech.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

238. Half my body. Plain speech.

Ashikubi. (Memai ga suru. (Memai = dizziness, giddiness; memories of drinking in Ireland make me feel dizzy)

193. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

234. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

194. Fever exists. Plain speech.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

195. Appetite doesn’t exist. Plain speech.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

196. A cough emerges. Plain speech.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

197. Neck.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

198. Elbow.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.

199. Back of the body.

237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.


237. I will do diarrhea. Plain speech.
backwards; it’s zannen [regrettable] that you sprained your ankle)
213. Blood will emerge. Plain speech.
血が出る。
Chi ga deru. (my blood is as thick as cheese)
214. I will do a burn. Plain speech.
やけどをする。
Yakedo wo suru. (yakedo = a burn injury; yakeru = to be grilled or roasted; to be suntanned; cf. yakitori; the yak entered hot dough and got burned)
215. To abrade or scrape.
すりむく。
Surimuku.
216. Itchy.
かゆい。
Kayui.
217. A bruise will be produced. Use dekiru. Plain speech.
あざができる。
Aza ga dekiru. (aza = birthmark, bruise, black eye; I asked Zack for money and he gave me a bruise instead) (cf. hiza = knee)
218. To swell.
腫れる。
Hareru. (hareru = to swell up; also, different kanji, to clear up – weather or suspicion; it’s hareru [getting sunny] and that will cause the balloon to swell)
219. How did it do, meaning, what’s wrong?
どうしましたか。
Dou shimanaka.
220. A little bit, the head hurts. Use chotto. Soften this.
ちょっと頭が痛いんです。
Chotto atama ga itain desu.
221. The stomach hurts and nausea does. Use i. Soften this.
胃が痛くて吐き気がするんです。
I ga itakute hakike ga surun desu.
222. The neck does throbbing. Soften this.
首がずきずきするんです。
Kubi ga zukizuki surun desu.
223. The appetite doesn’t exist. Soften this.
食欲がないんです。
Shokuyoku ga nain desu.
224. Fever exists. Soften this.
熱があるんです。
Netsu ga arun desu.
225. Nausea does. Soften this.
吐き気がするんです。
Hakike ga surun desu.
226. A chill does. Soften this.
寒気がするんです。
Samuke ga surun desu.
227. Dizziness does. Soften this.
めまいがするんです。
Memai ga surun desu.
228. The head hurts and a chill does. Use te to mean and for the next 5 sentences. Soften this.
頭が痛くて寒気がするんです。
Atama ga itakute samuke ga surun desu.
229. The stomach hurts and nausea does. Use i. Soften this.
胃が痛くて吐き気がするんです。
I ga itakute hakike ga surun desu.
230. Fever exists and dizziness does. Soften this.
熱があってめまいがするんです。
Netsu ga atte memai ga surun desu.
231. The tooth hurts and the appetite doesn’t exist. Use i. Soften this.
歯が痛くて食欲がないんです。
I ga itakute shokuyoku ga nain desu.
232. Moreover, dizziness also does. Soften this.
それにめまいもするんです。
Sore ni, memai mo surun desu.
233. Health doesn’t exist, huh. Use plain speech with desu.
元気がないですね。
Genki ga nai desu ne.
234. How did it do? Meaning, what’s wrong?
どうしたんですか。
Dou shitan desu ka.
235. Yeah, a little bit, the stomach hurts. Use chotto. Use i. Soften this.
ええ、ちょっと胃が痛いんです。
Ee, chotto i ga itain desu.
236. As for that, certainly, last night, it’s because you ate too much shellfish for sure. Use kitto. Use plain speech to say ‘ate too much.’
それはきっと夕べ貝を食べすぎたからですよ。
Sore wa, kitto, yuube, kai wo tabesugita kara desu yo. (kai = seashell, shellfish; Kyle likes shellfish) (cf. kani = crab)
237. The face’s color is bad for sure.
顔の色が悪いですよ。
Kao no iro ga warui desu yo. (not OK to substitute dame for warui here or in the next sentence; dame is too strong for these situations)}
feeling is bad. Use rashii. Use te to mean and.
Soften the last clause.
ええ、車に酔ったらしくて気分が悪いんです。
Ee, kuruma ni yotta rashikute kibun ga waru

240. Well, stopping the car, let’s go outside.
じゃ、車を止めて外に出ましょう。
Ja, kuruma wo tome te soto ni demashou.
241. It appears to be tight, huh. Use sou. Referring
to a tight feeling in the chest etc.
苦しそうですね。
Kurushisou desu ne. (kurushii = tight, suffocating,

253. Ah, it hurts. Use the exclamatory form. Use an
abbreviated plain speech version of the verb.
あっ、いった。
A, itata. (itamu = to be painful, to hurt) (itata =
itakatta = plain form of itamashita = it hurt in the
past; also = it’s hurting, exclamatory tense)
254. How did it do? Meaning, what happened?
Don’t use ka.
どうしました。
Do shita.
255. Yesterday, since I carried heavy luggage, the
low back hurts. Use node. Use plain speech for the
1st clause. Soften the 2nd clause.
昨日、重い荷物を運んだので腰が痛いんです。
Kinou, omoi imouto wo itakute, koshi ga

258. As for today, even though warm, how did it do?
Meaning, what’s going on? Soften this. Plain speech.
今日は暖かいのにどうしたんですか。
Kyou wa atatakai noni itamashita desu. (atatakakutem

259. Well, might be a cold, huh. Use chotto.
じゃ、風邪かもしれませんね。
Ja, kaze komoshiremasen ne. (kamoshiremasu

260. A fever exists, and the body is lethargic. Use te
to mean and. Soften the last clause.

Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
(memai = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, not OK;

245. It’s on the right.
右の方です。
Ee, saki kara onaka ga itain desu. (saki = ahead,
further along; sakkii = a while ago; saki, hodo, also =
a while ago) (sakihodo kara, more polite than saki
kara)
244. The stomach’s which area hurts? Use onaka.
Use hen. Use itamimasu.
お腹のどの辺が痛みますか。
Onaka no dono hen ga itamimasu ka.
243. Yeah, since awhile ago, the stomach hurts. Use
kara. Use onaka. Soften this.
ええ、さっきからお腹が痛いんです。
Ee, saki kara onaka ga itain desu. (saki = ahead,

252. Ah, a little fever exists, it appears. Use
mitai. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、少し熱があるみたいなんですね。
Ee, sukoshi netsu ga aru mitai nan desu.
251. It would be better to return early and rest for
sure. Use te to mean and.
早く帰って休んだほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku kaette yasunda h

250. What is it question mark? The face is also
seemingly blue, for sure. Use plain speech for the
first clause. Use you.
何だか顔も青いですよ。
Nandaka kou mo aoi you desu yo. (nandaka = short
for nan desu ka; it can also be translated as
’somehow,’ ‘looks like,’ ‘feels like’ etc.)
249. Excuse me. A little bit since it’s dizziness did
thing. Use chotto. Dizziness is the subject. Use
mono.
すみません。ちょっとめまいがしたものですか
から。
Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
(memai = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, not OK;

248. Is it OK?
大丈夫ですか。
Daijoubu desu ka.
247. Soon let’s go to the hospital.
すぐに病院に参ましよう。
Sugu byouin ni ikimashou.
246. Well, it might be the appendix, huh.
じゃ、盲腸かもしれませんね。
Jaa, mouchou kamoshiremasen ne. (mouchou =
appendix, mouchouen = appendicitis; chou =
intestine; mou = another, more; my mojo, meaning
sex appeal or talent, is based on my appendix)
(mouchou da kamoshiremasen not OK; cannot use
da or desu w/ kamoshiremasen)
245. It’s on the right.
右の方です。
Migi no hou desu.

242. Are you OK?
大丈夫ですか。
Daijoubu desu ka.
243. Yeah, since awhile ago, the stomach hurts. Use
kara. Use onaka. Soften this.
ええ、さっきからお腹が痛いんです。
Ee, saki kara onaka ga itain desu. (saki = ahead,

249. Excuse me. A little bit since it’s dizziness did
thing. Use chotto. Dizziness is the subject. Use
mono.
すみません。ちょっとめまいがしたものですか
から。
Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
(memai = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, not OK;

247. Soon let’s go to the hospital.
すぐに病院に行きましょう。
Sugu byouin ni ikimashou.
248. Ah. Danger. Is it OK?
あっ、危ない。大丈夫ですか。
A! Abunai. Daijoubu desu ka.
249. Excuse me. A little bit since it’s dizziness did
thing. Use chotto. Dizziness is the subject. Use
mono.
すみません。ちょっとめまいがしたものですか
から。
Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
(memai = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, not OK;

250. What is it question mark? The face is also
seemingly blue, for sure. Use plain speech for the
first clause. Use you.
何だか顔も青いですよ。
Nandaka kou mo aoi you desu yo. (nandaka = short
for nan desu ka; it can also be translated as
’somehow,’ ‘looks like,’ ‘feels like’ etc.)
251. It would be better to return early and rest for
sure. Use te to mean and.
早く帰って休んだほうがいいですよ。
Hayaku kaette yasunda h

252. Ah, a little fever exists, it appears. Use
mitai. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、少し熱があるみたいなんですね。
Ee, sukoshi netsu ga aru mitai nan desu.
253. Ah, it hurts. Use the exclamatory form. Use an
abbreviated plain speech version of the verb.
あっ、いった。
A, itata. (itamu = to be painful, to hurt) (itata =
itakatta = plain form of itamashita = it hurt in the
past; also = it’s hurting, exclamatory tense)
254. How did it do? Meaning, what happened?
Don’t use ka.
どうしました。
Do shita.
255. Yesterday, since I carried heavy luggage, the
low back hurts. Use node. Use plain speech for the
1st clause. Soften the 2nd clause.
昨日、重い荷物を運んだので腰が痛いんです。
Kinou, omoi imouto wo itakute, koshi ga

256. As for today, even though warm, how did it do?
Meaning, what’s going on? Soften this. Plain speech.
今日は暖かいのにどうしたんですか。
Kyou wa atatakai noni itamashita desu. (atatakakutemo,
not OK in this case)
257. That sort of thick sweater you’re wearing?
Don’t use iru or imasu. Don’t use ka.
そんなに厚いセーターを着て。
Sonna ni atatakai noni dounshitan desu ka.
(atatakakutem, not OK in this case)
258. Yeah, a little bit a chill does for sure. Use
chotto. Sofen this.
ええ、ちょっと寒気がするんです。
Ee, chotto samuke ga surun desu yo.
259. Well, might be a cold, huh. Use chotto.
じゃ、風邪かもしれませんね。
Ja, kaze komoshiremasen ne. (kamoshiremasen desu,

use ka.
どうしました。
Dou shimashita.
261. A fever exists, and the body is lethargic. Use te
to mean and. Soften the last clause.

Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
(memai = dizziness, giddiness) (koto, not OK;

245. It’s on the right.
右の方です。
Migi no hou desu.

246. Well, it might be the appendix, huh.
じゃ、盲腸かもしれませんね。
Jaa, mouchou kamoshiremasen ne. (mouchou =
appendix, mouchouen = appendicitis; chou =
intestine; mou = another, more; my mojo, meaning
sex appeal or talent, is based on my appendix)
(mouchou da kamoshiremasen not OK; cannot use
da or desu w/ kamoshiremasen)
247. Soon let’s go to the hospital.
すぐに病院に行きましょう。
Sugu byouin ni ikimashou.
248. Ah. Danger. Is it OK?
あっ、危ない。大丈夫ですか。
A! Abunai. Daijoubu desu ka.
249. Excuse me. A little bit since it’s dizziness did
thing. Use chotto. Dizziness is the subject. Use
mono.
すみません。ちょっとめまいがしたものですか
から。
Sumimasen. Chotto memai ga shita mono desu kara.
熱があって体がだるいんです。
Netsu ga atte, karada ga darui desu. (darui = heavy, dull, listless, no energy, lethargic, sluggish)
262. Is that so? Probably, it appears to be a cold, huh. Use doumo to mean probably. Use you.
そうですか。どうも風邪のようですね。
Soudesuka. Dorumofusayoonnishide.
Soul desu ka. Doumo, kaze no you desu ne. (doumo = probably, somehow, somewhat; doumo also = very much, somewhat; the senator is probably under the dome) (douyara, also OK in this sentence; osoraku, not OK in this sentence, but OK to say osoraku ame desu etc.)
263. Two/three days, leisurely, please rest.
Ni, san nichi, yakkuri yasunde kudasai.
Nisanichi, yakkuri yasunde kudasai.
264. The appetite doesn’t exist, it appears, huh. Use mitai.
食欲がないみたいですね。
Shokuyoku ga nai mitai desu ne.
Shokuyokou ga nai mitai desu ne.
265. Yeah, the tooth does throbbing. Soften this.
Ee, ha ga zukizuki suru desu.
Ee, haga zukizuki surun desu.
266. Surely, it’s a decayed tooth for sure.
きっと虫歯ですよ。
Kitto mushiba desu yo. (OK to substitute tashika ni for kitto, but not as good; tashika ni implies making sure) (mushiba = decayed tooth; mushi = insect, worm; ha becomes ba) (kanarazu, not OK here; kanarazu used with action verbs; OK to say kanarazu ikimasu)
267. It would be better to go to Mr. Dentist, for sure.
歯医者さんに行ったほうがいいですよ。
Haisha san ni itta hou ga ii desu yo.
268. The eyes hurt. Soften this.
目が痛いんです。
Me ga itain desu.
269. It’s the eyes’ excessive use, huh. 目の使いすぎですね。
Mino tsukai sugi desu ne. (tsukau, not OK)
Mino tsukai sugi desu ne.
270. For awhile, you must not look at TV, for sure. Use shibaraku.
しばらくテレビを見てはいけませんよ。
Shibaraku terebi wo mite wa ikemasen yoo.
271. The head hurts reportedly, but to what kind of way does it hurt? Use sou. Use itai in the first clause and itamimasu in the 2nd. Use fuu to mean way.
頭が痛いそうですですが、どんな風に痛みますか。
Atama ga itai sou desu ga, donna fuu ni itamimasu ka.
(itai sou = reportedly it hurts; isou = apparently it hurts) (fuu = air, way, fashion, manner, style; cf. fuku = blow, breathe, whistle, wipe, mop; fuu rush in to fashion)
272. It does throbbing.
ずきずきします。
Zukizuki shimasu. (zukizuki suru = to throb)
273. It does splitting pain.
がんがんします。
Gangan shimasu. (gangan suru = to have a splitting pain) (Gandalf split the gang)
274. Is that so? Well, for a little while, let’s do an examination and see.
そうだですか。じゃ、ちょっと検査をしてみましょう。
Soudesuka. Ja, chotto kensa wo shite kamasu.
あれ、どうしたんですか。
Are! Dou shitan desu ka.
276. I touched to the above-the-gas pan, and I did a burn. Soften the last verb.
ガスの上の鍋に触ってやけどをしたんです。
Gasu no ue ni hakute, yakedo wo shitan desu. (nabe = the pot, 锅) (Ok to substitute shobutsu = medical examination for kensa in this sentence)
277. I fell down from the stairs, and I did a sprain. Use kara. Soften the second verb.
階段から落ちて捻挫したんです。
Kaidan kara ochite, naka shitan desu. (ochiru = to fall down from a height) (nzena = sprain) (nzena wo shitan, also OK) (kaidan wo ochite, also OK)
278. I pinched the hand to the door, and I broke the finger’s bone. Soften the last verb.
手をドアにはさんで指の骨を折ったんです。
Te wo doa ni hasande, yubi no hane wo ottan desu. (hasamu = to pinch, to hold or place between; I hassled a samurai, and he pinched me; cf. hasami = scissors, clippers, pincers of a crab) (hono = bone) (oru = to break or bend, to pick a flower) (break the ornament under the tree)
279. I crashed to the wall, and a bruise was produced. Use dekiri. Soften the last verb.
壁にぶつけてあざができました。
Kabei ni butsukatte, aza ga dekitan desu. (butsukaru = crash, collide with, run into, meet with, fall on; when I crashed, my butsus were caught in the car and ruined) (kuruma ga butsukatte = the car crashed; kuruma ni butsukatta = I crashed into a car) (cf. butsukaru, transitive = to bash against, throw at) (aza = birthmark, bruise, black eye)
280. Falling over, I abraded the hand and leg. Soften
this.
転んで手と足をすりむいたんです。
Koronde, te to ashi wo surimuitan desu. (korobu = to fall over; when the chorus booted. I fell over)
(surimuku = to abrade, to scrape) (past tense of kaku = kaita; past tense of fuku = fuita; past tense of surimuku = surimuita)
281. Cutting with a knife, blood emerged. Soften this.
ナイフで切って血がでたんです。
282. By now, have you ever done anything big illness? Use kore to mean now. Use ookina.
これまでに何か大きな病気をしたことがありませんか。
Kore made ni, nanika ookina byouki wo shita koto ga arimasu ka.
283. Yeah, two years before, I did a stomach operation. Use i.
ええ、三年前盲腸の手術をしました。
Ee, san nen mae i no shujutsu wo shimashita.
284. Yeah, I have developed pneumonia. Use naru.
ええ、肺炎になったことがあります。
Ee, haien ni natta koto ga arimasu. (hai = lung; I had pneumonia in the high end of my lung)
285. No, nothing particularly exists. Use betsu.
いいえ、別にありません。
Iie, betsu ni arimasen. (nanimo bestu ni arimasen, also OK; toku ni, also OK)
286. Yes, I have done a stomach ulcer’s operation.
はい、胃かいようの手術をしたことがあります。
Hai, ikaiyou no shujutsu wo shita koto ga arimasu.
(ikaiyou = stomach ulcer; i = stomach; cf. kaiyou = ocean; if you have an ulcer, you should fly kites and eat yogurt)
287. Yeah, 3 years before, I did an appendix operation.
ええ、三年前盲腸の手術をしました。
Ee, san nen mae mouchou wo shujutsu wo shimashita.
(mouchou = appendix, mouchouen = appendicitis)
288. Heart disease.
心臓病。
Shinzouyou. (shinzou = heart)
289. Tuberculosis.
結核。
Kekkaku. (kekka = result, consequence; I said kekko desu [no thank you] to the offer of alcohol, and the consequence was that I felt good the next day)
(kekakkaku = TB; I got TB and the kekka was that I drank more Kool-Aid) (cf. seikyuu = claim, demand, request; we demand a safe cure for cancer) (cf.
sekkaku = with much trouble; cf. kekkyoku = after all, in the end)
290. Cancer.
ガン。
Gan. (gan = cancer. igan = stomach cancer; Gandalf can cure cancer) (gangan = splitting)
291. As for beginning to do ski people, please come to my place.
初めてスキーをする人は私のところに来てください。
Hajimet suki wo suru hito wa, watashi no tokoro ni kite kudasai. (sukii wo hajimete suki wo, also OK)
292. From one day, you will get to the point that you will be able to slide skillfully, for sure. Use de to mean from. Use the short form of ‘be able to slide.’
一日で上手にすべれるようになりますよ。
Ichinichi de, jouzu ni subereru you ni narimasu yo.
(suberu = to slide, ski, skate, slip; when submarines erupt, we slide off the sides; suberareru = subereru = able to slide; suberareru is rarely used, however) (cf. suteru = to throw away)
293. As for lessons, 3 times per day, 3 hours each, I am doing. Use ressun. Use ichinichi ni. Use kai.
Use yaru.
レッスンは一日に三回、三時間ずつやっていてます。
Ressun wa, ichinichi ni, sanjikan zutsu yatte imasu.
294. As for me, always, I am together with the president.
私はいつも社長と一緒にいます。
Watashi wa itsumo shachou ni issho ni imasu.
295. As for the president’s schedule, everything, I arrange for sure. Use zenbu. Soften this.
社長のスケジュールは全部私が決めるんですよ。
Shachou no sukejuuru wa, zenbu, watashi ga kimerun desu yo. (puraibeeto no sukejuuru wa, zenbu, watashi ga kimerun desu yo, also OK)
296. The president’s private schedule?
社長のプライベートなスケジュール?
Shachou no puraibeeto na sukejuuru? (poraibeeto no sukejuuru, also OK)
297. As for that, it’s secret.
それは秘密です。
Sore wa himitsu desu.
298. Since I have to defend the president’s privacy. Use nakereba narimasen.
私はいつも社長と一緒にいます。
Watashi wa itsumo shachou ni issho ni imasu.
299. Social event for cancer.
ガン。
Gan. (gan = cancer. igan = stomach cancer; Gandalf can cure cancer) (gangan = splitting)
300. Loading honorable customers, since I go to various places, I must be knowing the streets well. Use node. Use nakereba narimasen. お客さんを乗せて色々な所に行くので道をよく知っていなければなりません。

Okyakusan wo nosete, iiroiro na tokoro ni iku node, michi wo yoku shitte inakereba narimasen. (yoku shiranakereba narimasen, also OK) 301. In such a way as to not cause a traffic accident, being careful, I am doing driving. Use you ni. 交通事故を起こさないように気をつけて運転しています。

Koutsu jiko wo okosanai you ni, ki wo tsukete, unten shite imasu. (okosu = to cause, bring about; wake someone up; okoru = to originate, start, happen, break out, get angry; Oklahoma Sue caused Oklahoma Ruth to get mad) unten suru = to drive; I'll drive until Tenth St.; then you have to drive) unten wo shite imasu, also OK) 302. As for me, wearing white clothes, I am laboring.私は白い服を着て働いています。

Watashi wa, shiroi fuku wo kita, hataraitte imasu. (shite imasu, also OK) 303. What kind of being tired time, even, I am making an effort not to forget a smiling face and gentleness, meaning my smiling face. Use donna ni to mean what kind of. Use demo to mean even. Use to to mean and.

どんなに疲れているときでも笑顔と優しさを忘れないようにしています。

Donna ni tsukarete iru toki demo, egao to, yasashisa wo wasurenai you ni shite imasu. (donna ni = no matter how; no matter how Donna's knee hurts, she keeps working; not OK to substitute doushite mo, which = by any means, for donna ni) (egao = smiling face; cf. e = painting; smiling kao [face] like an e [painting]) (yasashisa = kindness, gentleness; sa is a suffix that makes a noun out of an adjective by attaching to the stem of an i adjective, or to a na adjective; cf. shinsetsusa = kindness; OK to substitute shinsetsusa for yasashisa in this sentence) 304. As for the opposite ones, since bodies are weak people they are, huh. Use no instead of ga, to express the idea that bodies are weak.

相手は体の弱い人たちですからね。

Aite wa, karada no yowai hitotachi desu kara ne. (karada ga yowai, also OK) (aite = the person with whom you are speaking, the opponent, partner, associate; aite wo suru = keep company with; aite ni suru = deal with a person sincerely; aite ni shinai = ignore a person; (the opposite person aite imasu [is meeting you]) (yowai = weak, feeble; your wife is weak) 305. Ski instructor.

スキーよの先生。

Sukii no sensei.

306. Taxi's driver.

タクシーの運転手。

Takushii no untenshu. (shu = same kanji as te = hand) (the unten shite iru [driving] guy keeps his shoe on the pedals) 307. Secretary.

秘書。

Hishe. (the secretary goes to Hispanic shows) 308. Nurse.

看護婦。

Kangofu. (nurse can go to the funeral) 309. As for Julie's, what is it? ジュリーさんの仕事は何ですか。

Juriisan no shigoto wa nan desu ka. 310. She's television's English news' announcer. テレビの英語ニュースのアナウンサーです。

Terebi no eigo nyuusu no anaunsaa desu. (eigo no, not OK; just say eigo nyuuusu) 311. As for Julie, to the TV office (or station), how many times per week, must she go? Use shuu ni. Use kai. Use nakute wa ikemasen.

ジュリーさんはテレビ局に週に何回行かなくてはいけませんか。

Juriisan wa, terebi kyoku ni, shuu ni nankai, ikanakute wa ikemasen ka. (housoykoku = radio or TV station; kyoku = headquarters for public services, office, e.g. post office, police, fire) 312. She must go 4 times per week. Use shuu ni. Use kai. Use nakutewa ikemasen.

週に4回行かなくてはいけません。

Shuu ni yon kai ikanakute wa ikemasen. 313. As for Julie, why, at half past 6, must she leave the house? Use naze. Use deru. Use nakute wa naranai. Use no to soften this.

なぜ、午前6時半に家を出なくてはならないのですか。

Juriisan wa naze rokui han ni ie wo denakute wa naranai no desu ka. 314. It's because, at before the broadcast, a planning meeting exists. 放送の前に打ち合わせがあるからです。

Housou no mai ni, uchiawase ga aru kara desu. (houso = broadcast; the base song is broadcast) (uchiawase = briefing, planning meeting; cf. uchiawaseru = make preliminary arrangements; while the uchi [in-group] awaits serum, let's have a planning meeting) awaseru = to fit to, to do in accordance with; atsumaru = to gather, collect or bring together; atsumaru = to gather, come together; shiawase = happiness) 315. As for Julie, why does she tire? Use naze. Use no to soften this.

ジュリーさんはなぜ疲れるので。

Juriisan wa, naze, tsukareru no desu ka. (tsukareru = breaks out, gets angry; wake someone up; unten suru = to drive; I'll drive until Tenth St.; then you have to drive) unten wo shite imasu, also OK) 316. In such a way as to not cause a traffic accident, being careful, I am doing driving. Use you ni. 交通事故を起こさないように気をつけて運転しています。
ka, not wrong, but not very polite

316. Reply two times. Use futatsu. Use nasai.
Meaning, give two reasons.
二つ答えなさい。

Futatsu kotaenasai. (nido kotaenasai, or nikai kotaenasai, not OK; both of these mean to give the same answer twice, to repeat the same thing)

317. It’s because she has to get up early in the morning, and, as for during the broadcast, she has to make an effort not to mistake. Use nakute wa naranai in the first clause. Use shi to mean and. Use chuu to mean during. Use machigaeru. Use nakute wa ikenai in the last clause.
朝、早く起きなくてはならないし、放送中は間違いないようにしなくてはいけないからです。

Asa hayaku okinakute wa naranai shi, houso chuu wa, machigaeru yon naka nakute wa ikenai kara desu. (machigaeru = machigau; machigawanai, also OK) (houso no uchi ni, not OK; houso no aida ni, OK but not as good as houso chuu; OK to say houso no aida, kooihii wo nomimasu) (houso chuu de wa, houso chuu ni wa = both also OK)

318. You don’t have to come. Use te mo yoi.
来なくてもよいです。

319. You don’t have to come. Use te mo ii desu.
来なくてもいいです。

320. You don’t have to come. Use te mo kamawanai.
来なくてもかまわない。

321. You don’t have to come. Use te mo kamaimasen.
来なくてもかまいません。

322. You don’t have to come. Use te mo daijoubu desu.
来なくても大丈夫です。

323. You don’t have to come. Use koto wa nai.
来ることはない。

Kuru koto wa nai.

324. You don’t have to come. Use koto wa arimasen.
来ることはありません。

Kuru koto wa arimasen.

325. You don’t have to eat. Use tatte yoi.
You cannot use tatte with yoi.

326. You don’t have to eat. Use tatte ii desu.
食べたくたっていいです。

Tabenakutatte ii desu.

327. You don’t have to eat. Use tatte kamawanai.
食べたくたってかまわない。

Tabenakutatte kamawanai.

328. You don’t have to eat. Use tatte arimasen.
食べたくって来ない。

Chapter 24

1. Mr. Nakamura. As for the young man Michael group, late huh. Use shi to mean ‘mister.’ Plain speech.

中村氏。マイケル君たちは遅いね。Plain speech.

Nakamura shi.  Maikeru kun tachi wa, osoi ne. (shi = mister; Mr. carries a shi eld and sails on a shi p)

2. Nakamura housewife. Surely, Tokyo streets are crowded for sure. Soften this.

中村婦人。きっと東京の道が込んでいるんですよ。

Nakamura fujin.  Kitto, toukyou no michi ga, konde irun desu yo.

3. At over there, a spring apparently exists, huh. Use rashii. Plain speech.

あそこには泉があるらしいね。

Asoko ni, izumi ga aru rashii ne. (izumi = spring of water; at Ee yore’s z o, let’s mee t at the spring)

4. At over there, let’s decide to wait for young man Michael’s car. Plain speech.

あそこでマイケル君の車を待つことにしよう。

Asoko de, maikeru kun no kuruma wo matsu koto ni shiou.

5. They will get down off the car. Plain speech.

車を降りる。

Kuruma wo oriru. (kuruma kara, also OK)

6. Ah, clean water.

あっ、きれいな水。

A! Kirei na mizu.

7. She will drink the water. Plain speech.

水を飲む。

Mizu wo nomu.

8. As expected, Mt. Fuji’s water, huh. Plain speech.

さすがに富士山の水ね。

Sasuga ni, fujisan no mizu ne. (sasuga ni = indeed, as expected; he sassed his ugly aunt, and, as expected, she took him over her knee) (cf. aikawarazu = same as always; cf. kanarazu = for certain, without fail) (cf. sasoku = immediately)

9. Cold and delicious. Use te to mean and. Use a woman’s intensifier.
冷たくておいしいわ。
Tsumetakute, oishii wa.
10. To here, as for this water, it was chosen to one of the Japanese famous waters, it is written, for sure.
Use the passive form of ‘it was chosen,’ meaning the water had this done to it. Plain speech.
ここにこの水は日本の名水の一つに選ばれたと書いてあるよ。
11. I also, shall I drink and see?  Use a man’s word.
A, umai.  (umai = delicious, tasty; used only by men; a 2nd meaning, used by both men and women, is skillful; uma = horse; my uma [horse] is skillful and also delicious) (cf. amai = sweet)
13. This kind of delicious water, Tokyo even, if we are able to drink, good, if only. Meaning, if only we were able to drink it!  Use tara.  Use noni to mean if only.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいのに。
14. At the return, let’s hold this water and return, huh.
15. Holding and returning, to the honorable neighbor’s Suzuki also, if we give, good, huh.  Use tara.  Plain speech.
16. The honorable both of them, since they are tea ceremony teachers, surely, they will get delighted and we can receive for sure.  Use dakara.  Plain speech.
お二人とも茶の湯の先生だからきっと喜んでもらえるよ。
17. Even so, as for those people over there, late, huh.  Use a woman’s intensifier.
それでもあの人大は遅いないわ。
18. Ah, as for that over there, Michael’s car, I wonder.  Use kashira.
あ、あれはマイケルさんの車かしら。
19. When you think about it, it’s so.  Use yahari.  Plain speech.  Use a woman’s intensifier.
やはりそうだわ。
20. Since we became late, excuse us.
Since we became late, excuse us.
21. We left home early, but, on the way, to get involved in a traffic jam, we become involved, and not at all we became completely unable to move. Soften the first and last verbs. Use the passive form of ‘become involved,’ meaning we had this done to us.
家を早く出たんですが途中で渋滞に巻き込まれて全然動けなくなってしまったんです。
22. For that, it was terrible, huh.
23. As for today, since it’s the end of the month, it probably got excessively crowded.  Use dakara.  Sofen this.
今日は月末だから余計に込んだけでしょう。
29. Did a violation ticket get cut on you? Use the passive form of both verbs. ‘We’ is understood. Use a woman’s intensifier.

Sore ni, omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomerarete, shikararete wa, nee, maikeru. (tomeru = to stop; tomerareru = passive form) (shikaru = to scold; shikatte imasu = he is scolding; the shika [deer] looked at the rooster and scolded it; shika also = only; only Shika the deer came; shikarareru = passive form; cf. chikara = force, power, energy, ability, talent, skill)

28. And then, how did it i.e., if on you?

30. Since we still don’t know Japanese traffic facts, it can’t be helped, but, as for from now, be careful, he said on us. Use keredo. Use you ni instad of ‘to before ‘he said.’ Use the passive form of ‘he said.’

Watashitachi ga, mada nihon no koutsuu jijou wo shiranai kara, shikata ga nai, korekara wa, ki wo tsukeru you ni iwaramashita. (koutsuu = traffic; jijou = facts, circumstances, reasons; nihon = life; korekara = after all, in the end) (OK to substitute kekkyoku for jijou)

31. Anyway, since nothing doesn’t exist, it was good. Use te to mean since. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

32. As for at here, delicious water also exists, and for anyone. Use goran ni narimasu (female)

33. My, Michael, try looking.

34. Pretty honorable boxed lunch.
46. Yeah, occasionally huh.

Kirei na obentou.
35. See, it’s like the once at a Japanese inn we were served meal. Use hora. Use itsuka to mean once. Use the passive form of dasu to mean we were served. Use mitai. Use a woman’s intensifier. Plain speech.

Kochira wa, anatagata no bun desu yo. (itsuka = sometime; once, before)
36. Did the honorable wife honorably make it? Soften this.

Ee, sou na no.
38. As for this way, it’s you people’s portion for sure. Use a polite word for you people. こちらはあなた方の分ですよ。

Taberu no ga, mottainai mitai desu ne.  ([black] or the lights go out at night)
39. To eat or drink, improve, rain or snow to stop, become shy) 時間がお作りになったんですか。

Nakamura san mo ryouri wo suru koto ga arun desu ka. (ryouri wo tsukuru koto, also OK)
40. Nakamura also, does to do cuisine thing exist?

Ee, tama ni ne. (tama ni = occasionally, every once in awhile; occasionally, I spill tamagos [eggs] on my knee)
41. Thank you very much.

Kono aida boku ga tsukutta sakana no ryouri ne, tonari no neko ni taberareta you da ne. (cf. senjitsu, also = the other day)
42. The other day, the fish cuisine I made huh, by the neighbor cat it got eaten on me, it appears, huh. Use kedo. Use boku. Use the passive form of ‘it got eaten.’ Use you to mean it appears. Plain speech.

Anata, anna makkuro ni natta sakana wa, neko demo tabemasen yo. (makkuro ni = jet black; makkuro na = pitch dark; derived from kuro and kurai; when the lights go out at MacDonald’s, it gets really kuroi [black] or pitch dark) (anna ni makkuro, also OK)
43. darling, as for that over there sort of became jet-black fish, even the cat will not eat, for sure.

Anata, anna makkuro ni natta sakana wa, neko demo tabemasen yo. (makkuro ni = jet black; makkuro na = pitch dark; derived from kuro and kurai; when the lights go out at MacDonald’s, it gets really kuroi [black] or pitch dark) (anna ni makkuro, also OK)
44. As for the Michael group, why did they get delayed and come? Use doushite. Use no to soften this.

Ee! Sore wa hidoi naa. (sute chi = eggs, also OK; sutete shimaishita; sute chatta, also OK; sutete shimattta, also OK)
45. As for Michael, why by the policeman did the car get stopped on him? Use doushite. Use a passive verb.
verb. Use no to soften this.
マイケルさんはどうしておまわりさんに車を止められたのですか。
Maikerusan wa dōshite omawarisan ni kuruma wo tomarareta no desu ka.
(tomereru = passive form)
57. It's because he put out the speed too much. Use plain speech for the first verb.
スピードを出しすぎたからです。
Supiido wo dashi sugita kara desu.
58. As for Michael, did he pay a fine?
マイケルさんは罰金を払いましたか。
Maikerusan wa, bakkin wo haraimashita ka. (bakkin = fine, penalty) (if you back in, you pay a fine) (cf. baka = stupid person, stupidity; baka ni suru = to ridicule, look down on; baka wo miru = make a fool of oneself; baka wo iu = to talk nonsense)
59. He didn't pay.
払いませんでした。
Haraimasen deshita.
60. As for the Nakamura-made fish’s cuisine, how did it develop?
中村さんが作った魚の料理はどうなりましたか。
Nakamura san ga tsukutta sakana no ryōri wa, do narimashita ka.
61. The honorable wife threw it away completely.
奥さんが捨ててしまいました。
Okusan ga sutete shimaimashita.
62. In a passive sentence, the subject or topic is the person or object that receives the effect of the action. This person or object is followed by wa or ga. The doer is followed by ni. Recall that, to show that something is possible with a u verb, you add eru to the verb root. In contrast, to form the passive form of a u verb, add 2 more letters, ar, or areru, to the verb root. The passive form of the verb to write is kakareru.
63. Recall that, to show that something is possible with an ru verb, you add rareru to the verb root. (Sometimes ra is removed, and this is shortened to reru.) In the same way, to form the passive form of a ru verb, add rareru to the verb root. The passive form of the verb to talk is mirareru.
64. To say that one can go, you say (2 responses)行かれる。行ける。
Ikareru. Ikeru.
65. The passive form of the verb to go is行かれる。
Ikareru.
66. To say that one can come, you say (2 responses)来られる。来れる。
Korareru. Koreru.
67. The passive form of the verb to come is来られる。
Korareru.
68. To say that one can do something, you sayできる。
Dekiru.
69. The passive form of the verb to do isされる。
Sareru.
70. Andy chased Bill. Plain speech. Don’t use san after Andy and Bill in this section.
アンディがビルを追いかけた。
Andy ga Bill wo oikaketa. (Andy wa, also OK)
oikakeru = chase; to chase after oil and cake;
oitsuku = to catch up with; by putting oil on the bottom of my suitcase, I was able to drag it faster and catch up)
71. Bill was chased by Andy. Use the passive tense. Plain speech.
ビルがアンディに追いかけられた。
Bill ga, Andy ni, oikakerareta. (Bill wa, also OK)
72. Andy read Bill’s letter. Plain speech.
アンディがビルの手紙を読んだ。
Andy ga Bill no tegami wo yonda. (Andy wa, also OK)
73. Bill’s letter was read on him by Andy. Letter is the subject. Use the passive form. Plain speech.
ビルの手紙がアンディに読まれた。
Bill no tegami ga, Andy ni, yomareta. (tegami wo, also OK, but this means that Andy read it on Bill, i.e. that Bill, rather than his letter, was the victim; there’s no actual difference in meaning, whether you use wo or ga)
74. As for Bill, he had the letter read on him by Andy. Plain speech.
ビルはアンディに手紙を読まれた。
Bill wa, Andy ni, tegami wo yo mareta.
75. The baby cried. Plain speech.
赤ちゃんが泣いた。
Akachan ga naita. (naku = cry; she has a knack of crying to get her way)
76. We got cried on by the baby. ‘We’ is understood. Plain speech.
赤ちゃんに泣かれた。
Akachan ni nakareta.
77. This zoo’s elephant they are calling Hanako.
この動物園のぞうを花子とよんでいます。
Kono doubuttsuen no zou wo, hanako to yonde imasu. (yobu, to call, becomes yonde; yomu, to read, also becomes yonde)
78. As for this zoo’s elephant, it’s being called Hanako. Use the passive tense.
この動物園のぞうは花子とよばれています。
Kono dōbutsuen no zou wa, hanako to yobarete imasu. (yo bushi = to call)
79. As for photography, in 1839, in France, it was invented. Use shashin. Use the past passive form of suru.

写真は 1839年にフランスで発明されました。Shashin wa sen happyaku sanju kyu nen ni furansu de hatsumei saremashita. (hatsumei = invention; hatsumei suru = to invent; I invented hats for Sue in May) (hatsumei shimashita, not OK in this sentence; but OK to say kare wa shashin wo hatsumei shimashita = he invented photography) (cf. haiken suru = to read or see, humble; cf. happy you suru = to announce or publish)
80. As for Michael, by the policeman, the car was stopped on him.

マイケルさんはおまわりさんに車を止められました。
Maikerusan wa omawarisan ni kuruma ga inedashite imasu. (Mayo = to announce or publish)

headed suru = to read or see, humble; cf. happy you suru = to announce or publish

81. To Midori, flowers I made a present and she got delighted on me. Use the passive form. ‘On me’ is understood.

ミドリさんには私に花をプレゼントして喜ばれました。
Midori san ni hanako to yobarete miri. (nico = to smile; when St. Nicholas gets nicotine, he smiles)

82. He stepped on the flowers. Plain speech for the next 13 responses.

花を踏んだ。
Hana wo funda. (fumu = to step or trample on; he stepped on my foot, causing me to fumble, and I’m fuming)

83. The flowers were stepped on. ‘Flowers’ is the subject. Use the passive tense.

花が踏まれた。
Hana ga fumareta.

84. I had the flowers stepped on. ‘I’ is understood.

花を踏まれた。
Hana wo fumareta.

85. He will bump the ball.

ボールをぶつけられる。
Booru wo butsukeru. (butsukeru = to bump into, bash against, throw at – transitive; I will bump my butsusu into John Kerry; cf. butsukaru = to bump into, intransitive; when I crashed, my butsusu were caught in the car and ruined)

86. The ball will be bumped into him. Use the passive tense.

ボールをぶつける。
Booru wo butsukerrereru.

87. He will chase.

追いかけられる。
Oikakeru. (I chase the oil and cake.) (cf. oitsuku = to catch up. If I put oil on my suitcase, I will catch up)

88. By the dog, he will be chased.

犬に追いかけられる。
Inu ni, oikakerareru.

89. It will take the hat.

帽子を取る。
Boushi wo toru.

90. The hat will be taken on him.

彼の帽子を取られる。
Kare no buttsu ga buttsukerareru.

91. She will laugh. She will see.

笑われる。
Warau。

92. He will be laughed at. ‘He’ is understood.

笑われる。
Warawareru. (kare wo warawareru, not OK; kare wa or kare ga, both OK)

93. She will see.

見る。
Miru.

94. To pick flowers time/place will be seen on her.

(looking the child doing it will be watched)

花を折るところを見られる。
Midori san ni hanako wo tomeraremashtai. (kuru ma ga, not OK, because Michael is the topic and the one affected)

95. At in front of the department store, someone is decorating a Christmas tree. Don’t use the passive tense. Use ni and then wo. ‘Someone’ is understood.

クリスマスツリーを飾っている。
Depaato no mae ni kurisumasu tsurii kazo.

96. At in front of the department store, a Christmas tree is being decorated. Use the passive form. Use ni and then ga.

クリスマスツリーを飾っている。
Depaato no mae ni kurisumasa tsurii wo kazatte imasu. (kazatte imasu means being decorated or just ‘decorated’; depaato no mae ni tsurii wo kazatte arimasu, also OK, same basic meaning; depaato no mae de, also OK; depaato no mae de tsurii wo kazatte arimasu, not OK, since the tree cannot decorate; ga is OK if you use ni & arimasu) (there is little difference between ni and de when used with kazaru; it depends on the nuance of what you mean; ni is more precise) (kazaru = decorate; kazu = number)

97. As for the Christmas tree, at in front of the department store, it is being decorated. Use ni. Use
クリスマスツリーはデパートの前に飾られています。
Kurisumasu tsurii wa, depaato no mae ni kazararete imasu. (depaato no mae de, also OK) 98. As for this book, by a lot of people it is being read. Use the passive tense.
「この本はたくさんの人に読んでいます。」Kono hon wa takusan no hito ni yomarete imasu.
99. As for this book, by a lot of people it is being read. Use the passive tense.
「オリンピックは4年に一度開かれます。」Orinpikku wa yonen ni ikkai hirakemasu.
100. As for the Olympics, one time every 4 years, it will be opened. Use the passive tense.
101. As for me, by a man, I was asked the way. Use the passive tense.
「男の人が私に道を尋ねました。」Otoko no hito ga watashi ni michi tazunemashita.
102. Next week, someone will hold Saitou's wedding. 'Someone' is understood.
「来週、斎藤さんの結婚式をおこないます。」Raishuu saitou san no kekkon shiki ga raishuu saremashita.
103. Next week, someone will hold Saitou's wedding. Use te to mean and.
「来週、斎藤さんの結婚式をこなします。」Raishuu saitou san no kekkon shiki ga raishuu saremashita.
104. In any place's office, someone is using fax. Use ofisu. Use demo. 'Someone' is understood.
「私は男の人に道を尋ねられました。」Watashi wa otoko no hito ni michi wo tazuneraremashita.
105. In any place's office, someone is using fax. Use te to mean and.
「ファックスはどこかのオフィスでも使われています。」Fakkusu wa, doko demo fakkusu wo tsukatte imasu.
106. Someone will open the Olympics one time every 4 years. Someone is understood. Use ni and then kai. Use hiraku.
「オリンピックを4年に一度開きます。」Orinpikku wo yonen ni ikkai hirakemasu. (yonen kan ni, not OK) (hiraku = to open a meeting, etc.) 107. As for the Olympics, one time every 4 years, it will be opened. Use the passive tense.
「オリンピックは4年に一度開かれます。」Orinpikku wa yonen ni ikkai hirakemasu.
108. The child was rescued by someone. By someone is understood. Passive tense.
「子供が助けられました。」Kodomo ga tasukeraremashita.
109. To Michael, the cup was handed; even if we add the doer, Michael still gets the cup, i.e. Michael san ni kappu ga watasaremashita.
110. To Michael, the cup was handed; even if we add the doer, Michael still gets the cup, i.e. Michael san ni kappu ga watasaremashita.
111. To Michael, the cup was handed. Passive tense.
「マイケルさんは映画に誘われました。」Maikerusana wa eiga ni sasowaremashita.
112. By the friend, encouragement was done on me. Use the passive tense.
「友達に励まされました。」Tomodachi ni hagema saremashita. (hagema = to encourage, cheer up; no ru form; hagema shimasu = hagemasu; I encourage you to haggle. Master; cf. hageru = to peel off, to become bald) 113. By the friend, encouragement was done on me. Use the passive tense.
「友達に励まされました。」Tomodachi ni hagema saremashita. (hagema = to encourage, cheer up; no ru form; hagema shimasu = hagemasu; I encourage you to haggle. Master; cf. hageru = to peel off, to become bald) 114. By the friend, encouragement was done on me. Use the passive tense.
「友達に励まされました。」Tomodachi ni hagema saremashita. (hagema = to encourage, cheer up; no ru form; hagema shimasu = hagemasu; I encourage you to haggle. Master; cf. hageru = to peel off, to become bald) 115. By the friend, encouragement was done on me. Use the passive tense.
「友達に励まされました。」Tomodachi ni hagema saremashita. (hagema = to encourage, cheer up; no ru form; hagema shimasu = hagemasu; I encourage you to haggle. Master; cf. hageru = to peel off, to become bald)
116. By my mother, the came-from-the-friend letter was read on me completely, meaning this was bad. Use the passive te form of the verb read. 母に友達から来た手紙を読まれてしまいました。

117. The came-from-the-friend, by my mother, she read and I received, meaning it was good. Don’t use the passive tense. 友達から来た手紙を母に読んでもらいました。

118. Late at night by the friend he came on me, and I got inconvenienced. Use the passive tense for the 1st verb. 夜遅く友達に来られて困りました。

119. The move’s time, by the friend he came and I received and was rescued. Since it was good, don’t use the passive tense. 引越しのとき友達に来てもらって助かりました。 morau implies that the effect was positive)

120. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this. どうしたんですか。

121. At the coffee house, by the waiter, coffee was spilled on me. Passive tense. Use an intransitive verb. Don’t use the passive tense. 喫茶店でウエスミガ汚れたんです。

122. As for that, it was terrible, huh. Meaning, they are soiled. Use a contracted form of the 1st verb. それば大変でしたね。

123. As for last night, it was terrible, huh. Meaning, it’s bedtime. あっ、ない。

124. Yeah, by the baby he cried on me, and I couldn’t sleep. Use the passive tense for the 1st verb. ええ、赤ちゃんに泣かれて眠れませんでした。

125. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this. どうしたんですか。

126. By the neighboring woman I had my foot stepped on. ‘I had my’ is understood. Soften this. 隣の女の人に足を踏まれたんです。

127. As for that, it hurt probably. それは痛かったでしょう。

128. The Western clothes are being soiled, huh. Meaning, they are soiled. Use a contracted form of the passive tense. Don’t use the passive tense. 洋服が汚れてますね。

Youfuku ga yogoretamashita. (yogoreru = to get dirty, messy, soiled - intransitive: if you give yogurt to Al Gore, it gets dirty.; cf. yogusu = to soil or stain, transitive: if you give yogurt to a gopher, he soils and soils it.; cf. yougusu = equipment, tool; cf. dougu = appliance, utensil, tool) (cf. kegasu = to sully a reputation or to disgrace)

129. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this. どうしたんですか。

130. At the coffee house, by the waiter, coffee was spilled on me. Passive tense. Soften this. 喫茶店でウエスミガこぼされたくらね。

131. Of all things! おやおや。

132. As for that, it was terrible, huh.

133. How did it do? Meaning, what happened? Soften this. どうしたんですか。

134. The was placed-at-here-in-advance bag was taken on me, apparently. Use the passive tense. Use you. Use nan to soften this. ここに置いておいたバッグを取られたくらね。

135. Eh! It’s terrible. Plain speech. えっ、大変だ。

どうしたの。
Doushita no?
137. Our conversation, by someone, was heard on us it seems. Use hanashi. Use dareka to mean someone. Use the passive tense. Use mitai.
私たちの話を誰かに聞かれたみたいですね。
Watashitachi no hanashi wo dareka ni kikara ni mitai desu. (hanashi ga, also OK)
138. Eh! Irritating huh.
えっ、いやねぇ。
E! Iya nee. (iya = disagreeable, distasteful, unpleasant, hateful)
139. The policeman scolded me. Don’t use the passive tense.
おまわりさんが私をしかりました。
Omawarisan ga watashi no keeki wo shikarimashita. (shikaru = to scold)
140. As for me, by the policeman, I was scolded, and I was embarrassed. Use the passive form of the first verb. Use desu at the end.
私はおまわりさんにしかられて恥ずかしかったです。
Watashi wa, otokoro ni keeki wo taberarete hazukashii desu. (hazukashii = embarrassed; I'm embarrassed about my ha [teeth], which are muzukashii [difficult])
141. Everyone stared at me. Don’t use the passive tense.
皆が私をじろじろ見ました。
Minna ga watashi no jirojiro mimeshita. (OK to omit ga) (jirojiro miru = to stare; everyone stared at Giro and Giro, his twin) (cf. zukizuki suru = to throb)
142. As for me, by everyone I was stared at, and I was embarrassed. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Use desu at the end.
私は皆にじろじろ見られて恥ずかしかったです。
Watashi wa minna ni jirojiro mirarete hazukashikatta desu.
143. Little brother ate my cake.
弟が私のケーキを食べました。
Otouto ga watashi no keeki wo temashita.
144. As for me, by little brother cake was eaten on me, and I got mad. Use the passive form of the 1st verb.
私は弟にケーキを食べられておこりました。
Watashi wa, otouto ni keeki wo taberarete okorimashita. (okoru = to get angry; Oklahoma Ruth gets mad)
145. My mother early morning woke up little brother.
母が朝早く弟を起こしました。
Haha ga asa hayaku otouto wo okoshimashita. (okosu = to cause, to bring about, to wake up; cf. okoru = to get mad; Oklahoma Sue woke up
146. As for little brother, by my mother, he is awakened early morning, and he looks sleepy. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Use you.
弟は母に朝早く起こされて眠いようですね。
Otouto wa, haha ni, asa hayaku okosu ni nemui you desu.
147. Yamada’s secretary suddenly resigned.
山田さんの秘書が急に辞めました。
Yamada san no hisho ga, kyuuu ni yamemashita. (hisho = secretary; the secretary goes to Hispanic shows)
148. As for Yamada, suddenly, by the secretary she resigns on him, and he is being inconvenienced. Use the passive form of the 1st verb.
山田さんは急に秘書に辞められて困っています。
Yamada san wa, kyuuu ni, hisho ni yamerarete komatte imasuu.
149. A tall person, in front of me, sat. Use se no, rather than se ga. Use suwaru. Plain speech.
背の高い人が私の前に座った。
Se no takai hito ni kikareta mitai
150. By a tall person sits in front on me, and I could not see the movie well. Use the passive form of suwaru.
背の高い人に前に座られて映画がよく見えませんでした。
Se no takai hito ni mae ni suwararete eiga ga yoku seesemasen deshita. (eiga no takai, also OK)
151. By the honororable mother, she is reading a book, and he is receiving. Don’t use the passive tense. oha ni hon wo yonde moratte imasu.
お母さんに本を読んでもろっています。
Okaasan ni hon wo yonde moratte imasuu.
152. By the car he was knocked down. Use the passive form of the verb.
車にはねられました。
Kuruma ni haneraremashita. (haneru = to hit, to knock down; he was knocked down by a Haneeda rooster) (cf. utsu = to hit)
153. To a jam we are being involved, meaning a traffic jam. Use the passive form of the verb.
渋滞に巻き込まれています。
Juutai ni makikomarete imasuu.
154. Of a stretcher, they carried and I received. In the next 2 responses, use de rather than ni, since the stretcher doesn’t cause the action.
タンカーで運んでもらいました。
Tanka de, hakonde moraimashita. (tanka = stretcher; you can’t carry a tanker on a stretcher)
155. A man, of a stretcher, is being carried. Use the passive form of the verb.
男の人がタンカーで運ばれています。
Otoko no hito ga tanka de hakobarete imasu.

156. By the wind, the hat was sent flying on me.
Use the passive form of the verb. Use wo after hat rather than ga, to imply that the hat’s owner is the victim, not the hat.
風に帽子を飛ばされました。

Kaze ni boushi wo tobasaremashita. (tobasuru = to send flying through the air, to propel; to = ten [ten] basu [buses] zoomed by and sent debris flying) (cf. tobu = to fly, jump) (cf. tobidasu = to jump out) (boushi ga, also OK, but sounds strange)

157. The child, meaning my child, played the piano and gave to someone in my in-group. Use hiku.
子供がピアノを弾いてくれました。 (hiku = to pull, to catch a cold, to play a stringed instrument)

158. The child, meaning my child, on the cuisine is helping and giving to someone in my in-group. Use tetsudatu.
子供が料理を手伝ってくれています。

159. By the wind, the hat was sent flying on me.

Kaze ni boushi wo tobasaremashita. (tobasuru = to send flying through the air, to propel; to = ten [ten] basu [buses] zoomed by and sent debris flying) (cf. tobu = to fly, jump) (cf. tobidasu = to jump out) (boushi ga, also OK, but sounds strange)

160. You ni is used between two verbs, after a verb of suggested action, and before a verb like ‘say,’ to report a suggestion, command, request or warning given by someone.

The teacher, to the student, said to read that book. 用 node.

Sekien wa, sensei ni, sono hon wo yomu you ni iwaremashita.

161. As for Michael, a Kyoto souvenir, he was requested to buy and come. Don’t use san after Michael. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.

Michael wa, kyouto no omiyage wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.

162. As for Michael, a Kyoto souvenir, he was requested to buy and come. Don’t use san after Michael. Use the passive tense of the verb susumeru.

Gakusei wa, sensei ni, sono hon wo yomu you ni iwaremashita.

163. Since the cough is awful, by the honorable doctor, to look and I receive, was advised on me. Use node. Use the passive tense of the verb susumeru.

咳がひどいのでお医者さんに見てもらうように進められました。

Seki ga hidoi node, oisha san ni, mite morau you ni, susumeraremashita. (hidoi na node, not OK; just as you can’t use da after an i adjective, you can’t use na either) (susumeru = to advise, suggest, urge; susumu = to make progress; susumi = progress; cf. setsumei = explanation) (I advised Sue to spend a summer getting erudite)

164. By the honorable doctor, for awhile to not drink honorable sake, was said on me, and I got disappointed. Use shibaraku. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

お医者さんにしばらくお酒を飲まないように言われてがっかりしました。

Oisha san ni, shibaraku osake wo nomu node, gakkari shiite, gakkari shiiteshita. (shibaraku suru = to become disappointed)

165. By Kuroda, I was asked to buy Kyoto’s sweets and come. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.

Kuroda san ni, kyouto no okashi wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.

166. By the teacher, since more to write characters cleanly a caution was done on me, I shall practice I think. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘chuui suru.’ Use plain speech for this verb. Use node.

センセイ ga, motto ji chuui shiite kurete imasu. (chuui suru = caution, attention, advice) 用 node.

167. By my mother, always make the room clean she says on me, but readily I cannot do. Use the passive plain speech form of ‘she says.’ Use kedo.

母にいつも部屋をきれいにするように言わせてがっかりします。

Haha ni, itsumo heya wo kirei ni kaku yometa yoi.

168. At 5:00, when I went to the ward office, tomorrow again come was said on me. Use tetsudatte kurete imasu.

At 5:00, when I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

5時に医務室に行ったら明日又来るように言われました。

Goji ni kuyakusho ni ittara, ashita mata kuru yomi iwarete, gakkari shiite, gakkari shiite shita. (gakkari suru = to become disappointed)

169. By Yamada, since to decide on automatic withdrawal of the electricity cost was advised on me, immediately I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘was advised.’ Use node.

山田さんで電気代を自動引き落としにするように進められたので早速銀行に行きました。

Yamada san ni, denki ha ni, denki no okashi wo iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.

170. By Yamada, since to decide on automatic withdrawal of the electricity cost was advised on me, immediately I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘was advised.’ Use node.

Yamada san ni, denki ga, denki no okashi wo iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.

171. By the honorable doctor, for awhile to not drink honorable sake, was said on me, and I got disappointed. Use shibaraku. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

お医者さんにしばらくお酒を飲まないように言われてがっかりしました。

Oisha san ni, shibaraku osake wo nomanai you ni iwaretema node, gakkari shiite, gakkari shiite shita. (shibaraku suru = to become disappointed)

172. By Kuroda, I was asked to buy Kyoto’s sweets and come. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.

Kuroda san ni, kyouto no okashi wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.

173. By the teacher, since more to write characters cleanly a caution was done on me, I shall practice I think. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘chuui suru.’ Use plain speech for this verb. Use node.

センセイ ga, motto ji chuui shiite kurete imasu. (chuui suru = caution, attention, advice) 用 node.

174. By my mother, always make the room clean she says on me, but readily I cannot do. Use the passive plain speech form of ‘she says.’ Use kedo.

母にいつも部屋をきれいにするように言わせてがっかりします。

Haha ni, itsumo heya wo kirei ni kaku yometa yoi.

175. At 5:00, when I went to the ward office, tomorrow again come was said on me. Use tetsudatte kurete imasu.

At 5:00, when I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

5時に医務室に行ったら明日又来るように言われました。

Goji ni kuyakusho ni ittara, ashita mata kuru yomi iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.

176. By Yamada, since to decide on automatic withdrawal of the electricity cost was advised on me, immediately I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘was advised.’ Use node.

山田さんで電気代を自動引き落としにするように進められたので早速銀行に行きました。

Yamada san ni, denki ha ni, denki no okashi wo iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.

177. By the honorable doctor, for awhile to not drink honorable sake, was said on me, and I got disappointed. Use shibaraku. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

お医者さんにしばらくお酒を飲まないように言われてがっかりしました。

Oisha san ni, shibaraku osake wo nomanai you ni iwaretema node, gakkari shiite, gakkari shiite shita. (shibaraku suru = to become disappointed)

178. By Kuroda, I was asked to buy Kyoto’s sweets and come. Use the passive tense of the verb tanomu.

Kuroda san ni, kyouto no okashi wo katte kuru you ni tanomaremashita.

179. By the teacher, since more to write characters cleanly a caution was done on me, I shall practice I think. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘chuui suru.’ Use plain speech for this verb. Use node.

センセイ ga, motto ji chuui shiite kurete imasu. (chuui suru = caution, attention, advice) 用 node.

180. By my mother, always make the room clean she says on me, but readily I cannot do. Use the passive plain speech form of ‘she says.’ Use kedo.

母にいつも部屋をきれいにするように言われてしまうことがあります。

Haha ni, itsumo heya wo kirei ni kaku yometa yoi.

181. At 5:00, when I went to the ward office, tomorrow again come was said on me. Use tetsudatte kurete imasu.

At 5:00, when I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘said.’

5時に医務室に行ったら明日又来るように言われました。

Goji ni kuyakusho ni ittara, ashita mata kuru yomi iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.

182. By Yamada, since to decide on automatic withdrawal of the electricity cost was advised on me, immediately I went to the bank. Use the passive tense of the verb ‘was advised.’ Use node.

山田さんで電気代を自動引き落としにするように進められたので早速銀行に行きました。

Yamada san ni, denki ga, denki no okashi wo iwaretema node, sassoku, ginko ni iwaretemashita.
174. When he returns, to humbly give a phone call I will humbly tell. Use tara. Use tsutaeru.

175. Will you go to the post office? Plain speech. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.

176. Yeah, I was requested to buy 30 stamps and come. Use the passive tense of the verb 'requested,' and soften this verb.

177. The neighboring stereo is noisy, huh. Use a woman’s intensifier.

178. That’s so huh. Plain speech.

179. To the neighboring child, I will say to make the sound small and come. Use ko to mean child. Plain speech.

隣の子に音を小さくするように言ってくる。
Tonari no ko ni oto chirashiku suru you ni itte kuru.
(itte kuru can mean either say and come, or go and come, but the meaning here is clear from the context, and from the kanji)

180. The rice got ready, but as for honorable Father, still honorable bath I wonder. Use kedo. Plain speech. Use kashira.

181. Well, to honorable Father, quickly to emerge from the honorable bath I will say and come, huh. Plain speech.

жи, お父さんに早くお風呂から出るように言ってくるね。
Ja, otousan ni hayaku ofuro kara deru you ni itte kuru ne. (ofuro wo deru, also OK)


183. By the end of today I desire, but. Soften this. Use dakedo.

今日中に欲しいんだけど。
Ja, maikeru kun no juunigatsu ni hayaku shiageru wo owaru kun ni hayaku shiageru yonaka ni itte kuru.

184. Well, to young man Michael, to finish early I will say in advance. Use shiageru.

じゃ、マイケル君の報告書はまだかな。
Ja, maikeru kun no houkokusho wa mada kana.

185. To say if only something were. 2 responses, one in the present and the other in the past tense.

いいのに。よかったのに。
Ii noni. Yokatta noni.

186. This kind of delicious water, even Tokyo, if we drink, good if only. Use tara.

こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいのに。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, tokyo demo iimasetai hitoro ni itte iimasetai koto wa, mada kana kashira.

187. If she (meaning the girlfriend) is more babe, but this term is uncommon; more common is ikemen. (OK to substitute ikemen)

彼女がもっと美人だと言ったらいいのに。
Kanojo ga motto bijin da to iimasetai hitoro ni itte iimasetai koto wa, mada kana kashira.

24-253
188. More early by the honorable doctor if he looks and you receive, it was good if only. Use eba. Use the past form of ‘if only.’
もっと早くお医者さんに見てもらえばよかったのに。
Motto hayaku oishasan ni mite moraeba yokatta noni.

189. If you don’t put out speed, it was good if only. Use eba.
スピードを出さなければよかったのに。
Supiido wo dasanakereba yokatta noni. (supido wo dasu = to speed)

190. By the policeman the car was stopped on me completely. Use the passive form of the 1st verb. Plain speech.
おまわりさんに車を止められてしまった。
Omawari ni san ni kuruma wo tomerarete shimatta.

191. That over there kind of to put out speed thing it wasn’t. That is, I shouldn’t have gone so fast.
ああ、もっとゆっくり走ればよかった。
Aa, motto yakkuri hashireba yokatta noni.

192. That over there kind of to put out speed thing it was not. That is, I shouldn’t have gone so fast.
Use ‘n to make a noun phrase.
ああ、もっとゆっくり走ればよかった。
Aa, motto yakkuri hashireba yokatta. (not OK to use noni here, but noni would be OK at the end of this sentence if you were speaking about another person)

193. As for Tarou, from a tree he falls, and the arm’s bone he broke. Don’t use san after Tarou. Plain speech.
大郎は木から落ちて腕の骨を折った。
Tarou wa ki kara ochite, ude no hone wo otta. (from oru, to break or bend) (cf. orita, = got down) (hone ga oreta = the bone was broken, from oreru which also = to break or bend; also, hone ga oreta = the bone was breakable; hone wo orishita = hone wo otta = bone was broken)

194. Noni can also be used to mean ‘too bad.’ (in addition to ‘in spite of the fact that’)
Next week, he was supposed to go to Europe, too bad. ナンにヨーロッパに行くはずだったのに。
Raishuu, yooroppa ni iku hazu datta noni.

195. Hey, it’s raining. Use a shortened form of ‘is precipitating.’
あれ、雨が降ってる。
Are, ame ga futteru.

196. Until a while ago, it looked like it would be sunny, too bad. Use sakki without hodo. Use sou. Plain speech.
さっきまで晴れそうだったのに。
Sakki made, hare sou datta noni. (sakihodo, also OK)

197. As for tomorrow, it appears that it will rain. Use rashii without desu.
明日は雨が降るらしい。
Ashita wa ame ga furu rashii.

198. The children, to Disneyland it is good to take, too bad. 子供たちをディズニーランドにれて行くつもりだったのに。
Kodomotachi wo, dizunirando ni tsurete ikutsumori datta noni. (tsurete iku = to take along; the tuki [moon] takes Lenny to see Lou)

199. Noni is a forceful expression. A milder, more thoughtful way of expressing regret is to use expressions like ‘no desu ga’ or ‘n desu kedo.’
This kind of delicious water, Tokyo even, if we are able to drink, it will be good, but. Use to to mean if. Soften the word good. Use kedo. こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めるといいんですけど。
Konna ni oishii mizu ga, toukyou demo nomeru to ii desu kedo.

200. If he well looks at the stoplight, good, if only. Use eba. 信号をよく見ればいいのに。
Signal wo yoku mireba ii noni.

201. If he sits a little more, good, if only. Use eba. もう少し待てばいいのに。
Mou sukoshi mateba ii noni.

202. If he comes by car, it was good, if only. Use eba. 車で来ればよかったのに。
Kuruma de kureba yokatta noni.

203. If a taxi comes, it was good, if only. Use eba. タクシーが来ればよかったのに。
Takushii ga kure ba ii noni.

204. If I bring an umbrella, it was good, if only. Use eba. 傘を持って来ればよかったのに。
Kasa wo motte kureba yokatta noni.

205. As for Barbara, if she does a phone call and gives, good, if only. Barbara’s husband is speaking. Use eba. バーバラは電話をしてくれればいいのに。
Baabarawa denwa wo shite kurereba ii noni. (kureba = if she comes)

206. If she takes along, good, if only. 子供たちをデズニーランドにれて行くつもりだったのに。
Kodomotachi wo, dizunirando ni tsurete ikutsumori datta noni. (tsurete iku = to take along; the tuki [moon] takes Lenny to see Lou)
Use eba.
子供もつれて行けばいいのに。
（つれていく = to take along； the tsukiri [moon] takes Lenny to see Lou）
207. If a homework and give robot exists, good, if only. Use iru rather than aru, since a robot is like a person. Use eba

宿題をしてくれるロボットが心配だ。pororo ni sono hama ni nani. (shokudai wo shite kureru robotto ga ireba ii noni. (cf. shokudai = diner)
208. A bigger fish if he is able to catch, it was good, if only. Use ookina. Use eba.
もっと大きな魚がつれればよかったのに。

Motto ookina sakana dattara yokatta noni.
（tsuri = to fish, tsumeru = to be able to catch fish; tsuri = fishing: the tsukiri [moon] shining on Lee fishing）(sakana wo, also OK, not as good)
209. If it’s a bigger fish, it was good, if only. Use ookii rather than ookina. Use tara.
もっと大きい魚だったらよかったのに。

Mottoo ookii sakana dattara yokatta noni.
210. If you ask to the policeman, it’s good, if only. Use eba.
おまわりさんに聞けばいいのに。

Omawari san ni kiketa ii noni.
211. If he doesn’t eat in that kind of way over there, good, if only. Use eba.
あんなに食べなければならないのに。

Anna ni tabenakeru ii noni. (not OK to omit ni)
212. It’s OK to use noni in this next sentence, and the one after that, even though you’re referring to your own actions, because the meaning is ‘too bad,’ i.e., you are referring to present or future events, rather than actions you did in the past.

With Division Manager Tsuchida, I was supposed to go for the purpose of golf, too bad.
土田部長とゴルフに行くはずだったのに。

Tsuchida buchou to gorufu ni iku hazu datta noni.
213. Taking vacation, I was supposed to go to Kyoto, too bad.
休みを取って京都に行くはずだったのに。

Yasumi wo totte, Kyoto ni iku hazu datta noni.
214. Hanada also was supposed to come, too bad.
花田さんも来るはずだったのに。

Hanada san mo kuru hazu datta noni.
マイケルさんの日記。

Maikeru no nikki.
216. From Japanese language school to return on the way, by the rain, it precipitated. Use tochuu, not tochu de. Use the passive form of the verb. Plain speech.
日本語学校から帰る途中雨に降られた。

Nihongo gakkou kara kaeru tochuu, ame ni furareta.
Maru de, nurenezumi no you da, to warawaretelor
shimatta. (nurenezumi = wet mouse; the mouse is a nemesis zooming around; nuureru/nurete = to get
wet; the new red roof got wet; nagu/nuude = to take
off shoes or clothes; nuuu = to paint, transitive
[exception to the e rule]; I paint the new roof) (cf.
nuru = lukewarm) (warau = to laugh, smile, sneer;
to form the passive form of a u verb, add rareru to the
verb root. The passive form of kau = to buy is
kawareru; kaw is the root. The root of warau is
waraw; the passive form is warawareru.)
222. Certainly, appearing like me, by the rain, wet
people don’t exist. Use tashika ni. Use you to express
the adverbial phrase, appearing like me. Use wa instead of ga. Plain speech.
確かに私のように雨にぬれて歩いている人はい
ない。 (tashika ni, watashi no y
ou = probably)
223. That reminds me, all the way, from the
surrounding’s people, were staring on me it seems, I
have a feeling. Use hito to mean people. Use
the passive form of the verb staring. On me is
understood. Use you. Plain speech.
そういえばずっと周りの人からじろじろ見られ
ていたような気がする。 (tashika ni, watashi no y
ou)
224. At that point, from the bread store’s uncle, I
borrowed an umbrella and started walking. Use soko
de to mean ‘at that point.’ Use ni to mean from. Use
arukidasu. Plain speech.
そこでパン屋のおじさんに傘を借りて歩きだし
た。
Soko de, panya no ojisan ni, kasa wo karite
arukidasu. (arukidasu = to start walking; literally
I walk and put out) (OK to substitute arukihajimeta for arukidasu in this sentence)
225. Already, nobody, as for to look at me people,
don’t exist. Use hito. Plain speech.
もう誰も私を見る人はいない。
Mou, daremo, watashi no miru hito wa inai.
226. Probably, as for Japanese people, they hate
to get wet by the rain, it seems. Use doumo to mean
probably. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use rashii.
Plain speech.
どうも日本人は雨にぬれるのがきらいらしい。
Doumo, nihonjin wa, ame ni nureru no ga kirai rashii.
(doumo = probably)
227. Again, to see by the rain being wet person also,
they can’t stand apparently. Use no to make a noun
phrase. Use rashii. Plain speech.
又、雨にぬれている人を見るのはがまんできな
らない。
Ame ni nurete iru hito wo miru no mo, gaman
dekinai rashii. (gaman = patience, endurance,
tolerance; gaman suru = to be patient, put up with,
tolerate; gaman dekinai = unable to stand it)
(backgammon requires a lot of patience, endurance
and tolerance)
228. As for Michael, when, by the rain did it
precipitate on him? Use the passive tense.
マイケルさんのはい雨に降られましたか。
Maikeru san wa, itsu, ame ni furaremashita ka. (there
is no way to say this using furimashita; you must use
the passive tense; for example, cannot say ame ga
Maikeru san wo furimashita)
229. It’s the return from Japanese school on the way.
日本語学校から帰りの途中です。
Nihongo gakkou kaeru tochu desu.
230. Who said that she would lend and give an
umbrella? Use kureru. Use to to show quotes. 誰が傘を貸してくれると言いましたか。
Dare ga kasa wo kushite kureru to iimashita ka.
(ageru, also OK)
231. It’s the bookstore’s aunt.
本屋のおばさんです。
Honya no obasan desu.
232. As for the bread store’s uncle, is he a person
that Michael is knowing? Use no instead of ga after
Michael.
パン屋のおじさんはマイケルさんの知
っている人ですか。
Panya no ojisan wa maikeru san no shitte iru
desu ka.
233. Yes, it’s so.
はい、そうです。
Hai, sou desu.
234. As for the bread store’s uncle, Michael’s what
sort of condition seeing, it looks like a wet mouse, he
said? Use yousu to mean condition. Use you to
mean looks like. Use no to soften the last verb.
パン屋のおじさんはマイケルさんのどんな様子
を見てぬれねずみのようだと言ったのですか。
Panya no ojisan wa, maikeru san no, donna yousu wo
mite, nurenezumi no you da to itta no desu ka.
(yousu = condition or appearance; cf. choushi = health-related condition)
235. By the rain wet being walking condition seeing,
he said. Don’t use to, because we aren’t quoting him.
雨にぬれて歩いている様子を見て言いました。
Ame ni nurete aru iyou yousu wo mite, iimashita.
236. The Michael being walking time, as for the
surrounding’s people, how did they do? Use hito to
mean people.
マイケルさんが歩いているとき周りの人はどうしましたか。
Maikeru san ga aruite iru toki, mawari no hito wa, dou shimasita ka.

237. They were staring.
じろじろ見ました。

238. As for Michael, regarding Japanese people, what sort of thing did he understand, he is writing?

マイケルさんは日本人についてどんなことが分かったと書いていますか。
Maikeru san wa, nihonjin ni tsuite, donna koto ga wakatta to kaite imasu ka.

239. As for Japanese people, by the rain to get wet, they hate and.  Use no to make a noun phrase.  Plain speech.  Use shi to mean and.

日本人は雨にぬれるのが嫌いだし、
Nihonjin wa, ame ni nureru no ga, kirai da shi,

240. To see by the rain being wet people also, they can’t stand apparently, one says thing.  Use no to make a noun phrase.  Use rashii.  Use koto to mean thing.

雨にぬれている人を見るのも我慢できないらしいと云うこと。
Ame ni nurete iru hito wo miru no mo gaman dekinai rashii to iu koto.

241. As for Mario, was he spoken to in English, was he spoken to in Italian?  Use the passive form of the verb to speak to, or address.

マリオさんは英語で話しかけられましたか、イタリア語で話しかけられましたか。
Mario san wa, eigo de hanashikakeraremashita ka, itariagoo de hanashikakeraremashita ka.

242. Or else, was he spoken to in Japanese? それとも日本語で話しかけられましたか。
Soretomo, nihongo de hanashikakeraremashita ka.

243. He was spoken to in English

英語で話しかけられました。
Eigo de hanashikakeraremashita.

244. As for Mario, why ‘in Japanese is it all right to talk, question mark,’ did he say?  Use no to soften the last verb.

マリオさんはどうして「日本語で話してもいいか」と言ったのですか。
Mario san wa, doushite ‘nihongo de hanashite mo ii ka’ to itta no desu ka.

Chapter 25

1. Hello. (speaking on the phone) I’m sorry to have kept you waiting.  Use a very polite word to mean ‘did.’

もしもし、お待たせいたしました。
Moshi moshi. Omatase itashimashita.


松下でございます。
Matsushita de gozaimasu.

3. The other day, at the sample show I humbly met, it is Abe Industries’ Webb.  Use senjitsu.  To say ‘I humbly met,’ say literally ‘to honorable eyes it cost.’  Use a polite form of it is.

先日、見本市でお目にかかった阿部産業のウエブでございます。
Senjitsu, mihon’ichi de, ome ni kakatta, abe sangyou no uebu de gozaimasu.

Senjitsu, mihon’ichi de, ome ni kakatta, abe sangyou no uebu de gozaimasu. (senjitsu = the other day, yesterday; cf. senshuu = last week; sengetsu = last month; cf. kono aida = konaida = the other day, recently; sakihodo = a little while ago, earlier; sakki = before, earlier, previous, awhile ago)
(mihonichi = sample show, fair; mihon = sample, example; the meeting in Honduras was about creams for itching, and it included a sample show; at the meeting in Honduras, I got samples of creams) (ome ni kakaru = I will meet someone, humble, suggesting that I will see the other person’s honorable eyes; kakaru is a u verb)

4. Ah, as for that time over there, honorable care developed. Meaning, thank you for your help.

あ、あの時はお世話になりました。

先ほどお電話を頂きましたそうで。

Oisogashii tokoro ni, (kyuu desu ga, also OK, but not Sassoku, a polite word for sudden. Use goran to humbly receive, regarding our company’s products...)

デは一時半にそちらに伺います。

De wa, ichijihan ni sochira ni ukagaimasu.

Mokuyoubi ni wa kaette mairimasu node, kinyoubi no gogo nara, wo ai dekiri to omoimasu ga.

As for of half past one, how is it probably. Use a plain speech form of I received.

早速ですが先日ごらん頂いたわが社の製品について、

Sassoku desu ga, senjitsu, goran itadaita, wagasha no seihin ni tsuite. (kyuu desu ga, also OK, but not polite enough here) (sassoku = immediately, at once, sudden; sassoku desu ga = this is a bit sudden, but) (itadaita = itadakimashita; goran ni natte itadaita, also OK) (goran wo itadaita, not OK; goran is not used as an object) (wagasha = our company; waga = one’s, my, our etc.; our doga waga the taila; wagaya = my house) (seihin = manufactured product; the sailing Hindu carried products; cf. shinamono = merchandise, article; shouhin = goods, merchandise, prize; show Hindus the merchandise) 9. a little bit more, I would like to humbly explain, I think, and. Use te to mean and.

もう少しご説明したいと思っていました。

Mou sukoshi, go setsumei shitai to omoimashte. (go setsumei itashitai, also OK)

If the honorable circumstances are good, I would like to do a humble visit, but. Use a polite word for good. Use tara. Use ukagau. Use no to soften the last phrase.

ご都合がよろしかったらお伺いしたいのですが。

Go tsugou ga yoroshikattara, wo ukagai shitai no desu ga. (ukagau = to call on, to ask, to hear or be told – all humble; go to the UK again to ask, call on, hear, or be told) (wo tazune shitai, also OK; less polite, still fine)

11. That’s so huh. To tell the truth, from tomorrow, to Kyushu, I am humbly scheduled to do a business trip. Use asu.

そうですね。実は明日から九州に出張することになっております。

Sou desu ne. Jitsu wa, asu kara kyuushuu ni shutchou suru koto ni natte orimasu.

12. As for on Thursday, since I will return and humbly come, in the case of Friday afternoon, I can humbly meet I think, but... Use nara. Use node. Use dekiri.

木曜日には帰ってまいりますので金曜日の午後にしてお会いできると思いますが。

Mokuyoubi de wa, ikaga deshou. (ichijihan ni wa, not OK – see Lesson 6, e.g., ‘kore de ii desu’) 13. Yes, with that it’s fine. Use a polite word for how. Don’t use ka.

はい、それで結構です。

Hai, sore de, kekkou desu.

15. Well, at half past one, I will visit to that way. Use de wa.

では一時半にそれから伺います。

De wa, ichijihan ni sochira ni ukagaimasu.


17. As for half past one, another plan was being entered humbly. Use hoka.

一時半では如何でしょうか。

ichiwan wa, hoka no yotei ga haitte orimashita.

18. In order not to forget, even though I did a memo in advance, I was doing carelessly. Meaning it slipped my mind. Use you ni to mean in order. Use noni to mean even though.

忘れないようにメモをしておいたのにうっかりしてきました。

Wasurenai you ni, memo wo shite oita noni, ukkari shite imashita. (ukkari = carelessly; ukkari suru = to do carelessly; in the UK, the bellhops carry the luggage carelessly) (shite orimasu, also OK) (cf. ukaru = to pass an exam)

19. There’s no excuse, but at 3:00 will you do and am I not able to humbly receive probably?
申し訳ありませんが、3時にして頂けませんでしょうか。
Moshiwake arimasen ga, sanji ni shite itadakemasen deshou ka.
20. Yes, well, at 3:00, I will do a humble visit. Use de wa. Use a humble word for do.
はい、では3時に伺います。
Hai. De wa, sanji ni wou ukagai itashimashu.
21. As for the other day, by humble phone, I did a
discourtesy. Use a humble word for did.
先日は電話で失礼いたしました。
Senjitsu wa, odenwa de, shitsurei itashimashita.
22. No. It’s nothing. (this also means, you’re welcome)
いいえ、どういたしまして。
Iie. Dou itashimashite.
23. I was humbly waiting. Use both omachi and
orimashita.
お待ちしておりました。
Omachi shite orimashita.
24. Say, from the division manager’s Tsuchida also,
‘regards’ I hear-things it is. Meaning, he said to say
hello. Don’t use san after Tsuchida, since he works
for your company. Use kara. Use yoroshiku to mean
greetings. Use to no koto to mean ‘I hear thing.’ Use a
humble phrase for “it is.”
あの、部長の土田さんからもよろしくとのこと
itashimashite. (yoroshiku itte kudasai = yoroshiku otsutae kudasai =
tono koto de gozaimasu.)(yoroshiku = regards: e.g.
yoroshiku ite kudasai = yoroshiku otsuetae kudasai =
give my regards) (to no koto desu = to no koto da =
I hear that, they say that; I hear the tonometry koto
[thing] is a good way to diagnose glaucoma)
25. As for with Mr. Section Manager, since-from
old-times’s honorable acquaintance he is, reportedly,
huh. Use kara. Use sou.
課長さんとは昔からのお知り合 soaking down.
Kachou san wa to wa, mukashi kara no oshirai da sou
desu ne. (use san because you’re addressing kachou)
26. Yeah, he’s a college’s rugby club’s senior
member, for sure. Use nan to soften this.
ええ、大学のラグビー部の先輩なんですよ。
Ee, daigaku no ragubii bu no senpai nan desu yo.
(ragubii bu = rugby club; bu = counter for
books,magazines; division; club; percentage 1-9;
there’s a ghost in the club) (senpai = senior member
of the same group, senior, elder, predecessor; senior
members have to buy sen [1,000] pies for the club
every year) (cf. senmon = specialty)
27. Mutually, whatever kind of busy even, as for
once a year, we shall meet we are saying, but... Use
ichinen ni. Use do. Plain speech. Soften the last
verb.
お互いにどんなに忙しくても一年に一度は会おうと言っているんですが、
Otagai ni, donna ni isogashikute mo, ichinen ni
ichido wa, aou to ite iru desu ga, (tagai ni = with
each other, mutually; Tagalog people help each
other; otagai is commonly used, to show politeness
or humility, as here) (te mo = even if)
28. Readily we are not able to humbly meet, for sure.
Literally, say ‘it isn’t able to cost to humble eyes.’
Don’t use dekiri. Soften this.
中々お目にかかれないですよ。
Nakanaka, ome ni kakarenain desu yo. (ome ni
kakaru = to meet someone, humble; literally it costs
to humble eyes) (kakarenai, not OK, since kakaru is
a u verb, kakar + eru)
29. Woman company employee. She brings
honorable tea. Use josei. Plain speech.
女性社員。お茶を持ってくる。
Josei shain. Ocha wo motte kuru. (josei = woman)
失礼いたしました。どうぞ。
Shitsurei itashimashita. Douzo.
Meaning, don’t bother about me.
すみません。どうぞおかけいなく。
Sumimasen. Douo okamainaku. (douzo
okamainaku = please don’t bother about me;
kamau = to mind; the camels minds; kamainai can’t
be used by itself, but it’s similar to kamawanai = to
not mind; kamainaku = not minding; kamaimasen
= it doesn’t matter; cf. komaru = to be perplexed or
inconvenienced; the doctor is perplexed by the coma
that Ruth has fallen into) (this reply by Michael
doesn’t mean that he won’t drink the tea he was
given: he will still drink it)
32. By the way, it’s the aforementioned industrial
use robot’s matter, but as for at our company, not in
America only... To say ‘not in America only’ convert
‘not’ to an adverb.
ところで、例の工業用ロボットの件ですがわが
社ではアメリカだけでは無く...
Tokoro de, rei no kikai de wa, amerikado de
naku... (kouyou = industry; koujou = factory; the coders
joked that they would start a koujou [factory] (you =
something to do, business; you ga nai = be no longer
useful; youken = business, matter or concern to be
addressed; the yodeler has business with Ken; you =
youji = business, errand; ken = matter, case; kouyou you = industrial use)
33. To Europe’s direction also, we want to advance,
we are humbly thinking. Use tagaeru.
ヨーロッパのほうにも進出してしたいと考えております。
Yooroppa no hou ni mo, shinshutsu shaitai to kangaete
orimasu. (shinshatsu = advance, shinshatsu suru = to advance, make one’s way; if the Shinto priest shuts up, we can advance to the cremation; cf. gaishatsu suru = to go out; yushutsu suru = to export; yunyuu = to import; shujutsu = surgery; shinsatsu = medical examination; cf. hirogeru = to expand; cf. susumeru = to advance; not OK to substitute susumetai for shinsui shintai in this sentence, since susuemaru doesn’t carry the same connotation of moving forward to another place)
34. As for at this way, since we heard that the with-Europe’s-companies’ business deals are numerous... Use ukagau to mean hear. Use node.
35. By all means, our company’s products also, if export and we are able to humbly receive, we think, if...  Use zehi. Use eba. Use te to mean and.
36. If it’s honorable you, at least, as for 500 units per year, you sell and we are able to receive thing, isn’t it question... Use Lara. Use nen ni. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use de wa nai instead of ja nai.
37. I think, but how is it probably? Use ‘to’ before ‘I think’ to show quotes. Use no to soften the verb I think. Use a polite word for how.
38. To Europe fitting, model’s changes also, since we are able to do, I beg you well humbly. Use node. Use a very polite form of the word ‘well.’ Use itasu.
40. Your robots, as for excellent thing, as for of recently, since even children are knowing, huh. Use a very polite phrase to mean your. Robots is the subject. Use koto to mean thing. Use kodomo. Use cara.
41. I think it’s a fine honorable speech, but as for only from my thinking, at soon, a humble reply can’t be done. Use omou and then kangaeru to mean think.
42. Your robots, as for excellent thing, as for of recently, since ev...
go renraku itashimasu. (hanashite, also OK, less polite)

43. I beg you well. Very polite.

よろしくお願いいたします。 (hanashite, also OK, less polite)

44. On an honorable busy moment, I humbly disturbed you. Use ojama. Use itasu.

お忙しいところをお邪魔いたしました。 (jama = disturbance, hindrance, interference)

45. As for Michael, why to Matsushita did he make the 2nd phone call? Use naze. Use kai as a counter.

マイケルさんはなぜ松下さんに二回目の電話を掛けたのですか。

46. As for the first time, it’s because Matsushita, because in a meeting, could not talk. Use kai as a counter. Use de and then kara to mean because. Use plain speech to say ‘could not talk.’

一回目は松下さんが会議中で話せなかったからです。

47. As for Michael, to Matsushita, what sort of thing did he request? Use koto.

マイケルさんは松下さんにどんなことを頼みましたか。

48. Regarding his own company’s product, in order to explain, it’s the to meet and receive thing. Use jibun no. Use tame ni. Use koto.

自分の会社の製品について説明するために会ってもらうことです。

49. As for Michael, when, was he scheduled to meet with Matsushita?

マイケルさんはいつ松下さんと会うことになりましたか。

50. It’s Friday’s 3:00.

金曜日の3時です。

Kinyoubi no sanji desu.

51. As for at Michael’s company, industrial use robots, to where do they want to export, they are thinking? Use no to soften the last verb.

マイケルさんの会社では工業用ロボットをどこに輸出したいと思っていますのではありませんか。

52. To Europe they want to export, they are thinking. Use ojama.

ヨーロッパに輸出したいと思っています。

53. As for Michael’s company, why, industrial use robots, by Matsushita’s company they want to export and receive, they are thinking? Use naze. Use no to soften the last verb.

マイケルさんの会社はなぜ工業用ロボットを松下さんの会社で輸出してもらいたいと思っていろのですか。

54. It’s because, as for at Matsushita’s company, with Europe’s companies’ business deals are numerous.

松下さんの会社ではヨーロッパの会社との取引が多いからです。

55. Listening to Michael’s speech, as for Matsushita, what did he reply?

マイケルさんの話を聞いて松下さんは何と答えましたか。

56. After I talk with the division manager well, I will do a reply, he replied.

部長とよく話してから返事をすると答えました。

57. In the following section, use plain speech, unless otherwise indicated. To go. Honorific.

Irssharu.

58. To go. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.

まいります。

59. To come. Honorific.

いられます。

Irssharu.

60. To come. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.

まいります。
Mairu. Mairimasu.
61. To be. Honorific.
いまります。
Oru. Orimasu.
62. To be. Humble. 2 responses including the masu form.
おる。おります。
Osharau. Ossharau. (OSHA’s rooster says and tells honorably)
63. To say or tell, or to be called. Honorific. 2 responses, including the masu form.
おっしゃる。おっしゃいます。
Mousu. Moushimagaru.
64. To eat or drink. Honorific.
召し上がる。
Ossharu. Ossshimagaru. (the moose humbly says: The moose humbly says and aageru [gives!])
65. To eat or drink. Honorific.
召し上がる。
Itadaku.
66. To do. Honorific. 2 responses, including the masu form.
いただきます。
Nasaru. Nasaimasu. (at NASA, we do things honorably)
67. To do. Humble. 2 responses, including the masu form.
いたす。いたします。
Itasu. Itashimasu. (I humbly do Italian suits)
68. To be doing. The honorific equivalent of te iru.
ていらっしゃる。
Te irassharu.
69. To be doing. The humble equivalent of te iru.
ておる。
Te oru.
70. To be knowing. Honorific. Use desu.
お知りです。
Gozonji desu.
71. To be knowing. Humble. Use orimasu.
存じております。
Zonjite orimasu. (zonjiru = to humbly know; Zondervan humbly knew that his jeans were ruined)
72. To meet someone. Honorific.
お会いになる。
Oai ni narau.
73. To meet someone. Humble.
お目にかかること。
Ome ni kakaru. (o me ni [to humble eyes] it kakaru [costs] when I humbly see or meet you) (oai suru, also OK, less polite)
74. To think/feel. Honorific. Use the masu form.
思いになります。
Omoi ni narimasu. (o omoi, not OK, but you can say o okuri ni narimasu = to honorably send)
75. To think/feel. Honorific. Use the masu form.
思いになります。
Otazune ni narimasu. (to honorably ask about the use of a taser at the zoo while the animals say, i.e., sleep)
76. To visit or ask. Honorific. Use the masu form.
お尋ねになります。
Ukagau. Ukagaimasu.
77. To visit or ask. Honorific.
伺う。伺います。
Haien suru. (I humbly see and read haiku with Ken)
78. Did you already honorably see that movie over there?
もうあの映画をご覧になりましたか。
Mou ano eiga wo goran ni narimashita ka.
79. A person whom they honorably call Very Honorable Mr. Tsukino honorably came. Use the honorific word meaning to say or tell or to be called. Use kata to mean person.
月野様とおっしゃる方がいらっしゃいました。
Tsukino sama to ossharu kata ga, irasshaimashita ka.
80. Every evening, about what time do you honorably rest?
月曜日をお休みになると、いつお休みになりますか?
Maiban, nanji itashite orimasu ka. (nanji goro ni, also OK)
81. Did you already honorably see that movie over there?
もうあの映画をご覧になりましたか。
Mou ano eiga wo goran ni narimashita ka.
82. As early as possible I am humbly making an effort to rest. Use you ni with itasu rather than suru. Use the humble form of imasu.
なるべく早く休むようにいたしております。
Narubeku hayaku yasumu yo ni itashite orimasu.
83. If this cake is good, won’t you honorably eat one more? Don’t use wa or ga after cake. Use a polite word for good. Use tara.
このケーキよろしかったらもう一召し上がりますか。
Oai ni narau.
せんか。
Kono keeki yoroshikattara, mou hitotsu meshiagarimasen ka.
86. Are you honorably knowing that company over there’s Yamamoto?
あの会社の山本さんをご存知ですか。
87. As for section manager, to the party, he will honorably come, I wonder? Use kashira.
課長はパーティにいらっしゃるかしら。
88. Section manager, to next week’s party, will you honorably come?
課長、来週のパーティーにいらっいますか。
89. Ah, I will go for sure. Plain speech.
ああ、行くよ。
90. As for division manager, to the party, he will honorably go, I wonder?
部長はパーティにいらっしゃるかな。
91. He will honorably go, I think, for sure. Plain speech.
いらっしゃると思うよ。
92. Division manager, to the party will you honorably come?
部長、パーティにいらっいますか。
93. I also will humbly go.
私もまいります。
94. Ah, I will go for sure. Plain speech.
ああ、行くよ。君は。
95. So. The president also will honorably come reportedly, for sure. Use sou twice, with two different meanings. Plain speech.
そう。社長もいらっしゃるそうだよ。
96. Did Tanaka come? In the next 3 responses, Tanaka is the subject.
田中さんが来ましたか。
97. The passive form of a verb is commonly used in daily speech as an honorific expression, not quite as polite as the honorific expressions already learned. Did Tanaka come? Use the passive form.
田中さんが来られましたか。
98. Did Tanaka come? Use the honorific form.
田中さんがいらっしゃいましたか。
99. Say “to honorably be” and then “to humbly be,” using the masu form.
いらっしゃいます。おります。
100. Say “to honorably call on or inquire” and then “to humbly call on or inquire,” using the masu form. In the 2nd response, don’t use suru.
お見えになります。お見えします。
101. Say “to honorably drink” and then “to humbly drink,” using the masu form.
めしあがります。いただきます。
102. Say “to honorably show” and then “to humbly show,” using the masu form.
お見せになります。お見せします。
103. Say “to honorably come” and then “to humbly come,” using the masu form.
いらっしゃいます。まいります。
104. As for to America, when will you honorably go?
アメリカにはいついらっしますか。
105. About how long will you honorably stay in America?
どのぐらいアメリカにいらっいますか。
110. As for this evening, where will you honorably do a meal? Use konya.
今夜はどこで食事をなさいますか。
Konya wa, doko de shokuji wo nasaimasu ka.
111. Did you see this catalogue? Honorific.
このカタログをご覧になりましたか。
Kono katarogu wo goran ni narimashita ka.
112. Go ahead, please eat.
どうぞ、食べてください。
Douzo, tabete kudasai.
113. Yes, I will humbly eat.
はい、頂きます。
Hai, itadakimasu.
114. Please bring that catalogue over there.
あのカタログを持ってきてください。
Ano katarogu wo motte kite kudasai.
115. Yes, I will humbly bring. (omochi shimasu, also OK, slightly more humble)
はい、持ってまいります。
Hai, motte mairimasu.
116. Division manager Tsuchida, Board Chairman Clark honorably came to Japan, reportedly, huh.  Use sou.
土田部長、クラーク会長が日本にいらっしゃったそうですね。御存知ですか。
Tsuchida buchou, kuraaku kaichou ga nihon ni irasshatta soudesu ne.  Gozonji desu ka.  (kaichou = chairman of the board; Kyle is the chairman of the board)
117. As for Board Chairman Clark, whether he will be able to meet division manager, he was worried honorably, for sure.  Don’t use dekiru.  Use suru rather than nasaru.
クラーク会長に会えるかどうか心配していらっしゃいましたよ。
Kuraaku kaichou ni aeru kadou shite irasshaimashita yo. (shinpai nasatte, also OK)
118. To Board Chairman Clark, did you do a phone call and give to me?  Speaking to someone in your in-group.
クラーク会長に電話をしてくれましたか。
Kuraaku kaichou ni denwa wo shite kuremashita ka.
119. Yes.  He will honorably come and we will be able to humbly receive, it seems.  Use irashite rather than irasshaimashita.
はい。お見せしましたところ大変いいものだとおっしゃいました。
Hai, omise shimashita tokoro, taihen ii mono da to osashimashita.
120. By Board Chairman Clark, to the in-group’s company, will he come and we be able to humbly receive, it seems?  Use ni to mean from.  Use sou.
クラーク会長にお会いすることは大変良いものだとおっしゃいましたか。
Kuraaku kaichou ni, okashia ni itadake sou desu ka.  (ni is used after kaichou because we are using itadakeru; it means ‘from,’ i.e., we can receive from him.)
はい、いらしていただけそうですね。
Hai. Irashite itadake sou desu. (irashatte doesn’t sound as good here, but OK to say irashite imasu = irashite imasu)

129. Michael, the president, ‘come to the president room,’ he is honorably saying for sure. Use both you ni and to. Don’t use irasshaimasu.
マイケルさん、社長が社長室に来るようにとおっしゃっていますよ。
Maikerusan, shachou ga shachou shitsu ni kuru you ni to osshatte imasu yo.

130. As for this, it’s an I-made-cookie, for sure. Use nan to soften this. Please honorably eat and see. これは私が作ったクッキーなんですよ。召し上がってみてください。
Kore wa, watashi ga tsukutta kukki nan desu yo. Meshiagatte mite kudasai.

131. To the honorable Mr. customer. As for the division manager, since he is humbly attending a meeting, when it finishes, he will soon humbly come. Use deru. Use node. Use tara.
社長にお会いしたいので明日そちらに伺いに来るようにとおっしゃっていますよ。
Kochira de omachi kudasai.

132. Please honorably wait at this way. 明日の会議のことを社長は御存知ですか。
Kore wa, watashi g ga shachou shitsu ni kuru you ni to osshatte imasu yo.

133. Division manager Tsuchida to the president’s secretary.  Division manager Tsuchida ga shachou no sou no shobo desu ka.

134. Tomorrow’s meeting’s things, as for the president, does he honorably know? 明日の会議のことを社長は御存知ですか。
Kochira de omachi kudasai.

135. Since I would like to humbly meet the president, tomorrow, to that way I would like to humbly visit I humbly think. Use oai suru. Use node. Use zonjiru. 社長にお会いしたいので明日そちらにお伺いしたいと存じます。

Okyakusan ni. Buchou wa, kaigi ni dete orimasu node, owattara, sugu mairimasu. お客さんに。部長は近くの部屋におりますか

136. To the honorable Mr. customer. As for division manager, since he is humbly in the next room, please honorably go to that way.

お客様に。部長はとなりの部屋におりますからそちらにいらしてください。

Okyakusan ni. Buchou wa, tonari no heya ni orimasu kara, sochira ni irashite kudasai. (irashatte, also OK)

137. To Kathy. I will do humble introductions. As for this way, it’s my grandmother. Don’t use san after Kathy. Use boku no to mean my.
キサニーに。ご紹介します。こちらはぼくの祖母です。

Kyashii ni. Goshoukai shimasu. Kochira wa, boku no sobo desu. (shoukai = to introduce; I introduced a showman to Kyle) (sobo = grandmother; grandmother is so bold; sofou = grandfather; grandfather is so foolish)

138. This way, it’s father, mother, moreover older brother. ‘This way’ is the subject. こちらが父、母、それに兄です。
Kochira ga, chichi, haha, sore ni an desu.

139. Pleased to meet you. Please be good to me. Use a 2-word version of the 2nd sentence. 明日も。どうぞよろしく。
Hajimemashite. Douzo yoroshiku.

140. Everyone. The pleasure is ours. Well honorably came. Meaning welcome.
みんな。こちらこそ。よくいらっしゃいました。

141. As for the honorable country, where is it? Use a polite word for where.
お国はどちらですか。
Okuni wa dochira desu ka.

142. It’s America. As for grandmother, how honorably old is she? アメリカです。おばあさんはおいくつですか。
Amerika desu. Obaasan wa oikutsu desu ka.

143. It’s 78 years. 78歳です。

144. Honorably healthy appearing it is, huh. Use sou. お元気そうですね。
Ogenki sou desu ne. (genki is a na adjective) (if you say ogenki sou da, it means ‘reportedly you are healthy’)

145. It a Miss Student, or is it something work you are doing honorably? Use a polite word for ‘being’ but not for ‘do.’ Soften this.
学生さんですか、それとも何か仕事をしていらっしゃるんですか。
Gakusei san desu ka, soretomo nanika shigoto nasatte, also OK, but too polite)

146. A newspaper reporter of the New York Times I am doing. ニューヨークタイムズの新聞記者をしています。
Nyuuyooku kisha ni toimasu no shinbun kisha wo shite irasharun desu ka. (kisha = reporter, train with steam locomotive; the Irish reporter kisses shamrocks)
25. As for honorable Mother, something honorable work are you honorably doing? Don't use irassharu. Soften this.

お母さんは何かお仕事をなさっているんですか。

26. At a university, I am teaching English, for sure. Soften this.

大学で英語を教えているんですよ。

27. As for Kathy, now, where are you living honorably? Soften this.

キャシーさんは今どこに住んでいらっしゃるんですか。

28. I am living in Roppongi.

六本木に住んでいます。

29. As for Kathy, America is skillful, huh.

キャシーさんはアメリカのどこでお生まれになってるんですか。

30. I was born in New York.

ニューヨークで生まれました。

31. As for older brother, for honorable work, does to foreign countries honorably go thing exist? Soften this.

お兄さんはお仕事で外国にいらっしゃることがあるんですか。

32. Yeah. Sometimes it exists for sure.

ええ。時々ありますよ。

33. To express the idea even if, even though, or no matter how, use temo or demo after i adjective stems, by combining mo with their te forms. Use temo or
demo.
demo after verb stems, depending on the verb. Use demo after na adjectives and after nouns. 
As for in Japan, even Saturday, as for children, they go to school. Use kodomotachi.
日本では土曜日でも子供たちは学校に行きます。Nihon de wa, doyoubi demo, kodomotachi wa, gakkou ni ikimasu.
170. As for to learn a foreign language time, even if unskillful, it’s better to chatter many, for sure. Use takusan. Soften this.
外国語を習うときは下手でもたくさんしゃべっ方がいいですよ。Gaikokugo wo narau toki wa, heta demo, takusan shabetta hou ga ii desu yo. (shaberu = to talk, chatten; 
**the Shah chatters about his berries;** oshaberi = chatterbox; OSHA chatters about their berries) (cf. osharuk = to say or talk, honorific)
(totemo not OK; you count shaberu, e.g. gokai shaberu = to chatter five times)
171. Even though work is busy, as for once a month, I go for the purpose of seeing a movie. Use tsuki ni. Use do.
仕事が忙しくても月に一度は映画を見にいく。Shigoto ga isogashikutemo, tsuki ni ichido wa, eiga kakeru [spend] hanashi [talk] is to address someone)
173. Some words that are commonly used with the temo and demo construction are **tatoe,** meaning supposing, **ikura,** meaning how much, and **donna ni,** whatever kind. (also nankai = how many, can be used with the temo & demo forms)
Supposing, even if it rains, as for the sports tournament, we will hold it.
たとえ雨が降っても運動会は行います。Tatoe, ame ga futtemo, undoukai wa, okonaimasu. (okonau = to perform, conduct, hold; note the similar spellings for **ikimasu** and 行います **okonaimasu**) (OK to substitute either moshi or moshimo for tatoe; not OK to substitute tatoeba, which means ‘for example’)
174. How much strong male even though, as for at the parent died time, he will cry probably. Use ikura. Use oya to mean parent.
いくら強い男でも親が死んだときには、泣くでしょう。Ikura tsuyoi otoko demo, oya ga shinda toki ni wa, naku deshou. (otoko ga ikura tsuyokutemo, also OK) (iya = parent; we say ovasuminasai [good night] to our parents)
175. Whatever kind of cold, as for me, I don’t turn on the space heater. Use donna ni. Use tsutoubo.
どんなに寒くても私はストーブを点けません。Donna ni samukutemo, watashi wa sutoobu wo tsukemasen. (ikura samukutemo, also OK)
176. With some adjectives expressing amount, **temo** is equivalent to ‘at the very most or least, etc.’ Sometimes temo is replaced by **tomo,** but this is bookish. Tomo is only used with adjectives, not with verbs.
As for the work, at the very latest, as for at 8 p.m., it will probably finish.
仕事は遅くても午後 8 時には終わるでしょう。Shigoto wa, osokutemo, gogo hachiji ni wa, owaru deshou.
177. As for to the other day’s demonstration, at the very least, 2,000 people’s people participated, it seems. Use senjitsu. Use tomo rather than temo. Use you.
先日のデモには少なくても 2000 人の方が参加したようです。Senjitsu no demo ni wa, sukunakutemo, nisen nin no hito ga senjitsu shita yoi desu. (OK to omit ‘no hito ga’) (senjitsu = the other day, yesterday) (sanka = participation, sanka suru = to take part in; I participate in drinking Sanka)
178. As for the winter’s bonus, at the very most, about 3.5 month’s portion, isn’t it question?, I think. Use plain speech to say ‘isn’t it question.’
冬のボーナスは多くても 3.5 ヶ月分ぐらいじゃないかと思います。Fuyu no boonasu wa, okukutemo, san ten go kagetsu bun gurai ja nai ka to omoimasu. (gurai bun, not OK)
179. **The temo & demo** forms, meaning ‘even though,’ and **noni,** meaning ‘in spite of,’ are similar, but temo & demo don’t carry the emotional overtones suggested by noni. Also, temo & demo may be used for describing hypothetical situations, while noni is not used in that way.
As for Michael, even though I put out honorable tea, he did not drink. Use temo. Soften the last clause. マイケルさんのお茶を出しても飲まなかったんです。Maikerusan wa, ocha wo dashitemo, nomanakattan desu. (dashitomo, not OK; tomo is only used with adjectives, not with verbs)
180. As for Michael, in spite of I put out honorable tea, he did not drink. Use noni to suggest an emotional reaction. Soften the last phrase. マイケルさんはお茶を出したのに飲まなかったんです。
Maikerusan wa, ocha wo dashita noni, nomanakattan desu.

181. As for that dictionary, even though expensive, it would be better to buy, for sure. Use temo.

182. Now, since the streets are being crowded, even if you go by taxi, you will probably not be on time. Use plain speech for the phrase 'not be on time.'

183. As for the station, it's close, but will you go by car?

Eki wa chikai desu ga, kuruma de ikimasu ka.

184. Yeah, even though close, I will go by car.

Ee, chikakutemowarikuma de ikimasu.

185. Is that so? Well, let's call a taxi.

Sou desu ka. Ja, takushii wo yobimashou. (yobu = to call; call to say that the yogurt burned)

186. As for that store over there's pizza, since it's cheap, it isn't delicious probably? Don't use ka.

Ano mise no piza wa, yasui kara, oishikunai deshoo.

187. No, even though cheap it's delicious, for sure.

Iie, yasukutemooishii desu yo.

188. Is that so? Well, this time, I also shall eat and see.

Sou desu ka. Ja, kondo wo tabete imashou. (kondo can also mean 'next time')

189. As for the honorable bath, a little hot it might be. Use chotto.

Sou desu ka. Ja, dekiru dake early as possible. Literally, say 'to be able only early.'

200. So. Well, I will make an effort to return as early as possible. Literally, say 'to be able only early.'

198. No, even though late, I will be awake and waiting for sure.

Iie, osukutemooishi desu yo.

199. As for tomorrow, I will return as early as possible.

Sou. Ja, dekiru dake hayaku kaeru you ni kudasai.

201. As for tomorrow, since it's Sunday, surely, the roads will be crowded, for sure. Use asu. Use dekara. Use dourou.

Asu wa, nichiyoubi dakanaka, dourou ga konde imasu yo. (OK to substitute zettai for kitto, but tashika ni is too certain & kanarazu is too strong

197. Is that so? Well, so as not to catch a cold, please be careful huh. Use you ni.

Konya wa, kaze ni kudasai. (konya = this evening, tonight) (saki ni = ahead, formerly) (saki ni = ahead of in time or space; sakkii = a while ago) (saki de, not OK)

Ee, ame ga futtemo ikimasu.

190. If it rains, how will you do? Use tara.

Ashita wa, ame ga furu kudasai yo.

191. Even though it will rain, it might be, for sure.

明日は雨が降るかもしれませんが。

Ame ga futtara doushimasu ka.

192. Is that so? As for foreign countries' people, as for hot honorable baths, since 'it's a weakness' I was hearing thing' it is. Use a polite word for people.

Ame ga futtara doushimasu ka.
いやな仕事なんでしょう。
Iku no wo yametara dou? (yamu, intransitive = to stop, cease, fall ill; yameru, transitive = to stop, give up, resign, quit)

203. No, even though being crowded, I will go.
いいえ、込んでいても行きます。

204. In that case, early morning, it would be better to leave, for sure. Use dekakkeru.
それなら、朝早く出かけた方がいいですよ。

205. The condition is bad probably? Use guai. Soften this.
具合が悪いんでしょうか。

206. As for tomorrow, if you rest, how is it? Use asu. Use tara.
あすは休んだらどうですか。

207. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to rest. Use asu. Use taisetsu. Use guai.
胃の具合が悪いんでしょう。

208. You are being tired probably? Soften this.
疲れているんでしょう。

209. If you return to home, how is it? Use tara. うちを帰ったらどうですか。

210. From now, since an important meeting exists, how much I am being tired even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんです。

211. It’s irritating work, probably? Use nan to soften this.
いやな仕事なんでしょう。

212. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara. 断ったらどうですか。
Kotowattara dou desu ka. (kotowaru = decline, refuse: this is a u verb)

213. Since another to do person doesn’t exist, how much irritating work even though I am not able to refuse, for sure. Use hoka ni. Soften the last verb.他にする人はいないからいくら厄介な仕事でも断れないんですよ。

214. Money doesn’t exist probably? Soften this.
お金がないんでしょうか。

215. If you borrow from the honorable parents, how is it? Use ni rather than kara. Use tara. ご両親に借りたらどうですか。

216. As for the parents, now, since they are in the middle of travel, even though I want to borrow money, I cannot borrow, for sure. Use node and therefore use a substitute for da. Soften the last verb.
両親は今、旅行中なのでいくら借りたくても借れないんですよ。

217. The stomach’s condition is bad probably? Use i. Use guai. Soften this.
胃の具合が悪いんでしょうか。

218. If you stop to drink honorable sake, how is that? Meaning, if you stop drinking sake. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use yameru. Use tara. お酒を飲むのを止めたらどうですか。

219. Since I like, how much the stomach’s condition is bad even though, readily I cannot stop, for sure. Soften the last verb. Use dakara. 好きだからいくらの胃の具合が悪くても中々やめられません。

220. As for tomorrow, rain, it appears, for sure. Don’t use ga after rain. Use rashii without desu. 明日は雨らしいよ。

Okane ga nain deshou?

221. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara.
Iya na shigoto nan deshoub?

222. If you give up on going, how? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tara. 行くのを止めたらどう。

223. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use hoka ni. Soften the last verb.他にする人はないからいくら厄介な仕事でも断れないんですよ。

224. Money doesn’t exist probably? Soften this.
お金がないんでしょうか。

225. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara. 断ったらどうですか。

226. Since another to do person doesn’t exist, how much irritating work even though I am not able to refuse, for sure. Use hoka ni. Soften the last verb.他にする人はいないからいくら厄介な仕事でも断れないんですよ。

Hoka ni suru hito ga inai kara, ikuira iya na shigoto demo kotowarenain desu yo. (hoka no, not OK to modify a verb, but hoka no hito, for example, would be OK, modifying a noun) (kotowaru is a u verb)

227. Since I like, how much the stomach’s condition is bad even though, readily I cannot stop, for sure. Soften the last verb. Use dakara. 好きだからいくらの胃の具合が悪くても中々やめられません。

228. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara. 断ったらどうですか。

229. Since another to do person doesn’t exist, how much irritating work even though I am not able to refuse, for sure. Use hoka ni. Soften the last verb.他にする人はいないからいくら厄介な仕事でも断れないんですよ。

Hoka ni suru hito ga inai kara, ikuira iya na shigoto demo kotowarenain desu yo. (hoka no, not OK to modify a verb, but hoka no hito, for example, would be OK, modifying a noun) (kotowaru is a u verb)

230. Money doesn’t exist probably? Soften this.
お金がないんでしょうか。

231. If you refuse it, how is it? Use tara. 今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。

Ima kara, daiji na kaigi ga aru node, ikura tsukarete itemo kaererain desu yo. (kaeru is a u verb, so the potential form is kaereru, not kaereru)

232. No, even though being crowded, I will go.
いいえ、込んでいても行きます。

233. In that case, early morning, it would be better to leave, for sure. Use dekakkeru.
それなら、朝早く出かけた方がいいですよ。

234. The condition is bad probably? Use guai. Soften this.
具合が悪いんでしょうか。

235. As for tomorrow, if you rest, how is it? Use asu. Use tara.
あすは休んだらどうですか。

236. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to rest. Use asu. Use taisetsu. Use guai. Soften the last verb.
あすは大切な会議があるからどんなに具合が悪くても休めないんです。

237. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。

238. If you return to home, how is it? Use tara. うちを帰ったらどうですか。

239. From now, since an important meeting exists, how much I am being tired even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。

Iku no wo yametara dou? (yamu, intransitive = to stop, cease, fall ill; yameru, transitive = to stop, give up, resign, quit)

240. No, even though being crowded, I will go.
いいえ、込んでいても行きます。

241. In that case, early morning, it would be better to leave, for sure. Use dekakkeru.
それなら、朝早く出かけた方がいいですよ。

242. The condition is bad probably? Use guai. Soften this.
具合が悪いんでしょうか。

243. As for tomorrow, if you rest, how is it? Use asu. Use tara.
あすは休んだらどうですか。

244. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to rest. Use asu. Use taisetsu. Use guai. Soften the last verb.
あすは大切な会議があるからどんなに具合が悪くても休めないんです。

245. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。

Iku no wo yametara dou? (yamu, intransitive = to stop, cease, fall ill; yameru, transitive = to stop, give up, resign, quit)

246. No, even though being crowded, I will go.
いいえ、込んでいても行きます。

247. In that case, early morning, it would be better to leave, for sure. Use dekakkeru.
それなら、朝早く出かけた方がいいですよ。

248. The condition is bad probably? Use guai. Soften this.
具合が悪いんでしょうか。

249. As for tomorrow, if you rest, how is it? Use asu. Use tara.
あすは休んだらどうですか。

250. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to rest. Use asu. Use taisetsu. Use guai. Soften the last verb.
あすは大切な会議があるからどんなに具合が悪くても休めないんです。

251. As for tomorrow, since an important meeting exists, whatever kind of condition bad even though, I am not able to return, for sure. Use ima kara. Use daiji. Use node. Soften the last verb.
今から大事な会議があるのでいくら疲れていても帰れないんですよ。

Iku no wo yametara dou? (yamu, intransitive = to stop, cease, fall ill; yameru, transitive = to stop, give up, resign, quit)
rashii desu, both not OK; ame ga furu rashii is OK
221. To go, if you stop? Use no to make a noun phrase. Use yameru. Use tara. Plain speech.
行くのを止めたら。
Iku no wo yametara?
222. Nah, even though it will rain, I will go, for sure.
Plain speech.
いや、雨が降っても行くよ。
Iya, ame ga futtemo iku yo.
223. This dog, how did it do? Meaning, what’s wrong? Don’t use wa or ga. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
この犬どうしたの。
Kono inu, dou shita no?
224. Health doesn’t exist, huh. Use plain speech. Use desu.
元気がないですね。
Genki ga nai desu ne.
225. Since he’s sick, even though I will give animal feed, he will not eat. Use dakara. Soften the last verb.
病気だから餌をやっても食べないんです。
Byouki dakara, esa wo yattemo tabenai desu.
226. Hey. The child is drinking beer. Use a contracted form of ‘is drinking.’ Plain speech.
あれ、子供がビールを飲んでいる。
Are, kodomo ga biiru wo nonderu.
227. Yeah, as for in Germany, even though a child, they drink beer, for sure.
ええ、ドイツでは子供でもビールを飲むんですよ。
Ee, doitsu de wa kodomo demo biiru wo nomun desu yo.
228. Picasso pictures are expensive for sure.
ピカソの絵は高いですよ。
Picaso no e wa takai desu yo. (if you use ga, it implies a particular picture)
229. Whatever kind of expensive even though, I desire it. Soften the verb.
どんなに高くても欲しいですか。
Donna ni takakutemo, hoshiin desu. (ikura takakutemo, also OK)
230. As for until the station, it’s far for sure. If you go by taxi? Use eba.
駅までは遠いですよ。タクシーで行けば。
Eki made wa, tooi desu yo. Takushii de ikeba?
231. Even though far, I will go walking.
遠くても歩いていきます。
Tookutemo aruite ikimasu.
232. These characters, in case of Japanese people, they can probably read? Don’t use wo, wa or ga after ‘characters.’ Soften the last verb.
この字日本人なら読めるんでしょう。
Kono ji, nihonjin nara, yomeroshita no?
233. Nah, as for this kind of character, even though Japanese people, they cannot read for sure.
いや、こんな字は日本人でも読めませんよ。
Iya, konna ji wa, nihonjin demo, yomemasen yo.
234. To the policeman, did you not ask? Plain speech. Soften this.
おまわりさんに聞かなかったんですか。
Omawarisan ni kikanakattan desu ka.
235. Even though asking a policeman, I did not understand. Soften this.
おまわりさんに聞いても分からなかったんです。
Omawarisan ni kiite mo wakaranakattan desu.
236. As for Mickey Mouse, he is famous, huh. Use nan to soften this.
ミッキーマウスは有名なんですね。
Mikkii mausu wa, yuumei nan desu ne.
237. Yeah, even though a small child, they are knowing for sure.
ええ、小さい子供でも知っていますよ。
Ee, chiisai kodomo demo shitte imasu yo.
238. I am knowing for sure. Use a contracted form of ‘I am knowing.’ Plain speech.
知ってるよ。
Shitteru yo.
239. To foreign countries, as for Christmas cards to send cases, at the very latest, by December 10th, please send. Use okuru. Use baai to mean cases. Use dasu.
外国にクリスマスカードを送る場合は遅くても十二月十日までに出してください。
Gaikoku ni kurisumasu kaado wo okuru baai wa, osokutemo, juunigatsu tooka made ni dashite kudasai. (gaikoku ni okuru kurisumasu kaado no baai, not OK, sound wrong)
240. As for bonuses, at the very least, as for a two month portion, I desire, huh.
ボーナスは少なくても二ヶ月分は欲しいですね。
Boonasu wa, sukunakutemo, nikagetsu bun wa hoshii desu ne. (nikagetsu bun ga, not OK, because nikagetsu bun is an adverb, not a noun)
241. As for bonuses, at the very most, except for a two-month portion only, they will probably not come out.
ボーナスは多くても二ヶ月分しか出ないでしょう。
Boonasu wa, ookutemow, nikagetsu bun shika denai deshou.
242. As for of Japanese companies, as for the New Year’s vacation, at the very longest, it’s about 10-
日々の会社ではお正月の休みは長くても十日間ぐらいです。
Nihon no kaisha de wa, oshougatsu no yasumi wa, nagakutemow, tooka kan gurai deshoun. (kaisha ni wa, not OK in this sentence)
243. In the case of those shoes over there, at the very least expensive, for about 5000 yen, you can buy for sure. Use nara.

あの靴なら安くても五千円ぐらいで買えるですよ。

Ano kutsu nara, yasukutemo, gosenyen kairai de kaemasu yo.

244. As for this kanji, even though I learned it yesterday, already I forgot completely. Use noni.

この漢字は昨日習ったのに忘れていました。

Kono kanji wa, kyouinaratta noni, mou wasurete shaimashita. (kinou narattemo, not OK, since this doesn’t express the past tense, and there’s no way to say it in the past tense, using temo)

245. Don’t use koto ga. Plain speech.

Michael’s house, as for him, he is being departed, doesn’t express the past tense, and there’s no way to say it in the past tense, using temo)

Kono kanji wa, kinou naratta noni, mou wasurete shaimashita. (kinou narattemo, not OK, since this doesn’t express the past tense, and there’s no way to say it in the past tense, using temo)

246. This kanji, about how many times if I write, so as to be able to write skillfully, will it become? Use temo.

せっかくマイケルさんの家に行ったのに彼は出かけいて会えなかった。

Sekkaku, maikeru san no iie ni itta noni, kare wa, dekakete ite, aenakatta.

247. With much trouble, even though I went to Michael’s house, as for him, he is being departed, and we could not meet. Use nani. Use dekakure. Don’t use koto ga. Plain speech.

せっかくマイケルさんの家に行ったのに彼は出かけいて会えなかった。

Sekkaku, maikeru san no iie ni itta noni, kare wa, dekakete ite, aenakatta.

248. Since far, if you go by train? Use tara.

遠いから電車で行ったら。

Tooi kara, densha de ittara?

249. To go by train, as for one hour duration it will cost, I think, for sure. Use temo for this and the following sentences.

電車で行って１時間はかかると思いますよ。

Densha de ittemo, ichijikan wa kakaru to omoimasu yo.

250. As for that merchandise, even though inexpensive, it would be better not to buy for sure. Use shinamonono.

その品物は安くても買わない方がいいですよ。

Sono shinamonono wa, yasukutemo, kawanai hou ga ii desu yo. (not OK to substitute kawanakatta for kawanai in this sentence, but you could could say kawanakatta hou ga yokatta, meaning “it would have been better not to buy”)

251. Often it will break down, apparently, for sure. Use rashii desu.

よく故障するらしいですよ。

Yoku koshou suru rashii desu yo. (koshou = breakdown, something wrong; koshou suru = to break down, to be an impediment or hindrance; the Korean show’s products broke down)

252. I, whatever kind of caution I do, you do not hear the to say thing. ‘You’ is understood. Use koto. Plain speech.

私がどんなに注意しても言うことを聞かない。

Watashi ga donna ni chuui shite mou yonkoto oshite nakatta.

253. Very honorable section manager Matsushita. (used to start a business letter)

Very honorable section manager Matsushita. (used to start a business letter)

Yamakawa boueki. Eigyou dai nika. Matsushita kachou sama. (ka = section; I run a section of the can company) (egyou = business or sales) (our business is selling ancient gyroza) (dai = number, e.g., dai san no ie = house #3)

254. Formal salutations are omitted.

前略。

Zenryaku. (zenryaku = salutation in a letter, indicating that the writer is dispensing with formalities; zen = same kanji as mae; ryaku = abbreviation, abridgement, omission; while doing Zen, Leah cuts her lip and omits salutations)

Zenryaku.

255. As for the other day, on an honorably busy moment, I humbly received an honorable encounter, and thank you very much for what you did. Use ai to mean encounter. Do not use wo after encounter. Use te to mean and.

先日はお忙しいところをお会い頂きまして有難うございました。

Sate, tonyo ni kakatte itadakimashite; however, at the same time, I humbly received an honorable encounter, and thank you very much for what you did. Use ai to mean encounter. Do not use wo after encounter. Use te to mean and.

先日はお忙しいところをお会い頂きました件ですが...

Sensei, toujitsu onegaishita kou ga... (sate = an interjection meaning ‘now then, let’s see’; now then, let’s talk about the satellite; cf. nao = in addition) (toujitsu = designated day; here toujitsu...
261. After then, were we able to humbly receive honorable scrutiny, probably? Use sonogo to mean after then. Don’t use ‘wo’ after scrutiny.

その後ご検討いただきましたでしょうか。
Sonogo, gotenkou itadakemashita deshou ka. (sonoato can be substituted for sonogo) (sonogou = after that, since then) (kentou = scrutiny; kentou suru = to examine, talk over, discuss, scrutinize, consider; Ken likes to examine, talk over, discuss and scrutinize his toys)

258. As for at the designated company, by all means, to Europe the market we want to expand, since we are thinking humbly...Use zehitomo to mean by all means. Use kangaeru.

当社では是非ともヨーロッパへ市場を広げたいと考えておりますので
(Tousha de wa, zehitomo, yooroppa e shijou wo hirogetai to kangaete orimashita node... (tousha = the designated company, our company; the too [tenth] sha [company] is the designated company; wagasha also = our company) (zehitomo = zehi = by all means) (shijou = market; she jokes about the market, where they sell sheets of Joe’s art; cf. hijou = emergency) (shijou wo hirogeru = to expand one’s market; hirogeru = to unfold, widen, spread; Hirohito and Gerald Ford ruined the blanket when they unfolded and expanded it) (cf. shinshutsu suru = to advance)

259. Go ahead, be good to us, begging we speak humbly. To say ‘begging we speak humbly,’ use ouegai moushiagemasuru.

どうぞよろしくお願い申し上げます。
Douzo yoroshiku onegai moushiagemasuru.

260. As for the designated company’s industrial use robots, in-America’s gross sales are also increasing humbly, and... Use fuete or as a shortened form of ‘fuete orimashite’ meaning ‘are increasing humbly and.’

当社の工業用ロボットはアメリカでの売り上げも増えており...
Tousha no kougyou you robotto wa, amerika de no uriage mo fuete ori... (uriage = gross sales; age = same kanji as ue; if you can sell urine to the aged, your gross sales will increase, get it?) (fueru = to increase in numbers or amount; fuego [fire in Spanish] ruined my house and my insurance rates increased) (fuete ori can be thought of as an abbreviation of fuete orimashite; the stem of a verb [ori is the stem of orimasu] can be used to mean ‘and,’ just like the te form)

261. As for to that efficiency and product quality, we are humbly having self-confidence.

その性能と品質には自身を持っております。
(Seinou to hinshitsu ni wa, jishin wo motte orimasu. (seinou = efficiency, performance (the sailor knows how to increase the efficiency and performance of his ship); seinou ga yoi/ii = efficient) (hinshitsu = product quality; hin = gracefulfulness, refinement, elegance; cf. seihin = manufactured goods; Hindis are graceful and refined) (shitsu = quality; -shitsu = room; the shitsu [room] has a certain quality to it; a Hindu shitsu [room] has product quality) (jishin = self-confidence; also = earthquake; since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence)

262. In Europe also, certainly, you will satisfy and we will be able to humbly receive, I humbly think. Use kanarazu. Use plain speech to say ‘we will be able to humbly receive.’ Use zonjiru.

ヨーロッパでも必ず満足していただけると存じます。
Yooroppa de mo, kanarazu, manzoku shite itadakeru to zonjimasu. (OK to substitute kitto for kanarazu, but tashika ni sounds strange) (manzoku suru = to feel satisfied) (zonjiru = to humbly think, feel, know; to omotte orimasu, also OK)

263. In addition, the other day, besides the sent humbly English text’s literature... Use nao to mean in addition. Use otodoke itashimashita. Use no hoka ni to mean besides.

なお、先日お届けいたしました英文の資料の他に...
Nao, senjitsu, otodoke itashimashita eibun no shiryou ni to... (nao = further, in addition; in addition, I’m busy now) (todorokeru = to deliver, send, submit, notify; cf. todoku, to be received; Tom’s dog was received at KU, i.e., Kansas University) (eibun = English language text; bun = writing; sakubun = composition; bunka = culture; bunsho = document; bunshou = sentence; cf. eijou = nutrition; cf. eiji = English writing) (hoka ni = as well as, besides)

264. Since we produced German and French literature also, we will send humbly. Use node. Use okuru to mean send. Use itasuru.

ドイツ語とフランス語の資料も作りましたのでお送りいたします。
Doitsugo to furansugo no shiryou ni to kahi shi itashimashita, wo okuri itashimasu. (tsukuru = to make, produce)

265. At the to Europe’s companies’ explanation’s time, please honorably use. Use the honorific request form commonly used in business situations.

ヨーロッパの会社への説明のときにお使いくださいます。
Yooroppa no kaisha e no setsumei no hokku ni, otsukai kudasai. (kaisha ni no setsumei, not OK) (toki = time, opportunity, timing) (otsukai ni natteru kudasai,
also OK, more polite)

266. Concerning the detailed content, if honorable questions honorably exist... Use tara.

詳しい内容についてご質問がございましたら... Kuwashii naiyou ni tsuite, goshitsumon ga gozaimashitara... (naiyou = intangible content, substance; I stuck a knife in the yogurt to see if it had any content or substance; naiyou ga nai = to have no substance; cf. nakami = tangible content, substance) (de gozaimasu = desu; gozaimasu = humble or honorific form of aru; gozaimasu also = humble or honorific form of desu)

267. Again, since for the purpose of humble explanation I will call/inquire, if honorable communication we are able to humbly receive, I humbly think. Use ukagai. Use node. Don’t use wo after communication. Use eba. Use zonjiru.

又、ご説明に伺いますのでご連絡いただければ存じます。

Mata, gosetsumei ni ukagaimasu node, gorenraku itadakereba, to zonjiru. (wo ukagai shimasu, also OK: gorenraku wo itadakereba, also OK)

268. An honorably busy moment, I’m overwhelmed, but honorable scrutiny, well begging, we speak humbly. To say ‘well begging we speak humbly,’ use yoroshiku onegai moshigai masu.

お忙しいところ恐れ入りますがご検討をよろしくお願い申し上げます。

Oishogashii tokoro, osore irimasu ga, gokentou wo, yoroshiku onegai mou shigai masu. (kentou suru = to examine, talk over, discuss, scrutinize, consider)

269. December 10th. Abe Industries business number one section. Michael Webb

十二月十日。安部産業営業第一課。マイケルウエブ。


270. As for this, who, to whom, sent letter is it? ‘Who’ is the subject. Use dasu.

これは誰が誰に出した手紙ですか。

Kore wa, dare ga, dare ni dashita tegami desu ka.

271. It’s a Michael, to Yamakawa Trade’s Matsushita, sent thing.

マイケルさんが山川貿易の松下さんに出したものです。

Maikeru san ga Yamakawa boueki no Matsushita san ni dashita mono desu.

272. As for by this letter, what kind of thing is he asking? Use tanomu.

この手紙ではどんなことを頼んでいますか。

Kono tegami de wa, donna koto wo tanonde imasu ka.

273. The other day, scrutiny of ‘regarding requested matters’ to do and give, he is requesting. Use tanomu twice. Use no to mean ‘of.’ Use kureru. Use you ni like to, to indicate what he is requesting.

先日頼んだ件についての検討をしてくれるように頼んでいます。

Senjitsu tanonda ken ni tsuite no kentou wo shite kureru you ni tanonde imasu. (kentou wo suru =to scrutinize) (not appropriate to use kudasaru, since you are referring to another person, not to yourself and your in-group)

274. What will he send, is written? Use okuru.

何を送ると書いてありますか。

Nani wo okuru to kaite arimasu ka.

275. He will send German and French literature, it is written.

ドイツ語とフランス語の資料を送ると書いております。

Doitsu sugo to furansugoro no shiryou wo okuru to kaite arimasu.

276. As for Michael, at what kind of time, again, to Matsushita’s company, does he plan to go?

マイケルさんはどんなときに、又、松下さんの会社に行くつもりですか。

Maikeru san wa, donna toki ni, mata, matsushita san no kaisha ni ikutsumori desu ka.

277. Regarding detailed content, at questions exist time, again he plans to go.

詳しい内容について質問があるときに又行くつもりです。

Kuwashii naiyou ni tsuite shitsumon ga aru toki ni, mata ikutsu mori desu.

278. Why, German and French literature also, did they probably make? Use naze. Use no to soften this.

なぜドイツ語とフランス語の資料を作ったのではないでしょうか。

Naze, doitsu sugo to furansugoro no shiryou wo okuru to kaite arimasu.

Part 1. 1. Pretty soon, Saitou will honorably do marriage probably? Use the passive form of do, to make an honorific verb.

もうすぐ斎藤さんが結婚されるでしょう。

Mou sugu, saitou san ga kekkon sareru deshou?

(kekkon wo, also OK, not as good) (sareru = passive form of suru; honorific in this case)
2. From us, something wedding present if we humbly give, good, isn’t it, question, I think, but. Use a humble form of the verb ‘to give.’ Use tara. Soften the word good. Soften the verb ‘I think.’ Use kedo.

私たちから何か結婚祝いを差し上げたらいいんじゃいかと思うんですけど。

Watashitachī kara, nani ka, kekkon iwai wo sashihageta iran, iin ja nai ka to omoun desu kedo.

(kekkon iwai = wedding present; iwai = celebration, from iwau, to celebrate)

3. Ah, it's good, huh. ああ、いいですね。

Aa, ii desu ne.


どんなものがいいと思いますか。黒田さん。

Donna mono ga ii to omou, Kuroda san.

5. From us, something wedding present if we let her choose, isn’t it? Use mono. Use tara. Soften the word good. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka.

五、六万くらいのものを斉藤さんに選ばせたらいいんじゃない。

Go roku man gurai no mono wo saitou san ni tekita ni erabasetara iin ja nai no. (erabu = to choose) (tekito = adequate, suitable; cf. techou = pocket notebook) (a techie’s toe is adequate for typing)

6. Well, Saitou will say and she will choose and we shall receive. Use te and then de to mean and. じゃ、私が斉藤さんに言って選んでもらいますよ。

Ja, watashi ga saitou san ni itte erande mo raiso imashou. (te = to; en = receive)

11. As for refrigerator and microwave, already, they are bought and exist, and, the rest, an iron and a toaster don’t exist, reportedly. Use ato to mean the rest.

Saitou san wa, dekitara, denki seihin ga hoshii sondesu. (denki seihin = electric appliance; hoshii = to desire) (denki to denshi reenji wa mado o teki wo de itte erande mo raiso imashou. (denki = electricity; reenji = electronics)

12. Say, it’s Saitou’s wedding present’s thing, but. Use koto. Use kedo.

あの、斉藤さんの結婚祝いのことですけど。

Ano, saitou san no kekkon iwai no koto desu kedo.

13. As for Saitou, if it can be done, an electric product she desires, reportedly. Use tara. Use sou. そうね。斉藤さんはできたら電気製品が欲しいそうです。

Saitou san wa, dekitara, denki seihin ga hoshii sondesu. (sou = to desire) (denki san ni itte erande mo raiso imashou. (denki = electricity; sou = to desire)

14. As for refrigerator and microwave, already, they are bought and exist, and, the rest, an iron and a toaster don’t exist, reportedly. Use ato to mean the rest. Soften the last clause. Use a woman’s expression for reportedly.

冷蔵庫と電子レンジはもう買ってあって、後アイロンとトースターがないんです。

Reizoku to denshi reenji wa mou katte atte, ato, airon to toosuta ga nain desu tte. (denshi reenji = microwave oven; denshi = electron; the den is shielded by electrons; airon = toaster; reenji = electronics; kougaku = engineering, optics)

15. Is it an iron and a toaster? アイロンとトースターですか。

Airon to toosuta desu ka.

16. To a great degree, she’s doing reserve, huh. Meaning, she’s being reluctant. Use zuibun. 賛分遠慮していますね。

Zuibun enryo shite imasu ne. (I have to encourage Leo, since he shows so much reserve)
17. Color and shape etc. hope’s thing exists probably. (meaning she probably hopes for something) Use ya and nado. Use mono. Soften this.
色や形など希望の物があるんでしょう。

Iro ya katchi nado kibou no mono ga arun deshou. (kibou = hope; she hopes to find the kindergarten’s bowling ball)

18. Yeah, I humbly asked her in advance.
ええ、お聞きしておきました。

Ee, okiki shite okimashita. (oukagai shite okimashita, not OK; oukagai shite okimashita, also OK)

19. She shows a catalogue.
カタログを見せる。

Katarogu wo miseru.

20. Ah, this is good. Plain speech.
あっ、これがいい。

A, kore ga ii.

21. This is pleasing me. Use the exclamatory tense. ‘This’ is the subject. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. これが気に入ったわ。

Ee, okiki shite okimashita. (oukagai shite okimashita, also OK)

22. While laughing. Use nagara.
笑いながら。

23. As for at the time you will get married, we shall give this, huh.
あなたが結婚する時にはこれを上げましょうね。

Anata ga kekkon suru toki ni wa, kore wo agemashou ne.

24. As for Saitou, in the case of you will honorably give, this way is good, she was honorably saying. ‘You’ is understood. Use tte instead of ‘to’ to show quotes. Use a contracted form of ‘she was honorably saying.’ Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Plain speech.
斎藤さんはくださるならこちらがいっておっしゃってたわ。

Saitou san wa, kudasaru nara, kochira ga i tte oshatteta wa.

25. Well, among my friends, since electric-store-doing-one exists, to him I shall make him bring. Use boto no to mean my. Use yuujuin to mean friend. Use ni to mean among. Use no to make a noun phrase, referring to the one doing the electric store. Plain speech.
じゃ、僕の友人に電気屋をしているのがいるから彼を持ってこさせよう。

26. First, I will do a phone call and this merchandise whether it exists or not, I must ask and see, huh. Use mazu. To say I must, employ only the first half of the usual phrase, using nakutewa.
まず、電話をしてこの品物があるかどうか聞いてみたくなくてね。

Mazu, denwa wo shite, kono shinamono ga aru ka douka kiite minakutewa ne. (OK to use saisho ni instead of mazu) (mazu = first of all; marry zookeeper first of all)

27. As for depending on the merchandise, since not existing thing also exists reportedly. Use nai to mean not existing. Use koto. Use sou. Use dakara.
品物によってはないこともあるそうだ。

Shinamono ni yotte wa, nai koto mo aru sou dakara. (this means, sometimes they don’t have it, reportedly) (nai you = depending on, according to) (nai koto mo aru = sometimes they don’t have) 28. To this wrapper, let’s write everyone’s name and send. Use okuru.
こののし紙にみんなの名前を書いて送りましょう。

Kono noshigami ni, minna no namae wo kurasemasho.

Kono noshigami ni, minna no namae wo kurasemasho. (noshigami = gift wrapping paper; there’s no shigella on this kami paper, or wrapping paper) (cf. moushikoni = application)

29. From, meaning starting with, Mr. Assistant Manager, go ahead.
係長さんから、どうぞ。

30. As for me, since characters are unskillful, I get inconvenienced. Use boku. Use dakara. Plain speech. Use a word for emphasis. Plain speech.
僕は字がへただから困るな。

31. Will someone not write and give, I wonder?
ようね。

Boku wa, ji ga heta dakara, komaru na.

32. As for at like this said time, always, to the wife I am deciding, for sure. Soften the last verb. Plain speech.
こういう時にはいつも家内に書かせることにしているんだよ。

Kou iu toki ni wa, itsumo, kanai ni kakaseru koto ni
shite iru da yo.  (kou = like this;  konna = like this one, used before a noun)

33. In the case of characters, to Kuroda, to do humble begging thing, number one, for sure. Use no to make a noun phrase. This phrase is the subject. Meaning, it’s best to ask Kuroda.  

字なら黒田さんにお願いするのが一番よ。

34. As for Kuroda, since characters are pretty.  Use dakara.

Kuroda san ga minna no nomae wo or ga after this.

35. My name also I beg.  Use a man’s word for my.

Kuroda san wa, ji ga kirei da.

36. With a brush, I have never written characters.

筆で字を書いたことがないんです。

37. Always, I am made to write is scheduled completely huh. Use the shorter form of the causative passive tense. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

いつも私が書かされることになっちゃうわね。

38. Kuroda will write everyone’s names completely.

黒田さんがみんなの名前を書いてしまおう。

39. Sigh, it was accomplished.  Plain speech.

さあ、出来た。

40. This, who will take to Saitou's home?  Don’t use wo, wa or ga after this. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

これ誰が斉藤さんのうちに持っていくの。

41. Let’s request to a home delivery service.  Plain speech.

皆さん、宅配便に頼もう。

42. In the case of a home delivery service, at the latest, as for by the day after tomorrow, it will arrive probably. Use todoku. Plain speech.

宅配便なら、遅くともあさってまでには届くだろう。

Takuhaibin nara, osokutemo, asatte made ni wa, todoku darou?  (todoku = to arrive [package];  todokeru = to deliver, to send)

43. At the the company’s front’s store, they should be handling, for sure. Use atsukau. Plain speech.

会社の前の店で扱っているはずだよ。

44. Well, I will request and come.  じゃ、私が頼んできます。

45. As for the Michael group, at before to arrange Saitou’s wedding present’s merchandise, how to do did they decide? Use shinamono.

マイケルさん達は斉藤さんの結婚祝いの品物を決める前にどうすることにしましたか。

46. To Saitou, what she desires question mark, they decided to ask and see.  Use shinamono.

Saitou san no keki ni nani ga hoshii ka, kiite miru koto ni suru aru.

47. As for the budget, about how much did they decide?

予算はいくらぐらいになりましたか。

48. As for the wedding present’s money, who was scheduled to put out the most numerously?

結婚祝いのお金は誰が一番多く出すことになりましたか。

49. As for the Michael group, at before to arrange Saitou’s wedding present’s merchandise, how to do did they decide? Use shinamono.

マイケルさん達は斉藤さんの結婚祝いの品物を決める前にどうすることにしましたか。

50. It’s assistant manager Tanabe.

田辺課長です。

51. As for Saitou, what does she desire she said?

斉藤さんは何が欲しいと言いましたか。

Saitou san wa, nani ga hoshii to imashita ka. (hoshii
26. It's electric appliances.
電気製品です。

27. It's electric appliances.
Denki seihin desu.

28. As for the wedding gift’s merchandise, at where’s store was it scheduled to buy? Use shinamono.
結婚祝いの品物はどこの店で買うことになりましたか。

29. As for the wedding gift’s merchandise, at where's store was it scheduled to buy?
Use shinamono.
Kekkon iwai no shinamono wa, doko no mise de kau koto ni narimashita ka.

30. It was scheduled to buy at assistant manager Tanabe’s friend’s store.
田辺係長の友達の店で買うことになりました。

31. Why did Kuroda write everyone’s names to the wrapper?  Use no to soften this.
どうして黒田さんがのし紙にみんなの名前を書いていたのですか。

32. As for Kuroda, it's because the characters are pretty.  Use dakara.
黒田さんは字がきれいだからです。

33. As for the wedding gift’s merchandise, how doing, to Saitou will it be delivered?
Use shinamono.  Use yaru.  Use the passive form of it will be delivered.
結婚祝いの品物はどうやって斉藤さんに届けられますか。

34. By home delivery service, to Saitou’s home it will be delivered.
宅急便で斉藤さんのうちに届けられます。

35. To make someone eat.
食べさせる。

36. To make someone go.
行かせる。

37. To make someone come.
来させる。

38. To make someone do.
させる。

39. When using this causative verb tense, the person causing the action is followed by ga, and the person who is being induced to do the action is followed by ni or wo.
The section manager made Michael create a report.  Use houkokusho.  Plain speech.
課長がマイケルさんに報告書を作らせました。

40. To students, if a for - the - purpose - to - make study quiet room exists, it's good, but.
学生達に勉強させるための静かな部屋があるといいんですが。

41. ja, マイケル君を立たせましょう。
じゃ、マイケル君を立たせましょう。

42. Ja, maikeru kun wo tatasemashou.  (tatsu, sometimes written tatu, = to stand; the root is tat, so the causative form is tataseru) (maikeru kun ni, also OK) (tatsu, not OK, since tataseru is an ru verb; tataseyou, also OK)

43. Well, let’s let young man Michael stand.  Use wo rather than ni.
じゃ、マイケル君を立たせましょう。

44. Soften the last clause.

45. 諈長がマイケルさんに報告書を作らせた。  (tsukuru is a u verb, so the root is tsukur; add aseru and you get tsukuraseru)

46. The Annals of Internal Medicine give guidance.
The Annals of Internal Medicine give guidance.

47. To make someone write.
書かせる。

48. To express the idea, to cause someone to do something, for a u verb, follow the root, meaning the pre-u form, with あせる。
Aseru.

49. To express the idea, to cause someone to do something, for an ru verb, follow the root with させる。
Saseru.
71. The children, so much that movie appear wanting to see case, if we let them go for the purpose of seeing? Kodomotachi is the subject. Use garu to mean appear. Soften the first clause. Use tara.

子供たちがそんなにその映画を見たがっているなら見えますか。
Kodomotachi ga sonna ni sono eiga wo mitsugatte iru nara, mi ni ikasetara?

72. Since side dishes are too numerous, as for all, very much unable to eat. Use te to mean since.

おかずが多すぎて全部はとても食べられません。
Okazu ga dusute ga subete wa totomune aberaeremasu.

73. In colloquial speech, imas desu. (inu ni, also OK)

Watashi wa, ichinichi ni ikkai, inu wo, nanairo kaeru kara, kamaimasen yo.

74. If it is left behind, since to the dog I will make do a walk. Use ichi nichi ni. Use kai.

残ったら犬に食べさせるからかまいませんよ。
Nokottara, inu ni tabesaseru kara, kamaimasen yo.

75. As for me, once a day, the dog I am making do a walk.

Nokoshitemo ii desu ka.

76. The causative form implies that the person being made to do something is inferior to you. If the person is equal or superior, it’s better to use the forms te morau or te itadaku.

To Mr. President write and let’s receive. (meaning, let’s have the president write for us)

社長さんに書いていただきますよう。
Shachou san ni kaite itadakimashou.

77. The causative form implies that the person being made to do something is inferior to you. If the person is equal or superior, it’s better to use the forms te morau or te itadaku.

Kuroda san ni kaite moraimashou.
Kuroda san ni kaite moraimashou.

78. To Kuroda, write and let’s receive. (meaning, let’s have the president write for us)

Uchi no kodomo ni kakasemashou. (kakashimashou, not OK)

80. As for at the home, to Hiroshi, a lot of things I am making him learn. Use mono.

うちではひろしに沢山のものを習わせています。
Uchi de wa, hiroshi ni takusan wo narawasete imasu. (koto would also be OK, but you can’t say takusan no koto; OK to say iroiro na koto wo narau)

81. Violin, swimming, abacus, English conversation, arithmetic, moreover calligraphy I am making him learn.

バイオリン、水泳、英会話、算数、それに書道を習わせています
Bairin, suiei, eikaiwa, sansuu, sore ni, shodou wo narawasete imasu. (suiei = swimming; suiei jou = swimming pool; you’re going swimming
gi?) (soroban = abacus; a sorrowful band plays a song honoring the end of the abacus) (eikaiwa = English conversation; comprises kanji for ei, as in eigo, kai, as in kaigi, and wa, or hanasu; cf. kaiwa = conversation; we had a conversation about Kyle’s war) (sansuu = arithmetic; we did arithmetic in San Francisco until we got sued; cf. sugaku = mathematics; cf. sansei suru = to agree)

82. As for on Sunday, by the baseball team, I am making him do baseball, but huh. Use shoumen to mean boy. Use keredo.

日曜日には少年野球チームで野球をさせていま
Nichiyoubi ni wa, shounen yakyuu chiimu de yakyuu wo sasete imasu keredo ne. (shounen = boy; combines kanji for little, shou, and year, nen; show me your nen [years], boy; cf. shougakkou = elementary school; shounen yakyuu chiimu = little league baseball team)

83. My. It’s super, huh.

あま、すごいですね。

84. As for home, I am not making her learn anything, but every day, one each, the home’s help I am making her do.

うちではひろしに沢山のものを習わせています。
Uchi de wa, hiroshi ni takusan no mono wo narawasete imasu. (koto would also be OK, but you can’t say takusan no koto; OK to say iroiro na koto wo narau)

85. As for Monday, I will make her line up tableware. Use a shortened form of Monday.

月曜日には少年野球チームで野球をさせています。
Nichiyoubi ni wa, shounen yakyuu chiimu de yakyuu wo sasete imasu keredo ne. (shounen = boy; combines kanji for little, shou, and year, nen; show me your nen [years], boy; cf. shougakkou = elementary school; shounen yakyuu chiimu = little league baseball team)

86. As for Tuesday, I will make her wash tableware. Use a shortened form of Tuesday.

火曜日には少年野球チームで野球をさせています。
Kigosan ni wa, shounen yakyuu chiimu de yakyuu wo sasete imasu keredo ne. (shounen = boy; combines kanji for little, shou, and year, nen; show me your nen [years], boy; cf. shougakkou = elementary school; shounen yakyuu chiimu = little league baseball team)
Kayou wa, shokki wo arawasemasu.
87. As for Wednesday, I will make her go for the purpose of honorable errands. Use a shortened form of Wednesday. Use otsukai.

Suiyou wa, otsukai ni ikasemasu. (takai = errand; from tsukai) (cf. goyou = honorable errand; cf. youji = business, errand; not OK to substitute either of these for otsukai, in this case)

88. As for Thursday, I will make her do the garden’s walk. Use a shortened form of Thursday.

Doyou wa, inni no sanpo wo sasemasu.
89. As for Friday, I will make her boil rice. Use a shortened form of Friday.

Nichiyou wa, gohan wo takasemasu. (taku = to cook, boil; also = to burn wood; also = home; taite imasu = I’m cooking; in the otaku [home], we cook, boil and burn) (not OK to substitute waku for taku in this sentence; waku is only used for boiling water)

90. As for Saturday, I will make her do the garden’s cleaning. Use a shortened form of Saturday.

Mokuyou wa, inni no sanpo wo sasemasu.
91. My! Home also, as for a little, it would be better to make him help, I wonder. Use sukoshi. Use tetsudai. Use kashira.

Kinyou wa, niwa no souji wo sasemasu. (niwa = garden, yard)
92. As for Sunday, not making her do help, all day long, I let her play outside. Use a shortened form of Sunday.

Kodomo ni ringo wo torasete imasu.
93. The comic storyteller is making the customer laugh.

Nichiyou wa, tetsudai wo senai de, ichinichi juu, soto de asobasemasu. (ichinichi juu = all day long; cf. ichinichi ni = in a day, e.g., ichinichi ni ikkai = ichinichi ikkai = once a day)

94. Honorable mother to the baby is making drink milk. Use miruku.

Okaasan ga akachan ni miruku wo noma sete imasu.
95. Barbara is making Michael wait.

Baabarasan ga maikerusan wo matasete imasu. (maikerusan ni, not OK, but you could say baabarasan ga maikerusan ni matte moratte imasu = Michael is waiting for Barbara, and she’s receiving)

96. The stick throwing, to the dog he is making take and come.

Kayou wa, gohan wo arawasemasu. (takai = errand; from tsukai) (cf. goyou = honorable errand; cf. youji = business, errand; not OK to substitute either of these for otsukai, in this case)

97. To the child, he is making take the apple.

Kodomo ni ringo wo torasete imasu.
98. He is making the horse run.

Kayou wa, gohan wo arawasemasu. (takai = errand; from tsukai) (cf. goyou = honorable errand; cf. youji = business, errand; not OK to substitute either of these for otsukai, in this case)

99. As for the teacher, to the children, she is making hear the story.

Doyou wa, niwa no souji wo sasemasu. (niwa = garden, yard)
100. The causative, te form, can be combined with verbs of giving and receiving, to mean ‘let one do something.’ These verbs include kudasaru, ageru, yaru, kureru, itadaku and morau.

Nichiyou wa, gohan wo takasemasu. (taku = to cook, boil; also = to burn wood; also = home; taite imasu = I’m cooking; in the otaku [home], we cook, boil and burn) (not OK to substitute waku for taku in this sentence; waku is only used for boiling water)

101. Division manager, that work, to me, let do please.

Kinyou wa, niwa no souji wo sasemasu. (niwa = garden, yard)
102. Mother, let me eat ice cream. Plain speech.

Nichiyou wa, gohan wo takasemasu. (taku = to cook, boil; also = to burn wood; also = home; taite imasu = I’m cooking; in the otaku [home], we cook, boil and burn) (not OK to substitute waku for taku in this sentence; waku is only used for boiling water)

103. If you are turning into a good child, since I will let you eat and give, huh. Use ko to mean child. Use ni suru to express the idea of turning into something. Use tara. Use a contracted form of ‘if you are turning.’
105. Well, at about 3:00, again, you will let me do a humble phone call and I will receive. Use de wa.
Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
では3時頃に又お電話をさせていただきます。
106. The negative te form of the causative tense, nai de, plus kudasai, means please don’t make me do such and such.
Very much, overtime don’t make me do, please. Use amari.
あまり残業をさせないでください。
107. Is it a to-Canada business trip? It’s good huh.
カナダへ出張ですか。いいですね。
108. Without fail, to me, let go please.
是非、私に行かせてください。
109. In the case of you, you can do English also, and, well, to you, to go and I receive shall I decide? Use a man’s word for you. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.
君なら英語もできるし、じゃ、君に行ってもらうことにしようか。
110. The wife, since it’s illness, early, let me return and I would like to receive, but. Wife is the subject. Use node. Speaking to a superior. Soften the last clause.
家内が病気なので早く帰らせていただきたいんですが。
111. As for that, it’s worry, huh. Plain speech.
それは心配だね。
112. As for today’s meal cost, to me let me pay please. Use shokuji. Use dai to mean cost.
今日の食事代は私に払わせてください。
113. Excuse me. The home’s telephone breaks down, and we cannot use it. Don’t use wa or ga. Use te to mean and. Soften the last verb.
すみません。うちの電話故障して使えないんです。
114. Yours, let me use and can I not receive probably? Use a polite word for yours. Use a humble word for receive.
お宅のを使わせていただけませんでしょうか。
115. Yeah, go ahead without honorable hesitation.
ええ、どうぞご遠慮なく。
116. Mother, I, want to learn piano. Don’t use wa or ga after the word ‘I’. Plain speech. Use no to soften this.
お母さん、私ピアノが習いたいの。
117. Since it’s humble begging, let me learn. Use dakara. Plain speech.
おねがいだから習わせて。
118. In the case that you want to learn so much, it can’t be helped huh. Use a shortened form of ‘it can’t be helped.’ Use a woman’s word for emphasis. そんなに習いたいならしょうがないわね。
119. It’s OK to go for the purpose of learning. Plain speech.
習いに行ってもいいわ。
120. As for today’s meal cost, to me let me pay please. Use shokujii. Use dai to mean cost.
今日の食事代は私に払わせてください。
121. Part-time work’s money came in, for sure. Soften this.
アルバイトのお金が入ったんですよ。
122. As for me, with Hanako, I want to marry. Use a man’s word for me. Soften this.
僕は花子さんと結婚したいんです。
Kondo no nichiyoubi ni, hanako san no otousan ni atte, hanako san to kekkon sasete kudasaru you ni, onegai surutsumori desu.

124. As for regarding that matter, to me also, thinking exists. Meaning, I’m thinking about it. その件については私にも考えがあります。

Sono ken ni tsuite wa, watashi ni mo kangae ga arimasu. (ken = matter)

125. To me, please let say an opinion.  Watashi ni, iken ga arimasu. (ken = opinion; iken = opinion about; iken = opinion about; iken = opinion about; iken = opinion about)

Watashi ni, iken wo iwasete kudasai. (iken = opinion; hanasete, not OK; hanasu = to talk; iu = to say)

126. Go ahead.  If want to say thing exists, please say anything.  Use koto.  Use tara.

Douzo. Iitai koto ga attara, nandemo itte kudasai. (nandemo = anything; cf. nandomo = many times)

127. The superior’s irritating parts.  Use tokoro.

Joushi no iya na tokoro. (joushi = superior in a company; cf. joshi = girl, woman; cf. josei = woman, female; josephine Shite is a woman, and she’s my superior) (iya na = disgusting, disturbing, uncomfortable) (tokoro = place, part, spot, time, moment)

128. Please don’t make me make only copies.  Use toru.

Kopii bakari torasenai de kudasai. (kopii wo toru = to make copies; toru = to get, take, pick up, steal, subscribe, take a photo, hire, adopt, collect)

129. Please don’t make me make tea.  In the following responses, use ireru to mean make tea or coffee.

Ocha wo iresasenai de kudasai.

130. Please don’t make me make refusal phone calls.  Use kakeru.

Kotowari no denwa wo kakesasenai de kudasai. (kotowaru = to refuse; kotowari = refusal)

131. Please don’t make me do overtime until late.  Use kakeru.

Osoku made zangyou senai de kudasai.

132. Please don’t make me do room’s cleaning.  Use kakeru.

Heya no souji wo senai de kudasai.

133. Please don’t make me go for the purpose of to buy tobacco.

Tabako wo kai ni ikasenai de kudasai.

134. Please don’t make me drink sake by force.

お酒を無理に飲ませないでください。Osake wo muri ni nomasenai de kudasai. (muri ni = by force; muri na = impossible, unreasonable; muri = impossibility, unreasonableness)

135. Please don’t make me do male company employee’s help only.  Use bakari.

Otoko no shain no tetsudai bakari sasenai de kudasai.

136. The causative passive verb form implies that someone is forced to do an action which he does not wish to do and thus suffers discomfort, etc.  The person who causes the action is marked by ni, and the person who suffers the action is marked by ga or wa.  To make the causative passive form, for a ru verb, combine the root, i.e. the pre-ru form, with aserareru. (aspirin era reru) This may be shortened to asareru, by removing the first ‘er.’ (morning [asa] reru)

The shortened form is commonly used with u verbs.  However, the longer form is used with u verbs that end in su, like hanasu.

The causative passive form of the verb to write is (2 responses):

書かせられる。書かされる。

Kakaserareru.  Kakasareru.

137. The causative passive form of the verb to talk is 話させられる。

Hanaserareru. (as mentioned in the previous question, since hanasu ends in su, there is no short form of the causative passive tense)

138. To make the causative passive form of an u verb, combine the root, i.e. the pre-u form, with saserareru. (Saskatchewan era reru)

The causative passive form of the verb to eat is 食べさせられる。

Tabesarerareru.

139. The following 3 verbs are irregular.  The causative passive form of the verb to eat is 行かされる。

Ikaserareru. (asa [morning] reru; I go in the morning)

140. The causative passive form of the verb to come is 来させられる。

Kosaserareru (Saskatchewan era reru: I come to Saskatchewan)

141. The causative passive form of the verb to do is 行かされる。

Saserareru (Saskatchewan era reru: I do things in Saskatchewan)

142. As for the students, by the Japanese language teacher, they were made to write a composition.  Use seittotachi.  Use the shorter form of the causative passive verb.

生徒達は日本語の先生に作文を書かされました。Seitotachi wa, nihongo no sensei ni, sakubun wo
Chapter 26, Part 2

26-282

花田さんは課長にお茶を入れさせられています。Hanada san wa kachou ni ocha wo iresaserete imasu.
151. Honorable mother, to the child, for the purpose of shopping, she is making him go.
お母さんが子供に買い物に行かせています。
Okaasan ga kodomo ni kaimono ni ikasasete imasu.
152. As for the child, by the honorable mother, for the purpose of shopping, he is being made to go. Use the causative passive tense.
子供はお母さんに買い物に行かせられています。
Kodomo wa okaasan ni kaimono ni ikasarete imasu.
153. As for to be made to do only copying, it’s irritating. Use bakari. Use the longer causative passive verb form of toru. For the next 8 responses, use no to make noun phrases.
コピーばかり取らせられるのはいやです。
Kopii bakari toraserareru no wa, iya desu.
154. As for to be made to make tea, it’s irritating.
お茶を入れさせられるのはいやです。
Ocha wo iresaserareru no wa, iya desu.
155. As for to be made to make refusal’s phone calls, it’s irritating.
断りの電話を掛けさせられるのはいやです。
Kotowari no denwa wo kakesaserareru no wa, iya desu.
156. As for to be made to do overtime until late, it’s irritating.
遅くまで残業させられるのはいやです。
Osoku made zangyou sasaserareru no wa, iya desu.
157. As for to be made to do the room’s cleaning, it’s irritating.
部屋の掃除をさせられるのはいやです。
Heya no souchi wo sasaserareru no wa, iya desu.
158. As for to be made to drink sake by force, it’s irritating. Use the longer form of the causative passive verb.
お酒を無理に飲ませられるのはいやです。
Osake wo muri ni nomaserareru no wa, iya desu.
159. As for to be made to do male company employee’s help only, it’s irritating. Use bakari.
男の社員の手伝いばかりさせられるのはいやです。
Otoko no shain no tetsudai bakari sasaserareru no wa, iya desu.
161. To express the idea of doing something without doing something else, combine the negative stem, i.e. the pre-nai form, of verb 1 with either nai de or zuni and then add verb 2. Of these two forms, zuni is more formal. Also, when using zuni with suru verbs, say ‘se zuni,’ not ‘shi zuni.’

Since I left without holding my wallet, I was not able to buy anything. Use nai de. Use dekakeru. Use node. Plain speech.

财布を持たないで出かけたので何も買えなかった。

Saifu wo motanai de dekaketa node, nani mo kaenakatta. (motanai = mochimasen; from motsu, or motu) (not OK to substitute motte inai de, as this means ‘since I wasn’t holding it’; the negative of motsu is motanai)  (kawanakatta = did not buy; kaenakatta = could not buy)

162. Since I left without holding my wallet, I was not able to buy anything. Use zuni. Use dekakeru. Use node. Plain speech.

財布を持たずに出かけたので何も買えなかった。

Saifu wo mota zuni dekaketa node, nani mo kaenakatta. (not OK to substitute motte inai de for mota zuni; the negative of motsu is motanai)

163. As for tomorrow, since I will do a stomach’s exam, not eating anything, please come. Use i. Use nai de.

明日は胃の検査をしますから何も食べなで来てください。

Ashita wa, i no kensa wo shimasu kara, nanimo tabenai de kite kudasai. (kensa = examination, investigation; Ken saw to it that Barbie received a careful examination)

164. As for tomorrow, since I will do a stomach’s exam, not eating anything, please come. Use i. Use zuni.

明日は胃の検査をしますから何も食べずに来てください。

Ashita wa, i no kensa wo shimasu kara, nanimo tabe zuni kite kudasai.

165. As for in Japan, not taking off shoes, to a room you must not enter. Use nai de.

日本では靴を脱がないで部屋に入ってはいけません。

Nihon de wa, kutsu wo nuganai de, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen. (from nuganai = to not take off, from nugu = to remove clothing; I took off the shoes after new goo got in them)

166. As for in Japan, not taking off shoes, to a room you must not enter. Use zuni.

日本では靴を脱がずに部屋に入れてはいけません。

Nihon de wa, kutsu wo nuga zuni, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen.

167. To express the idea of doing, or not doing, something in a particular state, use the past tense of verb 1 followed by mama, meaning state, followed by verb 2.

As for in Japan, you put on the shoes state, to a room you must not enter. Use the past tense of ‘put on.’

日本では靴を履いたまま部屋に入ってはいけません。

Nihon de wa, kutsu wo haita mama, heya ni haitte wa ikemasen.

168. Not eating breakfast, I came to school. Use nai de.

朝ご飯を食べずに学校に来ました。

Asagohan wo tabenai de gakkou ni kimashita.


朝ご飯を食べずに学校に来ました。

Asagohan wo tabenai de gakkou ni kimashita.
今夜はうちでテレビを見ないで会議の報告書を書きます。
Konya wa, uchi de terebi wo minai de, kaigi no houkokusho wo kakimasu.

177. As for this evening, at the home, not watching TV, I will write a meeting’s report. Use zuni.

178. As for Michael, to Kitamura not doing greeting, to the house he returned completely. Use nai de.

179. Not asking Michael’s circumstances, on Michael’s home he paid a visit. Use nai de.

180. Not turning off the gas’s fire, I went out and came. Use deru. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

181. At the store, not wearing and seeing this clothing, when I bought and returned, it was too small. Use tara. Use nai de.

182. At the store, not wearing and seeing this clothing, when I bought and returned, it was too small. Use tara. Use zuni.

183. At the store, not wearing and seeing this clothing, when I bought and returned, it was too small. Use tara. Use zuni.
196. Yeah, not boarding the bus, I ran and came. Use nai de. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バスに乗らないで走ってきました。
Ee, basu ni noranai de hashitte kitan desu.

197. Yeah, not boarding the bus, I ran and came. Use zuni. Soften the last clause.
ええ、バスに乗らずに走ってきました。
Ee, basu ni noranai zuni hashitte kitan desu.

どうしたんですか。そんなに濡れて。
Do shita desu ka. Sonnai ni nurete.

199. Yeah, by Barbara, take an umbrella, I was told, even though, not holding I came completely.
Barbaraのサインをもらわずにきたんですか。
Barbara no sain wo morawanai de kitan desu ka.

200. Yeah, by Barbara, take an umbrella, I was told, even though, not holding I came completely.
ユーリー suru をmean to prepare. Use irassharanai, an informal form of irasshaimasu.
ユーリー suru をmean to prepare. Use irassharanai, an informal form of irasshaimasen.

201. Without receiving the division manager’s signature, did you come? Use nai de. Soften this.
部長のサインをもらわずに来たんです。
Buchou no sain wo morawanai de kitan desu ka.

202. Without receiving the division manager’s signature, did you come? Use zuni. Soften this.
部長のサインをもらわずに来たんです。
Buchou no sain wo morawa zuni kitan desu ka.

203. It’s bad for sure.
だめですよ。
Dame desu yo.

204. One more time, go, receive and come please.
もう一度行ってもらってきください。
Mou ichido itte moratte kudasai.

205. Yes, excuse me.
はい、すみません。
Hai, sumimasen.

206. As for the president, as for at the noon break, does he honorably exist in the president’s room?
社長は昼休みには社長室にいらっしゃいますか。
Shachou wa, hiru yasumi ni wa, shachou shitsu ni irasshaimasu ka.

207. To express the idea that sometimes such is the case, there are times when such things occur, or sometimes I do such a thing, combine either a non-past or a negative verb with koto ga aru.
でるか。　そして、かれはやく出かけることがあります。
Kyou wa tenki mo ii shi, heya ni wa irassharanai kamoshirementasen ne. (irassharanai = negative form of irassharu; irasshaimasen = negative form of irasshaimasu; irasshaima, not OK)

208. Suddenly, since to be summoned to a meeting thing exists, as for literature, it is always prepared. Use the passive form of ‘to be called.’ Use node. Use youi suru to mean prepare.
急に会議に呼び出されることがあるので資料は準備する必要があります。
Kyou ni, kaigyo ni yobidasu koto ga aru node, shiryou wa irasshaimasen;

210. Mornings, not doing a meal, to depart thing exists. Use nai de. Use dekakeru.
朝、食事をしないで出かけることがあります。
Asa, shokuji shinai de dekakeru koto ga arimasu.

211. You may form similar expressions to indicate that sometimes something is the case, using toki or baai, rather than koto.
Merchandise doesn’t exist cases also exist. Use baai.

Shinamono ga nai baai mo arimasu. (cannot substitute arimasen for nai here; arimasen cannot be used to modify another noun, but nai can be)

221. As for this store, always, is it this noisy? Soften
26-285
this.
この店はいつもこんなにうるさいんです。
Kono mise wa, itsumo, konna ni urusain desu ka.
214. No, quiet times also exist, but huh. Soften this.
Use kedo.
いいえ、静かな時もあるんです
Iie, shizuka na toki mo arun desu ka kedo nee.
215. As for Hanada, as for to parties, generally, a
dress she wears and goes out, but, occasionally,
kimono’s cases also exist. Use taitei. Use deru.
Use tama ni.
Hanada san wa, paatii ni wa, taitei, doresu wo kite
demasu ga, tama ni, kimono no baai mo arimasu.
216. Do you understand Japanese language’s news?
日本語のニュースが分かりますか。
Nihongo no nyuusu ga wakarimasu ka.
217. Sometimes, not understand times also exist, but,
mostly, it got to the point that I understood, for sure.
Use tokidoki and then daitai.
時々、わからない時もありますが、大体は
sometimes, not understand times also exist, but,
mostly, it got to the point that I understood, for sure.
Use tokidoki and then daitai.
Tokidoki, wakaranai toki mo arimasu ga, daitai,
wakaranai toki mo arimasu ga, daitai,
Use tokidoki and then daitai.
Use deru. Use tama ni.
この店はいつもすいていていいですね。
Kono mise wa, itsumo, konna ni urusain desu ka.
218. As for this store, since always being empty, it’s
good, huh. Use te to mean since.
この店はいつもすいていていいですね。
Kono mise wa, itsumo, konna ni urusain desu ka.
219. Yeah, but occasionally being crowded thing
also exists. Use tama ni. Use koto. Soften this.
ええ、でもたまに込んでいることもあるんです。
Ee, demo, tama ni konde iru koto mo arun desu yo.
220. At after payday etc. Use huh. Use nado.
金曜日の後などにね。
Kyuuryoubi no ato nado ni ne. (kyuuryoubi =
payday; kyuuryou = salary, pay, wages; I use my
salary to buy curios) (ato ni nado, not OK)
221. As for the garden’s care, always, does Michael
honorably do? Use nasaru. Soften this.
庭の手入れはいつもマイケルさんがなさるんですか。
Niwa no teire wa, itsumo, maikeru san ga nasarun
desu ka. (teire = care, trimming, repair, mending;
combination of te and ireuru, to put in, so to take care
is to put your hand in) (no such verb as teiu; teire
suru = to take care of) (cf. teate = medical treatment)
(not OK to substitute sewa for teire; sewa is used to
refer to the care of animals or people)
222. Yeah, Barbara to do time also exists, but, as for
generally, I, by myself do. Use taitei. Use a man’s
word for I. Use suru and then yaru to mean do.
ええ、バーバラがする時もありますが、大抵は
ええ、バーバラがする時もありますが、大抵は
僕が一人でやります。
Ee, baabara ga suru toki mo arimasu ga, taitei wa,
boku ga hitori de yarimasu.
223. Delicious! This, did the wife honorably make?
Don’t use wo after ‘this.’ Soften this.
おいしい。これ奥さんが作ってられたんですか。
Oishii! Kore, okusan ga otsukuri ni nattan desu ka.
224. No, it’s my husband for sure. Use nan to soften
this.
いいえ、主人なんです。
Iie. Shujin nan desu yo.
225. My husband also, as for occasionally, do
cuisine thing exists, for sure. Soften this.
主人もたまには料理をすることがあるんですよ。
Shujin mo, tama ni wa, ryoui wo suru koto ga arun desu yo.
226. As for at breakfast, always, are you eating bread
honorably? Use taberu. Soften this.
朝ご飯にはいつもパンを食べていらっしゃるんですか。
Asagohan ni wa, itsumo pan wo tabete irassharun
desu ka. (pan wo otobe ni nattte irun desu ka, also
OK) (asagohan de w, not as good; breakfast is
understood as a time here, not a place)
227. Bread’s cases also exist, and rice’s cases also
exist, for sure. Use shi to mean and.
パンの時間もありますし、ご飯の時間もあります。
Pan no baai mo arimasu shi, gohan no baai mo
arimasu yo.
228. Bread’s times also exist, and rice’s times also
exist, for sure. Use shi to mean and.
パンの時もありますし、ご飯の時もあります。
Pan no baai mo arimasu shi, gohan no baai mo
arimasu yo.

26-287

車でいらっしゃることもありますが、普通は電車でおっしゃる方が多いです。

Kuruma de irasharu koto mo arimasu ga, futsuu wa, densha de irasshaimasu yo. (futsuu = ordinarily; ordinary people ordinarily have sore futus [feet])

231. The car's times also exist, but, as for ordinarily, he honorably comes by train, for sure. Use futsuu.

車の時もありますが、普通は電車でおっしゃりしています。

Kuruma no toki mo arimasu ga, futsuu wa, densha de irasshaimasu yo. (OK to substitute taitei = generally for futsuu; Thai generals generally use Thai taser; datai, not OK in this sentence: datai = about so much, mostly; Moses mostly had died, but some of them were painted about so much)

232. But, as for today, since large luggage he must carry he was honorably saying, probably, he is coming honorably by car, probably. Use ookina.

でも今日は大きな荷物を運ばなければならないっておっしゃっていたから多分車でいらっしゃるでしょう。

Use nai koto.  But, sometimes, since not exist thing exists

233. But, as for today, since large luggage he must carry he was honorably saying, he might be honorably coming by car. Don't use kuru.

でも今日は大きな荷物を運ばなければならないっておっしゃっていたから車でいらっしゃっているかも知れません。

D emo, kyou wa, ookina nimotsu wo hakobanakereba naranai tte oshatte ita kara, tabun kuruma de kite irasharu deshou.

234. If I go to that store over there, can I buy that medicine? Use eba.

あの店へ行けばその薬が買えますか。

Ano mise e ikeba, sono kusuri ga kaemasu ka.

(kusuri wo, also OK)

235. Yeah, probably you can buy probably I think, but, sometimes, since not exist thing exists reportedly... Use tokidoki. Use nai koto.

ええ、多分買えるだろうと思いますが、時々ないことがあるそうですから...

Ee, tabun kau rau darou to omoimasu ga, tokidoki, nai koto ga aru sou desu kara ... (naino nai koto, also OK)

236. After asking by telephone whether or not it exists, it would be better to go for sure. Use te kara to mean after.

電話であるかどうか聞いてから行った方がいいですよ。

Denwa de aru kadouka kiite kara, itta hou ga ii desu yo. (kadouka to kiite, not as good)

237. Barbara, as for your husband, always is the return late? Soften this.

バーバラさん、ご主人はいつも帰りが遅いんですか。

Baabara san, goshujin wa, itsumo kaeri ga osoin desu ka.

238. Yeah. Occasionally early return and come thing also exists, but, huh. Use koto. Soften this. Use kedo.

ええ、たまに早く帰ってくることもありますけどね。

Ee. Tama ni hayaku kaette kuru koto mo arun desu kedo ne.

239. As for today, since hurriedly must do work doesn't exist, it appeared, probably he will return and come early probably. Use nakereba naranai. Use you deshiita to mean it appeared.

今日は急いでしなければならない仕事がないよんでね。

Ee. Tama ni hayaku kaette kuru koto mo arun desu kedo ne.

240. As for in Japan, company’s people, together, travel, reportedly, huh. Use hitotachi.

日本では会社の人達が一緒に旅行をするそうでね。

Nihon de wa, kaisha no hitotachi ga, issho ni ryokun shu deshou.

241. In a year, about how many times do they do? Use ichinen ni. Use kai. Soften this.

一年に何回ぐらいするんですか。

Nen ni, kai suru koto mo arimasu ga, taitei wa, itosumo kaeri ga osoin desu ne.

242. That’s so huh, meaning let me see. そうですね。

Nen ni, nakai gurai surun desu ka. (OK to omit ni)

243. In a year, to do two times thing also exists, but, as for generally, it’s one time huh. Use nen ni. Use kai twice. Use taitei.

年に何回くらいするんですか。

Nen ni, nikai suru koto mo arimasu ga, taitei wa, ikkai desu ne.

244. Tea ladle robot.

お茶くみロボット。

Ocha kumi robotto. (ocha kumi = serving tea; kumu = to ladle liquid, to scoop; when you ladle, it has a cumulative effect) (ocha kumi no robotto, also OK; ocha wo kumu robotto sounds awkward)

245. This year, as for to become 40 years-old Mr. Tanaka, at the company, doing manager of industrial use robots engineer he is. Use shi to mean Mr. Use de aru, rather than desu, at the end.

今年、40歳になる田中氏は会社で工業用ロボット
トを担当しているエンジニアである。
Kotoshi, yonjussai ni naru tanaka shi wa, kaisha de, kougyou you robotto wo tantou shite iru enjinia de aru. (yonjissai, also OK) (shī = mister) (tantō = manager, charge, duty; tantō suru = to take charge of; Tonto who pans his toes is the manager)

246. As for him, since he loves tea, always, as for without drinking tea, he cannot be. Use de to mean since. Use zuni. Plain speech.
彼はお茶が大好きでいつもお茶を飲まずにはいられない。

Kare wa, ocha ga daisuki de, itsumo, ocha wo nomazuni wa irarenai. (OK to omit wa after zuni) (iru = to be; irareru = to be able to be)

247. For that reason, as for Mr. Tanaka, to himself (meaning for himself), a to-cause-to-make-tea robot he decided to make. Use soko de to mean for that reason. Use the causative tense of ireru. Then use tsukuru. Plain speech.
そこで田中氏は自分にお茶を入れさせるロボットを作ることにした。

Soko de, tanaka shi wa, jibun ni, ocha wo iresaseru robotto wo tsukuru koto ni shita. (soko de can be used to mean “for that reason”; OK to substitute sore de for soko de in this sentence)

250. Thinking it would be better to be able to speak words also, words also to be able to speak, in such a way he made it. Use hanasu twice. Use omou. Use you ni to mean in such a way. Plain speech.
言葉も話せる方がいいと思って言葉も話せるように作った。

Kotoba mo hanasete hou ga ii to omotte, kotoba mo hanaseru you ni tsukutta.

251. Two months later, considerably, a splendid robot became ready. Use go to mean later. Use nakanaka. Use dekiagaru to mean to be ready. Plain speech.
二ヵ月後中々立派なロボットが出来上がった。

Nikagetsu go, nanakama rippa na robotto ga dekiagatta. (ato nikagetsu, not OK; this phrase can only be used for future events) (dekiagaru = to be completed, be ready; from dekiri + agaru, so to be ready and rise) (rippa = splendid; cf. suteki = lovely)

252. Still, as for the word’s use method, it isn’t skillful. Use kata to mean method. Use de wa nai.

Mada, kotoba no tsukai kata wa, jibun de, ocha wo nomateru yatte iru enjina de. Plain speech.
248. One day, at last, ‘To us, tea ladle only, please do not make us do,’ they said on him completely.

Aruhi, toutou, watashitachi ni, ocha kumi bakari sasenai de kudasai,’ to iwarete shimatta. (aruhi = one day) (touitu = at last, after all; at last, the big toe’s toenail fell off) (cf. yatto = with difficulty, finally, barely, somehow; cf. yatte = doing, from yaru; finally, after trying, he found a yak’s toe)

249. For that reason, as for Mr. Tanaka, to himself (meaning for himself), a to-cause-to-make-tea robot he decided to make. Use soko de to mean for that reason. Use the causative tense of ireru. Then use tsukuru. Plain speech.

そこで田中氏は自分にお茶を入れさせるロボットを作ることにした。

Soko de, tanaka shi wa, jibun ni, ocha wo iresaseru robotto wo tsukuru koto ni shita. (soko de can be used to mean “for that reason”; OK to substitute sore de for soko de in this sentence)

250. Thinking it would be better to be able to speak words also, words also to be able to speak, in such a way he made it. Use hanasu twice. Use omou. Use you ni to mean in such a way. Plain speech.
言葉も話せる方がいいと思って言葉も話せるように作った。

Kotoba mo hanasete hou ga ii to omotte, kotoba mo hanaseru you ni tsukutta.

251. Two months later, considerably, a splendid robot became ready. Use go to mean later. Use nakanaka. Use dekiagaru to mean to be ready. Plain speech.
おーい、ロボちゃん、お茶。

267. Soko ni, gaishutsu shite ita tanaka shi ga kaette kita. (meaning, I will make bring)

266. Motaseru tte, masaka, tanaka san ni, motasemasu. (meaning, I will make hold)

265. Robochan, watashi, tsumetai juusu ga ii wa. (meaning, I will humble bring)

264. E? Dare ni. (meaning, I will make hold)

263. Hai, omochi shimasu. (meaning, I will humble bring)

262. Robochan, sono toki wa, 'Hai, omochi shimasu,' tte nomasete iru kara, ato ni shite kudasai. (meaning, I will humble bring)

261. Motaseru tte, masaka, tanaka san ni, motasemasu. (meaning, I will make hold)

260. As for the one called 'make hold,' by no means, to Tanaka, to make hold thing it isn't, probably, huh.

259. E? To whom?

E? Dare ni.

258. Tanaka shi wa, naze, robotto irete moraenakunatta. (meaning, I will make hold)

257. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

256. Yes, I will humbly hold. (meaning, I will humble bring)

255. As for this time, he was able to say it correctly. Use kondo. Plain speech.

254. As for the one called 'make hold,' by no means, to Tanaka, to make hold thing it isn't, probably, huh.

253. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

252. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

251. Tanaka shi wa, naze, robotto irete moraenakunatta. (meaning, I will make hold)

250. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

249. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

248. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

247. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

246. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.

245. To that place, was-being-gone-out Mr. Tanaka returned and came. Use soko ni. Use gaishutsu.

Plain speech.
田中氏が作ったロボットはどんなロボットでしたか。
Tanaka shi ga tsukutta robotto wa, donna robotto deshita ka.
276. To make tea and give to my in-group robot and words also can speak. Use te and then de to mean and. Use hanasu.
お茶を入れてくれるロボットで言葉も話せます。
Ocha wo irete kureru robotto de kotoba mo iimasu.
277. As for the robot’s name, what do they say?
Robotto no namae wa, nan to iimasu ka.
278. It’s Robochan.
ロボちゃんです。
279. As for the company’s women, why, of themselves did they become not to make coffee? Use joseitachi.
会社の女性達はどうして自分でコーヒーを入れなくなったのですか。
Tsuchida buchou wa, maikerusan ni, donna shigoto wo sasetai to omotte imasu ka.
280. It’s because Robochan delicious coffee he will make them drink and give. Use kureru.
それは、どうしてですか。
Dare ni? ’to iimashita.
281. Someone else entities such as a department store do things for Mr. Tanaka, tea not making, to make coffee?  Use no to soften this.
タケダ部長はマイケルさんに何をさせたか。 ’Motasemasu’ to kotaeta toki, josei wa ‘E? Dare ni?’ to iimashita.
282. As for Michael, does he want to do the next work he thought thing, why is it? Kitamura is the subject. Use yaru rather than suru, to mean do. Soften the word good. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use naze.
田中氏が作ったロボットは、どうしてなのか。
Tanaka shi ga tsukutta robotto wa, donna robotto deshita ka.
283. The robot, ‘Yes, right now, I will make hold,’ he replied time, as for the woman, ‘Eh? To whom?’ she said. Use the plain form of replied. Use josei.
ロボットが ‘はい、ただいま持たせます’ と言えた時女性は ‘えっ？誰に？」と言いました。
work, is he thinking?
マイケルさんは如何なる仕事を行いたいと思っているか。
Maikerusan wa, kondo no shigoto wo shitai to omotteimasu ka.

291. He wants to do, he is thinking.
したいと思っています。
Shitai to omotte imasu.

292. As for Michael, for the purpose of the next work, what kind of thing must he do? Use tame ni.
Use nakereba narimasen.
マイケルさんは今度の仕事を一人で行いますか。
Maikerusan wa, kondo no shigoto wo hitori de shimasu ka.

293. Compared to until now, numerous overtime and business trips etc. he must do. Use sumu.
Use nakereba narimasen.
今までより多くの出張をしなければなりませんか。
Iie, Nomura san to issho ni shimasu.

27-291

Chapter 27

1. Barbara, already, as for the move’s preparations, did they accomplish?
バーバラさん、もう引越しの準備はできましたか。
Baabarasan, mou hikkoshi no junbi wa dekimashita ka.

2. Yeah, finally, they finished. Use sumu.
ええ、やっと済みました。
Ee, yatto, sumimashita. (cf. toutou = at last, after all: toutou doesn’t sound as good as yatto here) (sumu = finish, intransitive; sumasu = finish, transitive)

3. Even so, during one year, extremely, since various things are increasing, I got astonished. Use no aida ni to mean during. Use te to mean since.
それにしても一年の間に随分色々な物が増えていて驚きました。
Sore ni shitemo, ichinen no aida ni, zuibun, iroiro na mono ga fuete ite, odorokimashita. (sore ni shitemo = even so, be that as it may; sore knee? stay more, even so) (OK to substitute shikashi for sore ni shitemo) (ichinenkan, also OK) (OK to substitute uchi ni for aida ni)

4. I also, since the room is tight, as much as possible, I’m making an effort not to buy things, but ... Use nakereba. Soften the verb ‘making an effort.’ Use kedo.
私も部屋が狭いから、なるべく物を買わないようにしていますけど...
Watashi mo, heya ga semai kara, narubeku mono wo kawanai you ni shite irun desu kedo. ... (instead of nakereba, OK to use dekiri dake ooku = as much as possible)

5. Before you realize it, they increase completely, for sure, huh. Soften the verb ‘increase completely.’ いつの間にか増えてしまうんですよね。
Itsu no kinearu, fuete shimaun desu yo ne. (itsu no kinearu = before you realize it; ma = interval, pause, time, space, room; the Monica mamequin 

6. We, coming to Japan, at first, as for got-inconvenienced thing, to the rented house, it’s furniture was not being attached thing.
We and furniture are both subjects. Use saisho ni. Use koto twice, to mean thing. Use tsuku to mean be attached. Use plain speech except for desu at the end.
私達が日本に来て最初に困ったことは借りた家の部屋に家具が付いていなかったことです。
Watashitachi ga, nihon ni kite, saisho ni, komatta koto wa, karita ieru inakatta koto desu. (tsuku = to adhere or stick; also, different kanji, = to arrive; tsukeru = to attach) (not OK to substitute mono for koto here)

7. From A to Z, we had to buy. Use nakereba narimasen.
何から何まで買わなければなりません。
Nani kara nani made, kawanakereba narimasen deshita. (nani kara nani made = anything and everything, from A to Z)

8. Extremely, various things I was made to buy for sure. Use the short form of the causative passive tense.
随分色々な物を買わされましたよ。
Zuibun, iroiro na mono wo kawasaremashita yo. (kawasaremashita, also OK) (This is the causative passive tense. If you use the causative tense, kawasaseirimashita, it implies that the speaker made someone else buy things.)

9. Now, if I look and see purchased things, as for truly were necessary things, few, huh. Use to to mean if. Use hitsuyou to mean necessary. Plain speech.

今、買った物を見てみると本当に必要だった物は少ないわ。
Ima, katta mono wo mite miru to, hontou ni hitsuyou datta mono wa, sukunai ne. (hitsuyou = necessary; sometimes it’s necessary to hit Sue’s yagi) (OK to substitute na for datta in this sentence)

10. I also, at transfer’s occasions, as for old things, discarding, at moving destination, newly to buy I am deciding for sure. Soften the verb ‘am deciding.’ 私も転勤のたびに古い物は捨てて、引越し先で新しい物を買うことにしているんですよ。
Watashi mo, tenkin no tabi ni, furui mono wa sutete, hikkoshi saki de, atarashiku kau koto ni shite iru desu yo. (tenkin = change in job site, to be transferred) (tabi ni = whenever, every time, occasions; on several occasions, the Tabby hurt her knee; tabitabi = repeatedly, frequently; tabi also = Japanese style socks, traveling/ trip; tabi wo suru = take a trip; cannot substitute toki because it only implies one time, while tabi implies every time) (saki = future, point, desu yo. (Watashi no shitte iru gakusei wa, kekkou de, anshin ni hitsuyou datta mono wa, sukunai ne. (hitsuyou = necessary; sometimes it’s necessary to hit Sue’s yagi) (OK to substitute na for datta in this sentence)

11. That way it’s cheaper. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use yasuagari. Use nan to soften this. そうで安上がりなんですね。
That way it’s cheaper. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use yasuagari. Use nan to soften this. そうで安上がりなんですね。

(yasuagari = something is cheaper; combine yasui with agari, to rise; agari not used with other adjectives in this way)

12. For that reason, still usable things are being discarded, huh. Use the passive form of being discarded. Shorten this phrase and soften it. それでまだ使える物が捨てられてるんですね。
それでまだ使える物が捨てられてるんですね。

13. As for I being knowing students, quite good things are picking up and coming, and conveniently are using for sure. Use no instead of ga after I. Use gakusei. Use kekkou to mean quite. Use te twice to mean and. 私の知っている学生は結構良い物を拾ってきて便利に使っていますよ。
Watashi no shitte iru gakusei wa, kekkou de, anshin ni hitsuyou datta mono wa, sukunai ne. (hitsuyou = necessary; sometimes it’s necessary to hit Sue’s yagi) (OK to substitute na for datta in this sentence)

14. I see, huh. なるほどね。

Naruhodo ne. (naruhodo also means indeed)

15. By the way, as for to the shipping company, already, did you request? ところで運送会社にはもう頼みましたか。
Tokoro de, unsougaisha ni wa, mou, tanomimashita ka. (unso = shipment, transportation; they had to unsew the clothes and make them into a shipment; unsougaisha = shipping company, movers) (cf. takuhaibin = home delivery service)

16. Yeah, at next week’s Saturday, to carry and give is being scheduled. ええ、来週の土曜日に運んでくれることになっ
doushite mite, hontou ni hitsuyou datta mono wa, sukunai ne. (hitsuyou = necessary; sometimes it’s necessary to hit Sue’s yagi) (OK to substitute na for datta in this sentence)

17. Greatly I will be made to help, isn’t it question mark, I was thinking, but ... Use unto to mean greatly. Use the shorter form of the causative passive verb to help and soften this verb. うんと手伝われるんじゃないかなと思っていま... うんと手伝われるんじゃないかなと思っていま...
Unto tetsudawaserarerun ja nai ka to omotte ichininshita ga... (unto = a lot, heavily, much; unto us a child is given, greatly & heavily) (not OK to substitute daibu for unto; daibu is used with adjectives; unto is used with verbs) (tetsudau = to help; the tetanus shot that Superman gave my daughter was intended to help her) (OK to substitute tetsudawaserarerun for tetsudawaserarerun; however, if you say tetsudawaserarerun, using the causative tense, this implies that the speaker is going to make someone help)

18. The moving company’s person, since everything he will do and give reportedly, I did relief for sure. Moving company’s person is the subject. Use yaru to mean do. Soften the verb to give. Use da sou to mean reportedly. Use de to mean since. 運送会社の人が全部やってくれるんだそうで安心しましたよ。
Unsougaisha no hito ga, zenbu yatte kururerun da sou de, anshin shimashita yo. (anshin = relief, peace of mind; the ancient Indians felt relief and peace of mind when the cowboys went home; cf. anzen = safety; cf. hotto suru = to feel relief or to relax; OK to substitute hotto for anshin in this sentence)

19. Webb. One year at the company doing work and seeing, what was the most terrible? Don’t use ka. ウェブさん、一年会社で仕事をしていて何が一番大変でしたか。

20. That’s so huh. Mr. Assistant Manager’s difficult characters I was made to read thing I wonder. Use the short form of the causative passive verb to make read. Use koto. Use kana. そうだね。係長さんの難しい字を読まれたことかな。

27-292
Sou desu ne. Kakarichou san no muzukashii ji wo yomaserareta koto kana. (yomaserareta, also OK) (if you say yomasete, this implies that the speaker made someone read them)

21. As for to Kuroda, often she rescued and I received, huh.

黒田さんにはよく助けてもらいました。

Kuroda san ni wa, yoku tasukete moraimashita ne.

22. So, I also, as for by Assistant Manager’s characters, I am being made to cry. Use the short form of the causative passive verb to make cry. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

そう、私も係長の字には泣かされているわ。

Watashi mo kakarichou no ji ni wa, nakasarete iru wa. (nakaserarete, also OK)

23. Since, utterly, unable to read characters are lined up. Soften this. Use dakara.

全く読めない字が並んでいるんだから。

Mottaka, yomenai ji ga, narande irun dakara.

24. My characters, as for unskillful things, I admit, but... Use boku. Characters is the subject. Use koto to mean thing. Use kedo. Plain speech.

僕の字が下手な事は認めるけど...

Kuroda san ni wa, yoku tasukete moraimashita ne.

25. Someone read them) you say yomaseta, this implies that the speaker received, huh.

ええ、皆さんご存知のように、

Eeh, minasan, gozonji no y

26. So much unable to read characters they say on me case, I am being made to cry. Use the short form of the causative passive verb to make cry. Plain speech. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

それでも読めないって言われるんなら僕もこれ

Motto hayaku waappuro no renshuu kara.

27. That good. That is the subject. Use a woman’s word for emphasis.

それがいいわ。

Sore ga ii wa.
thanks)
okage
Mi
皆様のお陰と感謝しております。
kansha to mean gratitude.  Don’t use wo after kansha.
asistance.  Use the passive form of to do, to show politeness.  Use
39
the
38
party etc.)
subarashii)  (use subarashii as an honorific term instead of kimashita to show that you
make a living)
37
orimasu, also OK)
request;  e.g., onegai shimasu) (you ni negatte, ka

40.  To Osaka I humbly go even though, as for very honorable everyone’s honorable kindness, I will
never forget.  Use temo to mean even though.
大阪に参りましても皆様のご親切は決して忘れ
ません。
Oosaka ni mairimasashitemo, minasama no goshinsetsu
wa, kesshite wasuremasen. (goshinsetsu wo, OK, but
sounds strange) (kesshite = by no means, never;  cf.
kesu = to turn off) (cannot use noni here because it’s a
hypothetical situation)
41.  Go ahead, from now also, regards I beg humbly.  Useike.  Use itasu.
どうぞこれからもよろしくお願いいたします。
Douzo, kore kara mo, yoroshiku onegai i-tashimasu.
42.  Well, honorable everyone.  Use de wa.
では皆さん。
De wa, minasan.
43.  Honorable two people’s, in Osaka’s, daily life,
pleasant thing to become thing praying, let’s do a
toast.  Use kurashi to mean daily life.  This is the
subject.  Use mono and then koto to mean thing.
二人の大阪での暮らしが楽しいものになること
to を願って、乾杯しましょう。
お二人の大阪での暮らしが楽しいものになるこ
とを願って、乾杯しましょう。
Ofturino, oosaka de no kurashi ga, tanoshii mono ni
naru koto wo negatte, kanpai shimasu.
(kurashi = life, daily life, living;  kurasu = to live, to make
a living;  also = class;  a dermatologist’s daily life is
curing rashes;  cf. seikatsu = life, livelihood;  cf.
katsuyaku suru = to do activity;  cf. kurushii = tight,
painful) (tanoshii mono could be changed to tanoshii
koto, but it’s best not to use koto twice;  koto wo
negau cannot be changed to mono wo negau) (negau
= to ask, hope for, pray, request;  e.g., onegai suru)
27-294
Tanabe san wa, tenkin no tabi ni, furui mono wo, motte ikimasu ka.
48. At the moving destination, newly to buy he is deciding.
引越し先で新しく買うことにしています。
Hikkoshi saki de, atarashiku kau koto ni shite imasu.
(although you may use either wo or ga before the tai form, ‘tsukai kata ga’ is wrong here because the verb is naraitagaru, not naraitai)
53. As for Tanabe, until now, was he using a word processor? Use kore to mean now.
田辺さんはこれまでワープロを使っていましたか。
Tanabe san wa, kore made, waappuro wo tsukatte imashita ka.
54. He was not using.
使っていませんでした。
Tsukatte imasen deshita.
55. As for Tanabe, the word processor’s use method, does he appear wanting to learn? Use kata to mean method. Use garu to mean appear.
田辺さんはワープロの使い方を習っていたのですか。
Tanabe san wa, waappuro no tsukai kata wo, naraitagatte imasu ka. (although you may use either wo or ga before the tai form, ‘tsukai kata ga’ is wrong here because the verb is naraitagaru, not naraitai)
56. Not so much appears wanting to learn it seems. Use amari. Use you to mean it seems.
あまり習ったがってないようですね。
それがあっただけ今月の末までに行って欲しいんです。
Sore ga, kyuu dakedo, kongetsu no sue made ni itte hoshin da. (kyuu = sudden, urgent, unexpected, steep: OK to substitute sassoku for kyuu) (sue = tip, end, future; cf. saki = tip, point, first, future; when you wear suede, that's the end) (kongetsu no getsumatsu, nor OK, but OK to substitute kono getsumatsu for kongetsu no sue)
68. Eh! In that case, except for only 2 weeks later, it doesn’t exist, huh. Use sore ja to mean in that case. Use ato.
えっ、それじゃ後二週間しかありませんね。
69. Yeah, it will become that to say thing, huh. Use un to mean yeah. Use s
うん、そう言うことになるねぇ。
70. Except for only 2 weeks later, it is becoming later (sudden, urgent, unexpected, steep; OK to say zuibun)
Demo, zuibun kyuu desu ne. (not OK to say zuibun sassoku, since sassoku is already zuibun)
71. As for of the beginning’s plan, a little more at later it was being scheduled, but. Use hajime. Use a short form of ‘it was being scheduled,’ omitting suru koto ni.
初めの予定ではもう少し後になっていましたが。
72. That’s so, huh. Plain speech.
そうだね。
73. Compared to the plan, it became early completely, but since this also is work, it can’t be helped probably. Use keredo. Use dakara. Plain speech.
予定より早くなってしまってしまったけれど、これも仕事だから仕方がないだろう。
74. What! (use haa)
はあ。
75. As for at Tokyo’s work, mostly, you memorized and I received, and... Use daitai. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.
東京での仕事は大体覚えてもらったし...
76. Due to San Francisco branch office’s matter, as for at Osaka, early coming they desire reportedly for sure. Use de to mean due to. Use nan to soften the last clause. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコ支社の件で大阪では早く来て欲しいそうなんだよ。
77. Is that so? I understood well.
そうですか。よく分かりました。
78. Soon, transfer’s preparation I will begin. Use youi.
すぐ、転勤の用意を始めます。
Sugu, tenkin no y
79. As for you, at various moments, as for you are made to do transfer, is it irritating, does it not matter? Use tokoro to mean moments. Use the causative passive form of to do. Use no to make a noun phrase.あなたは色々な所に転勤させられるのはいやですか。
80. As for they said ‘irritating’ people, why is it that it’s irritating? Use naze. Use no to soften this and therefore use an alternative word for desu before no.
いやと言った人はなぜいやなのですか。
81. As for they said it doesn’t matter people, why is it? Use desu ka, also OK; naze iya da ou dan suru no desu ka. (iya na no = iya desu; naze iya desu ka, also OK; naze iya da desu ka, nor OK; naze iya na desu ka, nor OK; so, na in this case = da)
82. From the company, as for to do transfer was told on you time, to the honorable wife, do you do consultation? Use cara. Use you ni, rather than to. Use the passive form of was told.
会社から転勤するように言われたときは奥さんにお相談しますか。
83. Why, to the honorable wife, do you not do consultation? Use naze. Use no to soften this.
なぜ奥さんに相談しないのですか。
Naze, okusan ni, s
Naze, okusan ni, soudan shinai no desu ka.
85. The honorable wife, if she says she doesn’t want to go, how will you do? Wife is the subject. Use tara.
お義務さんが行きたくないと言ったらどうしますか。

Okusan ga, ikitakunai to ittara dou shimasu ka.
86. As for at Japanese companies, as for transfer, by the company employee taking, it’s very important.
Use taisetsu.
日本の会社では転勤は会社員にとってとても大切です。

Baabarasan, kondo, baabarasan wa, totemo taisetsu desu.
87. If a transfer is refused, the general’s case, promotion cannot be done. Use to to mean if. Use taisetsu to mean general. Use baai. Don’t use wo or ga after promotion.
転勤を断ると大抵の場合昇進できません。マイケルさんが転勤で大阪に行くことになりませんか。

Babarasan to tanabe fujin ga, hanashite imasu.
88. As for you, work and home/family and, which one is more important. Use dochira. Use hou ga for the comparison. Use taisetsu.
あなたは仕事と家庭とどちらの方が大切ですか。

Anata wa, shigoto to katei to, dochira no hou ga, taisetsu desu ka. (katei = general; Thai generals generally use That iayers) (not OK to use futsuu = ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]) (shoushin = advance, promotion; if you get promoted, you can show shiny coins) (cf. shoushin = alma mater, birth place, hometown; at my alma mater, I majored in shoe shining in college)

Anata wa, shigoto to katei to, dochira no hou ga, taisetsu desu ka.
89. Barbara and Mrs. Tanabe housewife are talking. Use fujin.
バーバラさんと田辺婦人が話しています。

Baabarasan no cho jo to, fujin ga, hanashite imasu.
90. Michael, due to transfer, was scheduled to go to Osaka, but, as for Barbara, as for to Osaka, she doesn’t want to go very much. Use de to say ‘due to.’
マイケルさんが転勤で大阪に行くことになりましたが、バーバラさんは大阪へはあまり行きたくありません。

Maikurusan ga, tenkin de, oosaka ni iku koto ni narimashita ga, baabarasan wa, oosaka e wa, amari ikitaku arimasen.
91. Barbara, this time, you will transfer to Osaka reportedly. Soften the verb. Use a woman’s expression to mean reported.
バーバラさん今度大阪へ転勤するんですでって。

Baabarasan, kondo, oosaka e tenkin surun desu te.
92. Because of moving’s preparation, it’s terrible probably. Use de to mean because of.
引越しの準備で大変でしょう。

Hikkoshi no junbi de, taiken deshou. (hikkoshi = moving one’s residence; I hear your coat and sheets were lost in moving your residence)
93. Something shall I do humble help?
何かお手伝いしましょうか。

Nanika otetsudai shimashou ka.
94. Thank you a lot. But the moving company’s person, since everything he will do and give, it’s OK. Use demo. Use yaru to mean do.
Arigatou gozaimasu. Demo unsougaiha no hito ga zenbu yatte kureru kara, daijoubu desu.

Sou nan desu kedo.
95. Is that so? As for that, it was good, huh.
そうですか。それはよかったですね。

Sou desu ka. Sore wa yokatta desu ne.
96. That’s so, but. Use nan to soften this. Use kedo.
そうなんですね。

Sou nan desu kedo.
97. Hey, how did it do? Use ara. Soften this. Meaning, what’s wrong?
あら、どうしたんですか。

Ara, doushitan desu ka.
98. Not very pleased appearing it isn’t huh. Use sou.
あまり嬉しそうじゃありませんね。

Amari, ureshisou ja arimasen ne. (amiure shi nasa sou desu ne, also OK)
99. Yeah, the fact is, as for the truth, not very much, as for to Osaka, I don’t want to go. Soften this.
ええ、実は本当はあまり大阪へは行きたくないんです。

Ee. Jitsu wa, hontou wa, amari oosaka e wa ikitakunai desu.
100. My, as for that, you got inconvenienced, huh.
まあ、それは困りましたね。

Maa, sore wa, komarimashita ne.
101. But, since it’s a transfer... Use dakara.
でも転勤だから...

Demo, tenkin dakara...
102. Yeah, as for that, I am understanding, but, to Tokyo coming, still except for only one year not elapsing, and... Soften the phrase ‘I am understanding.’ Use plain speech to say ‘not elapsing.’ Use shi to mean and.
ええ、それは分かっているんですが東京へ来てまだ一年しかたっていないし...

Ee, sore wa, wakatte iku koto ga, toukyou e kite, mada ichinen shika tai ni shi... (tatsu, tachimasu = to stand, to leave for a far place, to elapse, to cut off; time elapses while I tatsu [stand])
103. With much trouble, with honorable everyone, to honorable friends I got used to, even though...
Use noni. Plain speech.
せっかく皆さんとお友達に慣れたのに...

Sekkaku, minasan to, otomodachi ni nareta noni...

104. Barbara, so much, don’t do disappointment.
Barbara san, sonna ni kagakari shirimasen de.

105. Osaka also is a good place, for sure.
Oosaka mo iki tokoros desu yo.

106. Moreover, if you board the bullet train, since it’s about 3 hours...
Sore ni, shinkansen ni noreba, sanjikan gurai desu kara...

107. Anytime, to Tokyo for the purpose of play, you are able to come isn’t it? Use the longer form of ‘able to come.’
 Itsudemo, touyou ni arimasen ka. (koreru = short form of ‘able to come’; cf. kureru = to give)

108. That’s so huh. Even if I go to Osaka, sometimes, to Tokyo for the purpose of play I will come huh.
Sou desu ne. Oosaka ni ittemo, tokyou ni asobu jyurarimasu ne.

109. Yeah, I will be humbly waiting for sure.
Ee, omachi shite imasu yo.

110. Again, of two people, go for the purpose of shopping etc., go for the purpose of to see movies etc., we shall do, huh. Use tari.
Sore kara, tokidoki, otegami wo kudasai ne.

111. And then, sometimes, honorable letter, please, huh. Use sore kara.
Sore kara, tokidoki, otegami wo kudasai ne.

112. Yeah. Still as for Japanese language letters, skillfully I cannot write, but ... Soften the verb ‘cannot write.’
Ee. Mada nihongo no tegami wa, jouzu ni kakenai desu ga...

113. It’s study I think, and as for once a month, I will make an effort to write. Use te to mean and.
Benkyou da to omotte, tsuki ni ikkai wa, kaku you ni shimasu.

114. In-Osaka’s daily life’s condition etc. please inform, huh. Use de to mean in. Use yousou. Use nado.

115. I’m looking forward to it, for sure.
Tanoshimi ni shite imasu yo.

116. Yeah, I will do so.
Ee, sou shimasu.

117. When I did humble conversation, a little, health emerged and came.
Ohanashi wo shitara, sukoshi, genki ga dete kimasu.

118. Thank you very much for what you did.
Doumo arigatou gozaimashita.

119. So. As for that, it was good. Use a woman’s intensifier. Plain speech.
Sore, sore wa yokattawa.

120. When will you do moving?
Itsu hikkoshi shimasu ka.

121. As for March, at any place’s company, since transfers are numerous, since we are busy ... Use node and then kara.
Sangatsu wa, dokono kaisha demo, tenkin ga ooide node, isogashii kara, ... (doko demo = at any place)

122. Early, the move’s day arrange and I would like to receive.
Sangatsu wa, dokono kaisha demo, tenkin ga ooide node, isogashii kara, ... (doko demo = at any place)

123. As for the move, it’s March’s end-of-month’s Saturday.
Hikkoshi wa, sangatsu no getsumatsu no doyoubi desu.

124. To where will you do moving?
Doko e hikkoshi shimasu ka. (hikkoshi wo shimasu, also OK)
not OK; doesn’t sound right)

125. We will do moving to Osaka.
大阪へ引越しします。

Oosaka e hikkoshi shimasu.

126. As for the detailed address, if I don’t ask
Michael, I don’t understand. Use to to mean if. Plain
speech.
詳しい住所はマイケルに聞いてください。

Kuwashii juusho wa, maikeru ni kikanai to,
wakaranai.

127. As for luggage, about how much exists?
荷物はどのくらいありますか。

Nimotsu wa, dono gurai arimasu ka. (dono kurai, also OK)

128. The to-Osaka want to take things she shows.
大阪に持って行きたい物を見せる。

Oosaka ni motte ikaiti mono wo miseru.

129. Kitchen equipment, western clothes, Michael’s
desk, a dresser, the personal computer, etc. Use nado.
台所用品、洋服、マイケルの机、たんす、パソコンなど。

Daidokoro youhin, youfuku, maikeru no tsukue,
tansu, pasokon nodo. (youhin = equipment; yayos
and hinges are the equipment we need; you =
business, use, service; cf. seihin = product, shouhin
= goods, merchandise, prize; keshouhin =
cosmetics) (tansu = dresser; a tan suit is on the
dresser)

130. Moving’s types I will explain, and which type
is good question mark, arrange and I will receive,
please. Use te to mean and. Use dochira.
引越しのタイプを説明してどちらのタイプがい
れか決めてもらってください。

Hikkoshi no taipu wo setsumei shite, dochira no taipu
gai ii ka, kimete moratte kudasai. (may substitute
dono for dochira no; may not substitute dore no, since
doore refers to more than 2 choices)

131. Type A. To carry luggage also, to do packing
also, everything the moving company will do. Use
no to make noun phrases. Use zenbu.
タイプA。荷物を運ぶだけでなくパッキングするのも
全部運送会社がします。

Taipu A. Nimotsu wo hakobu no mo, pakkingu wo
suru no mo, zenbu unsugaiasha ga shimasu. (OK to
substitute subete for zenbu in this sentence, but
minna is not OK; minna is primarily used with
people)

132. As for the fee, it’s expensive, but it’s safe
and convenient. Use anzen to mean safe. Use de to mean
and.
料金は高いですが安全で便利です。

Ryoukin wa, takai desu ga, anzen de, benri desu.
(ryoukin = fee; fee for Leo’s kindergarten; cf.
ryouri = cooking; cf. rohi = travel expenses)

(anzen = safe or safety, used both as a noun and as a
na adjective; ancient zen is safer than modern zen)
(not OK to substitute buji for anzen here; both terms
mean ‘safety,’ but buji means without mishap, anzen means freedom from danger) (cf.
anshin = relief)

133. Type B. To carry luggage only, and as for
packing, the very honorable customer will do. Use
de to mean and.
タイプB。荷物を運ぶだけでパッキングはお客様が
します。

Taipu B. Nimotsu wo hakobu dake de, pakkingu wa,
okyakusama ga shimasu. (hakobu no dake de, not
OK)

134. As for the fee, compared to type A, it’s cheap.
料金はタイプAより安いです。

Ryoukin wa, taipu A yori, yasui desu. (taipu A hodo
takakunai desu, also OK; use hodo w/ negatives)

135. By myself, as for to do packing, since it’s
terrible, everything, to the moving company’s person,
I shall request. Use jibun. Don’t use wo after
packing. Use no to make a noun phrase from to do
packing. Use dakara.
自分でパッキングするのは大変だから全部運
送会社の人に頼みましょう。

Jibun de, pakkingu suru no wa, taihen dakara, zenbu,
unsugaiasha no hito ni, tanomimashou. (OK to
replace jibun de with hitori de in this sentence)

136. How much it will cost question mark, since to
the company I must inform, I will inquire. Use no to
soften the verb it will cost. Use nakereba naranai.

Ikura kakaru no ka, kaisha ni shirasenakereba naranai
使いかかれるのか会社に知らせなければならな
いので尋ねます。

Ikurakaruno ka, kaisha ni shirasenakereba naranai
node, tazunemasu. (OK to omit no after kakaru.)

(OK to substitute either kikimasu or ukagaimasu
for tazunemasu, but ukagaimasu is really too polite
in this situation)

137. As for the accurate fee, as for at immediately,
I cannot say, but ... Soften the phrase ‘I cannot say.’
正確な料金は今すぐには言えませんが...

Seikaku na ryoukin wa, ima sugi ni wa ienai desu
が ... (seikaku = correct, accurate; same people kaku
[write] accurately; cf. seikaku, different kanji, =
personality; cf. sekkaku = with much trouble) (cf.
iwareru = the passive or polite form of to say) (cf.
keikaku = project, plan) (ima sugi = immediately)

138. Returning to the company and doing
calculations, soon, by a letter, I will inform.
会社に帰って計算してすぐに手紙で知らせます。

Kaisha ni kaette keisan shite, sugu tegami de

Kei-san calculated the number of caissons; cf.
sansuu = arithmetic) (cf. sansei = agreement)
139. As for packing, on the move’s before’s day I will do.

パッキングは引越しの前にします。

140. As for that time, someone, being in the house I desire. Don’t use wa or ga after ‘someone.’ Soften this.

その時は誰か家にいて欲しいんです。

141. Very honorable everyone, as for the Japanese language, almost I did not know, it was very much worry. Use koto. Use plain speech to say ‘did not know.’ Use node. Use shinpai.

Nihon no koto wa, sukoshi shika shiranakatta node, totemo shinpai deshita. (shinpai = anxiety, worry; cf. fuan = anxiety, uneasiness; OK to substitute fuan for shinpai in this sentence)

142. Even though to go to Japan it would probably be OK I was thinking, but ... Use temo to mean OK. Use plain speech, except for the word desu at the end.

Nihon ni tsuite kare aru hon wo katte benkyou shimasita.

143. As for packing, on the move’s before’s day, myself, plan to be in the house.

パッキングの日には自分が家にいるつもりです。

144. To very honorable everyone, as for truly to do experience and, extremely, they are different huh. Use no twice to make noun phrases. Use to twice to mean and & to show an exhaustive list.

Hiragana to katakana wa, yondari, kaitari dekiru yô
deki = to do kindness; shiawase na = happy) (cf. yasashisa = tenderness, meekness, daintiness)

145. Michael, in Japan, was scheduled to labor time, as for me, as for the Japanese language, almost I did not understand, and ... Michael’s wife is speaking. Michael is the subject. Use shi to mean and. Plain speech.

マイケルが日本で働くことになった時、私は日本語はほとんどわからなかったし...

146. For that reason, at before to come to Japan, Japanese language books etc., regarding Japan written and exist books I bought and studied. Use ya to mean etc.

それでも日本に来る前に日本語の本や日本について書いてある本を買って勉強しました。

147. But, to do study from books and as for truly to do experience and, extremely, they are different huh. Use no twice to make n noun phrases. Use to twice to mean and & to show an exhaustive list.

Sore de, nihon ni kuru mae ni, nihongo no hon ya, nihon ni tsuite kaite aru hon wo katte benkyou shimasita.

148. For that reason, at before to come to Japan, Japanese language books etc., regarding Japan written and exist books I bought and studied. Use ya to mean etc.

それでも日本に来る前に日本語の本や日本について書いてある本を買って勉強しました。

149. As for hiragana and katakana, to read etc., to write etc., since in such a way as to be able it developed ... Use tari to mean etc. Use dekiri. Use plain speech to say ‘it developed.’ Use node.

Hiragana to katakana wa, yondari, kaitari dekiri you ni natta node ...

150. Even though to go to Japan it would probably be OK I was thinking, but... Use temo to mean even though. Use daizoubu to mean OK. Use plain speech, except for the word desu at the end. Use no to soften the verb I was thinking.

日本の事は少ししか知らなかったのでとても心配でした。

151. When I arrived at Narita airport and saw, since I didn’t understand anything, I got inconvenienced. Use to to mean when I arrived. Use node. Use plain speech except for the final verb.

Narita kuukou ni tsuite miru to, nanimo...
152. 1. In America, as for studied Japanese, as for Japan’s people speak Japanese and, different I wonder, I thought. Use to before the 2nd wa, to mean and, and to contrast the two forms of Japanese. Use no to soften the word ‘different.’ Use kashira. Use plain speech for all except the last verb.

私がアメリカで勉強した日本語は日本の人が話す日本語とは違うのかしらと思いました。
Watashi ga, amerika de, benkyō shita nihongo wa, nihon no hito ga hanasu nihongo to wa, chigau ou kashira, to omoimashita. (a wonder, I thought. Use to before the 2nd wa, to soft the word ‘different.’ Use kashira.)

153. But, by very honorable everyone, you taught and I humbly received etc., in Japanese language school I studied etc., I did, thanks to you ... Use tari to mean etcetera. Use plain speech. Use the shorter form of ‘thanks to you.’

でも皆様に教えていただいたり、日本語学校で勉強したりした。
Demo, minasama ni, oshiete itadaitari, nihongo gakkō de benkyō shita, shita, okage de ... (the past plain speech form of itadaku is itadaita; the te form is itadaite)

154. By myself, to go for the purpose of shopping etc., to board the subway etc., to be able do, it came to that point. Use tari. Use suru koto ga dekiru to mean to be able do.

一人で買い物に行ったり地下鉄に乗ったりすることができるようになりました。
Hitori de, kaimono ni ittari, chikatetsu ni nottari suru koto ga dekiru yō ni narimashita. (not OK to omit suru koto ga)

155. As for at this year’s summer, from America, the parents are being scheduled to come.

今年の夏にはアメリカから両親が来ることになっています。
Kotoshi no natsu ni wa, amerika kara ryoushin ga kuru koto ni natte imasu.

156. As for by that time, Japanese, for the purpose of more skillfully to be able to speak, I plan to do my best. Japanese is the subject. Use you ni to mean for the purpose of.

その時までには日本語がもっと上手に話せるように頑張るつもりです。
Sono toki made ni wa, nihongo ga motto jōzu ni hanaseru yō ni, ganbaru tsumori desu.

157. After going to Osaka also, as for very honorable everyone’s honorable kindness, never, I will not forget. Use te kara.

大阪へ行ってからも皆様のご親切は決して忘れません。
Oosaka e ite kara mo, minasama no goshintetsu wa, kesshite, wasuremasen. (kesshite = never, always used with negative verbs) (wasureru = forget)

158. As for the time when you honorably come to Osaka, without fail, honorable communication please.

大阪へいらっしゃる時はぜひご連絡ください。
Oosaka e irassharu toki wa, zehi, gorenraku kudasai.
(gorenraku wo, not OK, doesn’t sound right)

159. Again, to humble eyes it is able to cost thing, I will be looking forward on humbly, meaning I’ll be looking forward to it. Use no to make a noun phrase.

Mata, o me ni kakeru wo, tanoshimi ni shite orimasu. Meaning, I will be looking forward to being able to humbly meet you.

160. Until that time, go ahead with honorable health. その時までどうぞお元気で。
Sono toki made, douzo ogenki de.

161. Thank you a lot for what you did.

有難うございました。
Arigatou gozaimashita.

162. Three years duration, I labor at a Japanese bank, and, this time, to a New York’s branch store, I was scheduled to transfer. Use te to mean and.

三年間日本の銀行で働いて今度ニューヨークの支店に転勤することになりました。
San nen kan, nihongo no shiten ni tenkin suru koto ni tenkin suru koto ni harashimashita. (shiten = branch store; they have shingles ten on the roof of the branch store; cf. shisha = branch office)

163. As for the beginning, since I do not understand Japanese, to everyone, I spent trouble, meaning I caused trouble. Use hajime. Use te to mean since.

初めて日本語が分からなくて皆に迷惑を掛けました。
Hajime wa, nihongo ga wakaranakute, minna ni, meiwaku ni kakemashita. (meiwaku = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; meiwaku wo kakeru = to inconvenience; the way May walks spells trouble) (cf. mendou = bother, nuisance, trouble, but cannot substitute mendou for meiwaku here)

164. In particular, as for by the assistant’s Tanaka, an apartment he searched and I received etc., together, we went for the purpose of shopping and I received, etc., we did. Use toki ni. Use wasu.

特にアシスタントの田中さんにはアパートを探し出してもらったり一緒に買い物に行ってもらったりしました。
Toki ni, ashisutanto no Tanaka san ni wa, apaato wo nagashite morattari, issho ni, kaimono ni itte morattari shimashita.

165. For company’s travel, to Hakone’s hot spring also we went. Use de to mean for.

会社の旅行で箱根の温泉にも行きました。
Kaisha no ryokou de, Hakone no onsen ni mo
ikimashita.

166. Japan’s bath’s enter method and summer robe’s
wear method etc. also, I did not know. Use kata to
mean method. Use ya to mean etc.

日本の風呂の入り方や浴衣の着方を知りませんでした。

Nihon no furo no hairi kata ya, yukata no kata mo
shirimasen deshita.

167. On this trip, the hot spring very much liking
developed. Use de to mean on.

この旅行で温泉がとても好きになりました。

Kono ryokou de, onsen ga, totemo suki ni
narimashita.

168. During to be in Japan, 3 times a week, at
Japanese language school, I studied. Use aida,
without ni, to mean during. Use shuu ni. Use kai.

日本にいる間、週に3回日本語学校で勉強しました。

Nihon ni iru aida, shuu ni sankai, nihongo gakkou de,
benkyou shimasu deshita. (aida ni, also OK; uchi ni, not
OK; this means ‘while still’ or ‘as’) 169. Already, as for to talk thing, almost I do not
inconvenience, but, as for newspapers, still I cannot
read. Use no to make a noun phrase.

もう、話すのはほとんど困りませんが、新聞はまだ読めません。

Mou, hanasu no wa, hotondo komarimasen ga,
shinbun wa, mada yomemasen.

170. Sometime, again, to Japan I would like to return
and come, I am thinking.

いつか又、日本に帰ってきたいと思っています。

Itsuka, mata, nihon ni kaette kitai to omoite imasu.

171. As for Mary, now, how many years is it?
Meaning, how old is she?

メアリーさんは今、何歳ですか。

Meariisan wa, ima, nansai desu ka, (ikutsu desu ka,
also OK, but not quite as polite; ikutsu used more
with children) 172. She is 25 years old.

She is 25 years old.

25歳です。

Nijuu go sai desu.

173. As for the last educational background, what is it?
Use saishuu without no. 最終学歴は何ですか。

Saishuugakureki wa, nan desu ka. (saishuu = last,
the silent shooter was on his last legs; saishuudensha = last train of the day; gakureki =
educational background; my educational background
is gakkou [school] wrecking; saishuugakureki =
most recent educational background; saishuu no
gakureki, also OK, not as good; cf. saisho =
beginning, saigo = end; saigo no gakureki, not as
good; the side show was the beginning; Saigon was
at the end of the trip)

174. It’s Maryland University business school
graduation. Don’t use the possessive no in this
sentence.

メリーランド大学ビジネススクール卒業です。

Meriirando daigaku bijinesu sukuuru sotsyouyu desu.
(Meriirando daigaku no bijinesu sukuuru no
sotsyouyu, also OK)

175. As for at Michigan University, what did she
study?

ミシガン大学では何を勉強しましたか。

Mishigan daigaku de wa, nani wo benkyou
shimashita ka.

176. It’s Eastern studies.

東洋断言です。

Touyougaku desu. (touyou = the East, orient;
combines kanji for higashi and you = ocean; Toyotas
come from the East, from a Chinese perspective; cf.
seiyu = the West; sailors eat yogurt in the West;
combines kanji for nishi and you; touyoujin =
eastern person; touyou suru = employ, promote)

177. At before, something work has she done?

前に何か仕事をしたことがありますか。

Mae ni, nanika shigoto shita koto ga arimasu ka.

178. For part-time, she has done interpretation. Use
paato taimu. Use de to mean for.

パートタイムで通訳をしたことがあります。

Paato taimu de, tsuuyaku wo shita koto ga arimasu.

(tsuuyaku = interpreter; interpretation; interpreters
stare at the tsuki [moon] and yak)

179. Why, to a Japanese company does she want to
enter, is she thinking? Use no to soften the last
clause.

どうして日本の会社に入りたいと思っているのですか。

Doushite, nihon no kaisha ni hairitai to omotte iru
no desu ka.

180. In Tokyo she would like to labor, and since an
interest to Japanese companies’ system exists. Use
shi to mean and. Plain speech.

東京で働きたいし日本の会社のシステムに興味
があるから。

Abe sangyou wa, amerika ni, koujou wo tsukurou
to shite iru. (tsukuru is a u verb)

182. Regarding the land the company is trying to buy.

彼らが買おうとしている土地について。

Abe sangyou wa, amerika ni, koujou wo tsukurou
to shite iru tochi ni tsuite. (tochi =
land, soil, locality; I like to touch cheese on the land)

183. At San Francisco’s closely, it doesn’t exist.
サンフランシスコの近くにない。
Sanfranshisuko no chikaku ni nai. (SF no chikaku ni nai, not OK; chikaku is a ‘locative expression’ like mae or uchi, in addition to being an adverb; SF ni chikakunai desu, also OK; suppose you change the meaning to ‘it is close to SF.’ SF ni chikai desu, OK; SF no chikaku desu, OK; SF no chikaku desu, not OK) 184. From San Francisco to the south, at about 50 kilometers’ place it exists. Use tokoro. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコから南に50キロぐらいの所に
Sanfranshisuko kara minami ni 50 kiro, not OK (gojukkiro, also OK) 185. As for area, 5 acres. Use uchi no. 186. As for the person who doesn’t appear wanting to sell the land, it’s Smith. Use garu.
その内の土地を売りたがっていない人はスミスさんです。
その内のtochigatai wa, sumisusan desu. (tochi wa nai, not OK, even if you say hoka no tochigatai, tochigatai to chi no tochigatai, tochigatai wa nai, not as good) 187. From San Francisco too far they think Japanese people numerous, but otherwise there is no suitable land. Use wa after Japanese people. Use hoka ni. Plain speech.
サンフランシスコから遠すぎると思う日本人は多いが、他の適当な土地がない。
サンフランシスコから南に50キロぐらいの所にない人はスミスさんです。Toki wo uritagatte inai hito wa, sumisusan desu. 188. Regarding the to-America to make factory. アメリカに工場を作る計画について。
Amerika ni tsukuru koubou no yoken ni tsuite. (amerika de, also OK, different nuance) 189. As for people who will labor at the factory, as for the beginning, it’s 80 people. Use saisho.工場で働く人は最初は80人です。
Koujou de hataraku hito wa, saisho wa, hachijuunin desu. 190. Within that, as for 20 people, it’s American people. Use uchi no.
その内の20人はアメリカ人です。
Sono uchi no, nijuuun ni, amerikajin desu. (sono uchi ni, not OK; sono naka no, also OK) 191. To the factory’s nearby, they plan to make a pool and a tennis court. Use soba. Plain speech.
工場の側にプールとテニスコートを作ることもりだ。
Koujou no soba ni, puuru to tenisukooto wo tsukurutsumori da. (soba de, not OK, since they are planning to put the pool ‘to’ a specific location) (cf. yoko = side) 192. As for the beginning’s factory manager, they plan to decide on a Japanese person. Use saisho. Use koubouchi. Plain speech.
最初の工場長は日本人にするつもりだ。
Saisho no koubouchi wa, nihonjin ni surutsumori da. (hajime no koubouchi, not as good) (koubouchi = factory manager) (nihonjin ni suru koto ni surutsumori da, also OK but it sounds a little redundant) 193. Webb. One time, I want to do treating of dinner, but, of Saturday would you not mind? Soften the first clause.
ウェブさん。一度晩ご飯を食べようと思って
ウエッブさん。一度晩ご飯をごちそうしたいんですか。Uebbu san. Ichido, bangohan wo gochisou shite desu ga, doyoubi de kaimasenka. (doyoubi ni, not OK, since the expression for asking if, or saying that, something will be OK is ‘de ii desu ka’ or ‘de ii desu’) 194. As for that, thanks. Use doumo.
それはどうも。
Sore wa, doumo. 195. But, as for Saturday, with Barbara, since I have to go for the purpose of shopping, if it’s possible, Friday would be good, but. Use nakutewa naranai. Use node. Use tara. Soften the word good.
でも土曜日はバーバラと買い物に行かなくてはならないので、できたら金曜日がいいんですが。
でも土曜日はバーバラと買い物に行かなくてはならないので、できたら金曜日がいいんですが。Demo, doyoubi wa baabara to kaimono ni ikanakutewa naranai node, dekitara, kinyoubi ga iin desu ga. 196. Is that so? Well, on Friday let’s do.
そうですか。じゃ、金曜日にしましょう。
Ja, kinyoubi ni shimanai. 197. At what time shall we do?
何時にしましょうか。
Nanji ni shimanai. 198. That’s so huh. As for about half past 5, how is it?
そうですね。5時半ごろはどうですか。
Sou desu ne. Goojihan goro wa, dou desu ka. 199. It’s good huh.
いいですね。
Ii desu ne. 200. Well, let’s meet at Torisen’s store’s front.
じゃ、鳥さんの方で会いましょう。
Ja, torisen no mise no mae de aimashou. (mae ni, not OK) 201. Say, as for the one called Torisen, where does it exist? Use tte. Soften the word exist.
あの鳥さんってどこにあるんですか。
アオノトアシスマネ着あるんですか。
Ano torisen tte doko ni arun desu ka.
202. Ah, don’t you understand the place? Use basho.
Soften this.
ああ、場所が分からないんですか。
Aa, basho ga wakaranain desu ka.
203. Well, since I will draw a map, huh.
じゃ、地図を描きますからね。
Jaa, chizu wo kakimasu kara ne.
204. Look, after you leave the station, if you turn
right on this corner, it will be good for sure. Use te
kara. Use eba. Soften the word good.
なら、駅を出てからこの角を右に曲がればいい
んですよ。
Hora, eki wo dete kara, kono kado wo migi ni
garemashita. (kenkou = health; Ken’s
colds stopped after he got healthy; cf. kenka =
quarrel; cf. kinko = a safe; cf. genki = health,
energy) (yaseru = to lose weight; he’s lost so much
weight, ya se que va morir [‘I already know he’s
going to die’ in Spanish]; cannot say taijyu wo
yaseru; yaseru means to get thin; OK to say taijyu
wo herasu = lose weight)
211. As for Japanese language newspapers, since
difficult, readily I could not read, but as for recently,
a little it got to the point that I was able to read. Use
to mean since.
日本語の新聞は難しくて中々読めませんでした
が、最近は少し読めるようになりました。
Nihongo no shinbun wa, muzukashikute, nakanaka
yomemasen deshita ga, saikin wa, sukoshi yomeru
you ni narimashita.
212. If except for Japanese only you don’t
understand, the time you went to a foreign country,
will you not get inconvenienced? Use tara to mean if.
日本語しか分からないから外国に行ったとき
困りませんか。
Nihongo shika wakaranakattara, gaikoku ni itta toki,
komarimasen ka. (gaikoku ni iku toki, also OK;
apparently the tense disagreement sounds fine in
Japanese; itta implies after you go)
213. As for tomorrow, since I have to get up early in
the morning, as for tonight, already I will sleep. Use
nakyara narainai.
明日は朝早く起きなきゃならないから今晚はも
う寝ます。
Ashita wa, asa hayaku okinakya naranai kara, konban
wa, mou nemasu.
214. Excuse me. As for this kind of iron, where they
are selling question mark, can you not teach and I
receive? Speaking to an equal or inferior.
すみません。こんなアイロンはどこで売って
いるか、教えてもらえませんか。
Sumimasen. Konna airon wa, doko de utte iru ka,
oshiete moraemasen ka.
215. Since the honorable Mr. customer will come,
beer is being chilled by someone and exists. Use
node. Use ga rather than wo after beer.
お客様が来るのでビールが冷やしてあります。
Okyakusan ga kurai node, biru naa hiiyashite arimasu.
(hieru = to chill, intransitive; hiyashu = to chill,
transitive; samasu means to reduce the temperature
of a hot item, like coffee, and is not OK here; (biiru
wo hiiyashite arimasu, also OK; biru wo hiiyashite
imasu implies that I chilled it) (biru wo hiietye
imasu, not OK; biru ga hiietye imasu, also OK, = the beer is
chilled)
216. Something cold drink at least can I not receive?
Speaking to someone outside your in-group.
何か冷たい飲み物でもいただけませんか。
Nanika tsumetai wo, itadakemasen ka.
217. In the case of beer, it exists, but of that is it
good?
ビールならありますか、それでいいですか。
Biiru nara arimasu ka, sore de ii desu ka.
218. As for the meeting, already did it finish?
会議はもう終わりましたか。
Kaigi wa mowarimashita ka.
219. No, still it is for sure. Use nan to soften this.
いいえ、まだなんですよ。
lie, mada nan desu yo.
220. The sky became dark and came, huh.
空が暗くなってきましたね。
Sora ga kuraku natte kimashita ne.
221. Yeah, any minute now, it will rain apparently
ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Kochou wa, itsumo, baka ni hitotachi ni, monku wo iwanai de, shikkari hataraku you ni to itte imasu.

(Eh! Is even a child knowing? Soften this. 
えっ！子供でも知っているんですか。
E! Kodomo demo shitte irun desu ka.

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。 

Kachou wa, itsumo, baka ni hitotachi ni, monku wo iwanai de, shikkari hataraku you ni to itte imasu.

Tashikakari to laburou ni to, monku kakeru ni, to shita toki ni, denwa ga, kakatte suru koto ni narimashita.

課長はいつも部下の人達に文句を言わないでしっかり働きようにと言っています。

Netsu ga aru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

サンフランシスコに支社を作る準備をするためにアメリカに出張することになりました。

ヨーロッパでもこの製品がよく売れるようにモデルチェンジをしました。

As for this work, as for by the day after tomorrow, since I will surely finish, please do relief. Use kitto.  Use shiageru.

この仕事は明後日までにはきっと仕上げますか。 

きょうのゴルフには来ないでしょう。

Whips, they pull themselves together tightly; cf. shikkarini ni = definitely)

Yoooppa de mo, kono seihin ga, yoku ureru yotei ni, moderu chenjii wo shimashita. (uraruruni not OK; since uru is a u verb, ur is the root; add eru, and you get ureru, the potential form)

While eating rice, as for to watch TV, it’s not good for sure. Use nagara. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use plain speech to say ‘not good.’ Use desu.

食事中、テレビを見るのはよくないですよ。

Gohan wo tabe nagara terebi wo miru no wa, yokunai desu yo.

Since he was saying that fever exists, as for Michael, probably, as for to today’s golf, he will not come probably. Use plain speech except for deshō at the end.

熱があると言っていたからマイケルさんは多分、今日のゴルフには来ないでしょう。

Netsu ga aru to itte ita kata, maikerusan wa, tabun, kyou no gorufu ni wa konai deshou.

用キット。 Use shiageru.

この仕事は明後日までにはきっと仕上げますから安心してください。

Kono shigoto wa, asatte made ni wa, kitto

experience cages & kennels)

231. To San Francisco, branch office to create preparations, for the purpose of to do, I was scheduled to do a business trip to America. Use junbi. Use wo after junbi. Use tame ni.

Sanfuranshishuku ni shisha wo tsukuru junbi wo suru tame ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

(shisha = branch office)

232. As for section manager, always, to subordinate’s people, not saying complaints, strongly to labor, he is saying. Use hitotachi. Use shikkari to mean strongly. Use both you ni and to, to indicate what is being said.

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

E! Kodomo demo shitte irun desu ka.

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Kachousan ni, kaiig ga hajimaru to to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furisousu ne.

ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furisousu ne.

ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furisousu ne.

ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furisousu ne.

ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.

Ee, ima ni mo, ame ga furisousu ne.

ええ、今にも雨が降りそうですね。

Koe ga kikoemasen ne.

声が聞こえませんね。

Dare mo inai yowaremiru to itte ita kara, maikerusan wa, tabun, jiyuuunyousou ni, americani shitchou suru koto ni, amerika ni shitchou suru koto ni narimashita.
こんなにおいしい水が東京でも飲めたらいいですね。

Sumimasen. Osoku natte.
247. Excuse me. I become late and. Plain speech.
すみません。遅くなって。

Tanaka san wa, yappari kimasen deshita. (cf.
kekkyoku, Tanaka san wa, yappari kimasen deshita. (cf. kekkyoku should not be substituted for yappari in the middle of this sentence, but it could be used at the beginning: ‘kekkyoku, tanaka san kimasen deshita’)
248. A little, since I put out too much speed, by a policeman the car was stopped on me. Use chotto. Use te to mean since. Use wo after car. Use the passive form of to stop and soften this verb.
ちょっとスピードを出しすぎておまわりさんに車を止められたんです。
Chotto, supiido wo dashisugite, omawarisani okuruma wo tomeraretan desu. (also OK to say this using the causative passive tense, i.e. kuruma wo tomesaseraretan desu)
249. Does the head hurt? Soften this.
頭が痛いませんか。
Atama ga itain desu ka.
250. In that case, it would be better to go to the hospital for sure.
それなら病院に行った方がいいですよ。
Sore nara honpo ni itta desu ne. (OK to say this.
251. Every day, about what time do you take a shower? Soften this.
毎日、何時ごろシャワーを абилましょうか。
Watashi wa asa, okite kara, shawaa abirun desu ne.
252. Every day, what time do you take a shower? Soften this.
毎日、何時ごろシャワーをあびるんですか。
Watashi wa, asa, okite kara, shawaa abirun desu yo.
253. Doing a funny talk, everyone is made to laugh. Use minna without san. Use wo after minna. Plain speech.
面白いか言葉をして皆を笑わせる。
Omoshiroi hanashi wo shite, minna wo warawaseru. (omoshiroi = interesting, enjoyable, funny; cf. okashii = funny, unusual, odd, strange; okashii not as good here because it involves the nuance 'strange')
254. Since I became late, by the friend, of a car, he saw me off and I received. Use node. Plain speech.
遅くなったので友達に車で送ってもらった。
Osoku natta node, tomodachi ni, kuruma wo okureru moratta. (okureru = to send, to see off; cf. okureru = to get delayed)
255. Today, when I went to the hospital, by the honorable doctor, sake and tobacco etc. I will not drink to excess he said on me. Use tara. Use ya to mean etc. Use you ni to show quotes.
今日病院に行ったたらお医者さんに酒やタバコを飲みすぎないように言われました。
Kyou, byouin ni ittara, oishasan ni, sake ya tabako
wo nomisuginaeyoniiwaremashita.
266. The causative form of the verb to do is
される。
Saseru.
267. The causative passive form of the verb to do is
させられる。
Sasereru. (Saskatchewan era rerun) (I do in
Saskatchewan)
268. As for Keiko, she was hit by Mari. Use the
passive verb form.
けい子さんはまりさんに打たれました。
Keiko san wa mari-san ni utaremashita. (this could
also mean she was shot by Mari) (Keiko san ga, also
OK) [utsu is a u verb (I utilize a submarine to hit
him); the root is ut; the passive form is utareru]
269. As for Keiko, she was able to sit on a chair.
Use suwaru.
けい子さんは椅子に座られました。
Keiko san wa isu ni suwaremashita. (Keiko san ga,
also OK) (suwaru is a u verb, since you double the t
form suwatte and suwatta; the te form of
sukase is suwaru.
270. Keiko sat on a chair. Use suwaru. Use the
passive verb form to show politeness.
けい子さんが椅子に座られました。
Keiko san wa isu ni suwaremashita. (Keiko san ga,
also OK) (suwaru is a u verb, since you double the t
form suwatte and suwatta; the root is suwar; add
eru to the form the potential form: suwareru)
271. Keiko went to the store. Use the passive verb
to show politeness.
けい子さんが見せに行かれました。
Keiko san ga isu ni suwaremashita.
272. As for Hiroshi, he made Keiko drink honorable
sake.
ひろしさんはけい子さんにお酒を飲ませました。
Hiroshi-san wa, keiko-san ni osake wo
nomasemashita. (Hiroshi-san ga, also OK)
273. As for Keiko, she was made to drink honorable
sake by Hiroshi. Use the long form of the causative
passive verb.
けい子さんはひろしさんにお酒を飲ませられました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi-san ni osake wo
nomaseraremashita. (nomaseraremashita is the long
form of the causative passive verb; aspirin era
rerun) (Keiko san ga, also OK) (this has negative
implications; to make it sound positive, you could
say 'Hiroshi wa Keiko ni osake wo nomasete
agemashita")
274. As for Keiko, she was made to drink honorable
sake by Hiroshi. Use the short form of the causative
passive verb.
けい子さんはひろしさんにお酒を飲まれました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi san ni osake wo nomasaremashita. (nomasaremashita is the short form of the causative passive verb; morning rerun) (Keiko san ga, also OK)
275. As for the dog, it was chased by Keiko. Use the passive tense.
犬はけい子さんに追いかけられました。
Inu wa keiko san ni oikakeraremashita. (oikakeru = to chase; to chase after oil and cake) (inu ga, also OK) (you could also say 'Keiko ga inu wo oikakemashita' = Keiko chased the dog; you could also say 'inu ni keiko san wa oikakesaremashita' = 'by the dog Keiko was made to chase'; the root of the ru verb oikakeru, oikake, + saserareru = oikakesarereru)
276. Keiko ate the rice. Use the passive verb to show politeness.
けい子さんがご飯を食べられました。
Keiko san ga gohan wo taberaremashita. (to say that she was able to eat the rice, say 'keiko san wa gohan ga taberaremasu')
277. As for Hiroshi, he made Keiko eat the rice.
ひろしさんはけい子さんにご飯を食べさせました。
Hiroshi san wa keiko san ni gohan wo taberaremashita. (Hiroshi san ga, also OK)
278. As for Keiko, she was made to eat rice by Hiroshi. Use the passive tense.
けい子さんはひろしさんにご飯を食べさせられました。
Keiko san wa hiroshi san ni osake wo nomasaremashita. (Saskatchewan era rerun) (Keiko san ga, also OK) (this has negative implications; to make it sound positive, you could say 'Hiroshi wa Keiko ni gohan wo tabesasete agemashita')

Chapter 28
1. Night, without electricity, I cannot read a book.
Use koto ga.
夜電気なしで本を読むことができません。
Yoru, denki nashi de, hon wo yomu koto ga dekimasen. (nashi de = without; cf. nashi = pear)
(he is gnashing his teeth, without the prize he craved)
2. Without scissors, I cannot cut the paper.
はさみなしで紙を切られません。
Hasami nashi de, kami wo kiremasen. (kami ga, also OK)
3. As for this tape, it’s easy to study.
このテープは勉強しやすいです。
Kono teepu wa benkyou shi yasui desu. (-yasui = easy to do, used after a verb stem or an i adjective stem)
4. As for the lesson, it’s easy to understand.
授業は分かりやすいです。
Jugyou wa wakariyasui desu. (jugyou = lesson, class work, teaching; cf. jugyouryou = tuition fee)
5. This music is difficult to hear.
この音楽は聞き難いです。
Kono ongaku wa kikinikui desu. (-nikui = difficult to do, used after a verb stem or an i adjective stem) (cf. hikui = short stature, low) (nicotine is difficult to quit)
6. As for to Tokyo, you seldom come, huh.
東京へはめったに来ませんね。
Tokyo e wa metta ni kimasen ne. (metta ni = rarely, seldom) (I seldom read metaphysics)
7. Yes. I’m not coming here, meaning I haven’t come here, in awhile.
はい。しばらくここに来ていません。
Hai. Shibaraku koko ni kite imasen.
8. In order to make a reservation, in advance, it’s OK to do a phone call. Use tame ni. Use maemotte. 予約するために前もって電話してもいいです。
Yoyaku suru tame ni, denwa shite mo ii
desu. (maemotte = beforehand, in advance) (yoyaku suru tame ni, denwa shite oite mo ii desu, also OK) (mae [before] motte [holding] the tickets in advance)
9. He’s counting the money.
お金数えています。
Okane wo kazoete imasu.
(kazoeru = to count) (I can count the number of kazoku [family] members that are erudite on one hand)
10. It’s Yamada, but tomorrow’s evening, about 7:00, are there seats for two people? Use asu. Use youru.
山田ですが明日の夜７時ごろ二人の席がありますか。
Yamada desu ga, asu no yoru, futari no seki ga arimasu ka.
(ashita also OK, same kanji as asu) (asu no ban, not as asu; asu no yuugata, also OK)
11. From May, it gradually becomes hot.
五月からだんだん熱くなります。
Gogatsu kara, dandan atsuku narimasu.
(dandan = gradually; cf. shidai ni = gradually; OK to substitute shidai ni for dandan in this sentence; cf. shidai = circumstances; cf. shidai desu = shidai de = depending on; cf. dandon = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; cf. shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly) (Don Quayle on the Danube gradually entering a boat)
12. As for the mountains, all, become yellow and red.
Use zenbu. Don’t use ga or wa after zenbu. Use the noun forms of both colors.
山は全部黄色と赤になります。
Yama wa, zenbu, kiuro to aki ni narimasu.  (not OK to substitute kiuroi or akai, the adjective forms; kiuro kaburi, kaburi, OK by itself; akaku qaburi, akaku, OK by itself; but not OK to say kiuroku to akaku qaburi
13. It's very beautiful.
ととでも美しいです。
Futari no aida ni wa, tenchi no sa ga aru. (tenchi = heaven & earth, the universe, the world; ten = sky; chi = earth, the ground; sa = gap, difference margin) (there are ten children holding heaven & earth together) (it's sad that there's a gap between the panels)
20. As for him, in the realm, he is without rival. Use ni to mean in. Use nashi to mean without. Plain speech.
彼は天下に敵しなした。
Dokubutsu ga nai ka.  (dokusho = to analyze) (naka = inside an enclosed space; uchi = inside a group; not OK to substitute uchi for naka in this sentence) (he stores poison on the dock) (while operating a Bunsen burner and seki shite iru [coughing] from the gas fumes, he analyzed the chemicals it emitted) (aru ka douka = nai ka douka; either one is OK)
22. Welcome to Japan.
日本へようこそ。
Ongaku を鑑賞する。
音楽を鑑賞する。
Tetsudatte itadaketa, arigatai desu. (arigatai = grateful, welcome, blessed)

26. Folding hand fan vs. rigid hand fan, which do you like better? Use hou ga.

扇子とうちわどどちらのほうが好きですか。

Sensu to uchiwa to dochira no hou ga suki desu ka.

(OK to omit no hou) (sensu = folding fan; cf. senshu = athlete; cf. senshuu = last week; uchiwa = rigid round fan) (I will send Sue to get the folding fan) (uchi wa [as for the uchi (home)], I use a rigid fan)

27. The suffix –panashi is used after a verb stem to mean that an action, or its result, continues. In this kind of place, socks are taken off and left, meaning the action is unfinished. Plain speech.

こんなところに靴下が脱ぎっぱなし。

Konna tokoro ni kutsushita ga nugippanashi. (tokoro de, not OK; must use ni with –panashi)
(nugippanashi da, also OK; nugippanashi desu, also OK, not as good) (-panashi = an action or its result continues, used after a verb stem) (not OK to substitute nashi or nuki for nasa in this sentence)

28. As for the interview’s time, I did anxiety and thoroughly became nervous completely. Use kinchou to mean anxiety. Use sukkari to mean thoroughly.

As for to young people’s knowledge’s absence, use wakamono. Use akireru to mean get astounded. Plain speech.

若者の知識のなさには、本当にあがる。

Wakamono no chishiki no nasa ni wa, honto ni akireru. (wakamono = young person) (nasa ni = absence or lack of; cf. nashi ni = nuki ni = without; not OK to substitute nashi or nuki for nasa in this sentence) (chishiki = knowledge, learning; akireru = to be astounded, be disgusted; cf. akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to) (not OK to substitute odoroku or bikkuri suru for akireru, as these both imply being startled) (to prepare for a Chinese shiki ceremony, requires a lot of knowledge and learning) (NASA is lacking clear goals) (the Achilles re-run astounded and disgusted me)

30. It would be better to go back to the starting point and think. Use modoru. Use kangaeru. (said during a conversation, when you want to start over) Plain speech.

原点に戻って考えた方がいい。

Genten ni modotte kangaeta hou ga ii. (genten = starting point, origin) (Genghis’ tennis strategy was based on simple starting points – his stance and grip)

31. I like corn and peas. Plain speech.

とうもろこしとえんどう豆が好き。

Toumorokoshi to edamame [soybeans], but it’s better to eat endoumame [peas] before an endoscopy

32. There’s a crack on the sidewalk (meaning in the sidewalk). Plain speech.

歩道に割れ目がある。

Hodou ni wareme ga aru. (hodou = sidewalk, pavement; wareme = larger chasm or crevice; cf. waru = break glass & wood, transitive; wareru = break glass & wood, intransitive, exception to the ‘e’ rule) (cf. hi = small crack in glass, etc.) (only a hodou [i.e., hobo] sleeps on the sidewalk) (in war, we break glass and wood) (I saw a crack in a window in Hibiya)

33. As for the interview’s time, I did anxiety and thoroughly became nervous completely. Use kinchou to mean anxiety. Use sukkari to mean thoroughly.

面接のときは、緊張してすっかりあがってしまった。

Mensetsu no toki wa, kinchou shite sukkari agatte shimatta. (mensetsu = interview; kinchou = anxiety; cf. chokin = savings; sukkari = completely, thoroughly; agaru = to get nervous; cf. shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; cf. shikkaru = firmly, tightly, strongly) (the men set Sue to one side during the interview) (my kin choked me, and I developed anxiety) (butai de agaru = to get stage fright; cf. houso de agatte shimau = to get mike fright completely; cf. shiken de agaru = to get nervous from a test)

34. As for to young people’s knowledge’s absence, truly I get astounded. Use wakamono. Use akireru to mean get astounded. Plain speech.

若者の知識のなさには、本当にあがる。

Wakamono no chishiki no nasa ni wa, honto ni akireru. (wakamono = young person) (nasa ni = absence or lack of; cf. nashi ni = nuki ni = without; not OK to substitute nashi or nuki for nasa in this sentence) (chishiki = knowledge, learning; akireru = to be astounded, be disgusted; cf. akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to) (not OK to substitute odoroku or bikkuri suru for akireru, as these both imply being startled) (to prepare for a Chinese shiki ceremony, requires a lot of knowledge and learning) (NASA is lacking clear goals) (the Achilles re-run astounded and disgusted me)

35. Since they say “because difficult,” you must not give up. Use te to mean since. Meaning don’t give up just because it’s said to be difficult. Plain speech.

難しいからといって、諦めてはいけない。

Muzukashii kara to itte, akiramete wa ikenai. (akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. akireru = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (Achilles’ ramen was ruined because he gave up on

28-310
it)

36. The was-being-delayed watch, to the correct time
I adjusted. Plain speech.

遅れていた時計を正しい時間に合わせた。

Okurete ita tokei wo, tadashii jikan ni awaseta.
(awaseru = to put together, combine, harmonize, adjust; cf. au, same kanji, = to suit, fit, match, agree with; cf. uchiawase = planning meeting) (while the uchi [in-group] awaits serum, let's have a planning meeting)

37. As for her, herself is number one she is having conceit. Use to to express quotes regarding the conceit she is having. Plain speech.

彼女は自分が一番だと思っている。

Kanojo wa, jibun ga ichiban da to umorete iru.

38. Even though I am being flattered, being praised, as for bad feelings, they don’t do. Use the passive tense for the verbs being flattered and being praised. Use temo to mean even though. Use ki to mean feelings. Meaning, I don’t mind flattery. Plain speech.

もしそのことを考えていても、ほめられても悪い気はしない。

Odaterarete ita tokei wo, homarete warui ki wo shinai. (odateru = to flatter; unubereru = to have a conceit, to be conceited) (the unusual bore re-run is about conceited people)

39. As for after honorable plates were washed, we pile them up and place them in advance. Use ato.

きが森も、器皿を洗った後は、重ねて置いておく。

Osara aratta ato wa, kasanete oite oku.

40. For the purpose of the dream to be granted, let’s do effort. Use tame ni. Meaning, let’s work to make our dreams come true. Plain speech.

夢をかかえるために、努力しよう。

Yume wo kanaeru tame ni, doryoku shiyou.
(kanaeru, transitive = to grant a request, hear a prayer; cf. kanau, intransitive = to come true, be fulfilled; not OK to substitute kanau directly for kanaeru in this sentence, but you could substitute yume ga kanau for yume wo kanaeru) (doryoku = effort; cf. fairyoku = stamina) (since Canadians are erudite, their requests will be granted) (the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in)

41. Blaming a crime to a person, with calmness to be, such a thing, I cannot think. Use de to mean with. Use the longer potential form of kangaeru. Meaning, I can’t understand how he can be calm while blaming a crime on an innocent person. Plain speech.

罪を人にかぶせて、平気でいるなんて考えられない。

Tsumi wo hito ni kabusete, heiki de iru nante kangaerarenai. (tsumi = sin, crime; kabuseru = to blame an innocent person, to cover; heiki na = unconcerned, nonchalant; heibon [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre) (nante = such a thing!) (on the tsuki [moon], eating meat is a crime) (the spoilage of the caboose serum was blamed on an innocent person) (the Hay King is calm and unconcerned) (Nancy’s tennis ball fell in the river, such a thing!)

42. As for to-have-a-good-effect medicine, to the body, bad cases exist. Use baai. Meaning, sometimes an effective medicine is dangerous. Plain speech.

よく効く薬は、体に悪い場合がある

Yoku kiku kusuri wa, karada ni warui baai ga aru.

43. Dicing vegetables in a detailed way, we put them into the soup. Plain speech.

野菜を細かく刻んで、スープに入れる。

Yaai wo komakaku kizande, suuupu ni ireru.

(komakaku ni, not OK; the ku form of an i adjective is its adverbial form; ni is only used after na adjectives to make adverbs) (kizamu = cut, carve, mince, dice) (in Kim Jong-un’s sany moooods, he dices vegetables)

44. Since a big earthquake exists, the were-piled-up-in-advance boxes collapsed completely. Use the stem form of the verb exists to add the meaning ‘since.’ This functions like the te form. Use tsuu to mean pile up. Use kuzureru to mean collapse. Plain speech.

大きな地震があり積んでいた箱が崩れてしまった。

Ookii jishin ga ari, tsunde oita hako ga kuzurete mita.

(kasunderu = to substitute tsumu or tsunde for kasaneru or kasanete; kasaneru is used for piling up flat objects like plates and papers; tsumu is used for piling up bulky objects like blocks) (in the casa [house in Spanish] where I naru [slept], a lot of flat things like plates are piled up)

40. For the purpose of the dream to be granted, let’s do effort. Use tame ni. Meaning, let’s work to make our dreams come true. Plain speech.

夢をかかえるために、努力しよう。

Yume wo kanaeru tame ni, doryoku shiyou.
(kanaeru, transitive = to grant a request, hear a prayer; cf. kanau, intransitive = to come true, be fulfilled; not OK to substitute kanau directly for kanaeru in this sentence, but you could substitute yume ga kanau for yume wo kanaeru) (doryoku = effort; cf. fairyoku = stamina) (since Canadians are erudite, their requests will be granted) (the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in)

41. Blaming a crime to a person, with calmness to be, such a thing, I cannot think. Use de to mean with. Use the longer potential form of kangaeru. Meaning, I can’t understand how he can be calm while blaming a crime on an innocent person. Plain speech.

罪を人にかぶせて、平気でいるなんて考えられない。

Tsumi wo hito ni kabusete, heiki de iru nante kangaerarenai. (tsumi = sin, crime; kabuseru = to blame an innocent person, to cover; heiki na = unconcerned, nonchalant; heibon [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre) (nante = such a thing!) (on the tsuki [moon], eating meat is a crime) (the spoilage of the caboose serum was blamed on an innocent person) (the Hay King is calm and unconcerned) (Nancy’s tennis ball fell in the river, such a thing!)

42. As for to-have-a-good-effect medicine, to the body, bad cases exist. Use baai. Meaning, sometimes an effective medicine is dangerous. Plain speech.

よく効く薬は、体に悪い場合がある

Yoku kiku kusuri wa, karada ni warui baai ga aru.

43. Dicing vegetables in a detailed way, we put them into the soup. Plain speech.

野菜を細かく刻んで、スープに入れる。

Yaai wo komakaku kizande, suuupu ni ireru.

(komakaku ni, not OK; the ku form of an i adjective is its adverbial form; ni is only used after na adjectives to make adverbs) (kizamu = cut, carve, mince, dice) (in Kim Jong-un’s sany moooods, he dices vegetables)

44. Since a big earthquake exists, the were-piled-up-in-advance boxes collapsed completely. Use the stem form of the verb exists to add the meaning ‘since.’ This functions like the te form. Use tsuu to mean pile up. Use kuzureru to mean collapse. Plain speech.

大きな地震があり積んでいた箱が崩れてしまった。

Ookii jishin ga ari, tsunde oita hako ga kuzurete mita.

(kasunderu = to substitute tsumu or tsunde for kasaneru or kasanete; kasaneru is used for piling up flat objects like plates and papers; tsumu is used for piling up flat objects like plates and papers; tsumu is used for piling up bulky objects like blocks) (in the casa [house in Spanish] where I naru [slept], a lot of flat things like plates are piled up)
的 mud piles up) (in the cookie vs. zucchini run, the cookies collapsed after they were stacked too high) (sometimes the stem form of a verb is used to mean ’and’ or ‘since,’ just as the te form can used to mean ’and’ or ‘since’; the stem form is used for this purpose in written speech, usually, and the stem is followed by a comma)

45. On other people, as for people who are slandering only, they are disliked. Use tanin to mean other people. Use kenasu to mean slander. Use bakari. Use the passive form of ’are disliked.’ Plain speech.

他人をけなしてばかりいる人は嫌われる。

Tanin wo kenashte bakari iru hito wa kirawareru. (tanin = stranger, other people) (kenasu = slander, speak ill of, humiliate; cf. warukuchi wo iu = to slander; OK to say tanin no warukuchi wo ite bakari iru hito) (kirau = to dislike) (I met another person while tanning) (Ken’s aunt will sue Barbie for slander) (tanin wo kenashite iru bakari hito, not OK; bakari must precede iru, e.g., both juusu wo nonde bakari iru and juusu bakari nonde iru are OK)

46. As for hard-to-come-off stains, with cloth, we scrub and take, meaning take off. Use ochiru to mean come off. Use de to mean with. Meaning, we remove stains by scrubbing with cloth. Plain speech.

落ち難しい汚れは布でこすって取る。

Ochi nikui yogore wa, nuno de kosutte toru. (ochiru = come off, fall; otosu = to drop, lose; OK to substitute otoshi nikui for ochi nikui – same meaning) (yogore = dirt, stain; yogoreru = to get dirty, be stained) (nuno = cloth) (kosuru = scrub, rub vigorously; cf. naderu = stroke, pat or rub gently) (toru = take, get) (if you put yogurt on Al Gore, it stains his suit) (the nun’s official robe was made of cloth) (the co-surgeon scrubs under his fingernails)

47. As for me, as for coffee, anything good, but as for to black tea, I am being particular. Meaning, I’m particular about black tea. Plain speech.

私はコーヒーは何でもいいが、紅茶にはこだわっている。

Watashi wa kohii wa nandemo ii ga, koucha ni wa kodawatte iru. (kodawaru = to be particular about, to be fixated on) (I’m particular about my Kodak warranties)

48. In order to avoid misses (or errors), it would be better to do enough preparation in advance. Plain speech.

ミスを避けるために十分準備をしておいたほうがいい。

Misu wo sakeru tame ni, juubun junbi wo shite oita hou ga ii. (missu = a miss, an error) (sakeru = to avoid or, different kanji, to split or tear; cf. fusegu = to prevent or defend; not OK to substitute fusegu for sakeru in this sentence, as it doesn’t fit) (juubun = enough) (juubun na junbi, OK, but not as good) (the sake-affecte rooster managed to avoid the car)

49. The suffix –beki, used after a plain speech verb, means should or must.

As for the family, we must support each other and live and go, i.e., keep living. Use the stem of the verb to support, followed by the te form of au, meaning to match or agree with, to convey the meaning ‘support each other and.’ Use beki to mean must. Plain speech.

家族は支え合って生きていくべきだ。

Kazoku wa, sasase atite ikite iku beki da. (sasae atti ikite iku, not OK) (sasae = support or prop; sasaeuru = to support, bolster, maintain; atte from au = fit, suit, match, agree with; sasae au = support each other; cf. au, different kanji, = to meet; cf. au, different kanji, = to be involved in [an accident]) (ikiru = to live; ikite iku = to live and go, or to keep living) (–beki = should, must, meaning social responsibility; beki follows a plain speech verb and is followed by da or desu) (after Sam’s galad erupted, the family supported him) (Becky must do a lot of things)

50. The high yen is hindering the economy circumstances’ recovery. Plain speech.

円高が経済状況の回復を妨げている。

Endaka ga keizai jikou wo samatagete iru. (joukyou = circumstance, state) (kaifuku wo samatagte iru = to recover from illness, improve) (samatageteru = to hinder, obstruct; cf. fusagu = to stop, close up, block up, shut up; fusagu not OK here) (we joke about Kyoto’s circumstances) (touching the Kaiser’s fuku [clothing] made her recover from her illness) (the Samaritan played tug with the elf’s rooster, which hindered the rescue operation)

51. As for rain’s days, since the floor is easy to slip, please pay attention. In this case, rather than using the stem of suberu, use suberi when forming the term ‘easy to slip.’ Use node.

雨の日は床が滑りやすいので注意してください。

Ame no hi wa, yuka ga suberi yasui node, chuui shite oita kasegu koto (usually we form the terms ’easy to do’ or ’hard to do’) by adding yasui or nikui to verb stems, but this is an exception; cf. suberi = sliding, slipping) (chuu subu = pay attention, take care of, be careful)

52. Deceiving people earn money thing they call fraud. Use kane rather than okane. Use kasegu to mean earn. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.

人をだまして金を稼ぐことを詐欺という。

Kazoku wa, sasase atite ikite iku beki da. (sasae atti ikite iku, not OK) (sasae = support or prop; sasaeuru = to support, bolster, maintain; atte from au = fit, suit, match, agree with; sasae au = support each other; cf. au, different kanji, = to meet; cf. au, different kanji, = to be involved in [an accident]) (ikiru = to live; ikite iku = to live and go, or to keep living) (–beki = should, must, meaning social responsibility; beki follows a plain speech verb and is followed by da or desu) (after Sam’s galad erupted, the family supported him) (Becky must do a lot of things)
Internet is a way to connect far apart people. (tsunagu = to connect) (separated person with person) (努力) (far from home) (努力; also = to be employed, different kanji) (cf. [Yourname] University) (I earned money to buy a cassette full of goofy jokes) (the moaning cows belonging to John Kerry) (the ubiquitous Australian mobsters rob people and also fascinate them) (since my clothes got soggy, the raincoat seller was a fraud) 53. As for reading, listening etc., compared to the detailed thing meaning, to grasp the outline thing is important, meaning more important. Use yori mo rather than yori. Use tsukamu to mean grasp. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Use taisetsu. Plain speech.

読み解くよりも意味よりも構文をつかむことが大切だ。

 Tokidoki undou shite, tairyoku de rikou de, keru no = to make an effort. Sometimes doing exercise, I am making an effort to make money. [A story about a gaijin doing yoga (under the tsuki moon) with Camus, she grasped him by the collar] 54. Sometimes doing exercise, I am making an effort not to drop stamina. Use both you ni and tsutomeru to make an effort. Plain speech.

ときどき運動して体力を落とさないように努めている。

 Tokidoki undou shite, tairyoku wo otosanai you ni tsutomete iru. (tairyoku = stamina, combination of kanji for karada and chikara; cf. doryoku = effort; cf. nouryoku = ability, competence, skill; cf. kyouriyoku = cooperation) (tsutomeru = to make an effort; also = to be employed, different kanji) (in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina) (the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in) (in Norway, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his ability, competence and skill) (tsutomeru toki [when I’m employed], I make an effort) 55. As for the internet, it’s a to connect far-was-separated person with person tool. Use the adverbial form of far. Use hanareru to mean separate. Use tsunagu. Plain speech.

インターネットは遠く離れた人と人をつなぐ道具だ。
 Hawaiin de wa, kodomo wota meru toki ni atama wo nageru. (nageru = to stroke, pat or rub gently) (Ralph Nader strokes his kids’ heads)
64. As for the president, he shows appreciation on the employees’ effort, and to all members, he spent the voice. Meaning, he talked to them. Use the stem of the verb ‘to show appreciation’ to mean ‘and.’ This has the same meaning as the te form. Plain speech.
社長は社員の努力をねぎらい、全員に声をかけた。
Shachou wa shain no doryoku wo negirai, zen’ni ni koe wo kaketa. (doryoku = effort) (negirau = thank a person for his trouble, show appreciation; cf. negiru = to bargain; cf. nerau = to aim at; negirai = the stem form of negirau; the stem form of a verb adds the meaning ‘and,’ just as the te form does; e.g., depaato de yofuku wo kai nei ni kaetta = depaato de yofuku wo katte ie ni kaetta = at the department store, I bought Western clothes and returned) (zen’in = all members, everyone) (koe wo kaketa = I talked to someone; e.g., tomodachi ni atte koe wo kaketa = I met a friend and talked) (the door is yoka [well] made, so it takes effort to break in) (giving me a necklace and playing a guitar, Ralph shows his appreciation)
65. Due to rain, the game’s day got postponed. Use tame without ni. Day is the subject. Use nobiru to mean postpone. Don’t use the passive tense, since nobiru is intransitive. Plain speech.
雨のために試合の日が伸びた。
Ame no tame, shiai no ni ga nobita. (nobiru = to be postponed, to grow, to develop, to be exhausted, to postpone; to break in) the te form. Plain speech.
この役はボタンが取られているから着られません。
Kono shatsu wa botan ga torete iru kara, kirarenai. (toreru = to come off, I can’t wear it.
Use the stem form of toreru to mean come off. The subject. Use toreru to mean come off. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Plain speech.
ねぎらってください。
Soko wo tooru node, chotto doite kudasai. (tooru = pass through or pass by, to pass an exam) (doku = to step aside or make way for someone; also = poison) (the document specifies that we must step aside when the Mayor walks through)
61. As for this shirt, since the button is being come off, meaning it has come off, I can’t wear it. Button is the subject. Use toreru to mean come off. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Plain speech.
石は不動で新着である。
Kono shatsu wa botan ga torete iru kara, kirarenai. (toreru = to come off; also = to be persistent; a different sense of the verb ‘to penetrate, accomplish; cf. ite to penetrate (e.g., kagami wo itte kudasai = look in the mirror) and see, follow a person with your eyes, to postpone; to give up, abandon; neither miokuru nor miawaseru can be substituted for nobiru, as they are both transitive; you may say shiai no hi ga miokurareta, using the passive form of miokuru; shiai no hi ni ga miawaserareta, not OK, since miawaseru carries the nuance ‘wait and see’ (since there is no beer, the party is postponed) (koe wo kaketa = I talked to someone; e.g., tomodachi ni atte koe wo kaketa = I met a friend and talked (the door is yoka [well] made, so it takes effort to break in) (giving me a necklace and playing a guitar, Ralph shows his appreciation)
66. The tomorrow-joining-a-company-exam-will-take friend I encouraged. That is, I encouraged the friend who will take an exam tomorrow to join a company. Use asu to mean tomorrow. Use yuujin to mean friend.
明日入社試験を受ける友人を励ました。
Asu nyuusha shiken ukieru yuujin wo hagemashita. (nyuusha = joining a company; cf. shin’nyuu = invasion; shin’nyuu sei = new student; shin’nyuu shain = newly joined employee; cf. nyuusha = hospitalization) (hagemasu = to encourage; there is no u or ru form for this verb, and therefore there is no way to say this using plain speech; cf. hageru = to
come off, to peel off, to become bald; cf. tomodachi ni hagema saremasita = by the friend, encouragement was done on me; cf. nagusam eru = to console) (in a new sha, or new company, all the employees are joining a company) (I encourage the boss when he shops, saying "Haggle Master")

66. Passengers to the train's doors to be pinched on thing sometimes exists. Meaning, sometimes they get caught in the doors. Use a passive verb. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.

乗客が電車のドアに挟まれることがときどきある。

Joukyaku ga densha no doa ni hasamareru koto ga tokidoki aru. (joukyaku = passenger) (joking kyaku [customers] are passengers) (hasamu = to pinch; cf. hasami = scissors or crab claw)

68. On a child, to a form to mold, as for education, not good they are saying on us. Meaning, they say education shouldn't force kids into a mold. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.

子供を型にはめる教育はよくないといわれている。

Kodomo wo kata ni hameru kyōiku wa yokunai to itte iru, (not OK to substitute itte iru for iwarete iku wa yokunai to kare ga itte iru, would be OK) (kata = form, posture, style) (hameru = to fit, to mold, to put something in the right place, to deceive, to button or fasten, to put on gloves or a watch) (kyōiku = education; cf. kyōikugaku = study of education) (the kata [shoulder] is formed like a ball and socket) (using a hammer, I fit or mold clay and put things in their place) (kyō [today] iku [go to get an education])

69. As for drinking and eating of in the venue, please honorably refrain. Use no to mean of. Use hikaeru to mean refrain. Use a polite request form used in business. Meaning, don't eat or drink in the meeting area.

会場での飲食は控えください。

Kaijou de no inshoku wa ohikae kudasai. (kaijou = venue, site of a gathering) (inshoku = drinking and eating) (hikaeru = refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting; cf. hikitom eru = to detain, keep back; cf. hikikureru = to take charge of, undertake) (the Kaiser and Joe are going to provide a venue for the hockey game) (she was in shock when she saw how much drinking and eating was going on) (the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, taking notes, and refraining from criticism)

70. The bodyguard, at behind the president, is in waiting. Referring to the president of a country. Use ni to mean at. Use hikaete iru to mean be in waiting. Plain speech.

ボディガードが大統領の後ろに控えている。

Bodigawada ga daitouryou no ushiro ni hikaete iru. (ushiro de, also OK) (ushiro = the back or rear; cf. ura = the reverse side; not OK to substitute ura for ushiro in this sentence) (hikaeru also = to be in waiting) (the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, refraining from criticism, and taking notes)

71. I made a note of his telephone number in advance. Use hikaeru to mean make a note. Plain speech.

彼の電話番号を控えておいた。

Kare no denwa bangou wo hikaete oita. (hikaeru also = to make a note) (the hick kaeru [will return], after being in waiting, refraining from criticism, and taking notes)

72. Since the cliff collapse occurs, great and small size's rocks are blocking the road. Use a shortened form of the stem of the verb 'to occur' to mean since, similar to the te form. Use iwa to mean rocks. Plain speech.

がけ崩れが起き大小の岩が道路をふさいでいる。

Gakekuzure ga oki, shortened here to oki) (rocks)

73. In order to prevent typhoon etcetera's damage, accurate forecasts are necessary. Use nado to mean etc. Use tame ni. Plain speech.

台風などの被害を防ぐために正確な予報が必要です。

74. In order to prevent typhoon etcetera's damage, accurate forecasts are necessary. Use nado to mean etc. Use tame ni. Plain speech.

(28-315)
historical guy caused damage and loss) (plugging a fuse with metallic goo, we prevent the power from turning off) (when same people kaku [write], their writing is accurate and exact; it reflects their personalities) (Yahoo shows weather forecasts; if they create a branch called Yahoo, it can show yogurt price forecasts)

74. As for in art museums, to display goods not to touch is said on us. Use fureru to mean touch. Use both you ni and to to show quotes. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.

美術館では展示品に触れないようにと言われる。Bijutsukan de wa, tenjihin ni furenai you ni to iwareru. (bijutsukan = art museum; bijutsu = art, the fine arts) (tenji = display, exhibition; hin = shina = goods, quality; fureru = to touch, to make contact with something, often unintentionally, to experience things like air, Nature & electric current; cf. sawaru = to touch or feel, usually intentional; not used for experiencing shapeless things like air & electric current; tenjihin ni sawaranai yō ni, also, ni is used with fureru; either ni or wo can be used with sawaru, e.g., nuno wo sawaru = nuno ni sawaru = I touch the cloth) (Being into out into the world when we view a work of art) (there are ten jeeps on display in the dealer’s showroom) (a furious rerun about what happens when people touch art) (Hindus produce goods)

75. Due to the accident, they are postponing the train’s operation. Use tame without ni. Use miawaseru to mean postpone. Plain speech.

事故のため電車の運行を見合わせている。

Jiko no tame, densha no unkou wo miawasete iru. (unkou = transportation, revolution of the planet, operation or service; cf. kon’nan = difficult) (miawaseru = postpone, give up, abandon; also = to exchange glances; uses kanji for mi = to look + awaseru = to introduce, combine, harmonize, add up; cf. miokuru = wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes; to postpone; not OK to substitute miokuru for miawaseru here, since miokuru also = to see a person off and would cause confusion in this context; cf. nobiru = to be postponed, to grow, to develop, to be exhausted, to collapse; not OK to substitute nobiru here, since it is intransitive) (Uncle Conan is in charge of transportation operations in this city) (while we await serum, let’s combine the drugs for infusion) (while you mi [look] and awaseru [combine], you postpone other activities)

76. Since difficult we hear judgment (meaning since we heard that it was judged difficult), we decided to postpone the plan’s implementation. Use kon’nan to mean difficult. Use tono to mean ‘we hear.’ Use kara to mean since. Use keikaku. Use miokuru to mean postpone. Plain speech.

困難との判断から計画の実行を見送ることにした。Kon’nan tono handan kara, keikaku no jikkou wo miokuru koto ni shita. (kon’nan na = difficult; cf. muzukashii = difficult; OK to substitute muzukashii for kon’nan in this sentence) (tono koto = ‘I hear thing,’ e.g. yoroshiku tono de gozaimasu = ‘regards I hear thing it is’) (handan = conclusion, decision, judgment) (keikaku = project, plan; cf. kikaku = project, plan) (jikkou = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; jikkou suru = to carry out, realize, implement; cf. jinkou = population; cf. jiko = accident) (miokuru = wait and see, stand by doing nothing, see a person off, follow a person with your eyes; to postpone) (OK to substitute miawaseru for miokuru here) (Conan is a difficult person) (to hand Dan Quayle a victory was the judge’s judgment and decision) (the gypsy coagulation takes care of action and implementation) (to mi [watch] someone akuru [send] the package is to do nothing or postpone action)

77. With a knife, I peel the apple’s skin. Plain speech.

ナイフでりんごの皮をむく。

Naifu de ringo no kawa wo muku. (kawa = skin, leather, bark; kawa also = river) (muku = to peel; cf. nuku = to extract a cork, to surpass, to skip or eliminate, to pull out) (kawa [rivers] are part of the skin of the earth) (the Moonie’s Kool-Aid package had been peeled open)

78. At before to run, he tied the shoe’s string tightly. Plain speech.

走る前に靴のひもをしっかり結んだ。

Hashiru mae ni, kutsu no himo wo shikkari musunda. (himo = cord or rope) (shikkari musunda = get hold of yourself, become strong; shikkari as an adverb = firmly, tightly, strongly; cf. sukkari = thoroughly, completely) (musubu = to bind, connect, tie, conclude, organize) (my hemoglobin dropped when I cut myself on that rope) (when shites carry the whips, they pull themselves together strongly) (in that musical suburb they tie a lot of violin and harp strings; the musunde in the song ‘musunde hiraitte refers to ‘binding’ the hands as you make a fist)

79. Earn-money-thing only to think company, to be will not do. Use kane rather than okane. Use moukeru to mean earn. Use koto to make the noun phrase ‘earn money thing.’ Use kangaeru. Use deatte wa naranai to mean ‘to be will not do.’ Meaning, the company shouldn’t only think about earning money. Plain speech.

金をもうけることだけ考える会社であっ

金をもうけることだけ考える会社であってはならない。

Kane wo moukeru koto dake kangaeru kaisha deatte wa naranai. (dake wo kangaeru, also OK; dake to
kangaeru, also OK) (moukeru = to make money, to profit from; cf. kasegu = to earn money) (deatte is the te form of dearu, a synonym for desu; by contrast, deiru is not a word; in the sentence ‘kono mama de iru’ = ‘I will be this way,’ de = with) (not OK to use wa or ga before deatte: this would be like using them before desu, which is not allowed) (OK to substitute ikenai for naranai; however, not OK to substitute dame desu – too strong – or komarimasu – doesn’t fit here) (the moaning cows belonging to John Kerry make money)

80. Since all day long to do thing doesn’t exist, meaning, since I had nothing to do, I had too much time. The first clause should end in te to mean ‘since,’ but this te is omitted for the sake of brevity.

81. For our country’s athlete, at the final round, at last, she lost completely. Use yabureru to mean lose. Plain speech.

82. On the eyes’ front (meaning before my eyes) a black cat cut across. Use wo to mean on. Plain speech.

83. Please live long. Use a shortened form of this expression, adding suru.

84. Before long we will arrive to Osaka. Use mamonaku.

85. We arrived to Osaka. Use touchaku.

86. I comb the hair and beard with a comb. 髪と髭をくしで梳かします。 (I comb the hair and beard with a comb)

87. Inside the woods, I saw a urinating man.

88. The cat urinated on the top of the bed. ベッドの上で猫が小便をしました。

89. I will brush the teeth with toothpaste.

90. Those white flowers over there are pretty huh.

Me no mae wo kuroi neko ga yokogitta. (yokogiru = cross, cut across) (Yoko and her guitar ruined the race by cutting across the road)

Naga iki shite kudasai. (the longer expression is nagaku ikite kudasai)

Mamono oosaka ni tsukimasu. (mamonaku = before long, soon) (before long, a mammoth will naku (become))

Oosaka ni touchaku shimashita. (touchaku = arrival; touchaku suru = to arrive) (I’ll use a toe choke and pour tea [tea] on the cub until its mother arrives)

86. I comb the hair and beard with a comb. 髪と髭をくしで梳かします。 (I comb the hair and beard with a comb)

87. Inside the woods, I saw a urinating man.

Mori no naka de oshikko shite iru otoko no hito wo mimashita. (oshikko = urine; oshikko suru = to urinate; cf. hainyou = urine; hainyou suru = to urinate; cf. shouben = urine; shouben suru = to urinate; cf. nyu = urine, in a medical context) (OSHA regulations say hick corporals must urinate standing up) (with hind leg raised in Yokohama, the dog urinates) (show Ben how to urinate properly) (on his knees, the yogi urinates)

88. The cat urinated on the top of the bed. ベッドの上で猫が小便をしました。

Beddo no ue de neko ga oshikko shimashita.

90. Those white flowers over there are pretty huh.

Don’t use wa or ga.
あの白い花きれいですね。
A no shiroi hanakore iidesu ne.
Ano shiroi hana kirei desu ne.

91. To say 'the more you do something,' follow the eba form of a verb with the plain speech form and then use **hodo**. Hodo means ‘to the degree that.’

Truly, if you look at it, it’s a pretty flower, huh.

Meaning, the more you look at it, it’s pretty.

Combine the eba form of the verb with the plain form and follow this combination with hodo.

本当に。見れば見るほどきれいな花ですね。
Tonari ni. Mireba miru hodo kirei na hanakore iidesu ne.
Hodo ni. Mireba miru hodo kirei na hanakore iidesu ne.

\( \text{hodo means 'not as ... as' when used with a negative verb, e.g. kuruma wa densha hodo hayaku arimasen = 'as for the car, compared to the train, it isn't as fast'; hodo also means 'to a degree' and can be used with both positive and negative verbs, e.g. sono shigoto wa daitai hodo yasashii desu ka = is that work that easy?; saki hodo = a while ago; when used with a quantifier, hodo means 'about,' e.g. biiru wo sanbon hodo nomimasita = 'I drank about 3 bottles of beer'; finally, when preceded by 2 forms of the same verb, i.e., the eba form followed by the plain speech form, hodo describes properties that grow stronger as an action continues.} \)

92. As for in Japan, depending to the region, the air temperature differs, huh.

Nihon de wa chihou ni yotte kion ga chigaimasu ne.
Nihon de wa chihou ni yotte kion ga chigaimasu ne.

\( \text{(chihou = district, region, countryside; cf. chiri = geography) (the cheese we hope to eat will differ in each region)} \)

93. Ordinarily, if you go to north go, it becomes cool for sure. Use **futsuu**. Meaning, the more you go north, the cooler it gets.

Futsuu kita e ibeka iku hodo suzushiku narimasu yo.
Futsuu kita e ibeka iku hodo suzushiku narimasu yo.

\( \text{(futsuu = ordinarily; OK to substitute taitei = generally, for futsuu here; not OK to substitute daitai = mostly, about so much; not OK to substitute fudan = commonly, every day; ippan ni = ippan teki ni = usually [cf. totan ni = as soon as]; not OK to use ippan ni or ippan teki ni in this sentence) (ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsuu [feet]) (Moses mostly had died ties, but some of them were painted about so much) (every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance) (as users usually stencil their IP addresses on their pants above the knee) (I kita [came] to the North)} \)

94. As for her, she received a Nobel prize, as expected, she’s a head-is-good person, huh. Meaning she has a good mind. Use **dake atte** to mean since. Use no rather than ga after head to express the idea that head is good. Use a polite word for person.

彼女はノーベル賞をもらっただけあって、さすがに頭のいい方ですね。
Kanojo wa nooberu shou wo moratta dake atte,
Kanojo wa nooberu shou wo moratta dake atte,

\( \text{sasuga ni atama no ii kata desu ne. (shou = prize; also, with different kanji, = disposition, nature, personality; chapter, ministry; cf. shouhin = prize) (dake atte, when used after a plain speech past or non-past verb, means 'since'; cf. dake ni = since) (the Broadway show won a prize) (dake atte literally = only being; since dake atte [only being] itself, the monument doesn’t have to compromise) \)

95. Moreover, honorable character also wonderful person it is. Use a polite word for person.

それに人柄もすばらしい方です。
Sore ni oitogara mo subarashii kata desu.
Sore ni oitogara mo subarashii kata desu.

\( \text{(hitogara = personality, character, personal appearance; cf. seikaku = character, personality, disposition, nature; OK to substitute seikaku for hitogara in this sentence, but seikaku not OK) (subarashii = wonderful, splendid, magnificent) (a hito’s garage reveals a lot about his personality, character and personal appearance) (the sub’s Arab captain was a Shiite, and he was wonderful)} \)

96. Since I came to Hokkaido’s farthest north, as for the cold, it’s severe huh. Use **dake atte** to mean since. Use kibishii to mean severe.

北海道の一番北へ来ただけあって、寒さは厳しいますね。
Hokkaido no ichiban kita e iku dake atte, samusa
Hokkaido no ichiban kita e iku dake atte, samusa

\( \text{Kan iku dake atte to mean since. Use kibishii to mean severe.} \)

97. As for that store, is it truly cheap? Soften this.

Sore ni oitogara mo subarashii kata desu.
Sore ni oitogara mo subarashii kata desu.

\( \text{As for in Japan, depending to the region, the air temperature differs, huh.} \)

98. To say ‘as much as one can,’ follow a plain speech verb with **dake demo**, literally ‘only but.’ It’s a cheap called reputation, but, well, to go as much as we can.

Sono mise wa honto ni yasuin desu ka.
Sono mise wa honto ni yasuin desu ka.

\( \text{As for him, always to substitute seikaku for hitogara in this sentence, but seikaku not OK) (subarashii = wonderful, splendid, magnificent) (a hito’s garage reveals a lot about his personality, character and personal appearance) (the sub’s Arab captain was a Shiite, and he was wonderful)} \)

99. As for him, always to substitute seikaku for hitogara in this sentence, but seikaku not OK) (subarashii = wonderful, splendid, magnificent) (a hito’s garage reveals a lot about his personality, character and personal appearance) (the sub’s Arab captain was a Shiite, and he was wonderful)
東京地方は曇りがちの天気です。

characterized by a tendency’s weather. Meaning it’s weather 10 katsu yasumigachi = gachi many times; all everything, not a chance, horrible, surprising, ni natte, komatte imasu.

て困っています。

とんでもない。この頃は何でも忘れがちになっ

nandemo to mean anything. Use te to mean since.

Meaning, I not at all. As for these days, absent.

example, yasumigachi means a tendency to rest or be something, add the suffix 10 Itsu oai shite mo, owakai desu ne.

いつお会いしてもお若いですね。

Meaning

10 plain verb = as much a sentence never; kesshite is chittomo for zenzen desu yo.

soften this twice.

to mean this means ‘as f

is to use dake wa after a plain speech verb. Literally other than using dake demo after a plain speech verb, 100 (Kare wa itsumo kinmu jikan ni okurete kimasu ne.

29 chih kususagai = district, region, countryside) (the cheese

we hope to eat will differ in each region)

Chapter 29
1. 1+7 =8

一たす七は八です。

Ichisatsu nana wa hachi desu. (shichi, also OK) (I added up the tassles)

2. 9 - 5 = 4

九引き五は四です。

Kyuusoku wa wa yon desu. (cf. hiku = to pull)

3. 3x2 = 6

三掛け二は六です。

San kake ni wa roku desu. (if you kakeru [hang] a sign, you will multiply your business)

4. 12 divided by 4 = 3.

十二割る四は三です。

Juuni waru yo wa san desu. (it’s warui [bad] to divide your forces before a battle)

5. We came too early.

早く来すぎた。

Hayaku kisugita.

6. I will eat rice for sure. Man’s rough speech.

Don’t use wa or ga after 1. Use meshi to mean rice.

Don’t use wo after rice. Use kuu to mean eat. Plain speech.

俺、飯食うよ。

Ore, meshi kuu yo. (this means, I will eat now) (ore = man’s word for ‘I’) (meshi = rice, food, used by men) (kuu = eat, bite, consume, a man’s word, considered vulgar; kuuimasu, also OK, but it wouldn’t fit with this style of speech) (I live in Oregon) (we eat rice at mess) (he eats in a cool way)

7. To express the idea that one choice is the lesser of two evils, use gurai nara (or kurai nara), which could be translated as ‘approximately case,’ followed by hou ga ii.

From my older brother to receive money approximately case, it would be better to die. Use ni to mean from. Meaning, it would be better to die than to get money from my brother. Plain speech.

兄にお金をもらうくらいなら、死んだ方がいい。

Ore, kussho kuu yo. (this means, I will eat now) (ore = man’s word for ‘I’) (meshi = rice, food, used by men) (kuu = eat, bite, consume, a man’s word, considered vulgar; kuuimasu, also OK, but it wouldn’t fit with this style of speech) (I live in Oregon) (we eat rice at mess) (he eats in a cool way)

8. To go to war and die approximately case, it would be better to run away. In this case, use the present tense of the verb to run away, rather than the past tense, before hou ga. Also, in this case, use mashi da, rather than ii, after hou ga. Meaning, it would be better to run away than to go to war and die. Plain speech.

戦争に行って死ぬぐらいなら、逃げる方がましだ。

Ani ni okane wo morau kurai nara, shinda hou ga ii.

(shinu ga ii, also OK)

8. To go to war and die approximately case, it would be better to run away. In this case, use the present tense of the verb to run away, rather than the past tense, before hou ga. Also, in this case, use mashi da, rather than ii, after hou ga. Meaning, it would be better to run away than to go to war and die. Plain speech.

戦争行って死ぬぐらいなら、逃げる方がましだ。

Sensou ni itte shinu gurai nara, nigeru hou ga mashi
9. That over there pianist’s performance was wonderful huh. Don’t use wa or ga after performance.

あのピアニストの演奏、すばらしかったですね。Ano pianist no ensou, subarashikatta desu ne.

10. To express the idea ‘you could go so far as to say,’ follow a plain speech verb with ‘to itte mo ii hodo desu.’ Hodo means ‘to the degree that,’ so this means ‘it’s OK to say that degree.’

This year, he did #1 wonderful performance, you could go so far as to say, for sure. Meaning, you could say that it was the best performance of the year.

今年一番すばらしい演奏をしたと言ってもいいですよ。Kotoshi ichiban subarashii ensou wo shita ni itte mo ii hodo desu yo. (dai ichi subarashii, not OK) (hodo = to the degree that) (to itte mo ii = it’s all right to say; to itte mo ii hodo desu = it’s all right to say to that degree, or you could go so far as to say)

11. The earthquake of before this was awful huh. Don’t use wa or ga.

この前の地震ひどかったですね。Kono mae no jishin, hidokatta desu ne.

12. Postwar, it’s the maximum’s damage, you could so far as to say, probably. Use saidai. Use ittete, an alternative pronunciation of itte. Meaning, you could probably say it’s the worst damage since the war.

戦後最大の被害だと言ってもいいほどでしょう。Sengo ichiban subarashii ensou wo shita ni itte mo ii hodo desu. (hidoi = awful) (let’s hide from the oily monster since it’s awful)

13. To express the idea ‘needless to say,’ say ‘iu made mo naku.’ This is the adverbial form of iu made mo nai. Literally, this means ‘to say so far even is not, or not necessary.’

As for the Uchida honorable brothers, as for older brother, needless to say, younger brother also is excellent, huh. Meaning, not only big brother, but, needless to say, also little brother is excellent.

内田さんご兄弟は、お兄さんは言うまでもなく、弟さんも優秀ですね。Uchidasan gokyoudai wa, oniisan wa iu made mo naku, otoutosan mo yuushuu desu ne. (kyoukai = brothers, sisters, siblings; cf. kyoukai = church) (iu made mo naku = literally ‘to say until even not being’ = ‘not only but also’) (needless to say, you made me more knackered)

14. That’s so for sure. Use nan to soften this. As for those honorable brothers over there, since the child’s time, heads are good and it was popularity. Use te to mean and. Use hyouban to mean popularity.

そうなんですよ。あのご兄弟は子供のときから頭が良くて評判でした。Sou nan desu yo. Ano gokyoudai wa kodomo no toki kara atama ga yokute hyouban deshita. (hyouban = reputation, popularity, rumor; cf. ninki = popularity, popular feeling, business conditions; OK to substitute ninki for hyouban to mean popularity in this sentence) (’Hi-Yo Silver’ was banned, and this affected the Lone Ranger’s reputation and popularity)

15. As for this sport, as for young people, needless to say, to honorable elderly also, they will enjoy and we can humbly receive. Use otoishii to mean honorable elderly. Meaning, not only young but, needless to say, also old people can enjoy it.

このスポーツは若い人言うまでもなく、お年寄りにも楽しんでいただけます。Kono supootsu wa, wakai hito wa iu made mo naku, otoishii ni mo tanoshinde itadakemasu.

16. To express the idea ‘A not so much as B,’ use ‘to iu yori wa mushiro’ between A and B. B can be followed with desu. To iu yori wa mushiro can be literally translated as ‘quote to say, as for compared to, rather’ or ‘rather than to say so,’ since mushiro means rather.

As for Mori, not so much a scholar as he’s a politician.

森さんは学者と言うよりはむしろ政治家です。Morisan wa gakusha to iu yori wa mushiro seijika desu. (gakusha = scholar) (mushiro = rather) (seijika = politician, statesman; cf. seiji = politics, administration, government) (gaku = study; sha = mono = person) (mushi = insect or worm; the mushi (insect) rooms on land rather than on water) (same Jesus went into politics) (if you go to Togo in a Yugo, remove your ring before washing mushi rooms, since
17. As for this work of literature, not so much a novel as a poem, it would be better to say, probably. Meaning it would probably be better to call it a poem than a novel.

Kono sakuhin wa shousetsu to iu yori wa mushiro shi to itta hou ga ii deshou. (sakuhin = a work of literature or art; cf. sakubun = composition) (shi = poem; also = four, death, teacher or master, city, Mr. or Mrs. – all different kanji) (in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art) (there are shi [four] poems)

18. Next month’s company employee trip, will you not honorably go? Don’t use wa, ni or e after trip. Soften this.

Kono sakuhin wa shousetsu to iu yori wa mushiro shi to itta hou ga ii deshou. (sakuhin = a work of literature or art; cf. sakubun = composition) (shi = poem; also = four, death, teacher or master, city, Mr. or Mrs. – all different kanji) (in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art) (there are shi [four] poems)

19. To deny that you mean something, i.e., to say, ‘it isn’t that,’ use ‘to iu wake de wa nai.’ Literally, this means ‘quote to say reason it isn’t.’ You may also use ‘wake de wa nai’ by itself, to say ‘it isn’t that.’

Not go, it isn’t that, but not very much, since feeling doesn’t advance, huh. Soften the first clause. Use ki to mean feeling. Use susumanakute to mean since it doesn’t advance. Meaning, it’s not that I won’t go, but I’m not very enthusiastic. Plain speech.

行かないと言うわけではないんだが、あまり気が進まなくてね。

Ikanai to iu wake de wa nain da ga, amari ki ga susumanakute ne. (wake = reason, meaning) (to iu) wake de wa nai = literally, ‘[quote to say] reason it isn’t,’ or ‘it isn’t that,’ or ‘it isn’t the reason; cf. wake ga nai = ‘there is no reason,’ or ‘it’s not possible,’ or ‘it’s unthinkable’) (susumu, intransitive = to advance, make progress; ki ga susumu = I feel enthusiastic; ki ga susumanai = I don’t feel enthusiastic; susumeru, transitive = advance, move forward, push on; cf. susumeru, different kanji, = to advise, recommend) (note that susumenai = I don’t advance it; susumanai = it doesn’t advance) (I had a reason to attend the wake) (if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals) (Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace) (I recommend that Sue spend the summer getting erudite)

20. As for the Liberal Democratic Party, to that proposal, being opposed, it isn’t. Use an to mean proposal. Use wake de wa nai. Meaning, it isn’t that the party is opposed to it. Plain speech.

Jimintou wa sono an ni hantai shite iru wake de wa nai. (too = political group, party; jimintou = Liberal Democratic Party) (an = idea, plan, proposal; cf. teian = proposal, suggestion) (hantai suru = to oppose, object; cf. han suru = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; not OK to substitute han shite for hantai shite in this sentence; cf. tai suru = to confront, to face; not OK to substitute tai shite for hantai shite in this sentence) (Jimmy Carter is into the Liberal Democratic Party) (Queen Anne has a lot of good ideas and proposals) (due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied)

21. To say, ‘from A extending into B,’ use the form ‘A kara B ni kakete.’

From tomorrow extending into the day after tomorrow, since a typhoon will approach, as for the Kantou region, by strong wind and rain it will be struck, fear exists. Use node. Use mimawareru to mean ‘be struck.’ Don’t use the passive tense, since mimawareru is an intransitive verb. Meaning, we fear this may happen.

明日からあきっくて台風が近づきます。

Ashita kara asatte ni kakete, taifuu ga chikazukimasu node, kantou chihou wa tsuyoi kaze to ame ni mimawareru osore ga arimasu.

(A + kara + B + ni kakete, where A & B are nouns of time or place, = ‘from A extending into B’) (chikazuku = to approach, go up to, seek to be acquainted) (kantou = region of Japan surrounding Tokyo) (mimawareru = to be struck by or suffer a calamity etc.; cf. mimawaru = to patrol, inspect etc.) (osore = fear; cf. osore irimasu = I’m overwhelmed, or I’m sorry; orosoru = to be afraid, be apprehensive; orosaku = probably) (chika = close; since it is chikai [close], the zoo raccoon will approach the wild raccoon) (the cantor lives in Kanto, near Tokyo) (the mine is aware of the rooster by which he will be struck and thus suffer a calamity) (the osuru [bear in Spanish] is red and causes fear)

22. From this weekend extending into next week, as for him, it’s a visit on China plan. Use houmon suru to mean visit.

今週末から来週にかけて、彼は中国を訪問するでしょう。

Konshuumatsu kara raishuu ni kakete, kare wa chugoku wo houmon suru yotei desu. (houmon suru = to visit) (yotei = plans, arrangement, schedule, program; cf. keikaku = plan, project, schedule, scheme, program; not OK to substitute keikaku for yotei in this sentence, as it sounds awkward with houmon suru) (she visited the doctor to get her hormone prescription)
23. To express the idea that a noun changes fundamentally, or comes to an end, combine the noun with ‘o kagiri ni.’ Kagiri can be translated as limit. As for her, at the limit of this semester (meaning at the end), she will resign the university, reportedly, huh. Use ‘o kagiri ni’ to mean the end of.

彼女は今学期を限りに大学を辞めるそうです。

24. As for two people, at the limit of that day (meaning after that day), two times, they did not meet with. Meaning the two people didn’t meet a second time after that day. Plain speech.

二人はその日を限りに、ふた度と会わなかった。

25. The honorable home’s dog appears frightening, but don’t to bite things exist? Don’t use wa or ga after dog. Use sou to mean appears.

お宅の犬、怖そうですが、かみつくることはありません。

26. To express the idea ‘as long as,’ follow a plain past verb with ‘kagiri wa,’ meaning literally ‘as for limit.’

This guy, abuse etc. not to do, as long as, it’s OK for sure. Use kochira to mean this guy. Kochira is the subject. Use tari to mean etc. Use kagiri wa to mean ‘as long as.’ Meaning, as long as you don’t abuse him, he’s OK.

27. A typhoon or something doesn’t come, as long as, for the game, we will not cancel it. Use chuushi suru to mean cancel. Meaning we won’t cancel it as long as there isn’t a typhoon or something.

空が暗くなったかと思うと、大粒の雨が降り出した。

28. To say that something isn’t necessarily so, follow with negative verbs with ‘kagiri wa’ to mean

Taifuu demo konai kagiri wa, shiai wa chuuushi suru. (typhoon didn’t come, as limit, the game will be suspended.)

29. To say ‘as soon as,’ follow a plain past verb with ‘ka to omou to,’ literally ‘question quote if I think.’

He entered the bed, as soon as, he already slept. Plain speech.

彼女は今学期を限りに大学を辞めるそうですね。

Kanarazu shimo iku to wa kagiranai deshō. (perhaps not necessarily, it isn’t necessarily true that they all go.)

30. As for these days’ young people, all go to university probably. Use minna. Soften this.

Kono yoshiki no hito wa minna daigaku e ikon deshou. (these days’ young people all go to university.)

31. To say ‘not necessarily,’ say kanarazu shimo.

To say that something isn’t necessarily so, follow kanarazu shimo with a plain verb plus to wa kagirinai. Recall that ‘to wa’ can be translated as ‘as for the one called.’ Literally, then, this means ‘not necessarily, as for the one called, it isn’t limited.’

必ずしも行くとは限らないでしょう。

Kanarazu shimo iku to wa kagirinai deshou.
(kanarazu = certainly; kanarazu shimo + plain verb [or sou] + to wa kagirani or kanarazu shimo + plain verb [or sou] + to wa ienai = literally, 'we aren’t necessarily limited' or 'we can’t necessarily say' = 'it isn’t necessarily so') (here’s another example using kanarazu shimo: hikaru mono kanarazu shimo kin de wa nai = shiny things, not necessarily gold) (to wa = as for the one called)
(kagiru = to be limited to; cf. kagiri = limit)
(Canadian racists at the zoo riding shining motorcycles will not necessarily get respect) (the cagey Ring limited Frodo’s choices)
32. Since hate-study young people also exist. Use wakamono to mean young people.
勉強が嫌いな若者もいますから。
Benkyou ga kirai no wakamono to mo imasu kara.
33. If parent head good, child also head good, probably. Use ryoushin. This is one subject. The other subject is head, in 2 different places. Use to to mean if. Soften the last clause. Meaning, if parents are smart, their kids will be smart too.
両親が頭がいいと、子供も頭がいいでしょう。
Ryoushin ga atama ga ii to, kodomo mo atama ga iin deshou.
34. Another way to say that something isn’t necessarily so is to follow kanarazu shimo with sou plus to wa ienai. Recall that ‘to wa’ means ‘as for the one called.’ So, literally, this means ‘not necessarily, as for the one called sou, we cannot say,’ where sou means the item being discussed.
Not necessarily, as for the one called sou, we cannot say, it seems, for sure. Sou refers to the item being discussed. Use you to mean seems. Meaning it isn’t necessarily so.
必ずしもそれは言えないようにですよ。
Kanarazu shimo sou to wa ienai you desu yo. (use wa after to to show quotes when using negative verbs like ienai and omowanai)
35. The other day, as for the we-humbly-begged matter, how is it probably? Use kono aida. Use a polite word for how.
この間お願いしました件は、いかがでしょうか。
Kono aida onegai shimasita ken wa, ikaga deshou ka. (kono aida no onegai shimasita ken, also OK) (kono aida = the other day, lately recently; cf. senjitsu = the other day, a few days ago; OK to substitute senjitsu for kono aida in this sentence)
36. Are we able to beg honorable taking charge, probably? To form this sentence, place wo in front of the stem form of hikiukeru and follow it with negaemasu. Don’t use the object marker wo.
お引き受け願えますでしょうか。
Ohiiku uegamaesu deshou ka. (ohiiku wo, also OK) (hikiukeru = to take charge of, undertake; hiki comes from hiku = pull; ukeru = catch, get, receive, take an exam or class, be affected, suffer from; cf. hikaeru = refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting) (nega = ask, hope, pray, request) (the hiking instructor who was near the UK volcano that erupted will take charge of rescuing the other hikers)
37. One way to say that you are unable to do something is to use kaneru after a verb stem. For example, wakarikaneru means I cannot understand.

As for that, with the president also, I humbly did consultation, but as for of humble us, humble taking charge we are unable to do, he was humbly saying. Use itasu to mean I humbly did. Use watashidomo to mean humble us. Use kaneru after the stem of dekiri to express the idea unable to do. To say 'he was humbly saying,' use both mousu and oru.
それは社長とも相談いたしましたが、私どもではお引き受けできなかったと申しておりました。
Sore wa, shachou to mo soudan itashimashita ga, wakarikaneru de wa ohiiku dekikaneru to moushite orimashita. (go soudan itashimashita, also OK; go soudan shimasaita, also OK) (ohiiku ga dekikaneru, not as good) (-domo is used instead of – tachi to make a humble plural; watashidomo = watashidomo = humble we) (-kaneru, used after a verb stem - unable to do; kaneru also = to serve multiple functions at the same time) (we are unable to come a roaster)
38. For certain verbs, you can form an honorific expression using go and kudasai. For example, gosoudan kudasai means please honorably consult. Go ahead please honorably understand. To say 'understand,' use ryoushou.
どうぞご承ください。
Douzo goryoushou kudasai. (ryoushou suru = to acknowledge, understand, note; cf. kanshou suru = to appreciate a work of art etc.; cf. shouchi suru = to accept, consent, understand; not OK to substitute goshouchi for goryoushou in this sentence, as it sounds awkward) (Leo showed us that he understands)
39. As for in that country over there, street peddler’s children a lot existed probably. Use kodomo to mean children. Meaning there were probably a lot of kids selling in the street. Use plain speech to say ‘existed.’
あの国には物売りの子供がたくさんいたでしょ。
Ano kuni ni wa monouri no kodoma to gakusan ita deshou. (monouri = a street peddler) (mono = thing; uri = sell; monouri = thing seller, or street peddler)
40. They existed for sure. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Plain speech.
いたわよ。
Ita wa yo.
41. Inside the town, huh, even to primary school not
going, it appears, small children were selling flowers.
Use you na to mean it appears. Use chiisana. Use kodomo to mean children. Use no to soften the last verb. Plain speech.
町の中でね、小学校にも行っていないような小さな子供が花を売っていたの。
Mach no naka de ne, shougakkou ni mo itte inai you na chiisana kodomo ga hana wo utte ita no.
42. Since being unable to look, in spite of myself, I gave money completely, for sure. Use mi kanete to say ‘being unable to look.’ Use te to mean since. To say ‘in spite of myself,’ use tsui. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
見かねてついお金を上げてしまったよ。
Mikanete tsui okane wo agete shimatta no yo.
(\textit{-kaneru, used after a verb stem = unable to do})
(tsu = accidentally, in spite of oneself; just, only)
(we are \textit{unable to cane a rooster} (I ate Swiss food accidentally, in spite of myself)
43. To say ‘regardless of whether or not,’ use a plain affirmative verb followed by the same verb in the negative, followed by \textit{ni kakawarazu}. Kakawarazu means regardless.
To go for the purpose of travel, not go, regardless, honorable everyone, explanation, at least, please honorably listen. To say at least, use dake wa. Don’t use wo after explanation. Meaning, please listen to the explanation, at least, regardless of whether you will travel or not.
旅行に行く行かないにかかわらず、皆さん説明だけはお聞きになってください。
Ryokou ni iku ikanai ni kakawarazu, minasan setsumei dake wa okiki ni natte kudasai. (okiki kudasai, also OK; this is the form often used in business situations) \textit{\textit{kakawarazu} = in spite of, regardless, although} (a plain affirmative verb followed the same verb in the negative, followed by \textit{ni kakawarazu} = ‘regardless of whether or not’)
(dake wa after a plain verb = as much as one can; after a noun, it can mean ‘only this,’ e.g., kono ringo dake wa akai desu = only this apple is red; or it can mean ‘at least,’ as it does in the above sentence; cf. \textit{mo} = even; cf. \textit{demo} = even though, at least, something; OK to substitute dake demo for dake wa in this sentence) \textit{(the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn’t interfere)} \textit{(the neatly dressed cabbie carries the warrant to the zoo regardless of whether he is deputized to do so)}
44. To do a meal, not do, regardless, as for the membership fee, it’s 10,000 yen. Meaning, the fee is 10,000 yen regardless of whether you do a meal or not.
食事をするしないにかかわらず、会費は一万円です。
Shokuji wo suru shiinai ni kakawarazu, kaihi wa ichiman en desu. \textit{(kaihi} = membership fee; \textit{kai} = meeting; \textit{kaigi} = meeting, conference; \textit{hi} = expenses; cf. \textit{hiyou} = cost, expense) \textit{(the Kaiser healed the man who paid his membership fee)}
45. Late, huu ... Hayashi. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Maybe, she won’t come, isn’t it? To say maybe, use moshi ka shitara, literally ‘if question, if it does.’ Soften the verb ‘won’t come.’ Don’t use ka. Plain speech.
遅いですね、林さん。もしかしたら来ないんじゃないか。
Osoi wa ne, hayashisan. Moshikashitara konain ja nai. \textit{(moshi ka shitara = moshi ka suru to = perhaps, maybe)} (moshi = if, \textit{ka} = question mark, shitara = if someone does; so this means, literally, \textit{if ‘question’ if it does = moshi ka shitara= maybe})
46. She will come for sure. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. Since that person over there, until now, has never broken promises. Don’t use wa or ga after person. Use kore to mean now. Don’t use wo after promises. Plain speech.
来るわよ。あのひとこれまで約束破ったことはない。
Kuru wa yo. Ano hito kore made yakusoku yabutta koto wa nai kara. \textit{(yakusoku = appointment, promise)} (yakusoku wo, also OK) \textit{\textit{yaburu} = to break, tear, violate; cf. \textit{yabure} = crack, hole, rent; cf. \textit{yabureru} = to be defeated, lose; cf. \textit{yabureru} = different kanji, = to be torn, ripped or broken) \textit{(an appointment or promise for yak soaking) (the yacht was buried under the wharf after the sailors broke it)} \textit{(the yacht burning rerun shows how the sail was torn and the race was lost)}
47. As for politicians, usually the at-before-elections promised things were implemented things don’t exist. Use ippan ni to mean usually. Don’t use the possessive no after elections. Use koto twice to mean things. Meaning, they usually don’t keep the promises made before elections. Plain speech.
政治家は一般に選挙前に約束したことを実行しないことです。
Seijika wa ippan ni senkyo ma ni yakusoku shita koto wo jikkou shita koto wo nai. \textit{(seijika = politician, statesman; cf. \textit{seiji} = politics, administration, government)} \textit{(ippan ni = usual; ippan ni = ippan teki ni = usually; cf. \textit{taitei} = generally = also OK in this sentence; cf. \textit{fudan} = commonly = not OK here; cf. \textit{futsuu} = ordinarily = not OK here, sounds awkward; cf. \textit{daitai} = about so much, mostly = not OK here) (senkyo = election) \textit{\textit{jikkou suru} = to carry out, realize, implement; cf. \textit{jiko} = accident; also \textit{jiko} = self, different kanji) \textit{(sane Jesus went into politics) \textit{(users usually stencil their IP addresses on their pants above the knee)} (the senator from}
Kyoto stood for the election (the gypsy coalition implemented the plan)

48. That over there child’s to draw pictures, truly wonderful for sure. Use ko to mean child. Don’t use wa or ga. Soften this using no. Meaning the pictures he draws are wonderful. Plain speech.

あの子の書く絵、本当にすばらしいのよ。

Ano koto ga, really is great!

49. Ano koto ga, nan to mo subarashii no yo.

Ano koto mo nai koto ni wa.

Sore ga, itta manshon, okai ni narun desu ka.

Kono mae ni itta manshon, okai ni narun desu ka.

To say ‘possibly,’ use koto mo nai after a plain negative verb. This double negative, nai koto mo nai, creates a weak positive meaning ‘possibly.’ In effect, you are saying ‘not thing also isn’t.’

As for depending to the price, to buy thing is possible, but. Use nedan to mean price. Use ‘nai koto mo nai’ to mean ‘is possible.’ Soften this.

値段によっては買わないこともないんです。

Nedan ni yotte wa wakonai koto mo nain desu ga.

(koto mo nai, used after a plain negative verb, creates a double negative that means ‘possibly’)

50. To say ‘unless,’ follow a negative plain verb with koto ni wa. For example, tabenai koto ni wa benkyou dekinai means ‘unless I eat, I can’t study.’ That’s so. Use no to soften this and therefore use a substitute for da. Use nantomo to mean nothing. Use kedo. Plain speech.

そうなの。見ないことには何とも言えないけど。

That’s so. Use no to soften this and therefore use a substitute for da. Use nantomo to mean nothing, kedo. Plain speech.

51. This at-previously went to condominium, will you honorably buy? Use mae ni to say at-previously. Don’t use wa, ga or wo. Soften this.

この前に行ったマンション、お買い物になるんですか。

Sore ga, itta koto wa ittan desu ga, kondite harenakattan desu yo. (itta no wa, also OK; itta koto ga, nor OK) (a past plain verb followed by koto wa followed by the same past plain verb again = I tried, implying that it didn’t work out) (cf. the plain ‘let’s’ form of the verb, followed by to suru expresses the idea ‘to try to do something,’ implying that one failed or that one is not succeeding very
この書類は人事課に提出するには及ばない。

Nakata, as for he received an operation thing, he received apparently, but it was bad reportedly. Don’t use wa or ga after Nakata. Use ukeru to mean receive. Use rashii to mean apparently and soften this. Use uchi to mean bad. Meaning, he tried the operation, but it didn’t work out.

中田さん，手術を受けたことは受けたらしいんですが，だめだったそうです。

Kono shigoto wa kumiai ni teishutsu suru ni wa oyobanai. (jinji = personnel matters; jinjika = personnel department, human business; cf. tenji = display; tenjihin = display goods; cf. kouhouka = public relations department) (teishutsu suru = hand in, submit) (members of the personnel department wear jeans in their Jeep car) (if a tiger shoots you, submit your resignation) (co-workers smoking a hookah in public relations)

62. As for these documents, to the personnel department, as for to submit, it doesn’t reach. Meaning, we don’t have to submit them. Use teishutsu suru to mean submit. Plain speech.

この書類は人事課に提出するには及ばない。
settle for sure. Use keikaku. Don’t use wa or ga after plan or after you. Use sae to mean only. Use sansei suru to mean agree. Speaking to someone in your group. Use eba. Use matomaru to mean settle. Use no to soften this. Meaning, if you only agree, we can settle it. Plain speech.

この計画あなたさえ賛成してくれればまとまるよ。

Kono keikaku anata sae sansei shite kurereba matomaru no yo. (kono keikaku ni, also OK; kono keikaku wo, also OK; kono keikaku ga, not OK; kono keikaku wo, not OK) (keikaku = project, plan; cf. kikaku = project, plan) (matomaru, intransitive = settle, arrange, finish; cf. matomeru, transitive = to bundle together, finish, summarize) (when ma tomaru [stops], things get settled) (when ma tom eru [stops] something, it gets bundled, settled or summarized)

68. But, one way or another, as for me, I cannot agree for sure. Plain speech.

でもどうしても私は賛成できないよ。

Ittan kimeta ijou yaru shika nai. (ittan = once) (ijou = that’s all, not less than, past, beyond; cf. the opposite word, ika = not exceeding) (once I got my Italian tan, I was happy) (the eel joked that he would not accept less than $100 and really wanted something beyond that)

70. Since already the train doesn’t exist (meaning it doesn’t exist anymore), from now except to go by car doesn’t exist. Meaning all we can do is go by car. Plain speech.

もう電車がないから、今から車で行くしかない。

71. As for kanji, considerably, I am unable to memorize, huh. Use the long form of the potential verb.

漢字はなかなか覚えられませんね。

Kanji wa nakanaka oboeraremasen ne.

72. Shitagatte means accordingly or in accordance with. To express this idea that one action naturally follows another, follow a plain verb with ni shitagatte.

Every day, to do practice, accordingly, and you will be able to memorize for sure. The te at the end of ni shitagatte means ‘and’ in this sentence. Use the longer form of the potential verb.

毎日練習するにしたがって、覚えられますよ。

Mainichi renshu suru ni shitagatte, oboeraremasu yo. (a plain verb followed by ni shitagatte, or a plain verb followed by ni tsurete, implies that one action naturally follows another) (shitagatte = to obey, follow; shitagatte = accordingly, in accordance with, in proportion to) (the niece, she tagged along and ate; accordingly, she was no longer hungry) (she tagged the Australian cattle, following them around and obeying her orders)

73. Another way to express the idea that one action naturally follows another, i.e., to say accordingly, other than following a plain verb with ni shitagatte, is to follow a plain verb with ni tsurete.

It becomes dark, accordingly, the temperature gradually declined and went. Use dandan. Plain speech.

暗くなるにつれて、温度がだんだん下がっていった。

Kuraku naru ni tsurete, ondo ga dandan sagatte itta. (tsureru = to take along; tsurete = with, in proportion to, accompanied by; ni tsurete = accordingly) (dandan = gradually; cf. shidai ni = gradually; OK to substitute shidai ni for dandan in this sentence; cf. ni chigainai = something is certain) (my niece tsurete iku [takes me along]; accordingly, I behave myself) (if she dies, her niece will gradually finish the job)

74. From tomorrow, you will honorably go for the purpose of travel, reportedly, huh. Woman’s speech. Soften this.

あしたから旅行にいらっしゃるんですってね。

Ashita kara ryokou ni irassharun desu tte ne.

75. Sugiru means to exceed or pass by. To say ‘it doesn’t exceed,’ use ‘ni suginai.’ ‘Travel’ saying even though, one night to stay it doesn’t exceed for sure. Use temo to mean even though. Soften this. Meaning, even though you say travel, it’s only one night.

旅行と言っても一晩泊まるにすぎないんですよ。

Rykou to itte mo hitoban tomaru ni suginain desu yo. (sugiru = to exceed or pass by; sugiru = to exceed; this may be combined with a verb stem, e.g., nomi plus sugiru = nomisugiru = ‘drink too much,’ or it may be combined with the stem of an i adjective, e.g., ookusugiru = ‘too big’)

76. Unemployed people increased, even though they say, to 1% it doesn’t exceed. Use sha to mean people. Use fueru to mean increase. Use te mo to say even though. Plain speech.

失業者が増えたと言っても、1パーセントにすぎない。

Shitsugyou sha ga fueru to itte mo, ippaesento ni suginai. (shitsugyou = unemployment) (sha = mono = person) (the unemployed people are in the
nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully.
きのうの帰り、雨に降られたでしょう。Plain speech.

83. Pretty takushii ni nottara kaette osoku natta. We became late. Use tara.

82. When we kono kusuri = as this medicine, contrary to expectations, the stomach became
got cloudy soon. Use totan ni to mean ‘as
=

77. Yesterday’s return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
Nodo ga kawakute onaka ni narimasu yo. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.

76. It’s terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be drinking

75. Anway, no one will say ‘as’ is to use the

Plain speech.

79. From school returned and came, as soon as, as for the children, they already departed completely. Use kodom to mean children. Meaning, they left again as soon as they came home. Plain speech.

78. That, to the house I arrived, as soon as, it precipitated/put out, for sure. That is the subject. Use no to soften this. Meaning, as soon as I got home, it started to rain. Plain speech.

77. Yesterday’s return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
Table 8.6. The relationship between people

76. It’s terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be drinking

75. Anway, no one will say ‘as’ is to use the

Plain speech.

79. From school returned and came, as soon as, as for the children, they already departed completely. Use kodom to mean children. Meaning, they left again as soon as they came home. Plain speech.

78. That, to the house I arrived, as soon as, it precipitated/put out, for sure. That is the subject. Use no to soften this. Meaning, as soon as I got home, it started to rain. Plain speech.

77. Yesterday’s return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
Table 8.6. The relationship between people

76. It’s terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be drinking

75. Anway, no one will say ‘as’ is to use the

Plain speech.

79. From school returned and came, as soon as, as for the children, they already departed completely. Use kodom to mean children. Meaning, they left again as soon as they came home. Plain speech.

78. That, to the house I arrived, as soon as, it precipitated/put out, for sure. That is the subject. Use no to soften this. Meaning, as soon as I got home, it started to rain. Plain speech.

77. Yesterday’s return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
Table 8.6. The relationship between people

76. It’s terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be drinking

75. Anway, no one will say ‘as’ is to use the

Plain speech.

79. From school returned and came, as soon as, as for the children, they already departed completely. Use kodom to mean children. Meaning, they left again as soon as they came home. Plain speech.

78. That, to the house I arrived, as soon as, it precipitated/put out, for sure. That is the subject. Use no to soften this. Meaning, as soon as I got home, it started to rain. Plain speech.

77. Yesterday’s return, by the rain you got precipitated on probably. Use the stem form of the verb return to make a noun.
Table 8.6. The relationship between people

76. It’s terrible. Peacefully tea etc., as for drinking, we cannot be. Use nonbiri to mean peacefully. Use nado to mean etc. Meaning, we can’t just be drinking

75. Anway, no one will say ‘as’ is to use the

Plain speech.
negative verbs, is used to suggest a reason, i.e., to mean ‘since,’ not to mean ‘and’) (tamaranai = intolerable; also = exciting) (tamaru, the equivalent positive verb, not used; however tamaru, different kanji, = to accumulate, heap up, be overdue) (you’re kawaii [cute] when you cut dry vegetables) (the tall marathon runner knifed me, and it was intolerable) 87. Me too. I want to drink cold water and it’s intolerable. Use a woman’s word for emphasis. 88. Oneself child having, for the first time parent’s value one understands. Use oya to mean parent. 89. Morning the eyes waking, for the first time, even though outside is snow, feeling arrived. Use noni to substitute hajime ni for hajime in this or the following question; hajime ni = at the beginning) (arigatami = value, blessing; cf. arigato for the tatami mats when I realized their value) 90. Since money doesn’t exist, useless things, as for buying only, I cannot be. Use node. Use bakari. 91. Did the dissertation accomplish, meaning did you finish it? Don’t use wa or ga. 92. To say ‘no matter how much,’ use the te form of a verb, followed by mo, two times in succession. That, writing even, writing even, skillfully it doesn’t go. That is the subject. Use umai to mean skillful. Soften this. Meaning, no matter how much I write it, it doesn’t go well.

それか、書いても書いてもうまく行かないんです。

Sore ga, kaite mo kaite mo umaku ikanan desu. 93. Laboring even laboring even, money doesn’t accumulate. Meaning, I can’t save. Plain speech.働いても働いてもお金がたまらない。

Hataraite mo hataraite mo okane ga tamanai. 94. Do you honorably know Hayashida? 林田さんをご存じですか。95. Yeah, on Aihara communicating, one time I have humbly met, for sure. Use tsuujiru to mean communicate. Soften this. Meaning, I met him once through Aihara。

ええ、相原さんを通じて一度お会いしたことがありません。

Eh, aiharasan wo tsuujite ichido oai shita koto ga arun desu yo. (tsuujiru = to communicate or make oneself understood, to lead to, to get through on the phone, to pervade; cf. otsuji = bowel movement, otsuji ga aru = one’s bowels move) (the man in the tsuki [the man in the moon] jeers under the table while we are communicating, and this attitude pervades the room) 96. As for this area, on one year pervading, the climate is mild. Use tsuujiru to mean pervade. Meaning, throughout the year, the climate is mild.この辺は一年を通じて、気候が温和です。

Kono hen wa, onwa = mild, calm, gentle) (the arctic climate kills corn plants) (on the inside, he fights his own war, but on the outside, he’s mild, calm and gentle) 97. Running into, make an effort not to board, I beg you. Use the stem form of the verb to run into, to make the noun ‘running into.’ Use jousha wo suru to mean board. Meaning, try not to rush to get on the train。
suru = to board a train, bus etc; cf. joukyaku = passenger (he would run in to eat the cake served at the communist meeting) (Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train)

98. A different way to say ‘no matter,’ apart from using the te form of a verb followed by mo two times in succession, is to follow the let’s or shall form of a verb with tomo, meaning even though. For example, ikura tabey tomo futoranai means ‘no matter how much you shall eat, you don’t gain weight.’

As for that person over there, who, what shall say, no matter, she never listens. Use to to express quotes. Use tomo to mean no matter. Use keshite. Meaning, no matter what a person shall say, she doesn’t listen. Plain speech.

あの人はだれが何と言おうとも、故郷のことは忘れない。

Doko e ikku to, watashi wa ko shitsute kikanai. (tomo = equivalent to temo, but can be used with ‘shall’ or ‘let’s’ verbs, whereas temo cannot; the ‘shall’ form of a verb followed by tomo = even though; cf. ni shiro = even though) (OK to substitute ‘nan to ittemo’ for ‘nan to iu tomo’) (for the sentence ‘ikura tabey tomo futoranai,’ OK to change it to ‘ikura tabey tomo futoranai’) (no matter what, we shall go tomorrow)

99. Where I shall go, no matter, as for the birthplace’s thing, I do not forget. Use tomo to mean no matter. Use kokyou. Meaning wherever I go, I don’t forget my hometown. Plain speech.

どこへ行こうとも、故郷のことは忘れない。

Kono goro wa kaji ga hinpan ni aru. (kaji wa, not OK in this sentence) (kaji = fire) (hinpan ni = frequently, continuously; cf. hinpin = frequently; cf. hinpatsu = a frequent occurrence) (he was cagey when they asked him about the fire) (in India, Hindu pans are needed frequently)

Chapter 30
The first 19 items in this lesson are based on questions and answers posted on the Japanese Audio Lessons page on Facebook.
1. It’s close to Kyoto. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 7)

京都に近いです。京都の近くです。

Ko shi ga hitori ga ikou to, watashi wa ikutsusumori da. (not OK to substitute betsu for hoka here; hoka means ‘another undefined object, person or place’ but betsu means ‘another defined object, person or place,’ e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person’s thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person’s thing: also, hoka no heya ni ite = go to another room, betsu no heya ni ite = go to the other room) (mai = not, probably not, don’t want to; used after a plain verb; cf. –nai used after ru verb roots, and –anai used after u verb roots, to form negatives; cf. mashii = variant of ii = good, better)

101. Yoshida, ‘good’ if shall say, if not say, not at all, to feelings it doesn’t become. Use ikkou to mean not at all. Use ki to mean feelings. Meaning I don’t care whether he says it’s good or not. Plain speech.

吉田さんがいいと言おうと言うまいと、いったく気にならない。

102. As for these days, fire exists frequently. Use hinpan ni. Plain speech.

このごろは大事が頻繁にある。

Kono goro ga kaji ga hinpan ni aru. (kaji wa, not OK in this sentence) (kaji = fire) (hinpan ni = frequently, continuously; cf. hinpin = frequently; cf. hinpatsu = a frequent occurrence) (he was cagey when they asked him about the fire) (in India, Hindu pans are needed frequently)
Tomodachi ga hon wo katte kuremashita.
Tomodachi ni hon wo katte moraimashita.
(tomodachi ga wa watashi ni hon wo kaimashita, not OK, since it fails to use a verb of receiving or giving)
(tomodachi ga wa hon wo katte moraimashita, not OK, since the subject cannot be the friend, even though he bought the book, because the verb morau requires that the sentence be expressed from the speaker’s point of view)
3. You don’t have to go. Four responses. Use nakutemow for all responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行かなくても良い。
行かなくてもよい。
行かなくても大丈夫。
行かなくても構わない。
4. You don’t have to go. Use nara. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行かないならいい。
Ikanai nara ii. (ikanai nara yoi, ikanai nara daijoubu, and ikanai nara kamawanai, all sound awkward)
5. You don’t have to go. Use koto wa. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 19)
行くことはない。
行くことはない。
行くことはない。
Iku to i kedo. Iketara ii kedo. Ikereba ii kedo. (if you say ‘ikeru to ii,’ ‘iketara ii’ or ‘ikereba ii,’ these sentences could also mean ‘if you can go, it will be good,’ or ‘why don’t you go?’; to avoid confusion, it’s best to use ‘kedo’ or ‘na’ at the end of each sentence, to make it clear that you are expressing a wish) (if you don’t use the potential verb forms and say ‘iku to ii,’ ‘ittara ii’ or ‘ikeba ii,’ these all mean ‘it would be better if I went’ rather than ‘I wish I could go’) (‘ikeru nara ii kedo,’ not OK, since nara does not capture the sense of longing or desire implied by the word ‘wish’; this means something like ‘in case I can go, it will be OK’)
7. I should have gone to the party. 3 responses. For the last response, use beki. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 21)
パーティーに行けばよかった。
パーティーに行ったらよかった。
パーティーに行くべきだった。
Paatii ni ikeba yokatta. Paatii ni ittara yokatta. Paatii ni ikereba yokatta, also OK, but this means ‘if I could have gone to the party, it would have been good’) (cf. paatii ni ikereba yokatta = if I could have gone to the party, it would have been good) (paatii ni iku to yokatta, not OK; you may not use to with yokatta to express regret over past events, except possibly when speaking in Kyushu dialect) (paatii ni ita nara yokatta, or paatii ni iku nara yokatta, not OK; should not use nara to express regret over past events, and these two sentences sound a little awkward)
8. ‘If only it wouldn’t rain’ or ‘I wish it wouldn’t rain.’ 3 responses. Use noni in all responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 22)
雨が降らなければいいのに。
雨が降らなかったらいいのに。
雨が降らないといいのに。
Ame ga furanakereba ii noni. Ame ga furanakette ii noni. Ame ga furaneba ii noni. Ame wa, in all responses, OK, but more general, suggesting you don’t want it to rain at all) (ame ga furanai nara ii noni = not OK; nara, short for naraba, means ‘supposing,’ and it can also serve as a topic marker, similar to ‘wa’; nara is not used to mean ‘when’). Japanese people think it illogical to use nara to speculate about future weather, since the future weather is unknown and uncontrollable; however, one may say ‘ame ga furanakette nara yokatta noni = in case it didn’t rain, it was good, if only’ or ‘I wish it hadn’t rained,’ since this refers to a known past weather event)
9. I will return in 2 weeks. 3 responses. (based on Grammar Question 23)
後二週間で帰ります。
後二週間で帰ります。
後二週間で帰ります。
Ato nishuukan de kaerimasu. Nishuukan to ato ni kaerimasu. Nishuukan ni iku kaerimasu. (ni = at; de = of, in, or ‘relating to’) (ato can appear either before or after a duration word like nishuukan, while go can only appear after such a word; when ato appears before nishuukan, as in ato nishuukan de kaeremasu = ‘after, in 2 weeks I will return,’ ato forms a separate concept, indicated by the comma in the English translation; by contrast, when ato or go appear after nishuukan, they combine with nishuukan to form the meaning 2-weeks-later which refers to a specific time; with this in mind, ato nishuukan ni kaerimasu, not OK, since this = ‘later, at 2 weeks I will return’ and doesn’t make sense; here you must use de rather
あひるのようです。あひろらしいです。あひろ見たいです。
Ahiru no you desu. Ahiru rashii desu. Ahiru mitai desu. (ahiru sou desu, not OK, as this means ‘reportedly, it’s a duck’) (note that you and rashii imply that you have some evidence for your statement)
11. It seems to be a duck. 4 responses. Use ahiru ja nai in the first 3 responses. Use ahiru ja nasa in the last response. (based on Grammar Question 28)
あひるじゃないようです。あひろじゃないらしいです。あひろじゃないみたいでです。あひろじゃないそうです。
Ahiru ja nai you desu. Ahiru ja nai rashii desu. Ahiru ja nai mitai desu. Ahiru ja nasa sou desu. (ahiru rashikunai [desu] – also OK; ahiru no you ja nai [desu] – not OK, sounds awkward) (ahiru ja nai sou desu not OK, as this means ‘reportedly, it isn’t a duck’; although you may not use sou to say that something appears to be, you may use sou to say that something does not appear to be by following the pre-nai form of a negative verb or the pre-nai form of an i adjective with nasa sou desu) (note that you and rashii imply that you have some evidence for your statement)
12. That car seems to be expensive, meaning it looks expensive. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 29)
その車はたかそうです。その車はたかみたいでです。
Sono kuruma wa takai mitai desu.
13. That car seems to be expensive, meaning that, from what I’ve heard or read, it seems expensive. 2 responses. (based on Grammar Question 29)
その車はたかいようです。その車はたかいらしいです。
Sono kuruma wa takai you desu. Sono kuruma wa takai rashii desu. (you implies more certainty than rashii and may suggest some degree of research and judgment, rather than mere hearsay)
14. It doesn’t seem that it will rain. 2 responses. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 30)
雨は降りそうもない。雨は降りそうにならない。
Ame wa furu sou mo nai. Ame wa furu sou ni nai. (ame ga, also OK, in both responses) (ame wa furu sou ja nai, not OK; although it is OK to use ja nai to negate the idea that an i adjective appears to be, e.g., sono keeki wa oishisou ja nai = ‘that cake doesn’t appear to be delicious,’ you may not negate the idea that a verb appears to be, using ja nai, ja arimasen, dewa nai or dewa arimasen) (ame wa furu you ja nai, not OK; ame wa furu rashii ja nai, not OK; ame wa furu mitai ja nai, not OK; the Japanese language does not allow us to directly negate you, rashii or mitai; however, there is a way to say that it doesn’t seem that it will rain using you, rashii and mitai; you have to change the sentence slightly and say ‘it seems that it will not rain’; thus you may say ame wa furanai you da = ame wa furanai rashii = ame wa furanai mitai da = ‘it seems that it will not rain.’) 15. It’s an expensive-seeming car. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 31)
高そうな車だ。Takasou na kuruma da. (takai you na kuruma da, not OK; you may use you to create a na adjective only after a noun, not after a verb or an adjective) (takai rashii kuruma da, not OK; you may use rashii as an adjective only after nouns that represent people; you may not use rashii to create an adjective using a verb or another adjective) (takai mitai na kuruma da, not OK; you may use mitai to form a na adjective only after a noun, not after a verb or an adjective)
16. I want to sleep a little more. Plain speech. (based on Grammar Question 32)
もう少し寝たい。
Mou sukoshi netai. (mou sukoshi nete hoshii desu, not OK; this actually means ‘I desire that you sleep a little more’) (mou sukoshi neru koto ga hoshii desu, not OK; although koto ga can be used with verbs to make noun phrases, it is never combined with hoshii) 17. I’m learning a lot of things. 3 responses, one using takusan and two using iroiro. (based on Grammar Question 33)
たくさんのことを習っています。色々なことを習っています。
Takusan no koto wo naratte imasu. Iroiro na koto wo naratte imasu. Iroiro na mono wo naratte imasu. (takusan no mono wo naratte imasu, not OK, sincemono is a tangible thing, not something that one learns; however, ‘iroiro na mono wo naratte imasu’ is OK, because this is an idiomatic expression) (narau = to learn; naratte = learning; cf. narabu, intransitive = to line up; narande = lining up) 18. I shouldn’t have gone to Tokyo. 4 responses. Plain speech. For the last response, use beki. (based on Grammar Question 34)
東京に行くんじゃないか。東京に行ったけれどもよかった。東京に行かなかったらよかった。東京に行くべきじゃないかった。Toukyou ni ikun ja nakatta. Toukyou ni ikanakereba
yokatta.  Toukyou ni ikanakattara yokatta.  Toukyou ni iku beki ja nakatta.  (toukyou ni iku ja nakatta, toukyou ni iku koto ja nakatta and toukyou ni iku no ja nakatta, not OK;  you must a create a noun phrase using ‘n and combine this phrase with ja nakatta if you want to say ‘I shouldn’t have’;  e.g., kikun ja nakatta = I shouldn’t have asked)  (toukyou ni ikanai to yokatta, not OK)  toukyou ni ikanakatta to yokatta, not OK;  you may not use to with yokatta to express regret over past events)  (toukyou ni ikanakatta nara yokatta, not OK = should not use nara to express regret over past events;  toukyou ni ikanai nara yokatta sounds completely wrong)  (toukyou ni ikanai beki datta, not OK – awkward)

19.  Please finish the work.  Three responses, using oeru, shiageru, and sumaseru.  (based on Grammar Question 35)

【仕事を終えてください。】

Shigoto wo oete kudasai.  Shigoto wo shiagete kudasai.  (shigoto wo owatte kudasai, not OK;  owaru is an intransitive verb, meaning that it cannot act on an object;  oeru is its transitive twin;  however, shigoto wo owaratete kudasai, using the causative tense of owaru, also OK)  (shigoto wo shiagatte kudasai, not OK;  shiageru is an intransitive verb, meaning that it cannot act on an object;  shiageru is its transitive twin)  (shigoto wo sumashite kudasai, not OK;  it isn’t as polite as sumasete and sounds awkward)  (cf. shiawase = happiness, fortune;  no such word as sumaseru = sound)

20.  I became full.  Plain speech.  (based on Grammar Question 36)

【お腹が一杯になった。】

Onaka ga ippai ni natta.

21.  As expected, it wasn’t delicious.  2 responses.  (based on Grammar Question 37)

【やっぱりおいしくなかった。 2 responses. 】

Yappari, oishikunakatta.  Omotta toori, oishikunakatta.  (yahari, also OK)  (sasuga ni, oishikunakatta, not OK;  sasuga ni and sasuga are primarily used to express compliments about other people or their affairs;  they are not ordinarily used to refer to yourself or your own activities, or to express negative judgments;  however, sasuga ni oishikunakatta = as expected it was delicious, is OK)  (cf. hatashite = as was expected, just as one thought;  cf. hatasu = to accomplish, achieve, carry out, fulfill, execute, perform;  not OK to substitute hatashite for yappari, or for omotta toori, in these sentences, as it is too bookish and sounds awkward)

22.  As for that work, it’s probably difficult, huh.  Referring to heavy manual work, like ditch-digging.  (based on Grammar Question 38)

【その仕事は大変でしょうね。】

Sono shigoto wa taiken deshou ne.  (sono shigoto ga, not OK;  sono already makes this specific, so you don’t need ga)  (sono shigoto wa muzukashii deshou ne, not OK;  muzukashii is only used to describe tasks that are mentally difficult, not to describe physically demanding work)  (sono shigoto wa, kon’n deshou ne, not OK;  kon’n sounds awkward here, too fancy a word for ditch-digging)  (shigoto wa turasou desu, not OK;  turas is not used with shigoto)

23.  As for that work, it seems difficult, huh.  Referring to heavy manual work.  Use kitsui with sou.  (based on Grammar Question 38)

【その仕事はきつそうです。】

Sono shigoto wa kitsusou desu ne.  (kitsui = stern, strict, tight [as in tight shoes], hard [as in hard or heavy work])  (kitsui desu sounds awkward;  it’s better to use kitsusou desu)  (cf. kibishii = severe, strict, stern;  not OK to substitute kibishisou for kitsusou in this sentence, as kibishii is not used for hard manual labor;  it can be used to describe a difficult class etc.)  (the kitten committed suicide because its treatment was stern, strict, tight and hard)

24.  As for at our company, we are handling leather products.  Use wagasha.  Use seihin.  Use toriatsukau.  (based on Grammar Question 38)

【街を歩き回った。】

Machi wo bokkiki katta.  (machi wo bokkiki katta, not OK;  machi wo bokkiki katta = to walk about;  cf. mawaru = to turn, circulate;  cf. mawari = circumference)

26.  To the friend the worry I confide, and she listens to the problems, and I received.  Use yuujin to mean friend.  Use te to mean and.  Use soudan ni noru to mean ‘listen to the problems.’  Plain speech.
友人に悩みを打ち明けて、相談に乗ってもらった。
Yuujin ni nayami wo uchiakete, soudan ni notte moratta. (nayami = distress, worry; cf. nayamu = to be troubled or worried; cf. kou = hardship, suffering, trouble) (uchikazeru = to confide in; cf. akeru = to start or end; this akeru uses the same kanji as akari = bright; akeru also [different kanji] = to open, unwrap, turn over pages, make a hole; akeru also [different kanji] = to empty, make room for) (soudan = consultation, advice; noru = to board or ride; soudan ni noru = to listen to someone’s problems) (when Nat King Cole eats yak meat, it causes him distress and worry) (uch wo akeru [I open my home] and confide in people) (when consulting, I soudan ni noru [board, or embark on, the consultation] and listen to people’s problems)

27. As for her, to a singer she shall become (meaning she wants to become), and to song’s study she is being devoted. To say ‘she shall become,’ use ‘narou to,’ an abbreviation of ‘narou to omou.’ ‘And’ is understood. Use uta to mean song. Plain speech.
彼女は歌手になろうと、歌の勉強に打ち込んでいる。
Kanojo wa kashu ni naraulto, uchiakete, soudan ni noru [board, or embark on, the consultation] and listen to people’s problems)

28. From the zoo, a monkey will run away and put out, and the personnel chased and caught it. Use the stem form of negedasu to mean ‘run away and put out and.’ Plain speech.
動物園からサルが逃げ出し、職員が追いかけてつかまった。
Doubutsuen kara saru ga negedashi, shokuin ga oikakete tsukameta. (neru = to escape or run away; negedasu = to break into a run; also = to run away from home) (shokuin = staff, personnel; cf. shoku = job, employment, e.g. shoku wo sagasu = to look for a job; cf. shushoku = finding employment, getting a job; cf. shoku = appetite, food [different kanji]) (oikakereu = to chase) (tsukamaeru = to catch or capture) (the Nigerian runner run away) (the staff or personnel shock you in the interrogation room) (to chase after oil and cake) (the tsuricase of the maestro and his rooster slowed them down, and I was able to catch them)

29. As for Japan, postwar, on the West’s countries to surpass thing it was aiming on. Meaning, after the war, it was aiming to surpass the Western countries. Use kunigumi to mean countries. Use oikosu to mean surpass. Use koto to mean thing. Use mokuhyou ni suru to mean ‘to aim.’ Plain speech.
日本は戦後、欧米の国々を追い越すことを目標にしていた。
Nihon wa sengo, oubei no kunigumi wo oikosu koto wo mokuhyou ni shite ita. (oubei = Europe and the U.S., the West; cf. beikoku = the U.S.) (kunigumi = nations; cf. kuni = nation, country; sometimes plurals are formed by repeating words in this way, with the second ‘k’ here softened to ‘g’) (oikosu = to surpass; cf. oitsuku = to catch up) (mokuhyou = goal, aim; mokuhyou ni suru = to aim; cf. nerau = to aim; not OK to substitute neratte ita for mokuhyou shite ita in this sentence, since nerau refers to aiming at a physical target; cf. mokuteki = purpose) (there are a lot of old bakeries in the West) (since I spilled oil on my co-worker’s suit, he was able to surpass me) (on mokayoubi [Thursday] the Lone Ranger will shout ‘Hi Yo Silver’ to his niece as he aims his pistol at the target)

30. The from-behind-came runner caught up to the front’s athlete and ran lining up. Meaning, ran side by side with the runner who had been in front. Use oitsuku to mean catch up. Plain speech.
後ろから来たランナーが、前の選手に追いついて並んで走った。
Ushiro kara kita rannaa ga, mae to senshu ni oitsuite narande hashibita. (ura kara, not OK – ura implies the back side of something) (oitsuku = to catch up; oitsukeru = no such word; cf. ochitsuku = to become calm, to relax, to be settled; combination of ochiru = to fall + tsuku = to arrive) (naraiberu = to line up, transitive; naranbu = to line up, intransitive) (by putting oil on the bottom on my tsuicase, I was able to drag it faster and catch up, but I could not surpass him, due to the weight of the tsuicase) (I will ochiru [fall] into your arms when you tsuku [come], and we will become calm and relax)

31. Since his Japanese wonderful, beyond all doubt he is Japanese I was being convinced. Use node. To say beyond all doubt, use tekikki. Plain speech.
彼の日本語がすばらしいので、てっきり日本人だと思い込んでいた。
Kare no nihongo ga subarashii no de, tekkiri nihonjin da to omoikomu iita. (tekkiri = beyond all doubt) (oikomu = be under the impression, be convinced, be sure) (beyond all doubt, that cat is a tech kitty) (when omo [thoughts] of a single kind komu [get
crowded] in my mind, I feel convinced that they must be true) 32. If you get a to-make-garbage-less good idea, please teach. Use sukunaku suru. Use aida to mean idea. Use tara. Meaning, if you get an idea to reduce garbage, please share it. ゴミを少なくするというアイディアを思いついたら、教えてください。
Gomi wo sukunaku suru ii aida wo omoitsuitara, oshiete kudasai. (omoitsuku = to get an idea; cf. ki ga tsuku = to become aware of, or to notice) (when my omoi [thought] tsuku [arrives] I get an idea) 33. For the purpose of to finish this work of literature, it took one month. Use shiageru to mean finish. Use noni to mean ‘for the purpose of.’ Plain speech。
この作品を上げるのに、1 ヶ月かかった。
Kono sakuhin wo shiageru noni, ikkagetsu kakatta. (sakuhin = work of literature or art) (noni, in this case, = ‘for the purpose of,’ similar to tame ni; noni can also = ‘although,’ ‘if only,’ ‘in spite of the fact that,’ and ‘while’) (in this sakku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art) 34. Evening, leaving the house, when I head to the station, with returning home on-the-way’s father (meaning, my father) I passed by going in the opposite direction. Use to to mean when. Use kitaku to mean returning home. Plain speech。
夕方家を出て駅に向かうと、帰宅途中の父とすれ違った。
Yugata ie wo dete eki ni mukau to, kitaku tochuu no chichi to surechigatta. (mukau = to head for, to face; cf. mukougawa = far side) (kitaku = returning home) (surechigau = to pass by going in opposite directions) (the moo cows heads to the pasture) (when I kimasu to my otyaku, I am returning home) (the surenos [southerners, in Spanish] are chigau [different from] the nortenos [northerners, in Spanish], and they go in opposite directions) 35. As for the high dive’s athlete, from the top of a high stand, he dove to the pool. Plain speech。
高飛び込みの選手は、高い台の上からプールに飛び込んだ。
Takatobikomi no senshu wa, takai daio ne kara puuru ni tobikonda. (takata = a high jump; takatobikomi = a high dive) (daio = stand or base) (tobikomu = to jump into or dive; tobikomi = diving; tobu = fly, jump) (when we all tobimasu [jump in] to the pool, it komyu [gets crowded]) 36. When the bell rings, as for the test taking people, all together, to the test they started. Use to to mean when. Use issei ni to mean all together. Use torikakaru to mean start. Plain speech。
ベルが鳴ると、受験生は一斉に試験に取りかかった。
Beru ga naru to, jukensei wa issei ni shiken ni torikakatta. (naru = to become; also, different kanji, = to ring, chime or sound; also, different kanji, = to bear fruit; also, different kanji, = to consist of) (jukensuru = to take an exam; jukensei = person who takes an exam) (issei ni = at the same time, all at once, all together) (issho ni, also OK) (torikakaru = to launch or start; cf. tachiagaru = to start a business, to boot up a computer; cf. tachiagaru = to stand up, to rise up against) (shiken wo hajimetara, also OK) (when the metal naru [becomes] a bell, it rings) (a few named Ken will say the questions for the exam-taking people) (the issei (first-generation immigrants) started eating at the same time) (the Torie’s money kaku (will be spent) on gas, so that their boats will launch or start) 37. To the condominiums, on air conditioning install construction is being done by someone. Someone is understood. Use eakun to mean air conditioning. Meaning, air conditioners are being installed. Plain speech。
マンションにエアコンを取り付ける工事をしています。
Manshon ni ea kaku (will be spent) on gas, so that their boats will launch or start)
社長はたくさんのが労を乗り越えて、今の会社を作った。
Shachou wa takusan no kuro wo norikoete ima no kaisha wo tsukutta. (kuro = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. kurushisa = kurushimi = pain, torment; not OK to substitute kurushisa for kuro in this sentence, as it doesn’t fit; cf. kuro = black; cf. gokurowa samadeshita = thank you for your hard work) (norikoeru = to overcome a difficulty, clear an obstacle; cf. norikoeru = to transfer on a train or bus; cf. norikosu = to ride past, miss one’s stop) (if you substitute tachiageta for tsukutta here, you change the meaning; tachiageru means to found the company while tsukuru means to create it or to carry it through to completion) (the suffering put him in a kuroi [black] mood) (when Noriko became erudite, she overcame many obstacles) (when Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers)

40. I am sleeping completely inside the train, and I missed the station. Use nemuru. Use the stem form of the verb ‘sleep completely’ to express the idea ‘and,’ similar to the te form. Plain speech。

Densha no naka de nemutte shimai, eki wo norikoshita. (norikosu = to ride past, miss one’s stop; cf. norikoeru = to transfer; cf. nokosu = to leave, leave behind; cf. nokoru = to stay, stay behind) (Noriko sued the man for missing his stop)

41. At inside the airplane, to the neighbor’s seat’s her (meaning to the woman in the next seat) I addressed, and it became friendly (meaning, we became friends). Plain speech。

飛行機の中で隣の席の彼女に話しかけて、親しくなった。
Hikouki no naka de tonari no seki no hitsujitachiagete, shitashimukunatta. (hanashikakete, shitashimi) (when Noriko becomes intimate, (she) becomes friends) (the shita [under]-the-cliff-dwelling Shiites were friendly)

42. After I left the house, to forgotten items I become aware, and I turned back. Use ato to mean after. Use hikikaesu. Plain speech。

家の出た後忘れ物に気がついて、引き返した。
Ie wo deta ato wasuremono ni ga tsuite, hikikaeshita. (ki ga tsuku = literally, spirit will arrive = to become aware, notice, to regain consciousness; cf. omoitsuku = to get an idea) (wasuremono wo ki ga tsuite, not OK) (kaesu = to give back or return; hikikaesu = to turn back, to return; cf. hikikaeru = to exchange goods for money, to cash a check; cf. furikaeru = to look back, turn around; cf. hikigureru = to withdraw, to raise; hikidasu = to draw out, to foster talent; hikikokosu = to cause a problem, to trigger; hikitoru = to take over, take charge of, take back, go back; hikitsukeru = to attract; hikiukeru = to take charge of, undertake; hikiwatasu = to hand over; cf. hikaeru = refrain from, take notes, be imminent or about to happen, to be in waiting) (the hiking instructor decided to kaeru [return] to retrieve his hiking suit and turned back)

43. On the to-a-dangerous-place he-will-try-to-go him, everyone detained. Meaning, everyone held back the guy who was trying to go to a dangerous place. Use kiken. Use basho. Plain speech。

危険な場所に行こうとする彼を、みんなが引き止め
Kiken na basho ni ikou wo, minna ga hikitomete. (OK to omit ga) (kiken = danger, risk) (hikitomeru = to detain, keep back) (to express the idea ‘to try to do something,’ implying that one is failing or that one is not succeeding very well, use the plain let’s form of the verb, followed by to suru) (there is some danger that Barbie might kill Ken) (the policeman’s hiki [pull] on the sleeve and command to tomery [stop] were enough to detain me)

44. On oneself’s past, as for to look back thing, on the future to think thing is linked to. Use koto twice to mean thing. Use shourai. Use ni tsunagaru to meaning is linked to. Meaning, looking back on the past leads to thinking about the future. Plain speech。

自分の過去を振り返ることは、将来を考えることにつながる。
Jibun no kako wo furikaeru koto wa, shourai wo kangaeru (kako = past; shourai = future; mirai = future; not OK to use mirai here, as mirai = future in general, while shourai = one’s personal future, or one’s country’s future) (furikaeru = to look back, turn around; cf. furi = appearance, pretense, e.g. shiranai furi wo suru = to feign ignorance) (ni tsunagaru = to be linked to, to be related to; cf. tsunagari = link, relationship; cf. tsunagu, transitive = to connect or link; cf. ni tsurete = accordingly) (cat collars are a thing of the past) (Lot’s wife was furious and wanted to kaeru [return], and she looked back at Sodom) (my niece spent the tsunami on the garage roof, and this experience is linked or related to her fear of the ocean)

45. Every month, to a bank savings account, salary is transferred on. Use a passive verb. Plain speech。

毎月、銀行口座に給料が振り込まれる。
Matsuki, ginkou konou ni kyuuuryou ga furikomareru. (maigetsu = next month, kongetsu = this month, sengetsu = last month) (konou = savings account) (furikomu = to transfer or pay into an account; cf. furikomi = a transfer or payment; cf. norikoeru = to transfer

30-336
[train or bus], to change one’s mind, to move on [to a new relationship etc.]; cf. tenkin suru = to transfer to another office at work (I’m maintaining a savings account to pay for my Cozaar) (the furious Communist transferred the party’s money to his own account)
46. The pretty-soon-will-come summer vacation is being looked forward to, meaning I’m really looking forward to it. Summer vacation is the subject. Plain speech.
もうすぐ来る夏休みが待ち遠しい。

47. Since I know that he is doing donations for the sake of poor people, I corrected the view, meaning I reconsidered my opinion of him. He is the subject. Use tame ni. Use to to mean since. Plain speech.
Kare ga mazushii hito no tame ni kifu wo shite iru to shitte iru to.

48. As for him, difficult things even to accomplish strong will he is having. Use kon’nan to mean difficult. Use mo to mean even. Use yaritogeru. Meaning, he has a strong will that accomplishes even difficult things. Plain speech.
彼は、困難なこともやるぞという強い意志をもっている。

49. As for beer-one-bottle, it’s too little, or unsatisfying. Use akkenai. Plain speech.
ビール本ではあっけない。

50. Following from, following to with, customers come, and it was a hasty all day. Use e to mean to. Use to to mean with. Meaning, customers came one after the other, and it was a busy day. Plain speech.
次から次へと客が来て、あわただしい一日だった。

51. As for march songs, meaning marching songs, all of them spirited (or courageous). Use kyoku to mean songs. Use doremo. Plain speech.
行進曲は、どれも勇ましい。
remarkable, conspicuous) (teika suru = to drop, decrease; cf. sagaru = to drop or go down; sagatte iru, not as good here; cf. teishutsu suru = to hand in, submit) (in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina) (at ichijū [1:00] he was rushing, which was remarkable and conspicuous) (using tasers on the cats has caused their numbers to decrease)

53. A light injury he did only, even though it is, as for him, he made a fuss exaggeratedly. Use na noni after the first clause to mean even though it is. Plain speech.

軽い怪我をしただけなのに、彼は大げさに騒いだ。

Karui kega wo shita dake na noni, kare wa oogesa ni sawaidā. (karui = light, easy) (noni, meaning even though, is used after i adjectives and plain verbs; na noni is used after nouns and na adjectives; in this case, the entire first clause is being treated as a noun, apparently; therefore, use na noni) (oogesa ni = exaggeratedly; cf. ozappa = rough, loose, broad, sketchy, coarse) (sawagu = to make noise, be clamorous, make a fuss; cf. fusagu = to block, fill up, cover up) (Obama guessed he had 10 apples for his nieces, but it was an exaggerated estimate) (when he saw the wagon carrying his goose away, he made noise and made a fuss)

54. Roughly saying, as for the designated company’s this year time’s profit (meaning our company’s profit this year), it’s 100 million yen. Use konnen do to mean this year time. Plain speech.

おおざっぱに言って、当社の今年度の利益は一億円だ。

Oozappa ni itte, tousha no konnen do no rieki wa ichi oku en da. (oozappa [na] = rough, loose, broad, sketchy, coarse) (konnen = kotoshi = this year; konnen do = this year time; konnen kai, not OK; cf. kyonen = last year) (rieki = profit) (not OK to omit ichi; must say ichioku) (the honorable Frank Zappa was rough, loose, broad, sketchy and coarse) (Lee goes to the eki [station] and spends all our profits)

55. She became 20 years they say even though, as for mentally, still childish. Use niijssai. Use temo to mean even though. Plain speech.

おおざっぱに言って、当社の今年度の利益は一億円だ。

Nijssai ni natta to itemo, seishinteki ni wa mada osanai. (cf. hatachi = 20 years old; OK to substitute hatachi for nijssai here) (seishin = mind, soul, spirit; cf. shinsei = application, petition, many other meanings; cf. seishinka = psychiatry; seishinbyou = mental illness; seishinteki [na] = spiritual, mental; cf. seikaku = personality, disposition; cf. bitogara = personality, character) (the suffix –teki = ‘like’ or ‘related to,’ e.g. kikaiteki = machine-like or related to machines) (osanai = very young, childish) (saying Shinto prayers can help the mind and soul) (saying Shinto prayers can help the techie’s niece spiritually and mentally) (Osama bin Laden’s nightmares were childish)

56. Even though I take years (meaning I get old), I am wanting to do a stylish dress style. Use toshi to mean years. Use oshare na to mean stylish. Use fukusou to mean dress style. Meaning. I still want to dress fashionably. Plain speech.

彼は決して怒ることのない、穏やかな性格だ。

Kare wa, kesshi okoru koto no nai, odayaka na seikaku da. (okoru = to originate, start, happen, break out, get angry; cf. okosu = to cause, bring about; wake someone up) (kesshite okoru koto no nai = kesshi okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai] = he never gets angry) (okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai], also OK; okoru koto naku, also OK – this implies ‘and’; okoru koto no naku, not OK; okoru koto nai de, not OK; okoru koto nakute, not OK) (odayaka [na] = calm, peaceful, referring to people or climate; cf. nagoyaka = gentle, peaceful; not OK to substitute nagoyaka here, as nagoyaka refers more to situations, or atmosphere, not to individuals; cf. heiki = calmness, coolness, composure, nonchalance; not OK to use heiki here; odayaka connotes genuine peace, not just composure; cf. anshin = relief, peace of mind; not OK to use anshin in this sentence; cannot say anshin no or anshin na) (seikaku = personality, disposition; cf. seikaku [na], different kanji = accurate, exact; cf. bitogara = personality, character; not OK to use bitogara in this sentence, as it doesn’t fit with odayaka; cf. keikaku = plan, project; cf. seishin = mind, soul, spirit) (Oklahoma Ruth gets mad) (appearing on odd days, the vaks cast a calm and peaceful spell over the climate and the people) (when same people kaku [write], their writing is accurate and exact; it reflects their personalities)

57. As for him, never to get angry thing doesn’t exist calm personality it is. Use kesshite. Use koto no nai, rather than koto wa nai. Nai modifies personality. Use odayaka to mean calm. Plain speech.

彼は決して怒ることのない、穏やかな性格だ。

Kare wa, kesshi okoru koto no nai, odayaka na seikaku da. (okoru = to originate, start, happen, break out, get angry; cf. okosu = to cause, bring about; wake someone up) (kesshite okoru koto no nai = kesshi okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai] = he never gets angry) (okoru koto wa nai [or ga nai], also OK; okoru koto naku, also OK – this implies ‘and’; okoru koto no naku, not OK; okoru koto nai de, not OK; okoru koto nakute, not OK) (odayaka [na] = calm, peaceful, referring to people or climate; cf. nagoyaka = gentle, peaceful; not OK to substitute nagoyaka here, as nagoyaka refers more to situations, or atmosphere, not to individuals; cf. heiki = calmness, coolness, composure, nonchalance; not OK to use heiki here; odayaka connotes genuine peace, not just composure; cf. anshin = relief, peace of mind; not OK to use anshin in this sentence; cannot say anshin no or anshin na) (seikaku = personality, disposition; cf. seikaku [na], different kanji = accurate, exact; cf. bitogara = personality, character; not OK to use bitogara in this sentence, as it doesn’t fit with odayaka; cf. keikaku = plan, project; cf. seishin = mind, soul, spirit) (Oklahoma Ruth gets mad) (appearing on odd days, the vaks cast a calm and peaceful spell over the climate and the people) (when same people kaku [write], their writing is accurate and exact; it reflects their personalities)

58. As for this time’s election, unexpected results developed. Use kai to mean time. Plain speech.
As for Japan, as for of soccer, to South America's countries, it does not match, meaning it cannot beat them. Use kuni to mean country. Plain speech.

日本は、サッカーでは、南米の国にかなわない。

Shin'ya no terebi bangumi wa kudaranai node minai koto ni shite iru. (shin'ya = dead of the night; cf. yonaka = midnight, dead of night; not OK to use yonaka here, as it sounds awkward) (kudaranai = ridiculous, stupid, worthless, petty; cf. kudaru = to descend; cf. tsumarai = boring; OK to substitute tsumaranai for kudaranai in this sentence; cf. muda = useless, wasteful; not OK to use muda here, since muda refers more to things that are not profitable or not worth the effort, while kudaranai refers more to things that are silly or low-class) (the Shinto wik gets up in the dead of night) (since he kudaranai [doesn't descend] from that tree, people think he is ridiculous, stupid and worthless)

As for to climb a steep sloping road, even though young people, it's terrible. Meaning, even young people find it difficult. Use no to make a noun phrase. Plain speech.

今夜のテレビ番組はくだらないので見ないことになっている。

As for the dead of night's television programs, since worthless, I am deciding not to watch. Use kudaranai to mean worthless. Use node. Plain speech.

1.5 Many times, if you say the same thing, meaning if you say it over and over, they will say obstinate on that. Use sakan. Use iwarete.

As for to speak. Use two passive verbs at the end. Plain speech.

If you say it over and over, they will say obstinate on that.
= many times, also OK in this sentence; cf. nantomo
= nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs)
(shitukoi = persistent, obstinate) (she is persistent
and obstinate about the shitu [room] where she
insists on keeping koi [carp])
66. As for mountain climbing’s pleasure, to
mountain’s refreshing air to experience thing it is.
Use tozan to mean mountain climbing. Use fururu
to mean experience. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
Meaning, the pleasure in mountain climbing is
experiencing the refreshing mountain air. Plain
speech.

登山の楽しみは、山のすがすがしい空気と触れ
ることだ。

Tozan no tanoshimi wa, yama no sugasugashii
kuuki ni fururu koto da. (tozan = mountain climbing; cf.
touzen = justly, rightly, naturally; touzen no =
natural, rightful) (sugasugashii = refreshing; cf.
kuwashii = detailed) (fururu = to touch, to
experience; not OK to substitute kanjiru = to feel or
sense, or savarau = to feel or touch, for fururu) (kuuki
wo fururu, not OK) (Toitstoy went to Zanzibar for
mountain climbing) (more sugar, sugar, said the
Shiites as they drank their refreshing tea) (a furious
rurun about what happens when people touch and
experience art)

67. From customers, as for to their claims, we must
address them speedily. Use no kureemu ni wa to say
as for to their claims. Use subayai to mean speedy.
Use taiou suru to mean address. Use nakereba
naranai. Plain speech.

客からのクレームには、素早く対応しなければ
ならない。

Kyaku kara no kureemu ni wa subayaku taiou
shinakereba naranai. (kureemu = a claim [for
damages]) (subayai = speedy, nimble; cf.
avatadashii = hasty, busy, restless; not OK to
substitute awatadayashiku here, as awatadashii implies
rushing around) (taiou = handling, treatment; taiou
suru = to answer to, to tackle or deal with, to start to
work on a problem; cf. taiou, different kanji, = sun;
cf. taiyou, different kanji, = ocean; cf. taisho suru =
to deal with, suggesting that one completely solves
the problem; cf. hikiukeru = to take charge of; if
you substitute hikiukeru for taiou suru, you change the
meaning; cf. yaritogeru = to accomplish)
(subatomic particles in yaks eating ice are speedy
and nimble) (the taiou [sun] suru [does] work
addressing various problems, but it doesn’t resolve
them entirely)

68. As for election’s time, politicians’ voices are
audible and come and are noisy. Use jiki to mean
time. Use souzou shii to mean noisy. Plain speech.
選挙の時期は、政治家の声が聞こえてきて、
騒々しい。

Senkyo no jiki wa, seijika no koe ga kikoete kite,
souzou shii. (jiki = time, season; also, different kanji
= chinaware; cf. jiki ni = before long, soon; cf. jidai
= era, days, time) (souzou shii = noisy; cf. urusai
= noisy; OK to substitute urusai for souzou shii in
this sentence; cf. sawagashii = noisy, turbulent,
boisterous, as when many people talk at once, so not
OK to substitute sawagashii for souzou shii in
this sentence) (it’s the time and season to give me
the keys, so I can take the opportunity to get some
chinaware) (a solo zou [elephant] was living with the
Shiites, and he was very noisy)

69. As for old times’ Japanese people, they live in
shabby houses, and they were eating shabby food.
Use the stem form of the verb ‘to live in’ to mean
and. Plain speech.

昔の日本人は、粗末な家に住み、粗末な食べ物
を食べていた。

Mukashi no nihonjin wa, somatsu na ie ni sumi,
somatsu na tabemono wo tabete ita. (somatsu [na] =
cheap, shabby) (the soldiers matsu [wait in]
cheap, poor, shabby barracks) (Taikai =
depth of sea, = sun)
70. As for city’s office buildings, incessantly, people
are doing coming & going. Use tokai to mean city.
Use deiri to mean coming & going. Plain speech.

都会のオフィスビルは、絶え間なく人が入出
している。

Tokai no ofisu biru wa, taemanaku hito ga deiri shite
iru. (tokai = city; cf. toshi = city; cf. shi = city; cf.
fukai = deep) (taemanai = constant, incessant; cf.
shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often,
frequently, eagerly; not OK to substitute shikiri ni
for taemanaku in this sentence, as it sounds awkward)
deiri = comings & goings; combines kanji for deru
and hairu, meaning to go out and to go in; there is
no verb deira (visiting Tokyo, the Kaiser saw a
great city) (the Thai manager eats ice cream
costantly and incessantly) (the date-eating people
are coming and going)

71. As for him, what kind of request thing even he
undertakes and gives reliable person it is. Use donna
without ni. Use tanomi goto to mean request thing.
Goto is an alternative pronunciation of koto. Use
hikiukeru to mean undertake. Use kureru. Kureru
modifies person. Plain speech.

彼はどんな願みごとも引き受けてくれる、願
しい人だ。

Kare wa donna tanomi goto mo hikiukete kureru,
tanomoshii hito da. (tanomi goto demo, also OK)
hikiukeru = to take charge of, undertake; cf.
yaritogeru = to accomplish; cf. tsuraniku = to
penetrate, accomplish; cf. hikikaesu = to turn back,
to return) (tanomoshii = reliable, hopeful or
promising; uses same kanji as tonomu = to request)
(the hiking instructor who was nearby when the UK

30-340
volcano erupted will take charge of rescuing the other hikers)(when we tanomu [request] moles from the Shītes, they are reliable)
72. All day long, not changing clothes, it’s pajama’s state, such a thing, sloppy. Use kigaenai de to mean not changing clothes. Clothes are understood. Meaning, since he stays in pajamas all day, he’s sloppy. Plain speech.
一日中着替えないでパジャマのままだなんて、だらない。
Ichinichijuu kigaenai de pajama no mama da nante, darashinai. (kigaeru = to change clothes; from kiru 着る = to wear or put on clothes + kaeru 替える = to exchange; cf. kigae = a change of clothes, changing clothes; kigaenai de = not changing clothes; not ok to use kigaenakute in this sentence, since kute following the negative verb kigaenai is used to mean ‘since’ and is not used to mean ‘and’; however, you could say something like kodomo ga kigaenakute komatte imasu = since the child won’t change clothes, I am getting inconvenienced)
(karashinai = sloppy, disorganized, undisciplined; no such verb as darasu) (the key that Gandalf uses to get erudite he also uses to magically change his clothes (darasu) [Dallas] shini [doesn’t do] his work, and he’s sloppy, disorganized and undisciplined)
73. As for in this store, product quality is good affordable prices’ merchandise, numbers numerously exist. Use the adverbial form of good. Use nedan. Use shinamono to mean merchandise. Product quality and merchandise are both subjects. Use kazu to mean ‘numbers numerously exist.’
Meaning they carry a lot of good inexpensive merchandise. Plain speech.
この店には品質がよく手ごろな値段の品物が数多くある。
Kono mise ni wa, hinshitsu ga yoku tegoro no neda no shinamono ga kazu ooku aru. (OK to substitute yokute for yoku; also OK to substitute ii, or youi, for yoku; yokute and yoku suggest ‘and’; kute following a negative i adjective can be used to mean either ‘and’ or ‘since’; by contrast, kute following a negative verb can only mean ‘since’) (hinshitsu = product quality; hin = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; shitsu = quality; cf. -shitsu = room)
tegoro [na] = affordable, handy; cf. tegiwa = skill) (kazu = number; kazu ooku aru = to be numerous; kazu sukunaku aru, not OK, but OK to say kazu sukunai = to be few; cf. suiji = number) (a Hindu shitsu [room] has product quality) (the teddy bear and the merry-go-round are affordable gifts and will be handy to have) (the number of koazoo determines the number of people who can play in the band)
74. As for to weekly magazines’ articles, sometimes nonsensical things exist. Use mono. Meaning, some of the articles don’t make sense or are inaccurate.
Plain speech.
週刊誌の記事には、ときどきでたらめなものが有る。
Shuukanshi no kiji ni wa, tokidoki detarame na mon ga aru. (detarame na koto, not OK; apparently what is written in an article is considered tangible) (shuukanshi = weekly magazine; cf. zasshi = magazine) (kiji = newspaper article; also, different kanji, = textile, cloth) (detarame [na or no] = irresponsible, absurd, nonsensical, random; cf. akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. akireru = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (a shoe can shield your foot better than a weekly magazine) (the newspaper article reported a plot to kill Jimmy Carter using cloth saturated with poison) (his detailed recipe is irresponsible, absurd, nonsensical and random)
75. Of limited capital, somehow or other I started a company. Use tachiageru. Plain speech.
乏しい資金で何か会社を立ち上げた。
Toboshi shikin de nantoka kaisha wo tachiageta.
(toboshii = scarce, meagre, limited, scanty; also = to have little money, to lacking in products etc., to be wanting) (shikin = capital, funds; if you substitute kingaku for shikin, you change the meaning: kingaku = a sum or quantity of money, while shikin = capital, as in capital for investment; cf. kinshi = ban, prohibition; also, different kanji, = narsightedness; cf. kin’en = no smoking) (-toka = etcetera, I hear; nantoka = some way or other, somehow; cf. nantoka shite = by some means or other, somehow or other; cf. nantomo = nothing, not at all, when used with negative verbs; cf. nandomo = many times; cf. doushitemo = by any means, no matter what, at any rate; not OK to substitute doushitemo for nantoka in this sentence) (tachiageru = to start a business, to boot up a computer; cf. tachiagaru = to stand up, to rise up against)
(toboggans in Shīte country are scarce, meagre, limited and scanty) (to shield the kindergarten, I used my capital and funds to build a wall) (there is a kin [gold] shield over prohibited things) (Nancy’s tom cat always gets into trouble somehow) (if you tachimasu [stand] and ageru [give] him money, he will start a business or, at least, boot up a computer) 76. Threatening people and rob money, such a thing, it’s a horrible thing. Use kane rather than okane.
Use koto to mean thing, at the end.
人を脅して金を奪うなんで、とんでもないことだ。
Hito wo odoshite kan no ubai nante, tondemonai koto desu. (odosu = to menace or threaten; cf. odokasu = to frighten or threaten; OK to substitute
odokashite for odoshite in this sentence) (ubau = to rob, to fascinate) (tendonmonai = not at all, not a chance, horrible, surprising, unreasonable; no such word as tendon; tendonmonai mono desu, not OK) (the odor Sue smelled was menacing and threatening) (the ubiquitous Australian mobsters rob people and also fascinate them) (the ton katsu demon can be nice, but he’s horrible and doesn’t have a chance)
77. As for the two countries’ leaders’ consultation, it got advanced peacefully. Use ryoukoku to mean two countries. Use hanashiai. Use nagoyaka ni to mean peacefully. Use a passive verb. Plain speech.
両国の首脳の話し合いは、なごやかに進められました。
78. People’s names are unable to remember, such a thing, truly regrettable. Names is the subject. Meaning. I’m ashamed that I can’t remember names.
Plain speech.
人の名前が思い出せないなんて、本当に情けなかった。
Hito no namae ga omoidasen产学, hontou ni nasakenai. (nmae wo, also OK) (nasakenai = disappointing, regrettable, shameful; cf. kuyashii = disappointing, mortifying; not OK to substitute kuyashii for nasakenai in this sentence, as kuyashii is a stronger term used for severe disappointment) (NASA put Ken on a rocket and shot him into the night sky, but the whole episode was disappointing. ）
regrettable and shameful
79. When I climb on the gently sloping slope road, in a far way, the ocean was visible. Use to to mean when. Use toku ni to mean ‘in a far way.’ Plain speech。
ならはかな坂道を登ると、遠くに海が見えた。
Nadakara na sakamichi wo noboru to, toku ni umi ga mieta. (nadakara = gently sloping) (saka = slope, hill; sakamichi = a sloping road) (tooku ni = the adverbial form of to, so toku ni = in a far way; tooku is not a locative expression like chikakku) (Nancy’s darling raccoon pushed an apple down a gently sloping hill) (we play sakkaa [soccer] on a slope)
80. A casual single word on other people to hurt thing exists. Single word is the subject. Use tanin. Meaning, we can hurt people with a casual single word. Plain speech.
何気ない一言が、他人を傷つけることがある。
Nanigenai hitokoto ga, tanin wo kizutsukeru koto ga aru. (nanigenai = casual, unconcerned; cf. omoigakenai = unsuspected, unexpected; cf. nasakenai = disappointing, regrettable, shameful) (tanin = other person) (hitokoto = a single word; combines kanji from hitotsu and kotoba) (kizu = scar, wound, injury, defect; tsukeru = to turn on, wear, attach, marinate; kizutsukeru = to hurt, injure, damage; cf. kizutsuku = to be hurt, injured, damaged; cf. kamitsuku = to bite; cf. kega = wound, injury) (I will ask him in a casual unconsidered way nani [what] he gets from the refrigerator at night) (I met another person while tanning) (he kicked an animal at the zoo and left a scar, wound, injury and defect) (a kizu [wound] she isukeru [will turn on] when she leaves me, and she will hurt me)
81. From tomorrow even though it’s travel, still he isn’t doing preparations, such a thing, it’s a carefree person. Use asu. Use noni. Plain speech。
明日から旅行なのにまだ準備していないなんて、のんきな人だ。
Asu kara ryokō no noni mada junbi shite inai nante, nonki na hito da. (nonki [na] = easygoing, nonchalant, carefree; cf. higeki = tragedy) (he’s a nonchalant kid, easygoing, nonchalant and carefree)
82. As for the neighbor’s honorable wife (meaning the woman next door), always happy and cheerfully addresses and gives, meaning she addresses me. Use hogaraka. Use de and then te to mean and. She is in the speaker’s in-group. Plain speech。
隣の奥さんは、いつも朗らかで明るく話しかける。
Tonari no okusan wa, itsumo hogaraka de akaruku hanashikakete kureru. (hogaraka [na] = happy, cheerful; not OK to substitute shiawase for hogaraka

30-342
here; shiawase refers to a feeling of happiness, while hogaraka refers to looking happy (akarui = bright, cheerful, happy, clean or clear-washed in) (Hanashikakeru = to speak to, to address; kakeru = to hang, wear glasses, sit down, spend time or money, telephone) (I live in a hotel and have a garage for my car, so I'm happy and cheerful) (to kakeru [hang] hanashi [talk] on a person is to address him)

83. As for in airports, alike seeming suitcases a lot exist, and confusing. Meaning it’s confusing. Use de rather than ni. Use you to mean seeming. Use kaban to mean suitcase. Plain speech.

空港では同じようなかばんが多くあって、紛らわしい。

Kuukou de wa onaji you na kaban ga takusan atte, magirawashii. (kuukou ni wa, also OK) (magirasu = to elude, avoid, distract, divert; magirawashii = confusing, misleading; cf. fukuzatsu [na] = complex, complicated; cf. mezurashii = rare; cf. waizurawashii = troublesome; cf. mezamashii = outstanding) (the magical rascal sued the cops, eluding and distracting them) (the magical rascal was washing the floor, and that was confusing and misleading to the cops)

84. As for I was born thing, it was a cars-pass-by-thing-even rare mountain village. I and cars are both subjects. Use no twice to make noun phrases. Use mo to mean even. Meaning the place where I was born was a village where it was rare even for cars to pass by. Plain speech.

私が生まれたのは、車が通るのもまれな山村だ。

Watashi ga umareta no wa, kuruma ga toru mo mare na sanson datta. (mo means ‘even’ here; cf. hon wo yomu no mo taihen da = it’s really hard to even read a book) (mare na = unusual, rare; mare ni = seldom; cf. 珍しい mezurashii = unusual, rare, curious, novel – not as good as mare na in this sentence) (sanson = mountain village; combines kanji for yama = mountain and mori = village) (mares are unusual and rare on this ranch and are seldom seen) (Santa’s son lives in a mountain village)

85. Dake ni, like dake atte, can be used to mean since.

With all his might, since he is studying, as for his Japanese language’s improvement, outstanding. Use isshouken mei without ni. Use dake ni to mean since. Plain speech.

一生懸命勉強しているだけに、彼の日本語の上達は目覚しい。

Ishouken mei benkyou shite iru dake ni, kare no nihongo no joutatsu wa mezamashii. (ishouken mei [ni] = hard, with all one’s might; isshouken mei ni, also OK in this sentence) (dake ni = since; cf. dake atte = since; cf. ‘dake wa’ after a plain verb = as much as one can; after a noun, dake wa can mean ‘only this,’ e.g., kono ringo dake wa akai desu = only this apple is red; or dake wa can mean ‘at least,’ e.g., minasan setsumei dake wa okiki ni natte kudasai = everyone please honorably listen to the explanation at least) (joutatsu = progress, improvement, advancement; cf. joutatsu suru = to improve; cf. joushou suru = to mount or rise) (mezamashii = outstanding, striking, spectacular; cf. mezamasidokei = alarm clock and mezamashii = morning alcoholic drink, an ’eye-opener’ [both derived from me ga sameru = to wake up]; cf. isamashii = courageous, spirited, daring, invigorating) (I show Ken & May how I work with all my might) (Joe Lewis tatsu [stands] and demonstrates his progress, improvement and advancement in the boxing ring) (the chef on the mezzanine is mashing potatoes with outstanding, striking and spectacular results)

86. As for of sandwich-one, meaning one sandwich, unsatisfied. Let’s eat more. Use monotarai. Plain speech.

サンドイッチ一つでは足りない。もっと食べよう。

Sandoichichi hitotsu de wa monotarai. Motto tabeyou. (monotarai = be unsatisfied; cf. tariru = to be sufficient; cf. tarai = to be insufficient) (cf. akkenai = unsatisfying, disappointing, too little; not OK to use akkenai here, as it conveys too much emotion for this situation) (the tariff on rugs was sufficient to pay Persia’s expenses) (mono [thing] tarai [insufficient] leaves us unsatisfied)

87. What kind of age even though, depending to the facial expression, in a young-looking way is visible. Use donna without ni. Use demo to mean even though. Use the adverbial form of wakawakashii. This modifies ‘is visible.’ Meaning, however old you are, depending on the expression on your face, you look young. Plain speech.

どんな年齢でも、表情によって若々しく見える。

Donna nenrei demo, hyoujou ni yotte wakawakashiku mieru. (nenrei = age) (hyoujou = facial expression; also, different kanji, = a conference; also, different kanji, = an ice carnival) (wakawakashii = youthful, young-looking; cf. wakai = youthful; OK to substitute wakoku for wakawakashiku in this sentence) (as the nen [years] race by we begin to show our age) (when the Lone Ranger said ‘Hi-Yo Joe’ Lewis’ facial expression brightened) (since they are wakai [young], the wakai [young] Shiites are youthful and young-looking)

88. Neighborhood-linked-with relationships (meaning relationships that occur in neighborhoods), as for troublesome-feel people, numerous. Use to no
近所との付き合いが煩わしいと感じる人は多い。

若くして会社の経営者である彼女は、私の憧れだ。

スタートの合図で、選手たちは走り始めた。

若くて管理人である彼女は、私の憧れだ。
enter for fear of causing trouble, regard for his feelings, and the constraint I feel in his presence)

94. In a long way, meaning for a long time, it was a recession, but the economy’s recovery’s signs are visible and coming. Use the adverbial form of the word long to say in a long way. Use the exclamatory tense in the last clause. Meaning, the economy is starting to show signs of recovery. Plain speech.

长く不況だったが、経済の回復の兆しが見えてきた。

Nagaku fukyou datta ga, keizai no kaifu no kizashi ga miete kita. (fukyou = economic recession or depression) (kizasu = to show signs or symptoms of; kizashi = signs, symptoms, indications; cf. aizu = signal) (in both Fukuoko and Kyoto, there is an economic recession) (when she kissed Zach’s surgeon, Zach showed signs of life) (when she kissed Zach’s shin, he moved, which was a sign that he was still alive)

95. As for kanji, a lot exist and how much one memorizes, even though, limit doesn’t exist. Meaning, there’s no end to them. Use ikura. Use temo. Plain speech.

漢字はたくさんあっていくら覚えてもきりがない。

Kanji wa takusan atte ikura oboete mo kiri ga nai. (not OK to substitute dono kurai for ikura here) (kiri = limit, bounds; cf. kirikiri suru = to have sharp pain; cf. genkai = limit; not OK to substitute genkai for kiri here, as it sounds strange; cf. kagiri = limit; not OK to substitute kagiri for kiri here, as it doesn’t sound right; cf. kagiru = be limited to; cf. noun + wo kagiri ni = the time when something ends or changes) (the kitty tried to extend the limit of his territory)

96. Complaint, as for to say thing, since nothing becomes, forwardly let’s do. Use guchi. Use wo rather than to after guchi. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Use yaru to mean do. Meaning, since it doesn’t do any good to complain, let’s be positive. Plain speech.

愚痴を言うことは何もならないから、前向きにやろう。

Guchi wo iu koto wa nanimo narai kara, maemuki ni yarou. (guchi = complaint; cf. gichiru = to complain or grumble; cf. monku = complaint, also OK here; cf. kujou = complaint, not OK here, since it’s too formal) (guchi to iu, not OK) (nanimo narai = it doesn’t do any good, e.g., benkyou shite mo nanimo narai = it doesn’t do any good even to study; nanimo ni narai, not OK) (maemuki = forward; maemuki ni = forwardly, positively, constructively; combines kanji for mae = ahead + muku = to turn toward, to face; e.g., maemuki ni kangaemasu = he thinks positively; cf. saki = before, ahead, previous, future; not OK to use saki in this sentence) (she has a complaint about her Gucci bag) (the Maestro’s mucky swamp needs to be drained, and he plans to move forward with the job positively and constructively)

97. As for to do a presentation time, to do various ingenuity is better. Use purezenteeshon. Don’t use na after various. Meaning it’s better to be creative when giving a presentation. Plain speech.

プレゼンテーションをするときは色々工夫をしたいほうがいい。

Purezenteeshon wo suru toki wa iiro kufuu wo shita hou ga ii. (iiro na kufuu, also OK) (kufuu = ingenuity, a device, a plan, solving ingeniously, a scheme; kufuu suru = to devise, contrive, design, invent, think out, plan; kufuu wo korasu = to come up with an ingenious plan; korasu = to focus on, concentrate, devote, apply; cf. kaifu = restoration, recovery; kufuu suru = recover from illness, improve) (it was a cooler full of food, packed with considerable ingenuity) (when the Korean scholar worked in the asu [morning], he was able to focus on his work and concentrate better)

98. In spite of the fact that money exists, he doesn’t do a donation, such a thing, as for that person over there, he’s stingy. Use kane rather than okane. Use noni. Plain speech.

金があるのに寄付をしないなんて、あの人はけちな。

Kane ga aru noni kifu wo shinai nante, ano hito wa kechi da. (kifu = donation) (kechi [na] = miserly, stingy) (Scrooge made a donation to try to kill fun on the holiday) (he’s so stingy that he only gives ketchup to the children for lunch)

99. For the purpose of foreign study, to spend sum’s estimate I will attach (meaning, determine) and take the money along. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use kaku to mean spend. This modifies sum. Use kingu to mean sum, or a sum of money. Meaning, I will estimate the cost of foreign study and take the money along. Plain speech.

留学にかかる金額の見当をつけて、お金を持っといく。

For the purpose of foreign study, to spend sum’s estimate I will attach (meaning, determine) and take the money along. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use kaku to mean spend. This modifies sum. Use kingu to mean sum, or a sum of money. Meaning, I will estimate the cost of foreign study and take the money along. Plain speech.

留学にかかる金額の見当をつけて、お金を持っといく。

For the purpose of foreign study, to spend sum’s estimate I will attach (meaning, determine) and take the money along. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use kaku to mean spend. This modifies sum. Use kingu to mean sum, or a sum of money. Meaning, I will estimate the cost of foreign study and take the money along. Plain speech.

留学にかかる金額の見当をつけて、お金を持っといく。

For the purpose of foreign study, to spend sum’s estimate I will attach (meaning, determine) and take the money along. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use kaku to mean spend. This modifies sum. Use kingu to mean sum, or a sum of money. Meaning, I will estimate the cost of foreign study and take the money along. Plain speech.
おいしい料理を作るにはこつがある。

100. Since busy, reading cannot be done, quote, as for to say thing, to an excuse it doesn’t exceed. Use dokusho to mean reading. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use koujitsu to mean excuse. Meaning, it’s only an excuse to say you don’t read because you’re busy. Plain speech.

忙しいから読書ができないのは、口実にすぎない。

Isogashii cara dokusho ga dekinai to iu no wa, koujitsu ni suginai. (OK to substitute isogashikute for isogashii cara) (dokusho = reading; cf. dokkai = reading; cf. dokushin = single, unmarried) (koujitsu = pretext, excuse; cf. wake = reason, meaning; cf. iiwake = excuse, explanation; cf. moushiwake = apology, excuse) (ni suginai = it doesn’t exceed, meaning it’s only; cf. ni chigaihainai = it’s certain, e.g., sore ni chigaihainai = that’s certain) (document shows the effects of a lot of reading) (the cold hard jitsu [truth] is that it’s just an excuse)

101. I did a miss (meaning a mistake) ‘quote’ as for him, he says, but utterly a clause doesn’t exist. Use no da to soften the clause ‘he says.’ Use kokoroatari to mean clue. Meaning, he says I made a mistake, but I have no idea what it was. Plain speech.

私がミスをしたと彼は言うのだが、まったく心当たらない。

Watashi ga misu wo shita to kare wa iu no da ga, mattaku kokoroatari ga nai. (OK to omit ‘no da,’ i.e. to say ‘kare wa iu ga’ or ‘kare ga iimasu ga,’ but not OK to say ‘iu no ga’; if you use no to soften this clause, you must also use da) (mattaku = really, truly, entirely, utterly; cf. maru de = just like or, in negative constructions, not at all; OK to substitute maru de for mattaku in this sentence, but not as good) (kokoroatari = some information, an idea, a clue; kokoro = mind, spirit, heart; atari = a hit in baseball, a success, a bruise; also, different kanji, = neighborhood) (when I say my kokoro [heart] is still at Atari, I hope it gives you some idea or clue as to my character)

102. To new-enter employees, regarding work’s mental attitude, I did a talk. Plain speech.

新入社員に仕事の心構えについて話をした。

Shinnyu shain ni shigoto no kokoroatameteki ni tsuite hanashi wo shita. (kokoroatameteki = a mental attitude; atameteki = same kanji as kamau = to care about, to mind, to pay attention) (his kokoro [heart] had suffered from gamma ray experiments, and this affected his mental attitude)

103. As for for the sake of to make delicious cuisine, a knack exists. Use oishii ryouri. Use ni to say for the sake of. Meaning there’s a knack or a trick to making good food. Plain speech.

おいしい料理を作るにはこつがある。

Oishii ryouri wo tsukuru ni wa kotsu ga aru. (kotsu = knack, skill, trick, secret; cf. kotsu = traffic; cf. gijutsu = art, craft, technique, skill – not OK to use gijutsu here – it refers to craftsmanship) (these cotton suits are manufactured using a knack, skill or trick that is still a secret)

104. As for recently, harmonizing to the son’s taste, meat cuisine a lot I am making. Use awaseru to mean harmonize or adjust. Plain speech.

最近は息子の好みに合わせて、肉料理をたくさん作っている。

Saikin wa musuko no konomi ni awasete, niku ryouri wo takusan tsukutte iru. (konomi = taste, preference; also konomi, different kanji, = fruit, nut; cf. kinomi = fruit, nut; cf. konomu = to like, favor) (due to the poor economy, I’ve started to develop a taste and preference for beans)

Chapter 31

1. To a subordinate, as for confronting, good, but to a colleague, as for to do an order, not good. Use no to make a noun phrase in the second clause. Meaning, it’s OK to oppose a subordinate, but it isn’t good to give orders to a colleague. Plain speech.

部下に対してはいいが、同僚に指図をするのはよくない。

Buka ni tai shite wa ii ga, douryou ni sashizuru wo suru no wa yokunai. (buka = subordinate staff members) (tai shite = to confront, to face; cf. tai = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; also, several different kanji, = the body, a rice field, a necktie, a condition, a company of soldiers; not OK to use buka ni tai shite no wa here, since it changes the meaning & doesn’t sound right) (douryou = colleague, associate, co-worker, pal; also, different kanji, = magnanimity, generosity, liberality; cf. nakama = fellow, colleague, comrade, mate; not OK to substitute nakama for douryou in this sentence, since nakama is a friend-like relationship, and douryou is a more formal relationship between people who just work together; cf. doryoku = effort) (sashizuru = direction, command, order; not OK to use sashizuru shite wa here, since it changes the meaning & doesn’t sound right) (the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence) (the doorman ate Orgeas with his colleagues) (the order was to recite ‘sa shi su,’ with the third character changed to zu)

2. Trouble doesn’t exist, within the range, to the investigation form please honorably enter. Use no rather than ga after trouble. To say within the range, use han’i de. To say please honorably enter, use go kinyuu kudasai. Meaning, without going to too much trouble, please complete the investigation form.

差し支えのない範囲で、調査用紙にご記入くだ
さい。
Sashitsukae no nai han’i de, chousa youshi ni go kinyuu kudasai. (sashitsukae = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. sashizu = order, command; cf. meiwaku = nuisance, bother; not OK to substitute meiwaku for sashitsukae in this sentence, as meiwaku isn’t used in that way) (han’i de = within an extent, area, range) (chousa = investigation, survey, analysis) (youshi = printed form; also, several different kanji, = adopted child, looks, general idea or gist; cf. youshiki = style or, different kanji, Western style) (kinyuu suru = to write in, enter; cf. kinyuu, different kanji, = finance) (the sash she tsukaeru [uses] hides inconvenience and trouble) (if you bring honey on our date, we can only travel within this area or range) (they chose Samsung to conduct the investigations, surveys and analyses) (the form was printed on the yogi’s sheets) (in kindergartens, youthful people learn to write in or enter information on forms)

3. At a meeting, the line-went-along opinion, as for to say person, easy to be approved. Line is the subject. Use tooru to mean go along. Use wo rather than to after opinion. Use a passive verb at the end. Use yasui. Meaning, at meetings, people who express opinions that follow a line, meaning make sense, can easily be approved. Plain speech.

会議で筋を通った意見を言う人は、賛同されやすい。
Kaigi de suji ga tootta iken wo i hito wa, sandou sare yasui. (not OK to substitute wo for ga in this sentence) (not OK to substitute to for wo here, as you are not quoting) (suji = a line or streak, a story line or logic, a muscle or tendon or fiber; cf. suuji = number; cf. sen = line, track; not OK to use sen here, since sen is a physical line and suji is a conceptual line) (tooru = to pass by, to go along) (sandou = approval, support, endorsement) (Superman’s jeans have lines or streaks on them) (Santa’s doughnuts win him approval, support and endorsements)

4. As for at overseas, as for Japanese cars, of performance-is-good-thing is being known on them. Use kaigai. Use nihonsha to mean Japanese cars. Use seinou to mean performance. Use koto de rather than koto wo. Use a passive verb. Meaning the cars are known for their good performance. Plain speech.

海外では、日本車は性能がいいことで知られている。
Kaigai de wa, nihonsha wa seinou ga ii koto de shirarete iru. (kaigai ni wa, not as good as kaigai de wa in this sentence) (koto wo shirarete, not totally wrong, but it doesn’t sound right here; the de in koto de here means ‘of,’ as in ‘of good things are known’) (kaigai = foreign nation, overseas) (nihonsha = Japanese cars) (seinou = efficiency, performance; cf. kouritsu [no] = efficiency; not OK to substitute kouritsu for seinou in this sentence because the meaning we want to capture is ‘performance’) (the sailor knows how to increase the efficiency and performance of his ship)

5. If one buys a cheap thing, contrary to expectations, to do damage thing exists. Use to to mean if. Meaning, if you buy something cheap, it can cause damage. Plain speech.

安いものを買うと、かえって損をすることがある。
 Yasui mono wo kau to, kaette son wo suru koto ga aru. (son = disadvantage, damage, loss; cf. higai = damage, loss; not OK to say higai wo suru koto ga aru, or higai ga aru, in this sentence; cf. gai = harm, damage; not OK to use gai in this sentence) (when I hired my son, he caused our business disadvantage, damage and loss)

6. The university graduate people’s majority, to domestic/foreign for the purpose of graduation travel will go reportedly. Use sei to mean people. Majority is the subject. Use kokunaigai to mean domestic/foreign. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Meaning, most of the university graduates will do graduation travel either domestically or internationally, reportedly. Plain speech.

大学卒業生の大半が、国内外へ卒業旅行に行くそうだ。
 Daigaku sotsugyou sei no taihan ga, kokunaigai e sotsugyou yokou ni iku sou da. (daigakaku sotsugyou sha, not OK) (taihan = majority; it combines kanji for dai = tai = large + han = half, so literally this means the big half; cf. nakaba = middle) (kokunaigai = domestic; it combines kanji for koku = country + nai [uchi] = inside; cf.okusai = international; gai [soto] = kanji for foreign, outside, e.g. gaikoku = foreign country; thus kokunaigai = both domestic/foreign places) (Thailand handles the majority of rice exports from our region)

7. Let’s do a prevention injection in advance.

予防注射をしておきましょう。
Yobu chuusha wo shite okimashou. (yobu = prevention, precaution, protection against; also, 3 different kanji combinations, = premeditation, popularity or reputation, honor) (chuusha = injection or shot; cf. chuusha, different kanji, = parking) (yobu chuusha = vaccination) (I eat yogurt for my bones: it helps with fracture prevention) (I chew shark cartilage when I have to get an injection)

8. As for humans, they are greedy. Plain speech.

人間は欲張りだ。
Ningen wa yokubari da. (yokubari [na] = greedy) (whenever I see yoku [well]-made bartending implements, I feel greedy and want to add them to my collection)
9. Test this car and see. Use gōran. Plain speech.

この車を試してごらん。

Kono kuruma wo tameshite gōran. (gōran nasai, also OK) (tamesu = to test or attempt) (the tame surfer tested the waves)

10. As for this incident, it is under investigation. Use chu. Use desu.

この事件は調査中です。

Kono jiken wa chūō teshi desu. (jiken = incident, happening, criminal case; cf. shiken = academic exam) (chōsa = investigation, survey, analysis; chōsa suru = to investigate) (when the jeep struck Ken, it was a big incident and resulted in a criminal case) (they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys)

11. As for my husband, since always sleeping only, he doesn’t do anything. Use otto to mean my husband. Use bakari. Use de to mean since. Plain speech.

夫はいつも寝ているばかりでなにもしない。

Otto wa itsumo nete iru bakari de nanimo shinai.

(otto = husband, used to refer to one’s own husband) (nete iru bakari ite, not OK, as you are using iru twice; but nete iru ite, also OK; nete bakari de, also OK) (Otto Preminger was a good husband)

12. The broadcast time became. Turn on the radio please.

放送時間になりました。ラジオをつけてください。

Housou jikan ni narimashita. Rajio wo tsukete kudasai.

(katsu = bonito fish) (konbu = kelp; cf. nori = dried seaweed sold in sheets) (dashi = soup stock) (when ton katsu gets old, I like to eat bonito) (when I tried to throw a traffic cone at the bureaucrat, I slipped on some kelp) (dashing through the snow, I’m taking soup stock to Grandmother’s house)

13. Using bonito and kelp, I will make soup stock. かつおと昆布を使ってだしを作ります。

Katsu no konbu wo tsukatte dashi wo tsukurimashu.

14. As for me, I’m believing you, meaning I believe you.

私はあなたを信じています。

Watashi wa anata o shinjite imasu.

15. Various I thought, but utterly ideas don’t float. Use aida to mean idea. Meaning, I thought a lot but couldn’t come up with any ideas.

色々考えましたが、まったくアイデアが浮かびません。

Iroiro kangaemashita ga, mattaku aida ga ukabimasen. (mattaku = really, truly, entirely, utterly; cf. maru de = just like or, in negative constructions, not at all; OK to substitute maru de for mattaku in this sentence, but not as good) (ukabu = to float or surface) (iroiro ni, not OK — iroiro functions as an adverb as well as an adjective) (at UC [University of California] they abuse men who are afraid of water by making them float in pools)

16. As for a simpleton, a little-bit-stupid to call meaning it is. Use sukoshi. Use baka to mean stupid. Meaning, a simpleton means someone who is a little bit stupid.

アンボンタンは少しバカと言う意味です。

Anpontan wa sukoshi baka to iu imi desu.

(annpontan = simpleton, nincompoop) (baka = stupid, foolish, dull, absurd, fool, idiot; cf. baka ni suru = ridicule, look down on; cf. baka wo miru = make a fool of oneself; cf. baka wo iu = to talk nonsense; cf. baka also = too much, excessively, e.g., bakateinei = excessively polite) (if you take an anchor into a pond and try to get a tan, you must be a simpleton) (that school gives baccalaureate degrees to stupid people)

17. As for me, to you everything I decided to entrust. Use subete.

私はあなたにすべてを任せることにしました。

Watashi wa anata ni subete wo makaseru koto ni shimashita. (subete makaseru, also OK) (subete = all, everything; cf. zenbu = everything or all; OK to substitute zenbu for subete in this sentence, but do not use wo after zenbu; cf. mina = all, everyone, everything; OK to substitute mina for subete in this sentence, but do not use wo after mina)

18. Expressly coming and giving, thank you.

It’s a common phrase used to thank someone for taking the trouble to come. Plain speech.

わざわざ来てくださってありがとう。

wazawaza kite kudasatte arigatō.

19. Recently, enthusiastically, skin-and-hair etc.’s take-care-of men increased, reportedly. Use hada to mean skin. Use ya to mean etc. Use kaminokē to mean hair. Use te ire wo suru to mean take care of. Use dansei to mean men. Men is the subject. Use fueru to mean increase. Meaning, recently the number of men who are enthusiastically taking care of their skin, hair etc. has increased, reportedly.

-
最近、熱心に肌や髪の毛の手入れをする男性が増えたそうです。

Saikin, nesshin ni hada ya kaminoke no teire wo suru dansei ga fueta sou desu. (nesshin [na] = ardor, enthusiasm; nesshin ni = enthusiastically) hada = skin, personality; cf. kawa = skin, leather, bark; cf. hade = showy or loud) (kami = hair of the head; also, different kanji, = god, paper; ke = hair, fur, woul; kami no ke = hair of the head) (teire = care, also = police raid; teire suru = to take care of; cf. deiri = coming & going) (dansei = male, man) (the doctor is enthusiastic about diseases of the neck and skin) (the hat-wearing dame is protecting her skin from the sun) (on El Camino Real [the royal road, in Spanish], Ken and Barbie have a hair salon) (when you te wo ireru [put your hand in] you take care) (the dancing sailor was a man)

19. As for him, since he is being used to travel, luggage’s preparation etc. skill is good. Use node. Use nado to mean etcetera. Don’t use no, wa or ga after nado. Use tegiwa to mean skill. This is the subject. Plain speech.

彼は旅行に慣れているので、荷物の準備など手がいよいよ。

Kare wa ryokou ni narete iru node, nimotsu no junbi nado tegiwa ga ii. (junbi nado no, also OK; junbi nado de, not OK) (tegiwa = performance, execution, skill, workmanship; cf. gijutsu = art, craft, technique, skill; not OK to use gijutsu here, since luggage preparation doesn’t require much technique; cf. tegoro = affordable, handy) (the tech girls wash circuit boards, and their performance and execution show skill and workmanship)

20. To university, enrollment to do, for the sake of, procedure I did. Use tame no to mean for the sake of. Meaning, I did the procedure for enrolling in the university. Plain speech.

大学に入学するための手続きをした。

Daigaku ni nyuugaku suru tame no tetsuzuki wo shita. (nyuugaku = enrollment at school; cf. nyuusha = joining a company) (tetsuzuki = procedure; tetsu = iron; e.g., chikatetsu = subway; cf. tetsuuryou = handling fee, commission, service charge) (nyuuyooku [New York] ga kaisei [students] enroll at schools) (all of the tetsu [iron] is inspected by the zookeeper, according to a specific procedure)

21. Identical merchandise a lot I buy, and cheaply it becomes, and I did a benefit, meaning I got a bargain. Use shinamono. Use te to mean and. Then use the stem form of the verb ‘becomes’ to mean and. Plain speech.

同じ品物をたくさん買って安くなり、得をした。

Onaji shinamono wo takusan katte yasuku nari, toku wo shita. (toku = benefit, profit; toku wo suru = to gain, benefit, profit, get a bargain; cf. toku [different kanji] = to solve a problem; cf. settoku suru = to persuade; cf. shutoku suru = to acquire; cf. shutokutoku suru = to master a subject or skill) (the Tokugawa shoguns would get a bargain when they shopped, resulting in a benefit and a profit)

22. On civility, manners etc., negligently, as for doing, you must not. Use manaa to mean manners. Use ikenai. Meaning you shouldn’t neglect civility, manners, etc. Plain speech.

礼儀やマナーをなさざるにあえない。

Reigi ya manaa wo nazoari ni shite wa ikenai. (reigi = civility, etiquette) (nazoari = negligence; nazoari ni suru = to do negligently, i.e., to neglect, make light of, disregard) (during the reign of the guillotine, civility and etiquette still existed) (Naomi went to Zambia and risked her life by negligently disregarding their traffic signals)

23. When on September’s middle it exceeds, the summer’s heat a little will soften and come. In this case, use mo rather than no as a possessive particle after September. Use to to mean when. Use sukoshi. Meaning, it will start to get a bit cooler after the middle of September. Plain speech.

9月も半ばを過ぎると、夏の暑さが少しやわらげる。

Kugatsu no nakaba wo sugiru to, natsu no atsusa ga yawaraku naru node, (kugatsu no nakaba, also OK) (nakaba = middle; cf. manaka = middle, center, mid-way; not OK to use manaka here, as it refers to a physical space and not to the middle of a month; cf. chuujun = the middle of a month, the second third of a month; OK to substitute mo chuujun, or no chuujun, for mo nakaba in this sentence) (yawaraku = soft; yawaragui = to soften, to become less severe; yawaraku suru = also to soften, but not OK to substitute for yawaragui here; you could use yawaraku suru = to soften if you were talking about butter, for example; also you could use kataku suru = to harden, if you were talking about something like butter) (the naka [inside, or middle] of the bar is the middle) (they chew June bugs in the middle of the month of June) (Yahweh gave a warranty for the kite, but the terms were soft) (when I put a yararakai [soft] net over the goose, its attitude seemed to soften and become less severe)

24. On public gaze not worrying about, as for to use cell phone thing, how question, I think. To say not worrying about, use ki ni sezu, an abbreviation of ki ni sezuni. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use ki ni sezu, an abbreviation of ki ni sezuni. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use to to show quotes. Use omou. Meaning, I wonder whether it’s OK to use a cell phone while not worrying about public opinion. Plain speech.

人目を気にせず携帯電話を使うのは、どうかと

I wonder whether it’s OK to use a cell phone while not worrying about public opinion. Plain speech.

31-349
dou ka to omou. (hitome = notice, observation, public gaze; also, different kanji = a look, a single glance, a glimpse; cf. gaihen = appearance; not OK to substitute gaihen for hitome in this sentence; cf. minari = clothes, personal appearance; not OK to substitute minari for hitome in this sentence) (ki ni suru = to worry about, be concerned about; -zu or -zuni or -naide can follow a negative verb stem to mean ‘not doing’; however, when using zu or zuni with suru to say not doing, use sezu or sezuni; not OK to substitute kamawazuni for ki ni sezu in this sentence) (when hito [people] focus their me [eyes] on you, you are subject to public gaze, notice and observation) (when you ki ni suru [do to feelings], you worry about and are concerned about things) (not worrying about the animals, the king needs the central zookeeper to watch for spies)

26. As for my primary school’s principal teacher, it was a grey-hair’s refinement is good gentleman. Use kouchou sensei to mean principal teacher. Use no rather than ga after refinement. Meaning, the principal was a grey-haired, highly refined gentleman.

平和な小学の校長先生は、白髪の品のいい紳士だった。

Watashi no shougakou no kouchou sensei wa, hakuhotsu no hin no ii shinshin datta. (kouchou = school principal; also, many different kanji = satisfactoriness, a migratory bird, high tide, a climax, a harbor master, a flushing or glow, the lower colon, etc.) (hakuhotsu = gray or white hair; combines kanji for haku = white + hatsu = hair) (hin = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; cf. hinshitsu = quality of goods; hin also, different kanji, = poverty; hin suru = to be or become poor; cf. binbou = poverty, poor person) (shinshi = gentleman) (the coach was chosen by the faculty to be school principal) (she hacked into a website in order to find a cool hatsu to hide her grey hair) (the Hindu woman had an air of gracefulness, refinement and elegance) (the shiny ship belongs to a gentleman)

27. Are sleeping pretense, even though you do, I soon understand, for sure. You and I are understood. Use the exclamatory tense to say are sleeping. Use temo. Plain speech。

寝た振りをしても、すうかわるの。

Neta furi wo shitemo, sugi wakaru yo. (neru furi wo shitemo, also OK) (furi = appearance, pretense; furi wo suru = to pretend; e.g., shiranai furi wo suru = to feign ignorance; furi [na], different kanji = disadvantageous, unfavorable; furi [na or no], no kanji, = free or unoccupied, freelance) (the wolf in a furry costume has the appearance or pretense of being a sheep, and a failure to realize this could be disadvantageous to the sheep)

28. To oneself’s country, as for being able to have pride thing, it’s a wonderful thing. Use the potential form of motsu. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use koto to mean thing at the end.

自分の国に誇りを持てるのは、すばらしいことです。

Jibun no kuni ni hokori wo moteru no wa, subarashii koto desu. (hokori = to take pride in; hokori = pride, dignity, self-esteem; also, different kanji, = dust) (to play hackey in Korea, you need to have pride, dignity and self-esteem)

29. Identical ethnic groups, to enemies and allies, separate and fight, as for to say thing, it’s a tragedy. Ethnic groups is the subject. Use wakareru to mean separate. Meaning, it’s tragic that people from the same ethnic group are divided into enemies and allies, and fight. Plain speech。

同じ民族が敵と味方に分かれて戦うと言うのは、悲劇だ。

Onaji minzoku ga teki to mikata ni wakarete tataku to i wo wa, hige da. (onaji na, not OK – see Chapter 14, # 23) (minzoku = ethnic group, race; cf. minzokugaku = ethnology) (teki = enemy, opponent, rival) (mikata = supporter, ally; mikata wo suru = to take someone’s side; cf. mikata, different kanji, = viewpoint, e.g., mikata wo kaeru = change ones’ viewpoint; cf. mitoushi = perspective, outlook) (tataku = to battle or fight; tataki = a battle or fight) (hige = a tragedy; cf. hige = beard) (there are mean people in my kazoku [family], but we’re all from the same ethnic group) (that techie is my rival or enemy) (I ate a meal with that kata [person], and he is my supporter and ally) (Tarzan asked the taxi driver to kau [buy] a weapon before he battled or fought) (the hige [beard] kid is a tragedy waiting to happen)

30. On prospects exist young people, to bring up thing, it’s the veteran company employees’ role. Use no rather than ga after prospects. Use no to make a noun phrase. The noun phrase is the subject. Use betareru to mean veteran. Meaning, the role of experienced employees is to foster promising young people. Plain speech。

見込みのある若い人を育てるのがベテラン社員の役割だ。

Mikomi no aru wakai hito wo sodateru no ga beteran shain no yakuwari da. (mikomi = prospects, hope, promise, probability, possibility) (sodateru = to bring up, raise, rear, foster or cultivate a child, plant, etc.) (yakuwari = role) (if you meet that Commie, you will see that he has excellent prospects to rise in the Party) (you know that soda is terrible if you are
31. We were aiming on gross sales doubling, but the outlook was sweet, meaning overly optimistic. Use nerau to mean aim. Plain speech.

32. If personal appearance bad, until the content bad, quote to think on you thing exists. Use to to mean if. Use nakami to mean content. Use made to mean until. Use passive form of omou. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, if you look bad on the outside, sometimes people think that you are bad on the inside. Plain speech.

33. To the office, without permission, make an effort not to enter, I beg you. Use jimushitsu to mean office. 事務室に無断で入らないようにお願いします。Jimushitsu ni mudan de hairanai you ni onegai shimasu. (jimushitsu = office; cf. jimusho = office) (mudan de = without permission; cf. muda [na] = useless, wasteful; cf. mura = village; cf. muryou de [or muryou no] = free of charge; cf. kyoka = permission, approval; kyoka nashi ni = without permission, but this sounds too formal in this sentence) (Jim moved into a new shitsu [room] at the office) (Jim moved Shorty to the office) (he moved the dandelions without permission)

34. As for this incident, at one year before it happened, but still a resolution’s prospects are not standing. Use medo to mean prospect. Meaning, there is still no prospect of a resolution. Plain speech.

この事件は1年まえに起こったが、まだ解決のめどが立っていない。Kono jiken wa ichinen ma ni okotta ga, mada kaiketsu no medo ga tatte inai. (jiken = incident, happening, criminal case; cf. shiken = exam) (kaiketsu = settlement, resolution, solution; cf. kaifu = restoration, recovery; cf. taisetsu = important, beloved) (medo = aim, goal, prospect, outlook; cf. mikomi = prospect, possibility, expectation; OK to substitute mikomi wa tsuite inai for medo ga tatte inai in this sentence) (tatsu = to stand, to be built or set up, to come; medo ga tatsu = the prospects are improving) (when the jeep struck Ken, it was a big incident and resulted in a criminal case) (the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered a settlement, solution or resolution of his problem) (the meadow restoration has a good prospect for success; that is our aim and goal)

35. As for salary, even though low, I want to do thing worth doing exists work. Use no rather than ga after thing worth doing. Meaning, even though the salary is low, I want to do worthwhile work. Plain speech.

経済的にゆとりのある家庭のほうが、学歴が高いと言われている。Keizai to honpo de su sono to iwarete iru. (keizai = economy; keizaiteki [na] = economical; the suffix -teki = ‘like’ or ‘related to’) (yutori = space, room, ease, latitude, margin, allowance, ease, clearance) (katei = home, household; also, 3 different kanji combinations, = process, course or curriculum, supposition or hypothesis) (gakureki = educational background) (during the Revolutionary War, the youthful Tories had more latitude to return to England, compared to the older Tories) (cats eight live in my household, and our hypothesis is that they
are part of a process involving our son's curriculum (gakkou [school] wrecking is my educational background).

37. If one says other people’s slander, oneself also to be said on thing will become. Use ta’nin. Use wo rather than to after slander. Use waruguchi, an alternative pronunciation of warukuchi. Use to to mean if. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, if one slanders other people, it will develop that one’s self also is talked on. Plain speech.  

他人の悪口を言うと、自分も言われることになる。

Ta’nin no waruguchi wo ito, jibun mo iwareru koto ni naru. (waruguchi = warukuchi = slander or abuse; cf. kenasu = to slander or speak ill of)

38. The diplomacy problem, whether it will settle or not, is being worried on. Problem is the subject. Use kaiketsu suru. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.  

外交問題が解決するかどうか、懸念されている。

39. For the sake of to protect, to observe [rules], to keep (promises) (kankou = sightseeing; kankoukyaku = tourist; cf. kankoku = S. Korea; cf. kankkyaku = audience, spectators) (seigen = limit, restriction; seigen suru = to limit, to restrict; cf. hikitom eru = to detain, keep back) (both Shinto and Zen favor the protection of Nature) (the mammoth runs over to protect its calf) (sightseers will see canned corn) (Carl Sagan put limits and restrictions on his family’s credit card use)

40. I persuade the parents and did overseas foreign study. Use ryoshin. Plain speech.  

両親を説得して、海外留学をした。

Ryoshin wo setottoku shite, kaigai ryuugaku wo shitou. (OK to substitute oya for ryoshin) (settoku = persuasion; setottoku suru = to persuade; cf. toku = benefit, profit) (kaigai = overseas, foreign nation) (the settlers earned oku [100 million] yen using persuasion) (the Tokugawa shoguns would get a bargain when they shopped, resulting in a benefit and a profit)

41. Since the income isn’t numerous, every day I am doing economy. Meaning, I’m economizing. Use node. Plain speech.  

収入が少ないので、毎日節約している。

42. As for the government, now, to difficulty, it is facing. Use kon’nan to mean difficulty. Meaning the government is facing difficulties. Plain speech.  

政府は今、困難に直面している。

43. Since they eat when they shopped, resulting in a [benefit] and a [profit]

44. Since the income isn’t numerous, every day I am doing economy. Meaning, I’m economizing. Use node. Plain speech.  

収入が少ないので、毎日節約している。

45. Since the income isn’t numerous, every day I am doing economy. Meaning, I’m economizing. Use node. Plain speech.  

収入が少ないので、毎日節約している。

46. Since the income isn’t numerous, every day I am doing economy. Meaning, I’m economizing. Use node. Plain speech.  

収入が少ないので、毎日節約している。
aprons, I will achieve prosperity (if you bring honey on our date, we can only travel within this area or range)

44. With easygoing thinking, if one starts work, one will fail. Use kangae. Use de to mean with. Use to to mean if. Plain speech.

安易な考えで仕事を始めると、失敗する。

An‘i na kangae de shigoto wo hajimeru to, shippai suru. (an‘i = easy, easygoing; cf. nonki = carefree, optimistic, careless) (shippai = mistake, failure; shippai suru = to make a mistake, to fail) (Little Orphan Annie was an easygoing girl) (my idea to ship pies around the world was a failure)

45. As for Japan, it’s a safe country, they are saying on it. Plain speech.

日本は安全な国だと言われている。

Nihon wa anzen na kuni da to iwarete iru. (anzen [na] = safe, secure; cf. chian = safety, public order; chian no ii kuni, also OK; chian no kuni, not OK; chian ga ii kuni, not OK) (ancient zen is safer than modern zen)

46. As for me, intimate friends even not existing, I spent a solitary university time. Use shitashii to mean intimate. Use naku to mean ‘not existing.’ Use jidai to mean time. Plain speech.

私は親しい友達もなく、孤独な大学時代を過ごした。

Watashi wa shitashii tomochi mo naku, kodoku na daigaku jidai wo sugoshita. (shitashii = friendly, intimate) (naku = the adverbial form of nai; this means not being, without; if you substitute nakute for naku here, it sounds a little awkward, but you could say ‘shitashii tomochi mo nakute sabishikatta’ = since I didn’t have close friends even, I got lonely; the re implies ‘since’) (kodoku = solitude, isolation) (jidai = era, days, time; cf. jiki = time, season, period, phase; not OK to substitute jiki for jidai in this sentence, as jiki is more related to seasons) (sugosu = to spend [time]; cf. okuru = to spend [time]; OK to substitute okutta for sugoshita in this sentence; cf. kursu = to live or make a living; kurashita sounds awkward in this sentence) (the shita [under-the-cliff-dwelling Shiites were intimate and friendly] (the co-documentarian lived in solitude and isolation) (Jimmy Carter was on a diet during that era and time)

47. As for great inventions, from simple questions they are born thing numerous. Use idai to mean great. Use soboku to mean simple. Use gimon to mean question. Use koto to mean thing. Meaning, great inventions often result from simple questions. Plain speech.

偉大な発明は、素朴な疑問から生まれることが多い。

Idai na hatsumei wa, soboku na gimon kara umareru koto ga ooii. (idai [na] = great, grand; cf. sugoi = amazing, great wonderful; not OK to use sugoi here, too informal; cf. erai = eminent [person]; not OK to use erai here, as it refers to people only; cf. saidai = biggest, largest, maximum; not OK to use saidai here, as it doesn’t fit; cf. saikou = highest, supreme, the most; not OK to use saikou here, as it doesn’t fit) (soboku [na] = simple, naive, unpretentious; cf. kantan = simple, easy; not OK to use kantan here, as it doesn’t fit) (gimon = question, doubt; cf. shitsumon = question, inquiry; not OK to use shitsumon here, as it doesn’t fit) (umareru = to be born; cf. umaru = to be buried in, to be filled with, e.g. hana de umaru = to be filled with flowers) (the eagle’s diet was great, even grand) (my sobo [grandmother] is cool but simple, naive and unpretentious) (the guitar-playing monkey asked a lot of questions and seemed to be consumed by doubts)

48. Of idea merchandise, they earned enormous profits. Use aida to mean idea. Use shouhin to mean merchandise. Use ageru to mean earn. Meaning, they made money with innovative products. Plain speech.

アイディア商品で莫大な利益を上げた。

Aidia shouhin de bakudai na rieki wo ageta.

( shouhin = goods, merchandise; cf. seihin = product; cf. shinamono = merchandise, article) (bakudai [na] = enormous, immense, vast; cf. bakudan = bomb) (rieki = profits) (ageru = to earn something desirable, to raise, and many other meanings) (he backed up into Lady Diane, and this resulted in enormous, immense and vast news coverage) (Lee goes to the eki [station] and spends all our profits)

49. To live an ordinary human life thing, it’s number one happiness. Use okuru to mean live. Use no to make a noun phrase. This is the subject. Meaning, you are most happy when living an ordinary life. Plain speech.

平凡な人生を送るのが一番幸せだ。

Heibon na jinsei wo okuru no ga ichiban shiawase da. (not OK to substitute dai ichi for ichiban in this sentence) (heibon [na] = ordinary, commonplace, mediocre; cf. heki na = nonchalant) (jinsei = human life; cf. seikatsu = life, livelihood; cf. kurashi = life, daily life, living) (okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. kursu = to live, get along, spend time; OK to substitute kursu for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. ikiru = to live; OK to substitute ikuru for okuru in this sentence; cf. sugosu = to spend [time]; OK to substitute sugosu for okuru in this sentence; cf. okuru = to send, to see off; to live life, to spend time; also, different kanji, = to give a present, confer an award; cf. iku
cheerful; not OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence) (a hay bonnet is ordinary, commonplace and mediocre) (drinking gin at Safeway, I ponder human life) (when I okuru [send or see off], I'm living life)

50. Japan’s future, how it will develop question, very uneasily. I think. Use shourai. This is the subject. Use omou. Meaning, I worry a lot about Japan’s future. Plain speech.

日本の将来はどうなるか、とても不安に思う。Nihon no shouzai ga doo naru ka, totemo fuan ni omou. (fuan = uneasiness, anxiety; fuan na = uneasy, anxious; fuan is the opposite of anshin = peace of mind, relief; fuu conveys negation, e.g., benri = convenient, fubu = inconvenient) (the foolish animals felt uneasiness and anxiety about whether the sky might fall)

51. As for him, not very much, statements he doesn’t do. He’s a taciturn person. Plain speech.

彼はあまり発言をしない。無口な人だ。Kare wa amari hatsugen wo shinai. Mukuchi na hito da. (hatsugen = a statement, remark, proposal; hatsugen suru = to make a statement; cf. jitsugen = implementation, materialization, realization; jitsugen suru = to implement or realize) (mukuchi [na] = reticence, taciturnity) (taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement) (he has mu [nothing] in his kuchi [mouth] and thus has nothing to say; he’s taciturn and reticent) (in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and realization of his dream)

52. Although you put up an unreasonable schedule, you cannot implement. Use muri to mean unreasonable. Use sukejuuru. Use tateru to mean put up. Don’t use wa or ga after implement. Plain speech.

無理なスケジュールを立てても実行できない。Muri na sukejuuru wo tetome mukkou dekinai. (jikkou ga dekinai, also OK, but not as good) (muri [na] = impossible, unreasonable) (tateru = to stand up, put up, dig into, make a noise, to establish, to treat with respect; cf. tateru, different kanji, = to build or construct) (jikkou = action, performance, execution, practice, realization, implementation; cf. jiko = accident or [different kanji] one’s self) (the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation)

53. With advantageous conditions, we were able to do the contract. Use de to mean with. Use suru koto ga. Plain speech.

有利な条件で契約をすることができた。Yuuri na jokun de kieiyaku wo suru koto ga dekita. (OK to omit wo suru koto) (yuuri [na] = advantageous, favorable; cf. yuri = lily; cf. yuuki = courage; cf. yutori = space, room, ease, latitude, margin, allowance, ease, clearance) (jokun = requirement, condition; e.g., to iu jokun de = on condition that; cf. jokkyaku = circumstance, state; cf. jokkyaku = passenger) (keiyaku = contract) (that youth has a magic ring, making his situation advantageous and favorable) (the jokes that Ken tells about Barbie are a requirement and condition for his job) (a contract to buy Kay’s yak)

54. As for things, looking on one side only, you must not judge. Use monogoto to mean things. Use ikenai. Plain speech.

物事は、一面だけを見て判断してはいけない。Monogoto wa, ichimen dake wo shinai. Mukuchi na hito da. (hatsugen = a statement, remark, proposal; hatsugen suru = to make a statement; cf. jitsugen = implementation, materialization, realization; jitsugen suru = to implement or realize) (mukuchi [na] = reticence, taciturnity) (taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement) (he has mu [nothing] in his kuchi [mouth] and thus has nothing to say; he’s taciturn and reticent) (in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and realization of his dream)

55. As for Tokyo, it’s a safety-is-good city. Use chian. Use no rather than ga after chian. Plain speech.

東京は、治安のいい都市だ。Tokyo wa, chian no ii toshi da. (chian = safety, public order; cf. anzen = safety, security; anzen no toshi da, also OK; chian ga ii toshi da, not OK) (my Chinese aunt believes in safety and public order)

56. As for this class, very much liveliness exists. Use kurusai. Use kakki. Plain speech.

このクラスはとても活気がある。Kono kurasu wa totemo kakki ga aru. (kakki = liveliness, activity; kakki ga aru = to be active or lively; cf. kaki = persimmon, oyster; cf. nigiyaka = bustling, busy, lively; not OK to substitute nigiyakasa for kakki here, doesn’t sound right) (he’s cocky, but he’s full of liveliness and activity)

57. By oneself, as for to study a foreign language, a limit exists. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use genkai to mean limit. Meaning you can only get so far by studying alone. Plain speech.

一人で外国語を勉強するのは限界がある。Hitori de gaikokugo wo benkyou suru no wa genkai ga aru. (genkai = limit; cf. kiri = limit, bounds; not OK to use kiri in this sentence; cf. kagiri = limit; OK to substitute kagiri for genkai in this sentence; cf. toboshii = limited) (Genghis flew kites along his borders to mark the limit of his domain)

58. Efficiency is good, work’s method let’s think on. Use kouritsu to mean efficiency. Use no rather than ga after kouritsu. Use shikata. Use kangaeru. Meaning, let’s think about efficient work methods. Plain speech.

効率のいい仕事の仕方を考えよう。Kouritsu no ii shigoto no shikata wo kangaeyou. (kouritsu [no] = efficiency; cf. kouritsu [no], different kanji, = public; cf. seinou = performance,
efficiency: not OK to use seinou here, as it refers more to machines; cf. *gijutsu* = technique, skill, technology; cf. *koujitsu* = excuse, pretext; cf. *houritsu* = law) (*shikata* = way, method; e.g., unten no shikata = method of driving; e.g., shikata ga nai = it can’t be helped; OK to substitute *yarahita* for shikata in this sentence; cf. *kata* = method or style, e.g. *tsukai kata* = use method; cf. *suru houhou* = do method; suru houhou could be substituted for shikata here, but not as good – sounds awkward)

(when it’s cold, I go to the *Kurin* with *Sue*: she admires my *efficiency* in finding a place to get warm) (*the Shinto *kata* [honorable person] has a way and a *method* for sweeping the temple)

59. As for him, since busy, from work exhaustion he fell completely. Use *te* to mean since. Use *taoreru*. Use taisho suru to mean fall. Meaning, he collapsed from overwork.

Plain speech.

彼は、忙しくて過労で倒れてしまった。

(Where I see priests falling, fainting and becoming bankrupt)

60. From an honorable customer, if you receive a complaint, soon you should deal with it. Use *kujou* to mean complaint. Use *uketara*. Use *tsaihishu* suru to mean deal with. Use *beiki* to mean should.

Plain speech.

お客様から苦情を受けたら、すぐ対処するべきだ。

Okyakusan *kujou* wo uketara, sugu *tsaihishu* suru beiki da. (sugu *ni*, also OK) (*kujou* = complaint; *kujou wo iu* = to complain; cf. *monku* = complaint; *monku* wo uketara, *not* OK, but you could say *monku ga attara*; cf. *guchi* = complaint; *guchi* wo uketara, *not* OK, but you could say *guchi* wo iwaretara) (*tsaihishu* suru = to deal with, suggesting that one completely solves the problem; cf. *tsaihou* suru = to address, suggesting that one starts to work on the problem; either phrase is OK here) (*although it was cool, I had complaints about the heat*: *at the Thai show, I had to deal with many problems and fix them*: the *tsaihou* [sun] *suru* [does] *work starting to deal with various problems*)

61. As for our country’s technology, on the world’s vanguard we are going. Use wagakuni. Meaning, we are leading the world in technology. Plain speech.

わが国の技術は、世界の先端を行っている。Wagakuni no *gijutsu* wa, sekai no *sentat* wo ite iru. (*gijutsu* = technique, skill, technology; cf. *shinshatsu* = advance) (*sentat* = tip, end, vanguard; *sentat* wo *iku* = to be a front-runner) (*when I see a guitar that puts out like this, I appreciate the *technique*, *skill* and *technology* required to make it*: *the Senator’s tan puts him in the vanguard of his colleagues*)

62. *Wake ga nai* means that something is not possible or is unthinkable. This can be translated literally as “reason doesn’t exist.” A human, on 100 meters, of only 5 seconds, to be able to run reason doesn’t exist. Human is the subject. Use *wazuka* to mean only. Meaning, it’s unthinkable that a human could run 100 meters in only 5 seconds. Plain speech.

人間が百メートルをわずか5秒で走れるわけがない。

Ningen ga, hyaku meitetsu wo wazuka goyobou de hashireru *wake* ga nai. (*ningen* = human) (*wazuka* = only, very little, very few; *wazuka* [ni] = barely, slightly, only) (*hashiru* is a *u* verb; therefore it has only one potential form, *hashireru*) (*byou* = second) (*wake* = reason, meaning; *wake* ga *nai* = not possible, unthinkable; *wake ni wa ikanai*, *not* OK, since that phrase is used to refer to your own actions) (*my weapon isn’t really a bazooka; it’s a wazooka and only shoots wasps*: thus it gives me *very little* chance of *barely* surviving)

63. It is-pleasing work-is doing him, on the company to resign reason doesn’t exist. Use *ki ni itta* to say it is pleasing. This is the exclamatory tense. Him is the subject. Meaning, it’s unthinkable that the guy who is enjoying the work he is doing will resign the company. Plain speech.

気に入った仕事をしている彼が、会社を辞めるわけがない。

Ki ni itta *shigoto* wo hashireru *wake* ga nai. (*ki ni itta* = to be pleased)

64. The following question has been divided into 2 parts. Part 1. Which personal computer I shall buy and was puzzled and perplexed)

Dono *pasukan* wo kau wo mayou, (*mayou* = to lose direction, to hesitate, to puzzle or to be puzzled or perplexed) (*stuck in mayonnaise, I lost direction, hesitated and was puzzled and perplexed*)

65. *Wake desu* or *wake da*, means therefore, or as a result. This can be translated literally as “reason is it.” Part 2. To various stores I visit and *did* analysis result: I decided this model, reason it is. Meaning therefore I chose it. Use ashi wo hakobu to mean visit. Use *kentou* shita to mean did analysis. This modifies result. Use plain speech except for *desu* at the end.
Iroiro na mise ni ashi wo hakonde kentou shita kekka, kono kishu ni shita wake desu. (in Japanese, a comma may act like a colon, as it does after kekka here) (ashi wo hakobu = visit, call on a person, go) (kentou = examination, investigation, study, scrutiny, analysis) (kekka = result) (kishu = model, type of equipment; also, 6 different kanji combinations, = rider, nose of plane, standard bearer, direction, beginning of a term, surprise move) (wake da = wake desu = therefore, as a result; to iu wake da, or to iu wake desu, not OK in this sentence) (ashi wo hakobu [I carry my legs] when I call on someone) (my kid’s shoes are last year’s model) 66. Did you come to Japan at last year’s August? Use rainichi suru to mean come to Japan. Use ‘n to soften this.

去年の八月に来日したんですか。 Kyonen no hachigatsu ni rainichi shitan desu ka. (rainichi suru = to visit Japan; combines kanji for rai = kuru = come +ichi = hon = day) (he ate rice with Nietzsche when he visited Japan) 67. To iu wake da (or to iu wake desu), like wake desu, means therefore, or as a result. To iu wake da (or to iu wake desu) can be translated literally as quote to say reason it is. Well, about one year you exist in Japan quote to say reason it is, huh. Use karekore to mean about.

Meaning, therefore you’ve been here about a year. じゃあ、かれこれ1年日本にいるということですね。 Jaa, karekore ichinen nihon ni iru to iu wake desu ne. (ichinen kan nihon ni iru, also OK) (karekore = arekore = this and that, one thing and another; also = about, nearly, around, e.g., mou karekore goji da = already it’s nearly 5:00; cf. yaku = about; OK to substitute yaku for karekore in this sentence; OK to substitute ichinen gurai for karekore ichinen in this sentence) (to iu wake da (or desu) = therefore, as a result; OK to omit to iu in this sentence) (the karee [curry] we make in Korea takes about, around or nearly 1 hour to make, what with one thing or another) 68. Somewhat cold. Use an intensifier. Meaning, it is somewhat cold. Plain speech.

なんだか寒いなぁ。 Nandaka samui naa. (nandaka = a little, somewhat, somehow; cf. endaka = appreciation of the yen; cf. nanraka [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind) (the nan [Indian bread] is darker than usual: they must have increased the cooking time a little, somewhat or somehow) 69. The air conditioner’s temperature setting, to 15 it is being scheduled, for sure. Use a contracted form of ‘is scheduled.’ Meaning it’s set to 15. Plain speech.

エアコンの温度設定が15になっているよ。
Eakon no ondo settei ga juugo ni natteru yo. (settei = setting, configuration, setup; also = a scene or setting in a story; settei suru = to set up) (juugo ni natteru = juugo ni natte iru suggests that someone other than the speaker has set the temperature to 15; juugo ni shiteru = juugo ni shite iru suggests that the speaker has set the temperature to 15) (the policeman sets the taser at his preferred setting) 70. In addition to therefore, or as a result, wake da or wake desu can be used to mean ‘that’s why’ which, of course, is really just another way of saying therefore.

E! Well then, cold reason it is. Use sore ja to mean well then. Meaning that’s why it’s cold. Plain speech.

えっ、それじゃ寒いわけだ。
Ee, sore ja samui wake desu. (to iu wake da, not OK) 71. Someone tells you that she has lived in the U.S. for a number of years. Now you say, No wonder you can speak English reason it is, huh. Use douri de to mean no wonder. Use wake desu by itself. Meaning ‘therefore it’s no wonder that you can speak it.’ どうりで英語が話せるわけですね。
Douri de eigo ga hanaseru wake desu ne. (douri = reason; douri de = indeed, no wonder that) (to iu wake desu, not OK in this sentence) (since it’s dory day, no wonder you’re carrying those oars) 72. Another way to say ‘not necessarily,’ besides using kanarazu shimo, is use wake de wa nai. Literally this means ‘reason it isn’t.’ In particular, something information I desire reason it isn’t, but always to the internet I am being connected. Use toku ni. Use wake de wa nai. Meaning, there’s no information in particular that I necessarily want, but I stay connected. Plain speech.

特に必要な情報がほしいわけではないが、いつもインターネットに接続している。
Toku ni nanika jouhou ga hoshii wake de wa nai, also OK) (wake de wa nai = ‘not necessarily’; wake ja nai, also OK) 73. To the country, meaning my country, do not want to return reason it isn’t, but if I am able, I would like to find a job in Japan, I’m thinking. Use eba to mean if. Meaning, I don’t necessarily not want to go home, but I’d like to find a job in Japan if possible.

Plain speech.

国に帰りたくないわけではないが、できれば日本で就職したいと思っている。
Kuni ni kaeritakunai wake de wa nai ga, dekireba nihon de shuuushoku shitai to omotte iru. (wake ja nai, also OK) (shuuushoku = finding employment, getting a job; cf. shusseki suru = to attend; shukkin suru = to go to work; cf. shussha suru = to go to the office;
キオッシュ（一般公共の部、一般市民）（your shoes start to shock you, they may be trying to induce you to get moving and find employment or get a job）

74. To say that you can’t possibly do something, use wake ni wa ikanai. Literally, this means ‘as for to reason, it will not go.’

To the parents, forcibly requesting, since tuition they put out and I received, now, to quit study, I can’t possibly do it. Plain speech.

Oya ni muri ni tanonde jeguard wo dashite moratta no dakara, ima benkyou wo yameru wake ni wa ikanai. (muri ni = by force, against one’s will) (to iu wake ni wa ikanai, also OK) (wake ga nai, not OK here, since that is a more impersonal statement)

75. Since it’s the honorable-care-developed teacher will honorably go class reunion, not go, I can’t possibly do. Use dakara. Use wake ni wa ikanai to mean I can’t possibly do it. Plain speech.

To express the idea that one should do something, you may follow certain plain speech verbs with koto da. Literally, this means ‘thing it is.’ For example, benkyou suru koto da means one should study. In case you want to make human relationships good, first, on the opposite ones, to accept thing it is, for sure. Use kankei to mean relationships. Use yoku shitai nara, mazu aite suru koto da means one should study.

Use kankei to mean relationships. Use yoku suru koto da means one should study. For example, benkyou suru koto da means one should study. In case you want to make human relationships good, first, on the opposite ones, to accept thing it is, for sure. Use kankei to mean relationships. Use yoku shitai nara, mazu aite suru koto da means one should study.

Plain speech.

Ningen kankei wo yoku shitai nara, mazu aite wo ukeireru koto da yo. (only some plain speech verbs can be followed by koto da to form the meaning ‘should’; recall that kuru koto wa nai = you don’t have to come; however, kuru koto da is not acceptable, if you mean to say that you should come, so this doesn’t work with all verbs) (ukeireru mono da, sounds awkward here) (kankei = relation, relationship, connection, involvement, effect, sexual relationship; cf. tsukiai = relationship, association, friendship; not OK to substitute tsukiai for kankei in this sentence, doesn’t fit) (ukeireru = to accept, receive or agree) (while living in a Canadian cave, we established a relationship and a connection) (in the UK, they ireru [make] coffee and then decide whether to accept, receive or agree with job applicants)

77. On overseas advances, as for for the sake of to make them do success, in-that-country’s, we thoroughly did, on market research, to conduct thing it is. Use seikou saseru to mean make them do success. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Use tettei shita to mean we thoroughly did. Use chousa to mean research. Meaning, to succeed with overseas advances, we should perform thorough market research in the country in question. Plain speech.

海外進出を成功させるには、その国での徹底した市場調査を行うことだ。

Kaigai shinshutsu wo seikou saseru ni wa, sono kuni de no tettei shita shijoukousha wo okonau koto da. (okonau mono da, sounds awkward here) (shinshutsu = advance, shinshutsu suru = to advance, make one’s way) (seikou = success) (tettei = thoroughness, completeness, consistency; tettei suru = to do thoroughly, completely, exhaustively; tetteiteki = thorough, complete; cf. sukkari = completely, thoroughly; not OK to use sukkari here) (shijou = market, as a concept; chou = same kanji as shiraberu = to check; chousa = research, investigation, examination, inquiry, survey; shijoukousha = market research; cf. kentou = examination, investigation, study, scrutiny, analysis) (okonau = to hold, perform or conduct a meeting etc.) (if the Shinto priest shuts up, we can advance to the cremation) (the Safeway Corporation is a success) (the way he lined the tetanus syringes up on the table showed thoroughness, completeness and consistency) (she jokes about the market, where they sell sheets of Joe’s art) (they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys) (the concert will be held in Oklahoma now)

78. To exclaim ‘how,’ as in ‘how far it is,’ use donna ni, meaning how much, followed by an adjective, followed by koto ka. In effect, you are saying how much thing, question.

To the number one ambition’s university, acceptance do, and how much was pleasd thing question. Use daichi. Use shibou to mean ambition. Use te to mean and. Use donna ni to mean how much.

Meaning, I got accepted to my first choice university, and how pleased I was. Plain speech.
ureshikatta koto ka. (ikura ureshikatta, not OK)
(daiichi = number 1, the most, the best, the first; cf. ichiban = the most, the best, the first; not OK to substitute ichiban no for daiichi in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right) (shibou = ambition, wish; also, 2 different kanji, = death, fat; cf. kibou = hope, wish; daiichi kibou doesn’t sound right here)
goukaku = success, acceptance;
goukaku suru = to pass or succeed in an exam; cf. goukei = sum or total)
(donna ni = however hard, how much, whatever, anyway) (to exclaim ‘how,’ as in ‘how far it is,’ use donna ni, meaning how much, followed by an adjective, followed by koto ka; e.g., kyoutou wa donna ni tooi koto ka = as for Kyoto, how far it is!)
(to win a shiny bowling trophy is my ambition and wish) (if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will be successful and achieve acceptance)

79. To exclaim ‘how many times,’ as in ‘how many times I did it,’ use nankai, meaning how many times, followed by a verb, followed by koto ka. In effect, you are saying how many times thing, question.
The child’s approximate time, until late, make an effort not to watch TV, from the parents, how many times they said on me thing question. Use koro. Use oya ni to mean from the parents. Don’t use to to show quotes. Use nankai. Use a passive verb at the end. Plain speech.

子供のころ、遅くまでテレビを見ないように親に何回言われたことか。
Kodomo no koro, osoku made tebikun ni minai yonaka wa
yoroni kibou wa
to me no
donna ni
to koto ka. (you ni here means ‘make an effort’ and is not a substitute for ‘to,’
according to my consultant) (nankai = how many times; also, 2 different kanji combinations, = difficult to understand, the southern sea)
80. To say because, or on the basis that, you may follow a statement with koto kara. Literally you are saying ‘since thing.’
On the basis that support ratings (i.e., approval ratings) are high, many citizens, to the new cabinet, anticipations are doing thing, I understand. Use koto kara to mean on the basis that. Use ooku no. Use koto again in the last clause, to make a noun phrase. Meaning. I understand that they have high expectations for the new cabinet. Plain speech.

支持率が高いことから、多くの国民が新内閣に期待していることがわかる。
Shijiritsu ga takai koto kara, ooku no kokumin ga
shin naikaku ni kitai shite iru koto ga gakarui. (shijii = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; ritsu = rate, ratio, proportion, %; shijiritsu = approval rating; cf. houritsu = law; cf. kouritsu [no] = efficiency; cf. koujiritsu = pretext, excuse) (kokumin = people, citizens, nation, nationality) (shin = new;
naikaku = cabinet, government ministry; shin
naikaku = new cabinet) (kitai = anticipation, hope; also, 7 different kanji combinations, = vapour, fuselage, uncommon, danger, strange, anxiety, substrate) (you can give support to our effort by putting a sheet over the jeep) (a ritual followed by the supervisor was to calculate all rates, ratios, proportions and percentages every day) (a koku [country] full of mean citizens) (the nine Supreme Court justices will kaku [write] the qualifications for the cabinet) (I have anticipation and hope that my kitten’s eye will heal)

81. To say ‘based on,’ follow a noun with no koto
dakara. Literally, you are saying something like ‘since this noun’s thing is,’ with this noun being understood.

Chigai means difference or discrepancy. It is written with the same kanji used for chigau, meaning to differ. To say that something is certain, use ni chigainai. Literally, this means, ‘to discrepancy not,’ or there will be no discrepancy. For example, sore ni chigainai means ‘it’s certain,’ or ‘there’s no doubt about it.’
The to-time-strict ‘him,’ based on, not being tardy to come is certain. Use no koto dakara to mean ‘based on.’ Use chikoku shina de to mean ‘not being tardy.’ Use ni chigainai to mean ‘is certain.’ Meaning, based on the fact that this guy is strict with time, it’s certain that he will come without being tardy. Plain speech. 時間に厳しい彼のことだから、遅刻しないで来ろに違いない。
Jikan ni kibishii kare no koto dakara, chikoku shina de kuru ni ni chigainai. (chikoku se zuni, not OK, since se zuni doesn’t work with chigainai) (kibishii = tight, strict, severe) (chikoku wo suru = to be late, tardy; cf. chikaku = nearby, closely) (ni chigainai = sure, no mistaking it, for certain; literally, this means ‘to, will not differ’; cf. ni sugainai = it doesn’t exceed, meaning ‘it’s only’) (if you kibitz with Shites, you’ll find that they are strict, tight and severe) (Chikako commutes from a foreign koku [country], so she’s usually tardy (that my niece chigawanai [will not change] her mind is certain)
82. The she-loves-anime ‘her,’ based on, as for the new work of art, naturally she is knowing probably. Use no koto dakara to mean based on. Use sakuhin to mean work of art. Meaning, based on the fact that she loves anime, she naturally knows about the new work, probably. Plain speech.

アニメが大好きな彼女のことだから、新しい作品は当然知っているだろ。
Anime ga daisuki na kanojo no koto dakara, atarashii sakuhin wa touzen shite iru darou. (sakuhin = a work of literature or art; cf. sakubun = composition; comprised of kanji for tsukuru = saku and bun = letter, writing, literary; cf. sakuban = last night)
(touzen = naturally, as a matter of course, justifiably, deservedly, reasonably; touzen ni, not OK; touzen is already an adverb; cf. shizen = nature) (in this sacku [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art) (my composition was about a sand cooler containing buns) (when I dip my toes in the pond at the Zen monastery, I naturally appreciate the beauty of nature)

83. To say without, as in ‘we can’t do it without his help,’ follow a statement with koto naku which is the adverbial form of koto nai. Literally you are saying ‘thing not existing. ‘

To the residents, to be opposed on, thing not existing, on the road’s expansion plan, as for to implement thing, it will probably be difficult. Use a passive verb to say ‘be opposed on.’ Use koto naku to say ‘thing not existing.’ Use duro. Use keikaku. Use no to make the noun phrase ‘implement thing.’ Meaning, it will probably be difficult to implement the road’s expansion plan without opposition from the residents. Plain speech.

住民に反対されることなく道路の拡張計画を実行するのは難しいだろう。

84. As for foreign language’s acquisition, difficult, but to give up, thing not existing, I want to continue I think. Use akrimeru. Use koto naku to mean thing not existing. Meaning, it’s difficult to learn a foreign language, but I think I want to continue without giving up. Plain speech.

外国語の習得は難しいが、諦めることなく続けたいと思う。

Gaikokugo no shuutoku wa muzukashii ga, akrimeru koto naku tsuzuketai to omou. (shuutoku = learning, acquisition; shuutoku suru = to master a subject or skill; cf. shuutoku, different kanji = acquisition, obtaining, purchase; shuutoku suru = to acquire, obtain) (akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to, to give up; cf. akrimeru = to be astounded, to be disgusted) (tsuzukeru = to continue, transitive; cf. tosuuzuku, intransitive = continue, go on, last, follow, extend) (he undertook an acquisition of learning about shoes in the Tokugawa era) (Achilles’ ramen was ruined because he gave up on it) (the tsuki’s [moon’s] Suzuki volcanic eruption continues its destruction)

85. As mentioned in Lesson 29, you may use koto ni wa after a plain negative verb, to mean unless, or after a positive verb expressing emotion, to emphasize the emotion. You may also emphasize emotion by using an abbreviated form of this phrase, koto ni, after an adjective or after a past plain verb expressing emotion.

Pleased. Use koto ni to emphasize your emotion. The class’s all members, to hope’s universities, did acceptance. Use kurasu. Use kibou. Meaning, all the people in the class were accepted to their first-choice universities. Plain speech.

うれしいことに、クラスの全員が希望の大学に合格した。

86. I was astonished. Use koto ni to emphasize your emotion. A 90-year-old’s pro skier is doing activity, reportedly. Use korusu. Use puro to mean pro. Meaning, the 90-year-old professional skier is flourishing, reportedly. Plain speech.

驚いたことに。90歳のプロスキーヤーが活躍しているそうだ。

Odoroku koto ni. Kyuujuusai no puro sukiiyaa ga katsuyaku shite iru sou da. (kyuujiisai, also OK) (odoroku = to become astonished; cf. akrigorou = to be astounded, be disgusted) (katsuyaku = activity, great efforts, conspicuous service; katsuyaku suru = to be active, to flourish, to participate actively; cf. seikatsu suru = to live or make a living; cf. katsudou = action, activity; OK to substitute katsudou for katsuyaku in this sentence, but it changes the meaning, since katsuyaku implies greater effort; cf. tsuyaku = interpreter, interpretation) (when cats are yakking, that’s activity) (I eat ton katsu and doughnuts to give me energy for action and activity)

87. As for at the designated company, meaning our company, as for new-enter employees, all members, a 3-month duration training, to take is being scheduled. Don’t use wa or ga after all members. Use ukeru to mean take. Plain speech.
当社では、新入社員は全員、3ヶ月間研修を受けることになっている。
Tousha de wa, shinnyuu shain wa zen'in, sankagetsu kan kenshuu wo ukeru koto ni natte iru. (OK to substitute wagasha for tousha in this sentence) (kenshuu = training, study; cf. kunren = drilling, training; nor OK to substitute kunren for kenshuu in this sentence, since kunren is usually applied to sports and other activities that require drilling; cf. shussha suru = to go to the office; cf. shushou = prime minister) (ukeru = catch, get, receive, take an exam or class, be affected, suffer from) (Ken shoood the children away because he was busy training and studying)
88. As for him, now, it’s a politician’s secretary, but, as for at several years later, a politician to become is being scheduled, reportedly. Use go to mean later. Plain speech.
彼は今政治家の秘書だが、数年後には政治家になることになっているそうだ。
Kare wa ima seijika no seibuu da ga, suunen go ni wa seijika ni naru koto ni natte iru sou da. (suunen = several years; suunenkan = several years’ duration) (suunen go de wa, not OK) (a super nen [year] is several years long)
89. As for communication, by telephone or email is OK. Use meemu to mean email.リノ連絡は電話かメールで大丈夫です。
Renraku wa denwa ka meeru de daijoubu desu. 90. Expressly to come is not necessary for sure. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Meaning, you don’t have to come just for that。
わざわざ来ることはありませんよ。
Wazawaza kuru koto wa arimasen yo. (wazawaza = purposely, expressly, specially) (It’s a walrus zapper, it’s a walrus zapper. I purposely, expressly and specially warned the walrus.)
91. As for at this school, to student all members, since a personal computer will be supplied on, to buy is not necessary. Use gakusei zen’in ni, to mean to student all members. Use a passive verb to say will be supplied on. Use node. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Plain speech。
この学校では学生全員にパソコンが支給されるので貰うことはない。
Kono gakkou de wa gakusei zen’in ni pasokon ga shikyuu sareru node kau koto wa nai. (shikyuu = provision, supply, payment, allowance, grant; shikyuu suru = to provide, supply, grant; cf. seikyuu = claim, demand, request; seikyuu suru = to demand, claim, request; seikyuu na = impatient, impetuous) (we ship cucumbers as part of our contract to supply vegetables)(we demand a safe cure for cancer)
92. ‘Since it’s the supreme responsibility person,’ since they say, the subordinate’s mistake’s responsibility take and resign is not necessary. Use saiyou to mean supreme. Use sha to mean person. Use dakara and then te to mean since. Use shippai to mean mistake. Use koto wa to say not necessary. Meaning, he doesn’t have to take responsibility and resign for the subordinate’s mistake just because he is the supreme person, or the most responsible person.
Plain speech。
最高責任者だからといって、部下の失敗の責任をとって辞めることはない。
Saikin seikin sha dakara to itte, buka no shippai no seikin wo totte yameru koto wa nai. (saiyou = highest, supreme, the best, the most; cf. saidai [no] = biggest, largest, maximum; not OK to substitute saidai for saiyou in this sentence; cf. saitei [no] = lowest, minimum, worst; cf. saiaiku = the worst) (seikin = duty, responsibility, liability, onus) (buka = subordinate; cf. bukka = price) (shippai = mistake, failure; shippai suru = to make a mistake, to fail; cf. machigai = mistake) (Psycho was the best movie) (since he had a seki [cough] and coughed on that nin [person], he has a responsibility, liability and onus for the person’s illness and has a duty to make it up to him) (my idea to ship pies around the world was a failure)
93. To say that something has been reported to be true, you may use the phrase to iu koto da, or to iu koto desu. Literally, this can be translated as ‘quote to say thing it is.’
From the section manager a phone call exists, and around 10:00, to this way he will arrive, quote to say thing it is. Use the stem form of the verb exists to mean and. Use touchaku suru. Use to iu koto desu. Meaning, reportedly, he’ll get here around 10:00.課長から電話があり、10時ごろこちらに到着するということです。
Kachou karu denwa ga ari, juuji goro kochira ni touchaku suru to iu koto desu. (touchaku suru = to arrive) (I'll use a toe choke and pour cha on the cub until its mother arrives)
94. As for the primary school’s guidance content, at several years later, change will be done on it, quote to say thing it is. Use shidou to mean guidance. Use go to mean later. Use a passive verb to say change will be done on it. Use to iu koto da. Meaning, the primary school’s teaching content will be changed in a few years, reportedly. Plain speech。
小学校の指導内容は、数年後に変更されるということだ。
Shougakkou no shidou naiyou wa, suunen go ni henkou sareru to iu koto da. (suunen go de, not OK) (shidou = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle) (naiyou = intangible content, substance; cf. nakami = tangible contents, interior, substance, filling) (henkou =
change, modification, revision) (the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching) (I stuck a knife in the yogurt to see if it had any content or substance) (the hens were cold, so we made changes, modifications and revisions to their coup)

95. The phrase to *iu no wa*, or to *iu koto wa*, can be used to mean because or ‘that is to say.’ This can be literally translated as ‘quote as to say.’

As mentioned above, the similar phrase to *iu koto da*, can be used to mean ‘reportedly.’ It can also be used to mean ‘it is concluded that’ or ‘therefore.’ To *iu koto da* can be literally translated as ‘quote to say thing it is.’ To repeat, to *iu koto wa* can mean because. To *iu koto da* can mean therefore.

Because the-record-number-one’s him mistook, as for this problem, no one could do it, therefore. Use seiseki to mean the record. This is one subject. Use ichiban to mean the most. The other subject is him. Use to *iu koto wa* and then to *iu koto da*. Meaning, because the guy with the #1 record made the mistake, no one could solve this problem, it is concluded. Plain speech.

96. Because the president, ‘I will do’ he said, definitely we must do, therefore. Use yaru to mean do, in 2 places. Use zettai ni to mean definitely. Use nakereba naranai. Plain speech.

97. As mentioned in Lesson 29, to say ‘unless,’ follow a negative plain verb with *koto ni wa*. In other words, say *nai koto ni wa*.

Unless you buy a dictionary, as for foreign language’s study, you cannot begin. Use *nai koto ni wa* to mean unless. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Plain speech.

98. Unless I truly meet and see, whether a good person or not, I do not understand. Use jissai ni to mean truly. Use *nai koto ni wa* to mean unless. Plain speech.

Sometimes you can express emotion by saying *mono da*. Literally, this can be translated as ‘thing it is.’

Fast thing it is, already, visiting Japan, one year elapsed. Use *mono da* to mean thing. Use rainichi suru to mean visit Japan. Don’t use wa or ga after one year. Use tatsu. Meaning, time really flies: already I’ve been in Japan for a year. Plain speech.

31-361
出社
soon
suru
office, first to do greetings thing it is. Use shussha
one used to express a low key suggestion that one should do something; e.g., shuu
benjo
the masses; e.g., 軽井戸 = public toilet;
携帯 = cell phone
phones a lot. Plain speech.
when we didn’t have cell phones, I used public
phones a lot thing it is. Meaning, phone
didn’t exist app
exists.
Kodomo no toki wa, kuraku naru made tomodachi to
ものだ。

and the next one, the emotion you are expressing by
played outside with friends until late. In this question
the friends, in outside, I played thing it is. Meaning I
As for the child’s time, until it becomes
saying
1. To repeat, sometimes you can express emotion by saying mono da.
As for the child’s time, until it becomes dark, with the friends, in outside, I played thing it is. Meaning I
played outside with friends until late. In this question
and the next one, the emotion you are expressing by
using mono da is nostalgia. Plain speech.

子供のときは、暗くなるまで友達と外で遊んだものです。

Kodomo no toki wa, kuraku naru made tomodachi to
soto de asonda mono da.
2. As for the cell phone doesn’t exist approximate
time, public phones I often used thing it is. Meaning,
when we didn’t have cell phones, I used public
phones a lot. Plain speech.
携帯電話がないころは、公衆電話をよく使ったものです。

Keitai denwa ga nai koro wa, koushuu denwa wo
yoku tsukatta mono da. (koushuu = general public,
the masses; e.g., koushuubenjo = public toilet;
benjo = bathroom restroom, toilet) (wearing cold shoes, I waited to use the public phone)
3. The phrase mono da, or mono desu, can also be used
to express a low-key indirect suggestion that one should do something. When one goes to
the office, first to do greetings thing it is. Use shussha
suru to mean go to the office. Use tara. Use mazu.
Use mono da. Meaning, you should greet people as soon as you arrive at the office. Plain speech.

Chapter 32
1. To repeat, sometimes you can express emotion by saying mono da.
As for the child’s time, until it becomes dark, with the friends, in outside, I played thing it is. Meaning I
played outside with friends until late. In this question
and the next one, the emotion you are expressing by
using mono da is nostalgia. Plain speech.

子供のときは、暗くなるまで友達と外で遊んだものです。

Kodomo no toki wa, kuraku naru made tomodachi to
soto de asonda mono da.
2. As for the cell phone doesn’t exist approximate
time, public phones I often used thing it is. Meaning,
when we didn’t have cell phones, I used public
phones a lot. Plain speech.
携帯電話がないころは、公衆電話をよく使ったものです。

Keitai denwa ga nai koro wa, koushuu denwa wo
yoku tsukatta mono da. (koushuu = general public,
the masses; e.g., koushuubenjo = public toilet;
benjo = bathroom restroom, toilet) (wearing cold shoes, I waited to use the public phone)
3. The phrase mono da, or mono desu, can also be used
to express a low-key indirect suggestion that one should do something. When one goes to
the office, first to do greetings thing it is. Use shussha
suru to mean go to the office. Use tara. Use mazu.
Use mono da. Meaning, you should greet people as soon as you arrive at the office. Plain speech.

出社したらまずあいさつをするものだ。

Shussha shitara mazu aisatsu wo suru mono da.
(shussha suru = to go to the office; combines kanji for shu = deru = to leave + sha = company; cf.
shou = prime minister; cf. shushoku suru = to
find a job; cf. susukii suru = to attend; cf.
kenshuu = training; cf. koushuu = general public,
the masses) (mono da, or mono desu, can mean that
one should do something; this is similar to koto da,
or koto desu, phrases that can be used with a limited
number of plain speech verbs to mean that one should
do something; if you substitute koto da for mono da
in this sentence, the meaning is still clear, but it’s
to use mono da here) (even though my shoes
are shabby, I go to the office)
4. As for to eyes above’s people, polite words to use thing
it is for sure. Meaning, you should use polite
language with your superiors.

目上の人に、丁寧な言葉を使うものですよ。

Meue no hito ni wa, teinei na kotoba wo tsukau mono
desu yo. (if you substitute koto for mono in this
sentence, the meaning is still clear, but it’s better to
use mono here) (meue = a superior, a senior;
combines kanji for me = eyes + ue = up) (teinei = polite, careful; teinei ni araimasu = I wash carefully)
(teinei na = polite, careful) (be careful not to catch your tail on a nail)

5. The opposite of mono da is mono ja arimasen, or
mono de wa nai. Mono ja arimasen, or mono de wa
nai, expresses a low key suggestion that one should
not do something. Literally, you are saying ‘thing it isn’t.’
To people, to show tears thing it isn’t. Use mono de wa
nai. Meaning, you shouldn’t show tears in public.
人に涙を見せるものではない。

Hito ni namida wo miseru mono de wa nai. (mono ja
nai, also OK; mono de wa arimasen, also OK; koto
de wa nai, not OK) (namida = tears, sympathy; cf.
naku = to cry) (Nancy had a Midas touch, but she
shed a lot of tears)

6. By occupation, educational background, etc., to
determine people thing it isn’t, for sure. Use mono ja
arimasen. Meaning you shouldn’t judge people by
occupation and educational background.
職業や学歴で人を判断するものじゃないません。

Shokugyou ya gakureki de hito wo handan suru
mono ja arimasen yo. (koto ja arimasen, not OK)
(shokugyou = occupation) (my occupation is to
shock George)

7. Mono desu kara, or mono dakara, can be used
to mean since or because. These can be translated
literally as ‘thing since it is.’
The train was delayed thing since it is, I got tardy
completely. Use mono dakara. Meaning, since the
train was delayed, I got tardy.
Densha ga okureta mono dakara, chikoku shite shimaimashita. (mono desu kara, or mono dakara, can be used to mean since or because; these are similar to koto kara, meaning because or ‘on the basis that’; they are also similar to no koto dakara, used after a noun to mean ‘based on’) 8. To humble ahead I will commit a discourtesy. To the hospital, I must go thing since. Use nakereba naranai. Use mono desu kara. Meaning, I will leave before you, since I must go to the hospital. お先に失礼します。病院へ行かなければなりません。この店は土曜日以外は開いています。この昔までいぐいんは開いていなかった。初めての海外旅行なんだもの、不安なのは当然だよ。 Hajimete no kaigai ryokou nan da mono, fuan na no wa touzen da yo. (saisho no kaigai, not as good) (OK to omit nan) (not OK to substitute mono dakara, or mono desu kara, for nan da mono in this sentence) (fuan = anxiety, uneasiness; fuan [na] = uneasy, anxious) (touzen = naturally, as a matter of course, justifiably, deservedly, reasonably; cf. shizen = Nature) (when I dip my toes in the pond at the Zen monastery, I naturally appreciate the beauty of nature) 10. Why do you not study? Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka. Plain speech. どうして勉強しないの。 11. Another way to say ‘because’ is to use datte. This might be literally translated as ‘being.’ Being, even though I do, I am unable thing. Use yaru to mean do. Use temo to mean even though. Soften the phrase I am unable. Use datte and then da mono to mean because. Meaning, because I can’t succeed even if I try. Plain speech. だって、やってもできないんだもの。 Datte, yattemo dekinai da mono. (dekinai mono, also OK; dekinai mono dakara, or mono desu kara, not OK in this sentence, as these sound awkward) (datte doesn’t really mean ‘being,’ but sometimes that translation seems to work, and it’s easy to remember; datte = after all, because, but, even, as well, they say, you hear, you mean; it may be better understood as a combination of da = desu + tte = reportedly) 12. As for this store, Saturday, as for except for, it’s open. Meaning it’s open except on Saturdays. まちがえたら、消しゴムできれいに消してください。 アナタのカップはどっちですか。 (either kappu or koppu can be used to mean cup) 15. It’s the bigger one. Use hou for the comparison.大きいほうです。 Ookii hou desu. (motto ookii hou desu, also OK; motto ookii desu, not OK; ookii hou desu, not OK; motto ookii no desu, not OK) (if there were 3 or more items, ookii hou would not be OK; instead, you would say ichiban ookii no desu = it’s the biggest one) 16. Please choose the one you like more. Assume that you only have two choices. Use hou for the comparison.好きなほうを選んでください。 本問は三週間のうち四日も休んでしまった。 następnokii wa, isshuukan ni koko kudasai. (keshigomu = eraser; comes from keshu = to wipe out + gomu = gum, rubber, eraser, condom; cf. gomubando = rubber band; gomu no ki = rubber tree) (keshu = turn off, extinguish, wipe out, erase) 14. As for your cup, which is it. Use kappu. Use dotchi, implying that there are only 2 cups to choose from.あなたのカップはどっちですか。 Anata no kappu wa dotchi desu ka. (either kappu or koppu can be used to mean cup) 12. As for this store, Saturday, as for except for, it’s open. Meaning it’s open except on Saturdays. 用を果たすためには、漢字の基盤务必理解を。 Yonaka ni nandomo me ga samemashita. (yonaka = middle of the night; this combines the kanji for yoru = night + naka = middle; cf. shin’ya = dead of the night, many times I woke up. Use yonaka. Use me ga sameru. 夜中に何度も目が覚めました。)
night; shin’ya also OK here, but it sounds rather formal) (nandomo = many times, often; cf. nankaimo = many times; nankaime also OK in this sentence) (me ga sameru = to wake up; cf. okiru = to get up, wake up, happen)

19. Someone at the gate’s place is standing. Meaning someone is standing at the gate. Plain speech.

でっかが門の所に立っている。

Direka ga mon no tokoro ni tatte iru. (tokoro de tatte, also OK)

20. This, did you do? Don’t use wo, wa or ga after this. You is the subject. Use no to soften this. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

これ、あなたがしたの？

Kore, anata ga shita no.


いや、そんなことしないよ。

Iya, sonna koto shinai yo. (sore Shinakatta, also OK, but changes the meaning to ‘I didn’t do it’)

22. Recently smoke-tobacco people decreased huh.

最近、タバコを吸う人が減りましたね。

Saikin, tabako no hita ni kiku mono desu ka?

23. Since the honorable customer will come, let’s brush the windows’ glass. Meaning, let’s wash the windows.

Okyakasan ga kuru kara, mado no garasu wo migakimashou. (the mighty gakusei student always brushes his teeth)

24. As for this pool, since the middle #1 deep, meaning it’s the deepest part, please be careful.

このプールはまん中がいちばん深いから、気を付けてください。

25. Since the honorable customer will come.

Kono puurou wa, mananka ga ichiban fukai kara, ki wo tsukete kudasai. (fukai = deep, profound, dense, thick, close [relationship], intense, strong, late) (the foolish Kaiser jumped into the deep end of the pool)

26. Yesterday, from Tanaka’s honorable father he treated, and I humbly received. Use ni to mean from. Meaning, he treated me to a meal.

昨日、田中さんのお父さんにお馳走していただきました。

Kinou, tanakasan no otousan ni gochisou shite itadakimashita. (otousan ni = by the honorable father) (gochisou suru = to treat someone to a meal;

27. Meaning, he treated me to a meal.

亲父が恥ずかしくない。

San ni kiku mono desu ka?

28. To say never, use mono ka, or mono desu ka, after a plain speech verb. These can be translated literally as ‘thing-question’ or ‘thing it is question.’ That over there kind of tell lies person, to forgive, thing-question I thought. Use tsuku to mean tell.

Anna uso wo tsuku hito, yurusu mono ka to omotta. (anna ni uso wo tsuku, also OK) (tsuku, written without kanji, = to breathe out, to tell a lie, to use foul language, to vomit, to spit up) (yurusu = to permit, to allow, to approve, to tolerate, to excuse, to forgive; cf. ayamaru = to apologize) (mono ka, or mono desu ka, or monka [rough speech] can be used after a plain speech verb to mean ‘never’; by contrast, recall that koto ka is used with donna ni to exclalm how) (you tsuku [attach] a lie to your person when you tell lies) (Europe and Russia are super tolerant, and they forgive, permit, approve, tolerate and excuse one another)

29. Management person’s pain, experience doesn’t exist person to, to understand, thing-question. Use sha and then hito to mean person. Use kurushisa to mean pain. Kurushisa is the subject. Use no rather than ga after experience. Meaning, a person who hasn’t experienced a manager’s pain will never understand it. Plain speech.
経営者の苦しさが、経験のない人にわかるものか。
Keieisha no kurushisa ga, keiken no nai hito ni wakaru mono ka. (use ga after kurushisa, since you are saying kurushisa ga ... wakaru) (keiei = management; keiei suru = to manage; keieisha = manager) (kurushii = painful, difficult, awkward, suffering, trial, hardship, bitter feeling; kurushisa = pain, anguish, distress, suffering, hardship [when you add sa to the stem of nai or to the stem of an i adjective, you often create a noun]; cf. kurou = hardship, suffering, trouble; OK to substitute kurou for kurushisa here, but not as good; cf. meiwaku = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; cf. mendou = annoyance, difficulty, care; cf. wazurawasu = bother, trouble; cf. sashitsuka = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. kibishii = strict, severe) (keiken = experience; keiken no nai hito ni = by an inexperienced person) (Kay ate a lot of fast food while trying to get into management) (Madame Curie rushed towards the Shitès but hit her chest, causing a painful, tight, suffocating feeling)
30. Taste also bad, and service also the worst, that over there kind of store, two times with to go, thing it is question. Use shi to mean and. Use saitei. Don’t use wa, ga, ni or e after store. Use mono desu ka. Meaning, the taste and service are bad. I will never go to that over there kind of restaurant again.
味も悪いし、サービスも最低、あんな店、二度と行くものですか。
Aji mo warui shi, saabisu mo saitei, anna mise, nido to iku mono desu ka. (anna mise ni, also OK; anna mise wa [or ga], not OK) (iku mono ka, also OK) (saitei [no] = lowest, minimum, worst; cf. saiaku = the worst; OK to substitute saiaku for saitei here; cf. saiaku [no] = biggest, largest, maximum; cf. saikou [no] = best, highest, supreme) (nido to ikanai = I won’t go twice; nido to iku, a positive clause, not OK, since to, meaning with, is used in this sort of expression with negative verbs only, to say that someone doesn’t do something two times; e.g., nido to awanakatta = they did not meet again; thus sando [three times] to ikanai, not OK) (the silent table is the worst table in the cafeteria)
31. We have learned to say ‘even though’ by using temo, tomo and noni. Another way to say even though is to follow a plain verb with monono.
I bought new personal computer software, even though, the use method, master to be able, whether or not, self-confidence doesn’t exist. Use monono to mean even though. Use tsukai kata. This is one subject. The other subject is self-confidence. Use masutaa dekiri to mean master to be able. Meaning, even though I bought new computer software, I’m not confident that I will be able to master it. Plain speech.
新しいパソコンソフトを買ったものの、使い方がマスターできるかどうか自信がない。
Atarashii pasokon sofuto wo katta monono, tsukai kata ga masutaa dekiri ka douka jishin ga nai. (monono, written without kanji, = even though; also, written with kanji, = about, some, nearly) (masutaa dekiri can be regarded as one verb here, preceded by ga [wo would also be OK]; tsukai kata no masutaa ga dekiri, not OK) (jishin = self-confidence; also, different kanji, = earthquake) (from the monorail, there was no view, even though it was daytime) (since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence)
32. As for that student over there, even though he cannot write kanji, as for Japanese language’s conversation, he can do enough. Use monono. Plain speech.
あの学生は、漢字が書けないものの、日本語の会話は十分できる。
Ago gakusei wa, kanji ga kakenai monono, nihongo no kaiwa wa juubun dekiru.
33. We have learned to say if possible by using dekitoru, dekireba and dekiri to. Another way to say if possible is to use mono nara after a plain speech potential verb. Literally you are saying ‘thing supposing.’
Overseas travel, able to go thing supposing, I would like to go, but as for now, it’s impossible. Don’t use ni, e, wa or ga after overseas travel. Use mono nara. Meaning, if it were possible to travel overseas, I’d like to go, but right now I can’t. Plain speech.
海外旅行、行けるものなら行きたいが、今は無理だ。
Kaigai ryokou, ikeru mono nara ikita ga, ima wa muri da. (ryokou ni, also OK) (in case)
34. Only half a year, of only studied, to that test, you shall do acceptance, such a thing, to be able thing supposing, do and see. Use tatta and then dake to mean only. Use monono. Use yaru to mean do. Use nasai. Meaning, if you think you will be able to pass that test after studying for only half a year, such a thing, if it’s possible for you to do it, try and see.
たった半年勉強しただけでその試験に合格しょ
Ago gakusei wa, kanji ga kakenai monono, nihongo no kaiwa wa juubun dekiru. (monono, written without kanji, = even though; also, written with kanji, = about, some, nearly) (masutaa dekiri can be regarded as one verb here, preceded by ga [wo would also be OK]; tsukai kata no masutaa ga dekiri, not OK) (jishin = self-confidence; also, different kanji, = earthquake) (from the monorail, there was no view, even though it was daytime) (since I survived the jishin [earthquake], I have self-confidence)
32. As for that student over there, even though he cannot write kanji, as for Japanese language’s conversation, he can do enough. Use monono. Plain speech.
あの学生は、漢字が書けないものの、日本語の会話は十分できる。
Ago gakusei wa, kanji ga kakenai monono, nihongo no kaiwa wa juubun dekiru.
33. We have learned to say if possible by using dekitoru, dekireba and dekiri to. Another way to say if possible is to use mono nara after a plain speech potential verb. Literally you are saying ‘thing supposing.’
Overseas travel, able to go thing supposing, I would like to go, but as for now, it’s impossible. Don’t use ni, e, wa or ga after overseas travel. Use mono nara. Meaning, if it were possible to travel overseas, I’d like to go, but right now I can’t. Plain speech.
海外旅行、行けるものなら行きたいが、今は無理だ。
Kaigai ryokou, ikeru mono nara ikita ga, ima wa muri da. (ryokou ni, also OK) (in case)
34. Only half a year, of only studied, to that test, you shall do acceptance, such a thing, to be able thing supposing, do and see. Use tatta and then dake to mean only. Use monono. Use yaru to mean do. Use nasai. Meaning, if you think you will be able to pass that test after studying for only half a year, such a thing, if it’s possible for you to do it, try and see.
たった半年勉強しただけでその試験に合格しようなんて、できるものならやってみなさい。
Tatta hantoshi benkyou shita da de sono shiken ni gokaku shiyou nante, dekiri mono nara yatte minasai. (atta = only, implying only a little; cf. tada = only, e.g., tada no yume desu = it’s only a dream; cf. tada no = free of charge; if you substitute tada for tatta in this sentence, the meaning is less clear; tatta is used more with relative quantities, while tada means something like merely or simply)
(hantoshi = half a year; combination of han = half + toshi = year) (goukaku shiyou is an abbreviation of goukaku shiyou to omou = if you think you shall do; goukaku shiyou to omou nante, also OK) (I got a tattoo and a tan, but the tan only lasted a month) (only the taller dancer performs free of charge)

35. As for regarding that proposal, not to undertake not understood this negative thing may not exist.'

translated literally as you are saying a negative plain verb with mono demo nai.

Another way to say hanti shiyou and also by using wake de wa nai.

36. In addition to the meaning 'if possible,' mono nara can also be used to mean if, when it follows a shall or let's verb. This if is used only when the consequences of an action are negative.

If you shall do opposition, awfully you will be scolded on. Use mono to mean if. Use a passive verb. This means, if you oppose him, you will be scolded severely. Plain speech.

反対しようものなら、ひどく叱られる。

Hantai shiyoono mono nara, hidoku shikarareru.

(hantai = opposition) (shikaru = to scold; shikarareru = passive form; cf. shika = only; cf. chikara = force, power, energy, ability, talent, skill) (due to the opposition we face, our hands are tied) (the shika [deer] looked at the roaster and scolded it) (the goose and the tiger are specific, concrete, tangible and material examples of the animals that live in this forest)

37. To him, of golf's thing, if you shall address, i.e., kara eki made yaku sanbyaku meetoru desu. One is looking at the roaster.

Father is his way, he likes to do things his way. Plain speech.

父は自分の思い通りにした
toshi = year) (a country)

38. We have learned to mean not necessarily by using kanarazu shimo and also by using wake de wa nai.

Another way to say not necessarily is to follow a negative plain verb with mono demo nai. In effect, you are saying nai mono demo nai, which can be translated literally as 'not thing even not,' or 'even this negative thing may not exist.' This can be understood to mean 'not necessarily.'

As for regarding that proposal, not to undertake not necessarily, but a little more specifically to make hear I desire. Use teian to mean proposal. Use hikiukeru to mean undertake. Use nai mono demo nai to mean not necessarily. Meaning, I won't necessarily not undertake the proposal, but I desire you to inform me more specifically. Plain speech.

39. In the garden, I planted another tree. Use ni to mean many hours. Use festive to mean many hours. Use demo to mean concretely.

In the garden, I planted another tree. Use ni to mean many hours. Use demo to mean many hours. Use de to mean concretely. Use hiki to mean many hours. Use demo to mean many hours. Use de to mean concretely.

(2 hours)

32. From the house as far as the station, it's approximately 300 meters. Use yaku to mean infectious agent, to instill an idea (ones already there) (niwa ni kiku shimo a tree that is different from the others.)

In the garden, I planted another tree. Use ni to mean many hours. Use demo to mean many hours. Use de to mean concretely.

40. From the house as far as the station, it’s approximately 300 meters. Use yaku to mean infectious agent, to instill an idea (ones already there) (niwa ni kiku shimo a tree that is different from the others.)

In the garden, I planted another tree. Use ni to mean many hours. Use demo to mean many hours. Use de to mean concretely.

(2 hours)

32-366
41. 今がラズムホールで市民のためのコンサートあります。
秋に音楽ホールで市民のためのコンサートがあります。

42. その薬を一週間飲み続けてください。

43. The factory will construct a plan, to cancellation many of its trees.
     44. This medicine, 1 week duration, please continue drinking. Meaning, please take it for a week.
     45. To the room, let’s decorate flowers. Meaning, let’s decorate the room with flowers.

Heya ni hana wo kazurashō.

Kono koro, atsukattari samukattari, hen na tenki desu ne.

46. These days, hot etc., cold etc., it’s strange weather huh. Use tari. Use hen to say strange.

Kono hon, yomiowatta kara, kashite age mashō ka.

Kono hon, yomiowatta kara, kashite age mashō ka.

47. This book, since it finished reading, shall I lend it and give? Don’t use wa, ga or wo. Use yomiowaru.

48. The meal’s preparation was accomplished. Use shitaku. Use dekikuru.

49. Now, since someone broke the glass completely, don’t step. Someone is stepping on, experiencing, undergoing, estimating, valuing, stepping on, etc., it’s strange.

50. Even one, meaning one person, will not come I
was thinking, but all of 5 came.  

一人も来ないと思っていましたが、五人も来ました。
Hitori mo konai to omotte imashita ga, gonin mo kimashita. (hitori demo, not OK; mo = even, demo = even though)
51. As for this era’s novels’ sentences, difficult to read. Use niku. Plain speech.  この時代の小説の文章は読み難い。
Kono jidai no shōsetsu no bunshou wo yominikui. (jidai = era, days, time) (bunshou = sentence, composition, writing) (Jimmy Carter was on a diet during that era and time) (Paul Bunyan showed them he could write by writing a complete sentence)
52. As for summer vacation, of tomorrow it will finish. Meaning it will be over tomorrow.  今夏休みは明日で終わります。
Ashita wa tsugou desu. (Ashita = the day after tomorrow or something, is it)
53. As for the problem’s answer, to the separate paper, write. Use nasai. Plain speech.  問題の答えは別の紙に書きなさい。
Mondai no kotae wa betsu no kami ni kakenakasi. (kotae = answer, reply, response; cf. henji = reply, answer response; not OK to use henji in this sentence, as it refers more to a reply to a message or letter) (not OK to substitute toku no for betsu no – there is no such phrase as toku no; not OK to substitute hoka no for betsu no – hoka means ‘another undefined object, person or place’ but betsu means ‘another defined object, person or place,’ e.g. hoka no hito no mono = some other person’s thing, while betsu no hito no mono = the other person’s thing; also, hoka no neya ni itte = go to another room, betsu no neya ni itte = go to the other room)
54. As for tomorrow, the circumstances are bad. The day after tomorrow or something, is it good? Soften the first sentence.  あさってでもいいですか。
Ashita wa tsugou ga warui desu. Asatte demo ii desu ka.
55. As for me, to my father, often, I am resembling, is said on me. Meaning, people often say I resemble my father.  私は父によく似ていると言われます。
Watashi wa chichi ni yoku nite iru to iwaremasu.
56. Since time hardly doesn’t exist, it would be better to run, for sure. Use anmari.  あんまり時間がないから、走ったほうがいいですよ。
Anmari jikan ga nai kara, hashitta hou ga ii desu yo. (jikan ga anmari nai kara, also OK) (anmari = not very [with negative verbs] or very [with positive verbs], just like amari; however, anmari also = irrational, cruel [no kanji for either meaning of anmari])
57. As for me, to people to be useful work I would like to do. Use a man’s word for me. Meaning, I’d like to do work that helps people.  お父さんは人に役に立つ仕事がしたいです。
Boku wa, hito ni yakunonihitoshigotogashitadesu. (yaku ni tatsu = to be helpful or useful; cf. yarigai = something worth doing; not OK to substitute yarigai for yaku ni tatsu in this sentence, since you can’t say hito ni yarigai; however, OK to say yarigai no aru shigoto ga shitai, not mentioning hito) (shigoto wo shitai, also OK, but not as good) (the yak’s niece taught Sue to be helpful or useful)
58. Please come over here. Literally, please come to my place.  私のところに来てください。
Watashi no tokoro ni kite kudasai. (this can also mean, please come to my house or apartment etc.)
59. As for the division manager’s at-neighbor-being-sitting-body’s large person, it’s the honorable wife. Meaning, the large person sitting next to the division manager is his wife.  部長の隣に座っている体の大きい人は奥さんです。
Watashi no tokoro ni kite yarigaideokusan desu.
60. These days, I am not checking the personal computer’s mail. Use chiekkuru. Meaning, I haven’t been checking my email.  今ごろ、パソコンのメールをチェックしていません。
Buchou no tonari ni suwatte iru karada no ookii wa okusan desu.
61. As for that horse, the body becomes weak, and water to drink force also disappears, and it died completely. Use the stem form of becomes weak to mean and. Then use te to mean and. Plain speech.  その馬は体が弱くなり、水を飲む力もなくて死んでしまった。
Watashi wa chichi ni yoku nite iru to iwaremasu. (niru = to resemble, to look like, to be similar to, to be close, to be alike) (Nietzsche and Rousseau resembled each other)
62. As for me, always, to bread I paint jam and eat. Meaning, I always put jam on bread before eating it.  私はいつもパンにジャムを塗って食べます。
Watashi wa itsumoパンにジャムを塗って食べます。
exceptions to the ‘e’ rule) *(I painted the new roof)*

63. In the dark sky, stars are shining. Use ni rather than de. Plain speech.

64. Someone’s cell phone is ringing, for sure. Use keitai to mean cell phone. Plain speech.

65. I caught a cold it appears. Use shi to mean and.

66. To these numbers’ way, please push the buttons.

67. The honorable hot water is boiling here, since suuji is used for abstract numbers, not for printed numbers that one can see.

68. The front hallway’s door also, the windows also, all I closed. Use to to mean door. Use zenbu.

69. As for this postcard, to paste a stamp necessity doesn’t exist. Meaning, there’s no need to put a stamp on this postcard.

63. In the dark sky, stars are shining. Use ni rather than de. Plain speech. 

Kurai sora ni hoshī ga hikate ite ru. (sora de, not OK) *(hikaru = to shine, glitter, stand out; cf. hikari = light, ray, brilliance)*

Kono hagaki wa kitte wo haru hitsuyou ga arimasen. *(hagaki = postcard: combines kanji for ha = leaf + gaki = kaki = writing) (haru = to paste, stick, attach; also, different kanji, = Spring; also, different kanji, = stretch, spread, become tense, be expensive) (hitsuyou wa, not specific enough here, since we are referring to a particular postcard) *(a ha [leaf] gaki [writing] is a postcard)*

70. To the frying pan, oil a little I will insert, and eggs two I will fry. Meaning, I will put some oil in the pan and fry two eggs.

Furaipan ni abura wo sesshin irete, tamago wo niko yakimasu. *(abura = oil; also, different kanji, = fat, as in body fat; cf. aburu = to roast or broil) (ko = counter for eggs) (they poured sacred oil on a Buddha statue)*

71. As for our company, we produce black tea and are selling it in the world. Use seisaku suru. Meaning we sell it throughout the world. Plain speech.

**Wagashira wa koucha wo seisam shite, sekai de utte ite ru.** *(seisan = production, as in manufacturing; also, different kanji, = financial adjustment; seisaku suru = to produce; also, different kanji, = to settle an account or clear a debt; cf. seisaku suru = to produce, in the sense of creative work; not OK to substitute seisaku for seisam in this sentence) (the cook produces food in a safe and sanitary way; later he settles his accounts) (they gave sacks in Uganda and use them to produce quilts)*

72. As for to generally’s refrigerator, a freezer is being attached. Use taitei to mean generally. Use an intransitive verb. Meaning, most refrigerators include freezers. Plain speech.

**Taitai no reizouko ni wa reitouko ga tsuite ite ru.** *(taitei = generally; cf. fusuu = ordinarily; cf. fusuu = commonly; cf. daitei = about so much, mostly) (‘taitai, reizouko’ — also OK; ‘fusuu, reizouko,’ also OK; ‘fusuu no reizouko,’ not OK; ‘daitei, reizouko,’ also OK; ‘daitei no reizouko,’ not OK; ‘fusuu, reizouko,’ not OK, as fusuu suggests daily regular occurrences) (reizouko = refrigerator; reitouko = freezer) *(Thai generals generally use Thai tigers) (ordinary people ordinarily have sore fusuu [feet]) (every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance) (Moses mostly had died tics, but some of them were painted about so much) (I put zou [elephant]*)
73. To the yellow line’s interior, step back and please honorably wait. Use sen to mean line. Use the request form used in business. Meaning, please wait behind the yellow line.

74. Recently, all of 3 kilos, I fattened completely. I must thin down. Use a highly contracted plain speech colloquial form of fattened completely. To say ‘I must thin down,’ use only the first half of the usual phrase, using nakucha. Meaning, recently I gained 3 kilos. I have to lose weight. Plain speech.

75. At what time at where shall we rendezvous? (machiawaseru = to rendezvous, to arrange to meet; this combines machi = wait + awaseru = to match, to join together, to unite, to combine; cf. machiawase = an appointment; cf. yakusoku = appointment, promise, agreement, contract, pact; cf. tsukiau = to associate with, to keep company with, to get on with, to go along with; cf. tsukiawaseru = to come face to face with, to compare, to place people opposite each other; also, different kanji = to associate with, to keep company with, to get on with, to go along with; cf. machiu = no such word)

76. I came in place of the division manager.

77. When you arrive at the station, phone please.

78. I will put away the futon to the bedding closet. Plain speech.

79. For me, sweet things are a weak point, and in particular, as for chocolate, it’s bad. Use de as an abbreviation of desu and also to mean and. Use toku ni. Use nan to soften the last clause.

80. In such a way that it will not break, with soft paper, I wrapped the cookie. Use wareru. Use you ni. Plain speech.

81. Excuse me, but please let me wash my hands. Use a passive verb to say was thrown away on.

82. The able to write part only I wrote. Use tokoro wokin ni kudasai. Mukae ni ikimasu kara. Eki ni tsuitara denwa wo kudasai. Mukae ni ikimasu kara.

83. As for Tanaka, just now he returned. Use sakki.

84. At the middle of the walk, I found a was-throwed-away-on kitten. Use sanpo. Use ni rather than de. Use a passive verb to say was thrown away on. Meaning, I found a stray kitten while walking. Plain
散歩中に、捨てられた子猫を見つけた。
Sanpo chuu ni, suterareta koneko wo mitsuketa. (use ni rather than de because you are implying that this occurred at the time you were walking) (mitsukeru = to find, discover, come across; cf. sagasu = to search or look for) (we found mitsu [three] of John Kerry's ruined houses)

85. Since it's overly fat, I must stop sweet things. Use futorisugi to mean overly fat. Use node. Use yameru. Use nakereba nirimassen. Meaning, since I'm too fat, I have to stop eating sweets.

犬りすぎなので、甘いものをやめなければなりません。
Niku ri sugi de nodono, amai mono wo yame fayennasen. Plain speech.

86. At the house's just near, a convenience store accomplished, and it became very convenient. Use sugu soba to mean just near. Use konbini to mean convenience store. Meaning, the store opened right by my house, so it became convenient. Plain speech.

家のすぐそばにコンビニができて、とても便利になった。
Yuu no sugu soba ni konbini ga dekite, totemo benri ni natta. (soba de, not OK; use ni with dekiri) (sugu = soon, immediately, right near, easily, nearby, just) (soba = proximity, neighborhood, vicinity) (sugu soba = right by, very close to) (ie no sugu chikai ni, also OK; ie no sugu chikai ni, not OK; ie ni sugu chikai ni, not OK)

87. My grandfather suddenly died quote to say this sentence; (shirase = notification; from shiraseru = to notify, inform)

祖父が急に死んだという知らせがあった。
Sofu ga kyuu ni shinda to iu shirase ga atta. (shirase = notification; from shiraseru = to notify, inform)

88. As for the way of doing, it's simple. Use yarikata. Meaning, it's easy to do.

やり方は簡単です。
Yarikata wa kantan desu. (yarikata = way of doing, procedure; cf. shikata = way, method; shikata is not as clear in this sentence; cf. tsukaikata = way of using) (kantan = simple, easy, uncomplicated; cf. soboku = simplicity, artlessness, naiveit; not OK to use soboku in place of kantan in this sentence)

89. Last night, I turned on the electricity state, I slept completely. Use yuube to mean last night. Use mama. Meaning, I went to sleep with the light on. Plain speech.

ゆうべ、電気を点けたまま寝てしまった。
Yuube, denki wo yuka mama nete shimatta. (yuube = yesterday evening, evening; cf. yuugata = evening) (mama = state)


辞書を使わずで日本語の本を読みたい。
Zuni wa shikuzai de nihongo no hon wo yomitai. (hon ga, also OK)

91. Taste, how? Don't use wa or ga after taste. Meaning, how is the taste? Plain speech.

味どう？
Aji dou?

92. A little, salt is insufficient, I think, for sure. Use chotto.

ちょっと塩が足りないと思うよ。
Chotto shio ga tarinai to omou yo. (chotto = a little, salt is insufficient, I think)
97. On the island’s beach, I picked up a pretty shell. Use kaigan. Plain speech.
島の海岸で、きれいな貝を拾った。
98. Please do relief. Meaning, don’t worry. As for this illness, at soon it will heal for sure.
安心してください。この病気はすぐに治ります。
99. Every morning, one cup’s water I am making an effort to drink. Use kuppu ippai to mean one cup.
毎朝コップ一杯の水を飲むようにしていま

100. At I-tried-to-leave-the-house time, suddenly rain fell and came. Meaning, it started to rain just as I was trying to leave. Plain speech.
家を出ようとしたときに、急に雨が降ってきました。
101. Every day continuing, if you do practice, you will be able to memorize. Use eba. Use the longer form of the potential verb.
毎日続けて練習すれば覚えられます。
102. When it gets warm and the cherries bloom, I want to call the parents and do guidance on this town. Use tara. Use yobu to mean call. Meaning, I want to show them around this town. Plain speech.
暖かくなって桜が咲いたら、両親を呼んでこの町を案内したい。
103. It’s sizes differ honorable plates, but as for the price, it’s the same. Meaning, the plates are different sizes, but the prices are the same.
大きさが違うお皿ですが、価段は同じです。

104. Recently, it’s being tired, apparently, but don’t do the impossible. Use mitai. Use dakedo. Meaning, recently you seem tired, but don’t overdo it. Plain speech.
最近、疲れているみたいだけど、無理をしないで。

105. Yeah, as for this week, at after a long time of absence, it seems that I can take a vacation. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use sou. Use nan to soften this. Plain speech.
うん、今週は久しぶりに休みが取れそうなんだ。

Sonni ni ayamaranakutemo ii yo. (not OK to omit ni in this sentence) (ayamaru = to apologize; also, different kanji, = to make a mistake, to mislead) (ayamaru is a u verb, since ayamatta = apologized and ayamatte = apologizing; ayamaranai = I won’t apologize; to say that it’s OK not to apologize, add te mo ii to the negative ku form) (the Ayatollah was marooned on a desert island, but later the ship’s owners apologized to him)

ごめんね。本当にごめん。

107. That kind of not to apologize OK for sure. Use nakutemo ii. Meaning, you don’t have to apologize that much. Plain speech.
そんなに謝らなくてもいいよ。

Shippo wo hipparu no wa yamanai. Neko ga iya gatte ite koukai deshou. (shippo = tail; cf. shippai = mistake, failure) (hipparu = to pull, draw; cf. hiku = to attract, pull, draw; not OK to substitute hiku for hipparu in this sentence, as hiku is not used with tails; cf. bikaru = to shine or glitter) (the sheep from Poland has a long tail) (the hippo and the rooster pulled us out of the mud)

109. Before long the train will humbly come. Use mamonaku.
まもなく電車が参ります。
Watashi wa, aru sensei taihein sonokei sonkei suru no sonokei suru suru sonkei suru to respect; cf. uyamau to respect — OK to substitute uyamata imasu for sonkei shite imasu here, but sounds a little awkward; cf. kanshou suru = to appreciate [art etc.] (the songs of Kate Smith fill me with respect) (in Uruguay, the yama [mountain] unicorns respect and venerate their leader)

115. By the president, on lunch, he honorably treated. Use ni to mean by. Meaning, he treated me to lunch.

Shachou ni hirugohan wo gochisou ni narimashita. (gochisou suru = to treat, ordinary politeness; gochisou ni naru = to honorably treat)

116. The word noni, in addition to meaning if only, in spite of the fact that, and in order to, can also be used to mean while.

While hiragana even he cannot read well, to be able to read kanji, expectation doesn’t exist. Use noni at the end of the first clause to mean while. Kanji and expectation are both subjects. Meaning while he cannot even read hiragana well, to read kanji is impossible. Plain speech.

ひらがなもよく読めないのに、漢字が読めるはずがない。

Hiragana mo yoku yometa noni, kanji ga yometa hazu ga nai. (hiragana demo, not OK; demo implies ‘is even’ which doesn’t make sense here) (noni = while, in this sentence; noni can also be = although [or in spite of the fact that], if only, in order to) (sonna hazu wa arimasen = sonna hazu ga nai = that kind of expectation doesn’t exist = that kind of thing is impossible)

117. I shall humbly take you along to an unusual place. Use basho. Use otsure suru.

珍しい場所にお連れしましょう。

Mezurashii basho ni otsure shimashou. (mezurashii = unusual, rare) (tssure = to bring someone along; tsurete iku, or tsurete kuru, = to take or bring someone of lower status along; basho ni tsurete ikimashou, also OK; cf. tsure = a companion, or a couple; cf. tssureai = one’s husband, one’s wife, a companion for life; cf. tssure = to keep company with, to get married to; cf. tssurebiki = [musical] accompaniment; cf. tssukareru = to get tired) (otsure mairimashou, not OK; always use suru or itsasu with otsure, a humble form; otsure itashimashou, also OK) (I visited an unusual Mexican zoo, where I got a rash) (the tssuki [moon] takes Lenny along to see Lou)

118. I will lend and you money, but certainly give it back, huh. Use kedo. Use kanarazu. Plain speech.

お金を貸してあげるけど、必ず返してね。

Okane wo kashite ageru kedo, kanarazu kaeshite ne.
119. From now, since I will head to that way, as for by 3:00, I will arrive, I think. Use kore to mean now. これからそちらに向かいますから、3時までには着くと思います。

Kore kara sochira ni mukaimasu kara, sanji made ni kaerimasu.（kore = this, kara = since, sanji = three o’clock, made ni = by, kaerimasu = go back）

120. As for the home’s dog, when the evening’s 5:00 becomes, for the purpose of a walk, he will appear to want to go. Use yuugata. Use to to mean when. Use ni to mean for the purpose of. Use garu to mean certain, without fail. うちの犬は夕方の5時になると散歩に行きたがるから、3時までには散歩に行きたいがります。

Uchi no inu wa yuugata no goji ni sanpo ni toru yo.（toru = to go out + au = to meet）

Chapter 33

1. As for our company, we import raw materials, and we are exporting finished goods. Use seihin. Plain speech.

わが社は原料を輸入して製品を輸出している。Whatever raw materials our company imports, we export the finished goods.

Wagasha wa genryou wo yunyuu shite seihin wo yushutsu shite iuru.（genryou = raw materials）

(yunyuu suru = to import; yunyuu hin = imported goods)（seihin = manufactured goods, finished goods, product; cf. shouhin = merchandise, goods, prize; cf. shinamono = merchandise, article; cf. hinshitsu = quality of goods）（yushutsu suru = to export; yushutsu hin = exported goods）（Genghis Khan and Pope Leo started a company to harvest raw materials from Mongolia & Italy）（you know that we are importing cars from Japan）（the sailing Hindus carry the product or finished goods）（when the youth shoots across the border, he is exporting bullets）

2. As for the test, were you able to do it? Meaning, did you do well? Don’t use ka. Plain speech.

試験はできたか？Shiken wa dekita ka?

3. Yeah, here and there I didn’t understand, but generally I could do it for sure. Use a grunt to mean yeah. Use kedo. Use taieti. Meaning, I got most of the test right. Plain speech.

うん、所々わかりなかったけど、たいていできましたよ。

Un, tokorodokoro wakaranakatta kedo, taieti dekita yo. （tokoro = place or part; tokorodokoro = here and there, some parts, several places; this word is made by repeating tokoro, changing it to dokoro the second time; cf. achikochi = here and there, in various places; not OK to use achikochi to talk about a test, as in this sentence）（taieti = ordinarily; futsuu = ordinarily）（not OK to substitute futsuu for taieti here; cf. daitei = about so much, mostly; cf. fudan = commonly, every day）（Thai generals generally use Thai takers）（ordinary people ordinarily have sore futsus [feet]) （Moses mostly had died tips, but some of them were painted about so much）（every day, commoners commonly eat food while they dance）

4. As for with my husband, the university’s time we met, and after graduation immediately we married. Use otto. Use deau to mean meet. Use go to mean after. Use sugu ni. 夫とは大学のとき出会って、卒業後すぐに結婚しました。

Otto to wa daigaku no toki deatte, sotsugyo ni kekkon shimashita. （toki = time, ni = for, deatte = immediately, also OK）

5. As for me, as for English, it’s a weak point, but, as for mathematics, it’s a strong point. Use a man’s word for me. Plain speech.

僕は英語は苦手だが、数学は得意だ。

Boku wa eigo wa kusute da ga, suugaku wa tokui da.（sugaku = mathematics, arithmetic; cf. sansuu = arithmetic; cf. keisan suru = to calculate or count）（tokui = pride, one’s strong point, one’s specialty, triumph, prosperity, a frequent customer）（I will sue that gakusei [student] if he doesn’t stop talking about mathematics）（that restaurant’s French toast cuisine is its strong point）

6. To the questionnaire investigation, honorable cooperation I beg you. Use chousa to mean investigation. Meaning, please fill out the survey.

アンケート調査にご協力をお願いします。Ankeeto chōsa ni kōgiyorekule no onegaishimasu. （chousa = investigation, survey; ankeeto = questionnaire, based on the French word enquête = inquiry, investigation, survey）


Ankeeto chousa ni gokyouroku wo onegaishimasu.（ankeeto = questionnaire; based on the French word enquête = inquiry, investigation, survey）（chousa = investigation, survey, analysis）（koryouroku = cooperation; also, different kanji, = powerful, strong; cf. kyoka = permission）（she made an ankelet out of the questionnaire）（they chose Samsung to do the research, investigations, examinations, inquiries and surveys）（when I do Kyoto ryokou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation）
13. Check the sum, and to here please sign. Use ursuko to mean sum. Use kakunin suro to mean check. Use shomei suro to mean sign.

金額を確認して、ここに署名してください。

Kingaku wo hakunin shite, koko ni shomei shite kudasai. (kagunin = a sum of money) (kakunin = confirmation, verification, validation, review, check, affirmation, identification; cf. kakuninsho = certificate; kakunin suro = confirm, affirm, certify, corroborate, sustain, support, validate, identify, check; cf. kakuchou suro = to expand, enlarge, widen; cf. shiraberu = to investigate, check, research, look up – not OK to use shiraberu here; cf. tashikameru = to make sure, confirm – OK to use tashikamate instead of kakunin shite here) (shomei = signature; also, different kanjis, = book title; shomei suro = to sign) (the king accumulated a considerable sum of money) (I will kaku [write] to the ninja and ask him to confirm, verify, identify, and check the castle before he enters it) (I will show the mayor the contract, and ask him to sign it)

14. That over there, the firehouse, and that far side, it’s the police station. Use de to mean and. Side is understood. That over there and far side are both subjects. Meaning, the police station is just past the firehouse.

あれが消防署で、その向こうが警察署です。

Are ga shoubousho de, sono mukou ga keisatsusho desu. (sho = government office or station; in addition, sho [different kanji] = place, as in kuyakusho = ward office; cf. shou = small, e.g. shoujo = girl, shounen = boy; cf. you 要 = main point, essence, e.g. youjin = leading person, youyou = important matter) (shobou = fire fighting; shoubousho = firehouse; cf. shouboushi = firefighter) (mukou = far side, opposite side; cf. mukae = meeting/welcoming, from mukaeru = to meet/welcome; cf. mukau = to head for, face) (keisatsu = the police; keisatsusho = police station; keikan = police officer; cf. setsumei = explanation) (the show will be held at a government office or station) (let me show you the bonus I got for firefighting) (the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman)

15. On the paper’s front side and back side so as not to make mistake, please check. Use tashikameru to mean check. Meaning, be sure to use the correct side of the sheet.

紙の表と裏をまちがえないように確かめてください。

Kami no omote to ura wo machigaenai yo ni tashikamete kudasai. (omote = the surface, the face, the correct side, the front side, the exterior, the outdoors) (ura = the back side, the rear, the reverse, the hidden aspect; cf. uradoori = back street; cf. ushiro = back, rear; not OK to substitute ushiro for
オリンピック選手に選ばれて、夢が実現した。
（オリンピック選手に選ばれることで、夢が現実化する）

ボクは末っ子で、姉が一人、兄が二人います。
（僕は末っ子で、姉が一人、兄が二人います。）

この野菜は生で食べられません。
（この野菜は生で食べられません。）

ボクのcombination of sue = end or tip + ko = child; cf. neue = superior, senior
（それは東京オリンピックの組み合わせを指す。）

やでるか焼くかにしてください。
（やでるか焼くかにしてください。）

オリンピック選手に選ばれて、夢が実現した。
（オリンピック選手に選ばれて、夢が実現した。）
a more abstract connection) (on the tsuki [moon] people aimasu [meet] and establish relationships and friendships) (while living in a Canadian cave, we established a relationship and a connection)

24. You let me do a statement, and I will humbly receive. Use hatsugen to mean statement. Don’t use wo after statement. Use sasete itadakimasu. Meaning, with your permission I will make a statement. Said during a meeting when you want to say something.

Hatsugen sasete itadakimasu. (hatsugen wo, also OK, but not as good) (hatsugen a statement, remark, proposal; hatsugen suru = to make a statement; cf. jitsugen = implementation, materialization, realization; jitsugen suru = to implement or realize) (taking a hat from his suitcase, Genghis Khan made a statement) (in the jiu jitsu tournament, Genghis achieved the implementation, materialization and realization of his dream)

25. Your company’s merchandise you let us purchase and we would like to humbly receive, we humbly think. Use shouhin. Use kounyyu suru to mean purchase. Use sasete itadakita. Use zonjiru. Said in very polite business situations when you intend to buy a product.

Kisha no shouhin wo kounyyu sasete itadakita to zonjiru. (kisha = your company, your shrine; also, different kanji, = reporter; also, different kanji, = train; cf. shisha = branch office) (shouhin = goods, merchandise, prize) (kounyyu suru = to purchase; cf. kau = to purchase; shouhin wo kawasete itadakita, also OK) (by way of contrast, if you said ‘anata no kaisha no shouhin wo kounyyu shitai to omomu,’ your sentence would sound too direct, as though it had been translated directly from English; it is awkward to express your desire directly by using shitai in this way, especially in a business situation) (the Irish reporter kisses shamrocks; she works for your company) (show Hindus the merchandise) (the conehead youth purchased hats to conceal their cones)

26. For the first time, humble contact you let me do and I will humbly receive. Said in a business letter when you are contacting someone for the first time, and I will humbly receive. Said during a meeting when you want to say something.

Hajimete gorenraku wo sasete itadakimasu.

27. Today’s afternoon, as for rain, gradually it will become strong, probably.

今日の午後、雨は次第に強くなるでしょう。

Kyu no gogo, ame wa shidai ni tsuyoku naru deshou. (shidai = order, preference; shidai ni = gradually; cf. shidai desu = shidai de = depending on; cf. dandan = gradually, but dandan sounds awkward in this sentence; cf. dondon = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; cf. shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly) (if she dies, that will trigger an order or preference among her heirs) (if she dies, her niece will gradually pay the debt) (if she dies, the debt may be paid, depending on her brother)


Motto umaku nihongo ga hanasetara naa. (OK to substitute jouzu ni for umaku) (hanasetara ii naa, also OK; hanasetara ii noni, also OK)

29. That, it was expensive probably. Don’t use wa or ga.

それ、高かったでしょう。

Sore, takakatta deshou.

30. That, degree even though, doesn’t exist, for sure. Use sore to mean that. Don’t use wa or ga. Use hodo to mean degree. Use demo to mean even though.

Meaning, not to that degree, or not really.

Meaning, not to that degree, or not really.

31. As for Tanaka, work finishes even though, readily he doesn’t try to return. Meaning, even though he finishes work, he doesn’t really try to go home. Plain speech.

田中さんは仕事が終わっても、なかなか帰ろうとしない。

Tanaka san wa shigoto ga owattemo, nakanaka kaerou to shinai. (to say ‘to try to do something,’ use the plain let’s form of the verb, followed by ‘to suru,’ e.g., tabeyou to shite imasu = I’m trying to eat) (kaeru = to return, is a u verb, since kaette = returning & kaetta = returned; cf. kaeru = to change is an ru verb, since kaete = changing & kaeta = changed)

32. To the screen’s instructions, follow and do operation, please. Meaning, follow the instructions on the screen to operate the machine.

画面の指示に従って操作してください。

Gamen no shiji ni shitagatte sousa shite kudasai. (gamen = screen) (shiji = instruction, direction; also, different kanji, = personal affairs; also, different
kanji = support, e.g. shijiritsu = approval rating; cf. shouji = paper & wood door or screen; cf. shori suru = to handle; cf. shidou = guidance (shitagau = to obey, follow; shitagatte also = accordingly or in accordance with; to say that one action naturally follows another, follow a plain verb with ni shitagatte) (sousa = operation [of a machine]; sousa suru = to operate a machine) (I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support) (she tagged the Australian cattle, following them around and obeying her orders) (the niece, she tagged along and ate; accordingly, she was no longer hungry) (I'm so sad that my job will be operating a machine)

33. As for England’s prime minister, Japan’s impressions in the following way he expressed. Use tsugi no you ni to mean in the following way. Meaning, he expressed his impressions of Japan as follows. Plain speech.

イギリスの首相は、日本の印象を次のように述

34. As for me, every morning, in the bathroom, I shave the beard. Use a man’s word for me.

35. Someone mentions a good movie she has seen.

36. As mentioned in Lesson 20, tokoro desu can be used after a plain speech non-past verb to mean 'on the verge.' For example, hashiru tokoro desu means 'he's on the verge of running.' It was dangerous. By a little more to an accident it was on the verge of becoming. Use tokoro. Meaning I almost had an accident. Plain speech.

危なかった。もう少しで事故になるところだった。

Abunakatta. Mou sukoshi de jiko ni naru tokoro datta.

37. To a car's accident I met, but since a great thing doesn’t exist, it was good. Use taishita to mean great. Use koto to mean thing. Use te to mean since. Meaning, I had an accident, but it’s good that it wasn’t serious. Plain speech.

38. Since the test’s results are bad, I lost confidence. Use kekka to mean results. Use te to mean since. Use ushinai. Plain speech.

39. As for at the middle of July, the rainy season even will end probably. Use chuuuin to mean the middle of a month. Use akoru to mean end.

40. If you give a phone call, immediately, for the sake of help I went if only. Why did you not say?
Use denwa kureru as an abbreviated form of denwa shite kureru. Use tara. Use sugi ni. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Use no to soften the last clause. Don’t use ka. Meaning, if only you had called I would have gone immediately to help you. Why didn’t you say anything? Plain speech.

電話くれたらすぐに手伝い行ったのに、どうして言わなかったの。

Denwa kuretara sugi ni tetsudai ni itta noni, doushite iwanakatta no? (tetsudai = to help; tetsudai = help; the tensan that Superman gave my daughter was intended to help her) (noni can mean if only, too, bad, and in spite of the fact that, in order to, and while)

43. As for the payment deadline, when is it? 支払い期限はいつですか。

42. With that person over there, it’s a same class, but I have never talked to him. Use kurasu. Use nan to talk to. Meaning, we’re in the same class, but we’ve never spoken.

あの人と同じクラスなんですが、口を利いたこと気がありません。

Ano hito to onaji kurasu nan desu ga, kuchi wo kiita koto ga arimasen. (kiita koto wa arimasen, also OK) (kuchi wo kiku = to talk to) (kiku = to profit or benefit, used with kuchi, as in this sentence; also, different kanji, = to be effective; also, different kanji, = to hear or listen, to inquire or ask; also, different kanji, = chrysanthemum) (when I kuchi wo kiku [listen to another persons’s mouth], I talk to people)

43. We have learned to use noni, demo, temo, tomo kanji, as in this sentence; note the subtle difference between yasai wo kai ni iku = I will go for the purpose of buying vegetables, on the one hand, and yasai wo kau ni okane ga hitsuyou desu = money is necessary in order to buy vegetables, on the other) (chuu sha = parking; cf. chuu sha, different kanji, = injection or shot) (kyou = permission; cf. kyuu uka = vacation). (I chew shark cartilage when I have to get an injection, or whenever I’m parking) (I got permission to drive a Kyoto car) (he took a

ikazuni, ie de nonbiri shitai desu. (moshi yasumi ga toteru toshitemo, also OK, but the past tense toretara is better, as in the English subjunctive; you can also say things like moshi okane wo moratta [moraru] toshitemo ikimasen = even if I got [get] money, I won’t go) (tosshitemo = assuming, even if; if; cf. toshitara = if it happens, if we assume, what if?: OK to substitute toshitara for toshitemo in this sentence; OK to substitute toretemu for toretara in this sentence) nonbiri = leisurely, quietly, peacefully; nonbiri suru = to be relaxed, unhurried; cf. nobiru = to be postponed; cf. heiki na = nonchalant, not OK to substitute here) (to [if] shitemo [even if you do] means if, even if, or assuming that you will do it) (when I drink non-beery products, I do so peacefully, quietly and leisurely)

44. As for Tanaka, it’s an often-to-laugh happy, or cheerful, person. 田中さんは、よく笑うほがらか人です。

Tanaka san wa, yoku warau hogaraka na hito desu. (hogaraka [na] = happy, cheerful; cf. shiawase = happy, good fortune, luck; not OK to substitute shiawase for hogaraka in this sentence, since shiawase implies that one feels happy, while hogaraka implies that one looks happy) (I live in a hotel and have a garage for my car, so I am happy and cheerful)

45. As mentioned in Lesson 31, the phrase to iu no wa to mean ‘because.’ This can be literally translated as ‘as for to say thing,’ I resigned school. Because, my father will die, and it’s since I have to labor. Use to iu no wa to mean because. Use nakunaru to mean die. Use nakunatte hatarakanakereba naranai kara desu. Gakkou wo yamemashita. To iu no wa, chichi ga nakunatte hatarakanakereba naranai kara desu.

46. At here, as for the sake of to do parking, permission is necessary. Use ni to mean for the sake of.

ここに駐車するには許可が必要です。Koko ni chuu sha suru ni wa kyoka ga hitsuyou desu. (koko de, also OK) (not OK to substitute chuu sha wo shi ni for chuu sha suru ni in this sentence; note the subtle difference between yasai wo kai ni iku = I will go for the purpose of buying vegetables, on the one hand, and yasai wo kau ni okane ga hitsuyou desu = money is necessary in order to buy vegetables, on the other) (chuu sha = parking; cf. chuu sha, different kanji, = injection or shot) (kyou = permission; cf. kyuu uka = vacation) (I chew shark cartilage when I have to get an injection, or whenever I’m parking) (I got permission to drive a Kyoto car) (he took a
新幹線は、乗車券だけでなく、特急券が必要だ。
Shinkansen wa, jousha ken dake de naku, tokkyuu ken ga hitsuyou da. (tokkyuu ken mo hitsuyou, also OK) (jousha = boarding or taking [a train etc.]; jousha wo suru = to board a train, bus etc; cf. joukyaku = passenger) (kyuukou = express; tokkyuu = special express) (ken = ticket; cf. kippu = ticket; not OK to use kippu here, as kippu is not used with jousha) (Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train) (the toku [special] express gets to Tokyo faster, but kyuukou [express] people have more cute coats)

48. This morning, I drank cow’s milk, as soon as the feeling became bad and I vomited. Use totan ni to mean as soon as. Use kimochi. Plain speech.

49. As for these documents, since by a machine we will get rid of them, please don’t fold them. Use shori suru to mean get rid of. This means, for example, that we will shred the documents.

Kono shorui wa, kikai de shori shimasu kara, shori suru to mean ‘of only not existing,’ or ‘not only but also.’ Meaning, for the bullet train, not only a regular boarding ticket but also you need a special express ticket. Plain speech.

47. The phrase dake de naku can be used to mean ‘not only but also.’ This can be literally translated as ‘of only not existing.’

As for the bullet train, a boarding ticket, of only not existing, a special express ticket is necessary. Use dake de naku to mean ‘of only not existing,’ or ‘not only but also.’ Meaning, for the bullet train, not only a regular boarding ticket but also you need a special express ticket. Plain speech.

50. This ahead, the street to two is diverging, meaning it’s splitting into two directions, but to which way’s direction if I go will it be good? Don’t use wa, ga, ni or e after ahead. Use a counting number to say two. Use dotchi to mean which way. Use eba.

この先、道が二つに分かれていますが、どっちの方向に行けばよいですか。
Kono saki, michi ga futatsu ni wakarete imasu ga, dotchi no yoniku ni ikeba ii ka.

Vacation with his cute cat

51. Since the coffee got too strong, I diluted it with hot water. Use node. Plain speech.

52. Ah, the hair, you cut it, huh. Don’t use wo, wa or ga. Soften this. Plain speech.

A, kami, kittan da ne.


Zubun imeeji ga kawatta ne.

54. In the spacious parking lot, the child became a missing person. Meaning, he got lost. Plain speech.

Hiroi chuushajou de kodomo ga maigo ni natta.
A thief is not questioned quote by the police they suspected on me. Use de wa rather than ja. Use dorobou = thief, robber) (keisatsu = police, police station; cf. keikan = police officer; cf. keisan = calculation) (utagau = to doubt something, to call in question, to suspect, to mistrust; cf. utagawashii = doubtful, questionable; cf. utagai = doubt, suspicious; cf. utau = to sing) (Dorothy’s boyfriend is a thief) (the guy wearing a cape while reading a satisfying Superman novel is a policeman; police officers eat cake and candy) (in Utah, if you wear gaudy jewelry, people will doubt, suspect and mistrust you) (in Utah, if you lose your gaudy jewelry in a washing machine, it’s doubtful that you will get it back)

If trouble doesn’t exist, please teach me the address. Use sashitsukae. Don’t use wa or ga after sashitsukae. Use eba. Meaning, if it isn’t too much trouble, please tell me the address.

差し支えなければ、住所を教えてください。

Sashitsukae nakereba, jusho wo oshiete kudasai. (sashitsukae ga, also OK) (sashitsukae = hindrance, inconvenience, interruption, trouble; cf. kurou = troubles, hardship; cf. sashizu = a direction or command) (jusho = address) (the sash she tsukaeru [uses] hides inconvenience and trouble) (the Jew showed me the address)

It’s a do-calligraphy person. Use mono to mean person. Meaning, I’m a person who does calligraphy.書道をするものです。

Shodou wo suru mono desu. (mono = person; also = tangible thing)

58. That kind of easy calculation even he is unable to do, such a thing, truly I get astounded huh. Use sonna without ni. Use akireru. Plain speech.

そんな易しい計算もできないなんて、ほんとにあきれるね。

Sonna yasashii keisan mo dekinai nante, honto ni akireru ne. (sonna ni yasashii, also OK) (keisan demo, also OK) (keisan = calculation; keisan suru = to calculate, add up; cf. sansuu = arithmetic; cf. keisatsu = police) (akireru = to be astounded, be disgusted; cf. akirameru = to resign oneself to, to yield to; cf. odoroku = to be surprised; not OK to use odoroku in this sentence, as it has less negative connotations than akireru) (Kei-san calculated the number of caissons) (the Achilles re-run astounded and disgusted me)

59. An intermediate’s problem, even though they say, it isn’t that difficult for sure. Meaning, even though they say the problem is intermediate level, it isn’t very difficult.

ちゅうげんの問題っても、そんなに難しくありませんよ。

Chuukyuu no mondai to itemo, sonna ni muzukashiku arimasen yo. (chuukyuu na, also OK) (not OK to omit ni) (chuukyuu = intermediate level; cf. joukyuu = advanced level, high grade, senior; cf. koudo [na or no] = high level, advanced; cf. koukyuu [na] = high class, high grade [quality], high rank, seniority; cf. kakyuu = beginner’s level, lower rank; cf. chumokuri = notice, attention, observation; cf. chuushina = injection; also chuusha, different kanji = parking; cf. chuuka ryouri = Chinese food) (chewing cue balls is at an intermediate level of difficulty between chewing paper and chewing steel rods) (Joe Lewis shot the cue ball at an advanced level) (to build Korean doors requires advanced skill) (the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink) (smashing candy with a cue ball is at a low level of difficulty)

60. Problem doesn’t exist people also, as for honorably exist thing, I am humbly understanding. Use an honorific word for person. Use the passive form of oru to mean honorably exist. Use koto to mean thing. Use shouchi itashite orimasu to mean I am humbly understanding. Meaning, I realize that some people don’t have a problem with the issue we’re discussing.

問題がない方もおられることは承知いたしております。

Mondai ga nai kata mo oarare koto wa shouchi itashite orimasu. (koto wo shouchi itashite orimasu, also OK, not as good) (oru = iru = to exist; oru is a humble form, used to refer to yourself or members of your in-group; however, the passive form of oru, orareru, is honorific) (shouchi = knowledge, awareness, consent, acceptance, understanding; shouchi suru = to accept, consent, understand) (they show cheap movies, and I understand, accept and consent to that)

61. I pray on the illness’s recovery. Use kaifuku to mean recovery. Meaning, I pray for it. Plain speech.病気の回復を祈る。

Byouki no kaifuku wo inoru. (kaifuku = restoration, recovery; kaifuku suru = recover from illness, improve; cf. naori = recovery; not OK to substitute naori for kaifuku in this sentence, as it wouldn’t sound right here) (inoru = to pray or wish – in this

33-381
sentence, it probably means wish, rather than praying to a deity; cf. negau = to wish, implore, beg, pray; OK to substitute negau for inoru here, but not as good) (touching the Kaiser’s fuku [clothing] made her recover from her illness) (the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help)

62. Still, are you doing a game? Don’t use wo. Don’t use ka. Use no to soften this. Meaning, are you still playing an electronic game? Plain speech.

63. Don’t do irresponsibly. Meaning don’t be irresponsible. Use nasai, but in this expression say the opposite of what you mean, i.e., say, in effect, do irresponsibly. Plain speech.

64. In the capacity of a parent, on child’s thing, as for to do worry thing, it’s natural.

65. As for the mistake, nasai, nasaruna, is no longer in active use in Japanese, which may explain why, in this expression say iikagen ni shinai de kudasai is also correct, but it

66. As for this graph, what is it showing? Use shimesu.

67. Please use a pencil. Use shiyou suru.

68. Since I used too much money, the return train fare even disappeared. Use node. Plain speech.

69. Since the stomach becomes too empty, I will faint, apparently. Use suku. Use te to mean since. Use taoseru. Use sou to say apparently. Plain speech.

70. Non-smoking seat and smoking seat, which one is good? Don’t use wa or ga after seat. Use dochira. Don’t use hou ga. Use a polite word for good. Meaning, where would you like to sit?
禁煙席と喫煙席、どちらがよろしいですか。
Kin’enseki to kitsuenseki, dochira ga yoroshii desu ka. (dochira no hou ga, also OK) (kin’en = non-smoking) (kusuten = smoking) (I’ll give you kin [golden] yen to stop smoking) (the kitten sued the engineer for smoking)

71. I respect superior’s people. Use uyamau.
Meaning. I respect those who are older or hold higher status. Plain speech.

Meue no hito wo uyamau. (meue = a superior, a senior; combines kanji for me = eyes + ue = up) (uyamau = to respect or venerate; cf. sonkei suru = to respect; OK to substitute sonkei suru for uyamau in this sentence) (in Uruguay, the yama [mountain] unicorns respect and venerate their leader)

72. As for at yesterday’s meeting, good ideas, one after the other, were presented on, meaning they were presented. Use yoi to mean good. Use aidea to mean idea. Plain speech.

Watashi wa gakusei no yoru, onaden shita to iu koto soreta. (aidea = aidea = idea) (tsugitsugi ni = tsugitsugi to = one after the other) (happyou = announcement, presentation; happyou suru = to announce, reveal, publish, present) (I’m happy you are giving a presentation, rather than me)

73. As for me, the primary school student’s approximate time, since quiet or docile, friends even were few. Use shougakusei. Use te to mean since.

Watashi wa shougakusei no koro, otonashikute tomochi mo sukanakatta desu. (otoshii = obedient, docile, quiet; cf. otona = adult) (tomochi demo, not OK; mo = even, demo = even though) (since he was oto [sound] nashi de [lacking, i.e., he couldn’t hear], he was quiet, docile and obedient)

74. Next year I will take a test.

75. That is to say, as for this year, you will not take it, therefore, huh. Use to iu koto wa to mean that is to say. Use to iu koto desu to mean therefore.

To iu koto wa, kotoshi wa ukenai to iu koto desu ne. (to iu no wa = to iu koto wa = because, or ‘that is to say’; cf. tsumari = that is to say, in short, in other words, in the end; OK to substitute tsumari for to iu koto wa in this sentence; cf. you suru ni = in short, in a word, to put it simply, after all; OK to substitute you suru ni for to iu koto wa in this sentence; cf. sunawachi = that is, namely; not OK to substitute sunawachi for to iu koto wa in this sentence, but OK to add it, i.e., to say ‘to iu koto wa sunawachi kotoshi ...’ (to iu koto da = it is concluded, or therefore, or it is reported)

76. As for that kind of to-say problem, on people not depending, by oneself to resolve thing is important. Use sou to say that kind of. Use the suffix zuni to say not depending. Use jibun de. Use kaiketsu suru. Use juyou to mean important. Meaning, it’s important to solve that sort of problem by yourself, without depending on others.

Sou iu mon dai wa, hito wo tayorazuni jibun de kaiketsu suru koto ga juyou desu. (sonna iu mon, not OK; sonna ni iu mon, not OK) (tayoru = to rely on, have recourse to, depend on; uses same kanji as tanomu 頼む = to request) (kaiketsu = settlement, resolution, solution; cf. kaifuku = recovery)

77. I couldn’t buy it. Because it was expensive.

Sofen the last clause. Use da mon, an abbreviation of da mono, to mean because.

생에 해결이 안된다. 고かったです. (wa = yes) Kaenakatta. Takakattan da mon. (sonna iu mondai, not OK; sonna ni iu mondai, not OK) (taiobun = high, precious, important; not OK to substitute taiobun for juyou in this sentence, as it sounds awkward; cf. daitai = big, precious; OK to substitute daiobun for juyou in this sentence) (a tax on yogurt is rumored, since the government has to rely on dairy products for its revenue) (the Kaiser poured ketchup into his soup as he pondered a settlement, resolution or resolution of his problem) (juice and yogurt are important parts of breakfast)

78. As for this vending machine, 500 yen coins also, 1000 yen bills also one can use.

この自動販売機は、五百円硬貨も千円札も使えます。 (Kono jidōbanshi wa, gohyakuen kī ni toru) (hanbai = sales, marketing; hanbai suru = to sell; ki = machine; jidōbanshikai = vending machine)

79. Since there is time, for a short time, on that area let’s stroll. Use hen to mean area.
時間があるから、ちょっとその辺をぶらぶらしましょう。
Jikan ga aru kara, chotto sono hen wo burabura Shimashou. (sono hen de burabura Shimashou, also OK) (burabura suru = to stroll, ramble, wander, swing [one’s legs], spend time idly, be unemployed, persist [an illness]; cf. burasagaru, intransitive = to hang down; cf. burasageru, transitive = to hang down or suspend; cf. buratsuku = to loiter) (the two Buddhas were strolling, rambling, wandering, swinging their legs, spending time idly and being unemployed)
80. A was-poor boy will do success to say story’s movie I watched. Use shounen to mean boy. Use to iu to mean to say. Use monogatari. Meaning, I watched a movie about a poor boy who succeeded. Plain speech.
貧しかった少年が成功するという物語の映画を見た。

Mazushikatta shounen ga seikou suru to iu monogatari no eiga wo mita. (mazushii = poor)
(shounen = boy; combines kanji for shou = small + nen = years; cf. shougakkou = elementary school; cf. shounen yakuu chiimu = little league baseball team) (seikou = success) (monogatari = tale, story, legend) (mazu [first of all], let’s ship all the poor people to Disneyland) (show me your nen [years], boy) (the Safeway Corporation is a success) (the monogamous writer who worked at Atari wrote tales, stories and legends)
81. Since it’s a cold feeling, as for today, I shall sleep early. Use gimi, a modification of kimi, to mean feeling. Use node. Meaning, since I feel like I’m getting a cold, I will go to bed early. Plain speech.
風邪気味なので、今日は早く寝よう。

Kazegimi na node, kyou wa hayaku neyous. (kimi [here it changes to gimi as it combines with kaze] = sensation, feeling, tendency, propensity; combines ki = feeling + mi = aji = taste, also, different kanji, = you [man’s speech]; also, different kanji, = egg yolk; e.g., tsukaregimi da = I feel tired; not OK to substitute either kimochi or kibun for gimi in this sentence) (kazegimi = a bit of a cold; cf. kazegusuri = cold medicine) (gimme some candy, since I have a hungry feeling)
82. To less than 20-year-old’s people, their sales we are humbly refusing. Use hatachi miman to mean less than 20 year old. Use a polite word for people. Use no hanbai to mean their sales. Use okotowari shite orimasu to mean we are humbly refusing. Meaning, we don’t sell to people less than 20 years old.

二十歳未満のかたへの販売をお断りしております。

Hatachi miman no kata e no hanbai wo okotowari shite orimasu. (hatachi = 20 years old; cf. hatsuka = 20th day of the month) (miman = less than, insufficient; cf. ika = not exceeding, below; hatachi ika no hito, not OK, since ika is not used with people; cf. ijou = not less than) (hanbai = sales, selling, marketing; cf. hanbaiki = vending machine; cf. hantai = opposite) (kotowari = to refuse, to reject, to inform, to give notice, to tell in advance, to excuse oneself from; cf. kotowari = refusal, notice) (half of the hitotachi [people] in this class are 20 years old) (a miracle man, Icarus was told to fly less than 100 meters above the ground) (sales are handled by a different department) (since the koto [musical instrument] was warui [bad], I refused to accept it)
83. Yoko, the fever is high and super bitter it seems. Don’t use san, wa or ga after Yoko. Use the adverbial form of super. Use tsurai to mean bitter. Use sou. Meaning, she seems to be suffering awfully. Plain speech.

Yoko, 熱が高くすく幸そうだ。

Youko, netsu ga takakute sugoku tsurashita da. (sugoi = amazing, wonderful; also = awful, terrifying) (tsurai = painful, bitter, tormenting; cf. ningai = bitter, referring to taste; not OK to use nigosou in this sentence; cf. kitsui = stern, strict, tight [as in tight shoes], hard [as in hard or heavy work]) (tsuki [moon] rays are bitter) (the kitten committed suicide because its treatment was stern, strict, tight and hard)
84. Please flush the toilet.
トイレの水を流してください。

Toire no mizu wo nagashite kudasai. (nagasu = to drain, pour or flush, to shed tears, to wash away; cf. nagasumeru = to console; cf. nagame = view; cf. nagasa = length) (Nagatama sued Nag for divorce over his failure to flush)
85. The soccer’s game, from what time? Don’t use wa or ga. Don’t use ka. Meaning, what time will it start? Plain speech.
サッカーの試合、何時から？

Sakka no shiai, nanji kara?
86. Already a long time ago it is starting for sure. Use a contracted form of it is starting. Meaning, it started a long time ago. Plain speech.
もうとっくに始まってるよ。

At matoes were told to fly (since the hitotachi [people] in this class are 20 years old) (a miracle man, Icarus was told to fly less than 100 meters above the ground) (half of the hitotachi [people] in this class are 20 years old) (a miracle man, Icarus was told to fly less than 100 meters above the ground) (sales are handled by a different department) (since the koto [musical instrument] was warui [bad], I refused to accept it)
87. On every station train-stopping, as for honorable utilization’s very honorable customers, at the next

On every station train-stopping, as for honorable utilization’s very honorable customers, at the next
station, please honorably transfer. Use kakuetsuki to mean every station train-stopping. Use go riyou to mean honorable utilization. Use a polite request form used in business. Meaning, those who want to use the local train should transfer at the next station.

Kakueki teisha wo go riyou no okyakusama wa, tsugi no eki de onori ka kudasai. (Kaku = each, every, either; cf. mai = each, every, but mai is only used with time words, e.g., mainichi = every day, mai ka i = every time) (Kakuetsu = every station) (Teisha = a train] stopping; cf. Teishaeki = a stop [on a train route]; cf. Teishajou = a depot, railway station or taxi stand; cf. Teishajikan = stoppage time) (Kakuetsuki teisha = a train that stops at every station, a local train; cf. Futsuudenba = a train that stops at every station) (Riyou = use, utilization, application; Riyou suru = to use, utilize) (Norikae ru = to transfer on a train or bus) (I kaku [write] each and every idea that comes into my head) (The tailor fitted the Shah for a suit at the train stopping) (Leo uses his claws to hunt) (When Noriko kaeru [returns], she transfers)

88. We must do the procedure in Japan. Use kakueki teishaeki to mean them. Use kiri to mean only. Meaning, the two people were left alone. Plain speech.

Musuko no kega ga karukute, hotto shimashita. (息子のけがが軽くて、ほっとしました。)

90. The suffix -kiri can be used to mean since, i.e., after a time in the past.

91. The suffix -kiri can also be used to mean only or just.

92. For them, two people only became. Use karera to mean them. Use kiri to mean only. Meaning, the two people were left alone. Plain speech.

93. Sometimes the suffix -kkiri, meaning only or just, is spelled with a hard ‘k.’

By the teacher, of attach only she taught and I received. Use tsuku to mean attach. Combining tsuku with -kiri, we get tsukikkiri, spelled with a double k, i.e., attach only. Meaning, she taught me personally. Use ordinary politeness. Plain speech.

94. As for the emergency stairs (or fire escape), they are over there.

95. Since the son’s injury is light, I did relief. Use te to mean since. Use hotto suru to mean do relief.

Kore wa kiku na hon desu. Taietsu niatsu kaimashou. (Kichou = precious, valuable) (Taietsu na = precious, important; OK to substitute taietsu for kichou in this sentence, but you would lose the meaning ‘valuable’; cf. Taikutsu = boring) (Atsukau = to handle, take care, deal in; cf. Toriatetsukau = to handle; OK to substitute toriatetsukaimashou foratsu kaimashou in this sentence; cf. Shori suru = to handle, treat, get rid of, dispose of; Not OK to substitute shori shimasu foratsu kaimashou in this sentence, since shori implies getting rid of something) (Taietsu ni suru = to treat with care; Taietsu ni Atsukau = to handle with care) (The kitchen in Margaret Cho’s house has a counter made from precious stones) (we know how to handle and take care of an atsu [hot] cow) (speaking of dishes, the Thai set that Sue bought is precious)
suita, or idea, plan, proposal; しゅうしん = proposal, suggestion; 体験; 顔面; 事例; 例, 事例, 例, 事例

97. In order to do settlement on this matter, if one thing happens, do not let the situation continue (wake ga nai, not OK, means that something is not possible or is unthinkable. This can be translated literally as ‘reason doesn’t exist.’

By the teacher since he gets angry on me, pleased is not possible. Me is understood. Use the passive form of the verb to get angry. Use to to mean since. Use wake ga nai. Meaning, I can’t be happy when he’s mad at me. Plain speech.

先生に怒られてうれしいわけがない。

Sensei ni okorarete ureshii wake ga nai. (wake ni wa ikanai, not OK, as this phrase is only used with verbs, not adjectives) (okoru = to get angry or upset; also, different kanji, = to originate, to happen, to break out; okoru is a u verb, since you double the ‘t’ to form okotta = got mad; to make the passive form of a u verb, add areru to the root, i.e., to the pre-u form)

(wake ga nai, or wake wa nai = something is not possible or is unthinkable)

100. As I do not study, the test to be able is not possible. Use no to soften the first clause. Use dakara. Use wake ga nai. Meaning, since I don’t study, it’s impossible to do well on the test. Plain speech.

勉強しないのだから、試験ができるわけがない。

Benkyou shinai no dakara, shiken ga dekiru wake ga nai. (wake wa nai, not as good; wake ni wa ikanai, not OK, since wake ni wa ikanai is not used with potential verbs; e.g., taberu wake ni wa ikanai = I can’t possibly eat; taberareru wake ga nai = it isn’t possible for me to be able to eat)

102. Every day, many times, to measure oneself’s body weight, quote to say diet method exists reportedly. Use nankai mo to mean many times. Use daitetto to mean diet. Use houhou to mean method. Meaning there is a diet in which one just weighs himself many times every day, reportedly.

毎日何回も自分の体重を量るというダイエット方法があるそうです。

Mainichi nankai mo to mean many times. Use daitetto to mean diet. Use daietto to mean diet. Use houhou to mean method. Meaning there is a diet in which one just weighs himself many times every day, reportedly.
advance, also = to put or place;  cf. oki

Wasureru to ikenai kara, techō ni memo wo shite okou. (memo = memorandum) (oku = to do in advance, also = to put or place;  cf. okiru = to get up)

3. This’s where is wrong? Use kore no to say this’s. Where is the subject. Use ikenai to say wrong. Use no to soften this. Meaning, what part of this is wrong?

Kore no doko ga ikenai no desu ka.
4. I got completely drunk. This could also mean, I am completely drunk. Plain speech.

34-387

Chapter 34

1. To say ‘if, since bad,’ follow the plain speech form of a verb with to ikenai kara. Ikenai can be understood to mean bad.

If the snow falls, since bad, it would be better to return early for sure. Use ‘to ikenai kara’ to say ‘if since bad.’ Meaning, since it would be bad if the snow fell, it would be better to return early, for sure. Snowが降るといけないから早く帰ったほうがいいですよ。

Yuki ga furu to ikenai kara hayaku kaetta hon ga ii desu yo. (yuki ga futtara, also OK; yukΔ ga fureba, not OK) (ikenai = must not do, shall not do, should not do, bad, wrong, useless)

2. If I forget, since bad, to the notebook I shall do a memo in advance. Meaning, since it would be bad if I forget, I shall write a note in the notebook in advance. Plain speech.

忘れるといけないから、手帳にメモをしておこう。

Wasureru to ikenai kara, teccho ni memo wo shite okou. (memo = memorandum) (oku = to do in advance, also = to put or place;  cf. okiru = to get up)

3. This’s where is wrong? Use kore no to say this’s. Where is the subject. Use ikenai to say wrong. Use no to soften this. Meaning, what part of this is wrong?

Kore no doko ga ikenai no desu ka.
4. I got completely drunk. This could also mean, I am completely drunk. Plain speech.

Yoppurate shimatta. (yotte shimatta, also OK) (yoppara = to get drunk;  cf. yoppai = a drunk person;  cf. yoppai unten = drunk driving;  cf. you = to get drunk, to get sick, as in carsick, to be elated or spellbound) (I went to your pantry with Raul to get drunk)

5. For awhile, to this hotel, I will stay. Use taizai shimasu.

しばらくこのホテルに滞在します。

Shibaraku kono hoteru ni taizai shimasu. (shibaraku = little while, a moment, an instant, a long time) (taizai = a stay;  taizai suru = to stay;  cf. tomaru = to stay at a hotel etc.) (the Queen of Sheba rakes you for awhile) (when I’m tired in Zarre, I stay at a hotel)

6. Since he went to war, it became unable to meet for sure. He is understood. Use kiri to mean since. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.

戦争に行ったらきり会えなくなったのよ。

Sensou ni itta kiri aenakunatta no yo. (the suffix -kiri can be used to mean since, i.e., after a time in the past)

7. Steadily it changes and goes, huh. Use dondon.

Don to sofente this. Meaning, things change fast, huh, referring to life or to changes in a landscape. Plain speech.

どうんどう変わっていくのね。

Dondon kawatte iku no ne. (dondon = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise;  cf. shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly;  OK to substitute shikiri ni for dondon in this sentence;  cf. dandan = gradually) (Donald Duck on a donkey riding rapidly and steadily into town) (Don Quayle on the Danube gradually entering a boat)

8. Do foreign study, at the time of, as for caution should do thing, what things should one be careful about, probably?

留学するにあたって、注意すべきことはなんですか？

Ryuugaku suru ni atatte, chuui subeku koto wa nan deshou? (ni attate = ni saishite = at the time of;  OK to substitute ni saishite for ni atatte in this sentence)
(chuui = attention, caution, advice)  (subeki = abbreviation of suru beki = should do)  (not OK to say chuui subeki no koto; chuui subeki is an abbreviation of chuui suru-beki, and suru-beki is a modified verb which can act as an adjective modifying koto)  (my niece attacked her tennis coach at the time of the tournament)

9. Take this class, at the time of, please observe the following things. Use ukeru. Use ni saishite to say at the time of. Use tsugi no koto. Use mamoru.

Meaning, at the time you take this course (or really before you take it), please do the following things. This授業を受けるに際して、次のことを守ってください。

Kono jugyou wo ukeru ni saishite, tsugi no koto wo mamotte kudasai.  (tsugi no you no koto, not OK)  (ni saishite = ni atatte = at the time of; OK to substitute ni atte for ni saishite in this sentence)  (mamoru = to defend, guard, keep [rules], obey, follow, observe; cf. matomeru = to finish, settle, bundle together, compile, summarize)  (my niece sideshopped at the time her coach threw a racket at her)  (the mammoth runs over to defend its calf)

10. Even if we become adults, good things will exist for sure. Don’t use wa or ga. Meaning, good things will happen when we grow up. Plain speech.

大人になってもいいことあるよ。


絶対許さない。

12. When the performance will finish, as for the audience, all together they stood up and applauded. Use to to mean when. Use issi ni. Plain speech.

演奏が終わると、観客は一斉に立ち上がって拍手した。

13. In a suburb’s view is good, residential district, I would like to live. Use keshiki to mean view. Use no rather than ga after keshiki. Use kurasu to mean live. Meaning, I would like to live in a suburb where the views are good. Plain speech.

郊外の景色のいい住宅地で暮らしたい。

14. Every day, in a restaurant, to do a meal, such a thing, since money wasteful, I cannot do. Money is the subject. Use te to mean since.

毎日レストランで食事をするなんて、お金がもったいないでできません。

15. I, even if I apply on Tokyo University, to fail is being arranged. Use a man’s word for I. This is the subject. Use ukeru to mean apply. Use temo. Use ochiru to mean fail. Use ni kimatte iru to mean being arranged. Meaning, even if I apply, it’s certain that I won’t be accepted. Plain speech.

僕が、東大を受けても落ちるに決まっている。

Mainichi resutoran de shokuji wo suru nante, okane ga mottainakute dekimaser.  (mottainai = wasteful; this is an i adjective; only use the ku form with i adjectives and nai, not with verbs)

16. I, even if I apply on Tokyo University, to fail is being arranged. Use a man’s word for I. This is the subject. Use ukeru to mean apply. Use temo. Use ochiru to mean fail. Use ni kimatte iru to mean being arranged. Meaning, even if I apply, it’s certain that I won’t be accepted. Plain speech.

僕が、東大を受けても落ちるに決まっている。

Boku ga, toudai wo uketemochi ni kimatte iru.  (ochiru koto ni kimatte iru, not OK)  (toudai = touyou daigaku = Tokyo University; toudai wo uketemochi, not OK)

(ocheru = to receive, to take a test or a class, to accept a challenge)  (ni kimatte iru = it’s bound to happen; not OK to substitute ochiru koto ni natte iru for ochiru ni kimatte iru in this sentence, as that would suggest that something had been scheduled in advance)  (ochiru = to fall down, to fail; cf.
本を棚に戻してください。

17. As for tobacco, the being smoking person in question only is not, to the at closely exists person also harm will become. Use honnin to mean person in question. Use de wa naku, the adverbial form of de wa nai, to mean is not. Use chikaku. Meaning, not only people who smoke but nearby people also are harmed. Plain speech.
タバコは吸っている本人だけではなく、近くにいる人も害になる。

18. As for this district, hot springs also exist, and to a rich nature was blessed place it is. Use honnin to mean person in question only is not, to the at closely exists person also harm will become. Use honnin to mean person in question. Use de wa naku, the adverbial form of de wa nai, to mean is not. Use chikaku. Meaning, not only people who smoke but nearby people also are harmed. Plain speech.
この地方は温泉もあり、豊かな自然に恵まれた

19. From middle school, high school’s 6-year duration, by Teacher Tanaka I was taught English. Use chuugaku. Use osowaru to mean taught. This is an intransitive verb. Meaning, he taught me for six years.
中学から高校の6年間、田中先生に英語を教えて

20. Since we will buy Tanaka’s wedding present, per one person, 1000 yen apiece, we will collect. Tanaka san no kekkon iwai kairo ni osowaru. (chuugaku = chuugakkou = junior high school; OK to use chuugakku in this sentence, but it sounds better if you avoid using kou twice in a row) (osowaru = to be taught; cf. oshieru = to teach; oshierareru = the passive form of oshieru; oshierereru could be used here, but osowaru sounds better) (the gos [bear; in Spanish] was warm [bad] and had to be taught)

21. As for to raise the child thing, it is my duty. Use koto to mean to, regarding, per, apiece; hitori ni tsuki wo = per person; cf. ichijikan ni tsuki = per hour; cf. ni tsuite = concerning, regarding, per; hitori ni tsuite, not OK in this sentence; cf. ni okeru = as for, regarding; cf. ni totte = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of) (atsumeru = collect, attract, summon; cf. atsumarum = get together, meet, assemble; cf. atskau = to handle, take care, deal in; cf. susumeru = to advance or (different kanji) to recommend) (when my niece went to the tsuki [moon], they charged $10 million per person) (collect atsui [hot] mares) (we know how to handle and take care of an atsui [hot] cow)

22. As for to raise the child thing, it is my duty. Use koto to make a noun phrase.
子供を育てることは私の義務です。

Kodomo wo sadoru koto wa watashi no gimu desu. (soderu = to bring up, raise, rear, foster or cultivate a child, plant, etc.) (gimu = duty, obligation, responsibility: gimu obligations include those to the emperor, to one’s ancestors and descendants, and to one’s work, and they are unlimited; cf. giri = duty, sense of honor, honor, decency, courtesy, debt of gratitude, social obligation; giri obligations include those to the surrounding world, and they are limited; not OK to substitute giri for gimu in this sentence; cf. on = a great favor, benefit, debt of gratitude, unlimited obligation; one ‘wears’ an on, e.g., oya on...
おとなしくしていてね。（form of quiet or docile. 24.  Be being quiet or docile, huh.）

To the economy to be related articles I often read. 22.  To the economy to be related articles. 26.  First, from today’s main news I will humbly report. 25.  Let’s hire another employee. 27.  To the teacher against, if you do that over kind of speaking method, it’s discourtesy for sure. 28.  It would be better to apologize for sure. 34.  The earthquake’s damage was conveyed. 390.
地震による、被害の状況が伝えられた。
Jishin ni yoru, higai no joukyou ga tsutaerareta. (ni yoru = by means of, due to, because of, according to) (higai = damage, loss) (joukyou = state of affairs, situation, circumstances; cf. joukyaku = passenger; cf. jousha suru = to board) (higai = damage, loss; cf. gai = harm, damage; not OK to substitute gai for higai in this sentence, as it doesn’t fit) (the historical guy caused damage and loss) (we joke about Kyouto’s circumstances)
30. In case you go to Shinjuku, from the other side’s platform, to a Tokyo-bound train you must board for sure. Use nara. Use mukou to mean other side. Use nai to dame desu. Meaning, to go to Shinjuku, you have to get on a Tokyo-bound train from the platform on the other side.
新宿へ行くなら、向こうのホームから東京行きの電車に乗らないとダメですよ。
31. A dog rescued a person’s life quote to say article 31. A dog rescued a person’s life quote to say article
新宿へ行くなら、向こうのホームから東京行きの電車に乗らないとダメですよ。
31. A dog rescued a person’s life quote to say article

犬が人の命を救ったという記事を読んだ。
Inu ga hito no inochi wo sukutta to i kiji wo yonda. (inochi = life, one’s most important possession; cf. inoru = to pray or wish) (sukuu = to rescue; cf. tasukeru = to help, support, rescue; not OK to substitute tasuketa for sukatta in this sentence, because tasukeru isn’t used with inochi; however you could say hito wo tasuketa = he rescued a person; cf. suku = to become less crowded, to get empty) (kiji = newspaper article; also, different kanji, = textile, cloth; cf. kikou = climate) (the innocent child has a precious life) (the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help) (sucking up the poison from the wound, he rescued the victim) (the newspaper article reported a plot to kill Jimmy Carter using cloth saturated with poison)
32. The suffix -kuru comes from the verb kiru. When added to the stems of certain other verbs, it means to cut off or finish something. For example, yonikiru means to finish reading. Tsukaikiru means to finish using, or use up.
This kind of a lot’s cuisine, even if, even though I, cannot finish eating for sure. Use konna ni. Don’t use wa, ga or wo after cuisine or after I. Use ikura to mean even if. Use boku demo to mean even though I. Use tabekiru to mean to be able to finish eating. Meaning, even I cannot eat it all. Plain speech.
こんなにたくさんの料理、いくら僕でも食べれないよ。
Konna ni takusan no ryouri, ikura boku demo tabekireinai yo. (konna takusan, also OK) (ikura = how much, how many, even if) (kuru, when added to the stems of certain other verbs, = to cut off or finish something: e.g., tabekiru = to be able to finish eating; kiru is a u verb, since kitta = he cut; therefore we can’t say tabekirera (I can’t tell you ikura how many marbles are in the jar even if you give me a hint)
33. Sometimes the suffix -noku, meaning to do something to the end, is used after a verb stem instead of kiru, to mean that one finishes something.
34. Sometimes the suffix -noku, meaning to do something to the end, is used after a verb stem instead of kiru, to mean that one finishes something.

日本の歴史における諸問題について論文を書きます。
Nihon no rekishi ni okeru shomondai ni tsuite ronbun wo kaki masu. (ni tsuite no noku, also OK) (rekishi = history; also, different kanji, = death from being hit by a car or train; cf. rekishijou [no] = historical; rekishika = historian) (okuru = a preposition meaning at, in, or for; ni okuru = as for, regarding; cf. okuru = to send or see off; cf. ni tsute = concerning, regarding; in this sentence, it’s OK to reverse the order of these phrases, i.e., nihon no rekishi ni tsuite shomondai ni okuru; cf. kan suru = to be related to, or connected with; OK to substitute nai suru for ni okuru in this sentence) (the kanji 諸 shou = many, several, various, e.g., shokoku = all countries; shomondai = many problems, various problems; cf. 要 you = main point, essence, e.g., you suru ni = in short, in a word) (ronbun = thesis, essay, paper, article) (the wrecking of shining palaces sometimes occurs in history) (my niece acts OK when Ruth talks to her regarding things she doesn’t understand) (there are many and various Broadway shows) (Ronald Reagan burned his dissertation)
35. From now, if it is, to the movie we will be on time, whether or not, I don’t understand, but anyhow,
let’s go and see. Use da to to mean if it is. Meaning, if we go now, I don’t know if we can make it to the movie, but anyway let’s try and see. Plain speech.

今からだと映画に合うかどうかわからないが、と/or行く。 Montrealが、もしくは諦めないで。

Ima kara da to eiga ni maniau ka dou ka wakaranai ga, tonikaku itte miyou. (da to = if it’s the case; ima kara iku to, also OK; ima kara dattara, also OK; ima kara de areba, not OK) (tonikaku = anyhow, in any case, somehow or other, at least; cf. kekkyoku = after all, in the end, eventually) (anikyou, Tony didn’t win the Tony Award, but he will kaku [write] a book, in any case) (after all, it’s a kekkou na [fine] yuuubinkyoku [post office])

36. As for that new merchandise, Tokyo including, in

37. As for that new merchandise, Tokyo including, in the whole country’s main cities it is being sold on.

38. Very honorable customer, manager duty, as far as, please honorably contact. Use tantou nakari to mean manager duty. Use a polite request form used in business situations, using go as an honorific prefix. Meaning, please get in touch with customer service.

Okyakusama, tantou nakari made go renraku kudasai. (tattou kannari = customer service; tattou = manager, charge, duty; also, different kanji, = dagger) (nakari is an alternative spelling of kannari = charge, duty; cf. kannari in = person in charge; cf. kannarichou = assistant manager; cf. kannaru = to take [time], cost, hang, depend on, consult [a doctor], contract [an illness]; cf. kakkari suru = to become disappointed or discouraged) (Tonto is the manager who turns his toes; Karl Marx carries a gun and is ready to do his duty)

39. Does someone not know his condition? Don’t use wa or ga. Said when you want to find out why someone has not been coming to class, etc.

 Dareka kare no yousu wo shirimasen ka. (yousu = condition, state; yousu contains the kanji you, implying apparent condition; cf. yousu wo miru = to see how things are going; cf. choushi = condition; both choushi and yousu can be used for a medical condition; choushi is more personal & refers more to health: not OK to substitute choushi for yousu in this sentence, as choushi has a different nuance; cf. youshi = printed form; cf. kurashi = life, daily life; cf. seikatsu = life, livelihood; cf. katsuyaku = activity) (the condition of the yodeler’s suit was good) (the condition of the chocolate sheep that I got for Easter was poor)

40. As for this personal computer, repair is done even though, since it doesn’t get fixed, to throw it out we can’t help. Use temo to mean even though, since it doesn’t get fixed, to throw it out. Plain speech.

"だと行こうとも、去ほうとも意を決したり_All about the New CCTV_{。}

41. The police are checking the accident’s cause.
用けさつ。言葉。
警察が事故の原因を調べている。 (gen'in = cause; cf. gen'ten = starting point, origin; cf. genzai = present; cf. genkan = entranceway, front hall) (Genghis and his Indian allies were the cause of the war) (shiraberi = to check or investigate; tashikameru = to make sure, confirm; not OK to substitute tashikamete for shiraberi in this sentence)
42. はたしてきた。 会議, is what they say true? 用法, is it probably a true talk? 用語, agreed to arrive, make from hospitalization) (different kanji, = jumping at last, barely, narrowly, hard)
43. ようやく退院できた。 (shita akuma da. = evil, demon, fiend, Satan, evil spirit; cf. shiraberu = to check or investigate; shirabete iru. = starting point, origin; but not OK to substitute hontou ni for hatashite in this sentence, since it sounds awkward to use hontou twice, but OK to substitute yappari; not OK to substitute omotta toori for hatashite in this sentence; cf. jissai ni = really, indeed, truly; OK to substitute jissai ni for hatashite in this sentence) (is a hatachi [20-year-old] shite [doing] surgery really, or ever the case?) (the hatachi [20-year-old] shite [is doing] surgery, as expected) (the hatachi [20-year-old] became a surgeon, accomplishing, achieving and carrying out her plans) (Jesus’ eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions)
45. せめて70点は取りたい。 
Semete nanajitten wa toritai. (shichijitten, not as good) (nanajitten wo, also OK; nanajitten ga, not OK) (nanajitten, also OK) (semete, no kanji = at least, at most; cf. demo = at least; cf. sukanakutemo = at least; OK to substitute sukanakutemo for semete in this sentence: cf. dake wa = at least) (at the cemetery, at least 10 of my ancestors are buried and at most 20)
46. To the cuisine’s book, to the is written way I created, in spite of the fact that, it wasn’t delicious. Use toori to mean way. Use noni. Meaning, in spite of the fact that I made it according to the cookbook, it didn’t taste good. Plain speech.

ようやく退院できた。 Youyaku tain dekita. (youyaku [no kanji] = finally, at last, barely, narrowly, hardly, only just, actually, little by little; cf. youyaku [kanji] = summary, digest; different kanji, = jumping about; cf. yatto = at last, at length, barely, narrowly, just; yatto taini dekita, also OK; cf. youyaku = reservation) (taini = discharge from hospital; cf. nyuuin = hospitalization) (I made a reservation to eat yogurt made from yak milk; the yogi and his yak finally arrived) (I tied the doctor up in my room until he agreed to discharge me from the hospital) (New England people get hospitalized a lot)
44. As for that, really, is it probably a true talk? Use hatashite. Meaning, is what they say true? Plain speech.
それは果たして本当の話だろうか。 Sore wa hatashite hontou no hanashi darou ka. (hatashite = really?, ever? [in questions]; in non-questions, hatashite = as was expected, just as one thought; cf. hatasu = to accomplish, achieve, carry out, fulfill, execute, perform; these words use the same kanji as kudamono = fruit; not OK to substitute hontou ni for hatashite in this sentence, since it sounds awkward to use hontou twice, but OK to substitute yappari; not OK to substitute omotta toori for hatashite in this sentence; cf. jissai ni = really, indeed, truly; OK to substitute jissai ni for hatashite in this sentence) (is a hatachi [20-year-old] shite [doing] surgery really, or ever the case?) (the hatachi [20-year-old] shite [is doing] surgery, as expected) (the hatachi [20-year-old] became a surgeon, accomplishing, achieving and carrying out her plans) (Jesus’ eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions)
48. Making noise, when I drink soup, by the daughter, it’s vulgar, was said on me. Use tara. Meaning, she said it’s impolite when I slurp my soup.
Plain speech.
音を立ててスプを飲んだら、娘に下品だと言った。

Oto wo tate wo nonda, musume ni geiin da to iwareta. (tateru = to stand up, put up, thrust into, bury into, dig into; also, same kanji, = to make a noise, start a rumor, raise a cloud of dust, cause; oto wo tateru = to make noise) (gein [na] = vulgar, coarse, indecent; combines kanji for ge = shita = inferior or below + hin = refinement or dignity; cf. gesha suru = to get down from a vehicle; cf. hin = gracefulness, refinement, elegance; cf. hinshitsu = product quality; cf. mittomonai = shameful, disgraceful) (my arthritic knees create oto [sound] when I tateru [stand up] and thus make noise) (the gate’s rusty hinges made a sound that seemed vulgar, coarse and indecent) (Mitt Romney took tomogroms of his neighbors at night, and it was both shameful and disgraceful)

49. We have learned that the phrases ka to omottara, or ka to omou to, when used after a plain past verb, mean ‘as soon as.’ In addition, these phrases, used after a plain past verb, can mean ‘a moment ago’ or ‘just recently.’ Literally, one is saying ‘question quote if I think.’

Previously, the rain precipitated question quote if I think, already it is stopping. Use tara to say if. Use yamu to mean stop. Meaning, previously the rain fell a moment ago, already it’s stopping.

さっき雨が降ったかと思ってたら、もう笑っている。

Sakki ame ga futta ka to omottara, mou yande imasu. (futta to omottara, also OK) (yamu = to stop, intransitive; cf. yameru = to stop, transitive) (the cows stop eating yams)

50. Sometimes the phrase ka to omottara, used after a plain past verb and meaning a moment ago, is shortened to to omottara, i.e., the ka is omitted. As for this child, it cried quote if I think, already it is laughing. Use ko to mean child. Use tara. Meaning, it cried a moment ago, already it’s laughing. Plain speech.

この子は、泣いたと思ったらもう笑っている。

51. The cherry blossomed, question quote if I think, already it is starting to scatter. Use to to say if. Use the exclamatory form of chirihajimeru to say starting to scatter. Meaning the cherry flowers blossomed just recently, already they are starting to scatter.

Plain speech.
桜が咲いたかと思うと、もう散り始めた。

Sakura ga saita ka to omou to, mou chirihajimeta. (chiru = to fall, scatter, disperse; chirihajimeru = to begin to fall; cf. ochiru = to fall, come off, fail, go downhill)

52. As for to that kind of high class hotel, I have never stayed. Plain speech.
そんな高級なホテルには泊まったことがない。

Sonna koukyuu na hotaru ni wa tomatta koto ga nai. (sonna ni, not OK here) (koukyuu [na] = high class, high grade, high rank, seniority; cf. koudo [na or no] = high level, advanced; cf. kyunkou = express train) (the Coke consumed by the cute girls is high class, compared to the Coke that the rest of us drink)

53. The by-an-insect was stung on me place is itchy, and it’s intolerable. Plain speech.
虫に刺されたところが、かゆくてたまらない。

Mushi ni iwareta tokoro ga kayutete iru. (iwareta = to begin to fall; ototteru = to worry, mind, care)

54. We have learned to use the expressions shou ga nai and shikata ga nai to mean something like ‘it can’t be helped.’ In addition, you may follow some words or phrases expressing negative emotion with de or te, meaning since, and then use shou ga nai or shikata ga nai, to emphasize the emotion.

The in-America-exists son’s thing, since worry, it can’t be helped. Use koto to mean thing. This is the subject. Use de to mean since. Use shou ga nai. Meaning, I’m really worried about my son in America. Plain speech.

アメリカにいる息子のことが心配でしょうがない。

Amerika ni iru musuko no koto ga shinpai de shou ga nai.

55. The test’s results, since to feelings it becomes, it can’t be helped. Referring to an academic examination. Results is the subject. Use te to mean since. Use ki to mean feelings. Use shikata ga nai. Meaning, I’m really worried about the results of the test. Plain speech.

試験の結果が、気になって仕方がない。

Shiken no kanga ga, kii natta shikata ga nai. (ki ni naru = to worry about, mind, care) (when ki ni naru [feelings become], I feel bothered and uneasy)

56. Another way to emphasize negative emotions is to follow words or phrases that express such emotions with de or te, meaning since, and then use narai to emphasize the emotion. Since to hope’s university not able to enter, since too bad, it won’t become. Use kibou. Use te and then de to mean since. Meaning, I’m really disappointed that
I couldn't get into my first-choice university. Plain speech.

Sono ryouri wa amari ni mazukute, monku wo iwazuni wa irarenakatta. (OK to omit ni after amari) (not OK to omit wa in the last clause, as it makes this sentence more clear) **amari ni** [no] = excessively, an adverb; cf. **amari** = excessively in positive sentences, also an adverb; also amari = not very, in negative sentences; amari ni mo mazukute, also OK, in this sentence) **monku** = complaint; cf. **guchi** = complaint; not OK to use guchi in this context, since guchi refers more to idle gossip and complaints or grumbling; cf. **kujou** = complaint; not OK to use kujou in this context, as it refers to major complaints or petitions for grievance) **(the monk complains: she has a complaint about her Gucci bag; although it was cool, Job had complaints about the heat)**

62. As for the people who saw that movie, all, as for not crying they cannot be, probably. Use minna. Don't use wa or ga after minna. Use nai de rather than zuni. Meaning, everyone who saw that movie will not be able to help crying, probably. Plain speech.

その映画を見た人はみんな、泣かないではならないだろう。

**w** = out; **ni** = in, to, at, for, to request, to demand, to seek, to pursue, to hunt


**Yaruki no aru kata wo motumu.** (yaruki = willingness to do something, eagerness, motivation, inspiration, determination; cf. mikomi = prospects, hope, promise, probability, possibility; cf. mitoushi = outlook, perspective) **motomu** = to want, to wish for, to request, to demand, to seek, to pursue, to hunt; cf. sagasu = to look for; sagasu wouldn't sound right in this sentence; cf. mitomuru = to recognize, admit, accept) **(the yak was lucky to find an owner who had eagerness, motivation, inspiration and determination)** (the motor-mouthed musician wanted, wished for, requested, demanded, pursued; sought and hunted new members for the musician's union)

65. As for service hours, in consultation we satisfy. Use soudan ni to mean in consultation. Seen on a sign. Meaning, work hours are flexible.
キロは無理かもしれないが、せめて3キロは

fell in the river,

fell in the river,

nado, also OK;  okane nante,

[often derogatory];  nado also = etcetera)

such a thing, things like, such as, something like

Okane nanka hoshikunai.  （want.  Plain speech.

mean such a thing.  Meaning, it isn’t money that I

replace

often
to mean such a thing, or things like, or something like,

68.  The words

nanka, nante and nado can be used to

mean such a thing, or things like, or something like,
often in a derogatory context.  These words can
replace particles like wa, ga and wo.

Money, such a thing, I do not desire.  Use nanka to
mean such a thing.  Meaning, it isn’t money that I
want.  Plain speech.

お金なんかほしくない。

Okane nanka hoshikunai.  （nanka = nante = nado =
such a thing, things like, such as, something like
[often derogatory];  nado also = etcetera) (okane
nado, also OK;  okane nante, not OK) (Nancy’s
cat fell in the river, such a thing!) (Nancy’s tennis ball
fell in the river, such a thing!) (Nancy’s dough fell in

the river, such a thing!)

69. That person over there is kind, such a thing, not
at all.  Person is the subject.  Use nante to mean such
a thing.  Use ten'nen.

Meaning, he isn’t kind at all.  Plain speech.

あの人が親切だなんて、とんでもない。

Ano hito ga shinsetsu da nante, tondemonai.  （nanka
= nante = nado = such a thing, things like, such as,
something like [often derogatory];  nado also =
etcetera) (shinsetsu da nado, not OK;  shinsetsu da
nanka, not OK) (tondenomai = not at all, not a
chance, horrible, surprising, unreasonable) (the
katsu
demon can be

tono
can be
nice, but he’s horrible and
doesn’t have a chance)

70. An English language’s letter, such a thing, I

cannot write.  Use nado to mean such a thing.

Meaning I can never write a letter in English.

英語の手紙など書けません。

Eigo no tegami nado kakemasen.  （nanka = nante =
nado = such a thing, things like, such as, something like
[often derogatory];  nado also = etcetera) (tegami nante, also OK;  tegami nanka, also OK)

71. As for natural gas, compared to air, light.  Don’t

use hou ga.  Plain speech.

天然ガスは空気より軽い。

Tennen gasu wa kuuki yori karui.  （nature, spontaneity, natural;

cf. touzen = natural, as a matter of course;  cf. shizen = nature, spontaneity）(kuuki =
air, atmosphere, mood, situation) (ten 'nen [years]
ago, this was all Nature and very normal)

72. As for 5 kilos impossible it might be, but at least
as for 3 kilos I would like to get thin.  Use semete to
mean at least.  Use yaseru. Meaning, I might not be
able to lose 5 kilos, but at least I would like to lose 3.

Plain speech.

5キロは無理かもしれないが、せめて3キロは
やせたい。

Go kiro wa muri kaishibenai ga, semete san kiro
wa yasetai.  （semete = at least, at most;  cf.

sukunakutem = at least;  OK to substitute

sukunakutem for semete in this sentence;  cf.

ookutem = at most;  cf. dake wa = at least;  cf.

demo = at least) (at the cemetery, at least 10 of my
ancestors are buried and at most 20)

73. That friend over there is missed, or longed for.
Meaning I miss that friend.  Plain speech.

あの友達が恋しい。

A no tomadachi ga koishii.  （koishii = yearned for,
longed for, missed;  uses same kanji as koi = love,

romance;  cf. machidoushi = looked forward to,

anxiously awaited）(the koi [carp] were separated
from the Shites, and they longed for and missed each
other)

74. A quarrel or something they are doing question.
Outside is very noisy.  They is understood.  Use no to
soften the first clause. Use sawagashii to mean noisy. Meaning, I wonder if they are quarreling. It’s noisy outside. Plain speech.

Kenka demo shite iru no ka, soto ga totemo sawagashii. (soto wa, not OK) (k enka suru = to quarrel, to fight) (sawagashii = noisy, turbulent, boisterous; cf. sawagu = to make noise, be clamorous, make a fuss; cf. urusai = noisy; OK to substitute urusai for sawagashii in this sentence; cf. souzou shii = noisy, boisterous; OK to substitute souzou shii for sawagashii in this sentence) (Ken called Barbie a name, causing a quarrel) (when they saw the wagon carrying Gandalf, the sheep became noisy and boisterous) (when he saw the wagon carrying his goose away, he made noise and made a fuss)

75. This cat, sad-looking face isn’t it doing? Don’t use wa, ga or wo. Use kanashige. Use shite nai as a contracted form of shite inai. Don’t use ka. Meaning, this cat looks sad, doesn’t it? Plain speech.

この猫悲しげな顔してない?

76. It’s true. It seems to be crying. Use mitai. Plain speech.

77. Doing relief, on work I am able to entrust person I would like to hire. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, relaxing, I would like to hire a person to whom I can entrust work. Plain speech.

安心して仕事をまかせられる人を雇いたい。Anshin shite shigoto wo makaserareru hito wo yatoitai. (anshin suru = feel at ease, relax) (makaseru = to entrust; to make the potential form of an ru verb, add rareru to the root; you may shorten the potential form of an ru verb by removing the ‘ar,’ but in this case makasereru sounds awkward and is less clear than makaserareru; the potential form of an ru verb is the same as the passive form) (yatou = to employ, to hire; to form the –tai form, add tai to the stem yatoi; cf. yatto = finally, barely, somehow) (the Yankees grew tobacco and hired people to harvest it)

78. As for, for the sake of to do that surgery, advanced skill is necessary. Use ni to mean for the sake of. Plain speech.

79. In Lesson 29, we learned to say ‘no matter how much,’ by using the te form of a verb, following it by no, and then repeating both words. Running away even, running away even, the dog obstinately chases and comes, and it was frightening. Meaning, no matter how much I ran away, the dog kept coming, and it was scary. Plain speech.

逃げても逃げても犬がしつこく追いかけてきて怖かった。

80. Under construction due to, road closure is humbly becoming. Use ni tsuki to say due to. Don’t use ni, wa or ga after road closure. Use to naru to say become, rather than ni naru. Use oru. Seen on a sign. Meaning, due to construction, the road is closed. Plain speech.

工事中につき通行止めとなっております。

Koujichuu ni tsuki tsukoudome tonatte orimasu. (ni tsuki = because of, on account of, regarding, per, apiece; cf. no tame ni = because of, for the sake of; OK to substitute no tame ni for tsuki in this sentence; cf. de = because of; OK to substitute de for ni tsuki in this sentence; cf. ni totte = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; cf. ni tsuite = concerning, regarding, per; cf. ni okeru = as for, regarding) (tsuukou = passage, passing; tsukoudome = road closure, dead end; combines tsukou = passage + tome = dome = to stop; cf. koutsuu = traffic) (to naru = ni naru = to become, to amount to; OK to substitute ni naru for to naru in this sentence; to naru is more dramatic and is not used much in ordinary speech; not OK to say tsukoudome ni tonatte, or
tsuukoudome ga tonatte; cf. tonari = neighbor) (my niece went to the tsuki [moon] because she had a lot of money; when my niece went to the tsuki [moon], they charged $10 million apiece) (my suitcase and coat were left in the passage) (my suitcase and coat were involved in a domestic dispute which led which resulted in a dead end) (if you add to to naru = to become, it still means to become)

81. Tanaka, it’s 40 years old reportedly. Don’t use wa or ga. Use da te. Even so, she looks young huh. Use the adverbial form of young. Plain speech.
田中さん40歳だって。それにしても若く見える。

82. Even though we speak on the past’s thing, it can’t be helped. Use in to say speak. Don’t use the passive tense. Use temo. Meaning, it doesn’t do any good to talk about the past. Plain speech.
過去のことを言ってもしかたがない。

83. More in the future, again, from the manager person, we will do humble communication. Use nochihodo. Use aratamete to mean again. Use sha to mean person. Use gorenraku shimasu. Meaning, the person in charge will contact you again later. My person, will contact you again later. 
Kako no koto wo ittemo shikata ga nai. (kako = past) (OK to substitute iwaretemo for ittemo) (the meaning is the same) (OK to substitute hanashitemo for ittemo) (collars are a thing of the past)

84. What kind of symptom is it? Meaning, what are your symptoms?
どんな症状ですか。
from development and exploitation) (if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals) (my niece tsureru iku [takes me along]; accordingly, I behave myself)

89. I write on a diary, and one day’s self-scrutiny I do. Plain speech.

日記を書いて、一日の反省をする。

Nikki wo kaite, ichinichi no hansei wo suru. (nikki ni kaite, also OK) (nikki = diary) (hansei = scrutiny, self-scrutiny, regret, reflection, introspection; hansei wo suru = to examine oneself, introspect, reconsider) (ichinichi = one day, a whole day) (Nicky, St. Nick’s son, keeps a diary) (Hansel identified the problem with the birds eating the crumbs and did self-scrutiny)

90. The battery ran out. Use kandenchi. Plain speech.

乾電池が切れた。

Kandenchi ga kireta. (kandenchi = dry cell battery; cf. denchi = battery; cf. denkyuu = electric bulb; cf. denki = electricity) (kireru, transitive = to cut, to turn off, to cut off; exceptions to the e rule)

91. Inside the train, to put on makeup, such a thing, since shameful, stop it. Use nasai. Plain speech.

電車の中で化粧をするなんて、みっともないからやめなさい。

Densha no naka de keshou wo suru nante, mittomonai kara yamanasai. (keshou = cosmetics; cf. keshouhin = cosmetics; cf. keshou wo suru = to put on makeup; cf. keshoushen = deciding, or final, match) (mittomonai = shameful, disgraceful; cf. gehin [na] = vulgar, coarse, indecent) (Ken showed the Hindus some cosmetics) (Mitt Romney took tomograms of his neighbors at night, and it was both shameful and disgraceful) (the gate’s rusty hinges made a sound that seemed vulgar, coarse and indecent)

92. The supper I began to eat time, the phone rang.

Use yuuhan. Use tabekakarureru to mean begin to eat. Meaning, when I was starting to eat supper, the phone rang. Plain speech.

夕飯を食べかけたとき電話が鳴った。

Yuuhan wo tabekaketa toki, denwa ga natta. (yuuhan = evening meal; cf. yuuushoku = evening meal; cf. bangohan = evening meal) (-kakeru = to begin, to be about to do something, e.g., yomikakaru = to begin to read; cf. tokoro = on the verge of, e.g., yomu tokoro = to be on the verge of reading) (OK to substitute tabekakarureru for tabekaketa in this sentence, but not as good; OK to substitute tabehajimeta for tabekaketa in this sentence) (naru = to chime or ring; cf. naku = to cry; the past tense of naku is naita) (I kakeru [hang] the ropes before I begin to climb down the wall)

93. As for this novel, since it is short, of one day I will finish reading it probably. Use node. Use yomikireru to say finish reading. Meaning, I’ll probably finish it in a day.

この小説は短いので、一日で読みきれるでしょう。

Kono shousetsu wa mijikai node, ichinichi de yomikireru deshou. (mijikai na node, not OK) (kireru, intransitive = to cut [well], to be disconnected, to run out, to expire; also, -kireru is used as a suffix to mean to finish, e.g., urikireru = to sell out; OK to substitute yomiowaru for yomikireru in this sentence)

94. It’s today’s on master-of-ceremonies will discharge my duties Tanaka. Use honjitsu. Meaning, I’m Tanaka, and I will be the master of ceremonies, or your host, today.

本日の司会を務める田中です。

Honjitsu no shikai wo tsutomeru tanaka desu. (honjitsu = today, this day) (shikai [shal] = chairmanship, presenter, master of ceremonies; also, different kanji, shikai = dentist; also, different kanji, = field of vision; cf. shikyuu = immediately; cf. shikin = capital, funds) (tsutomeru = to discharge one’s duty; also, different kanji, = to work for a company; also different kanji, = to make an effort; one can say shika wo tsutomeru = I will discharge my duties as a host, but one cannot say shigoto wo tsutomeru, or ginu wo tsutomeru) (a hon [book] about the jitsu [truth] is needed today) (she was kind to agree to be our master of ceremonies and presenter, even though she is a busy dentist) (tsutomeru toki [when I’m employed], I make an effort and discharge my duties)

95. As for today, since the morning, the snow is constantly falling. Use shikiri ni. Plain speech.

今日は朝から雪がしきりに降っている。

Kyou wa asa karai yuki ga shikiri ni futte iru. (shikiri ni = constantly, incessantly, repeatedly, often, frequently, eagerly; cf. dondon = rapidly, steadily; also = drumming noise; OK to substitute dondon for shikiri ni in this sentence; cf. dandan = gradually; cf. shidai ni = gradually; cf. shiji = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; cf. shikyuu = immediately; cf. shikin = capital, funds) (the sheep and the kitty need love and constantly come around) (I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support)

96. Today’s interview’s results worry about, and I cannot sleep. Use mensei. Results is the subject. Use ki ni naru. Use the shorter potential form of nemuru. Meaning, I’m worried about the results of today’s interview and cannot sleep. Plain speech.

今日の面接の結果が気になって、眠れない。

Today’s interview’s results worry about, and I cannot sleep. Use mensei. Results is the subject. Use ki ni naru. Use the shorter potential form of nemuru. Meaning, I’m worried about the results of today’s interview and cannot sleep. Plain speech.
円で買ったのに、次の日に行ったら円損をした。

97. This country’s people regarding, as for their number one’s problem, water doing insufficiently to say thing it is. Use hitobito to say people. Use ni totte to say regarding. Use no ichiban no mondai to say their number one’s problem. Meaning, the biggest problem for people in this country is a shortage of water. Plain speech.

この国の人々にとっての一番の問題は、水が不足しているということだ。

Kono kuni no hitobito ni totte no ichiban no mondai wa, mizu ga fusoku shite iru to iu koto da. (hitobito = people; cf. kuniguni = countries) (ni totte = for, concerning, as far as ... is concerned, regarding, from the point of view of; cf. ni tsuite = concerning, regarding, per; hitobito ni tsuite, also OK in this sentence; cf. ni okeru = as for, regarding; hitobito ni okeru ichiban no mondai also OK in this sentence [note that you are not using no before ichiban]; cf. ni tsuki = because of, on account of, per, apiece) (ichiban no = the most, the best, the first; cf. daiichi = number 1, the most, the best, the first; not OK to substitute daiichi for ichiban no in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right) (fusoku = insufficiency, shortage; this becomes fusoku when used as a suffix, e.g., undoushusoku = lack of exercise, nebusoku = not enough sleep; cf. tariru = to suffice; tarinai = not to suffice; OK to substitute tarinai for fusoku shite iru in this sentence, but tarinatte iru doesn’t sound right) (my niece totes eggs, and that’s all I know regarding her job) (if there are buses oku [100 million buses], it’s not enough to carry all the people in the world) (if there are fuses oku [100 million fuses], it’s not enough to supply all the houses in the world)

98. In Lesson 28, we learned how to say ‘the more you do something,’ by following the eba form of a verb with the plain speech form and then following this combination with hodo. As for kanji, if you do study do, interesting. Use eba. Use hodo which means to the degree that, in this case. Meaning the more you study, the more interesting they are. Plain speech.
ダイヤモンドは高いにしても、これは高く思ってもいると思います。
ダイヤモンドは高価で、それでは、この場合は、投资人を略す
であっても良いでしょう。
108. あなたはタバコを吸う、それでも、あなたは健康を考え
ないで、タバコを吸うことをやめるべきです。
タバコを吸うと、健康を害するだけではありません。
田中さん、日本人としては高いです。
彼女は、タバコを吸うのをやめるべきです。
109. 年齢を問いません。年齢は問わない。
意味、すべての年齢が歓迎されます。
아래는 읽어서 말씀드립니다。
1. 由于台风的影响，今天各大学的课程都
全部取消了。普通演讲。
台風の影響で、今日の大学の授業はすべて休講
になった。
2. 兼职工作的招聘。使用arubaito。看见
后记。
アルバイト募集。
アラバイト募集。
4. As for today, since the weather is good, let’s air the futons. Use node. Plain speech.

5. As for him, experience doesn’t exist relatively, he does well. Use wari ni to say relatively. Meaning, considering that he doesn’t have experience, he does well. Plain speech.

6. As for that class over there, as for advanced level’s comparatively, it’s easy. Use kurasu. Use joukyuu to say advanced level. Use wari ni to say comparatively. Meaning, considering that it’s an advanced level class, it’s easy. Plain speech.

7. Depending on time and place, dress style, speech style etcetera also change. Use toki. Use basho. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use ya to say etcetera. Plain speech.

8. The honorable budget depending on, merchandise we are preparing humbly. Use goyosan to say honorable budget. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use shouhin. Use goyoi shite orimusu to say we are preparing humbly. Meaning, we are preparing merchandise to fit your budget.


10. As for the beginning, not pouring anything, please eat. Use hajime. Use zuni. Said when encouraging a person to taste a cake without putting any sauce on it at first.

初めは何もかけずに食べてください。
11. They are being entered, aren’t they? Use a contracted form of being entered. Use jan as a contracted form of ja nai. Plain speech. Meaning, there are some, aren’t there? Said when looking for items in a box or closet.

12. I don’t get very hungry, i.e., I’m not very hungry. Plain speech.

13. When I was being absorbed to a game, before I realize it, morning was becoming. Use tara. Meaning, when I was being absorbed in an electronic game, it was already morning before I realized it. Plain speech.

14. We have learned to say that one can never do something by using wake ni wa ikanai after a plain speech verb. We have also learned that a potential verb stem is to use wake ga nai, or wake wa nai, after a plain speech verb. These can be translated literally as thing question, or thing it is question.

That kind of so much I can never eat. Use sonna ni takusan. Don’t use wa, ga or wo. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Use mono ka. Meaning, there’s no way I could eat that much. Plain speech.

Sonna ni takusan taberareru mono ka. (taberareru, also OK; sonna ni takusan taberarekkonai, also OK) (mono ka = monka = can never do, when used after a plain speech verb; cf. mono da = used to express nostalgia; cf. mono da = mono desu = koto da = koto desu = one should do something; cf. mono da = mono desu = da mono = da mon = desu mono = since or because; cf. monono = even so)

15. As discussed in Lesson 32, an additional way to say never, as when you say that one can or will never do something, is to use mono ka, or monka, or mono desu ka, after a plain speech verb. These can be translated literally as thing question, or thing it is question.

That kind of difficult problem, I can never do. Use sonna without ni. Don’t use wa or ga. Use dekiru.

Sonna muzukashii mondai, dekikkonai. (sonna ni muzukashii, also OK) (-kkonai = never can do, when used after a verb stem) (since she konai [doesn’t come], we can never leave)

16. Mono ka and monka can also be used after both i and na adjectives to say that the opposite is true. For example, atsu mono ka, or atsu monka, means it isn’t hot at all.

I’m not sick at all. Sick is a na adjective. Use monka. Plain speech.

Byouki na monka. (you would not say this about another person’s health, only your own) (mono ka = monka = the opposite is true)

17. Due to the other day’s earthquake, the house slants, and I cannot reside. Use senjitsu. Use de to say due to. Use koto ga. Meaning, due to the recent earthquake, the house is leaning and I can’t live in it. Plain speech.

先日の地震で家が傾いて、住むことができない。Senjitsu no jishin de iu desu koto desu. (Due to the other day’s earthquake, the house slants, and I cannot reside)

Senjitsu no jishin de i ga katamuite, sumu koto ga dekinai. (OK to substitute susumerarenai for sumu koto ga dekinai in this sentence) (senjitsu = the other day, yesterday; cf. senshuu = last week; cf. sengetsu = last month; cf. kono aida = konaaida = the other day, recently; cf. honjitsu = today, this day)

18. We have learned to say even though or in spite of the fact that by using noni, temo or demo, tomo, monono, and toshitemo. Another way to say even
Kekkyoku wa aikirameru ni shiro, ichido wa yatte miru beki da. (kekkyoku = after all, in the end, eventually; cf. tonkaku = anyway) (akirameru = to give up) (ni shiro = even though; OK to substitute toshitemo for ni shiro in this sentence; however, not OK to substitute aikirametemo or aikirameru mono no for aikirameru ni shiro) (after all, it’s a kekkou na [fine] yuubinkyoku [post office]) (Achilles’ ramen was ruined because he gave up on it) (his knee was shiro [white] even though he had spent hours tanning it)

19. Not come, even though, communication please. Meaning, please let me know even if you don’t come. Use ni shiro.

20. Like even though, dislike even though, please eat everything. Use ni shiro twice. Use zenbu. Meaning, please eat everything whether you like it or not. 好きにしろ嫌いにしろ、全部食べてください。

21. Many even though, few even though, problems exist. Use ni shiro. Meaning, whether there are many or few, there are problems. Plain speech.

22. As for was able to do championship thing, it is because colleague’s support existed. Use yuushou to say championship, or victory. Don’t use wa or ga after yuushou. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tasuke to say support. Meaning, I was able to win the championship thanks to my support of my colleagues. 優勝できたのは、仲間の助けがあったからです。

23. For a little more, by a car, to get run over moment it was. Use the passive form of hiku to say get run over. Meaning, I almost got run over. Plain speech.

24. Of a little more, by a car, to get run over moment it was. Use the passive form of hiku to say get run over. Meaning, I almost got run over. Plain speech.

25. When I return to home, first of all, I would like to take a shower. Use tara. Use massaki ni to say first of all. Plain speech.

ข้อมูล(350,124),(467,170)

As for was able to do championship thing, it is because colleague’s support existed. Use yuushou to say championship, or victory. Don’t use wa or ga after yuushou. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use tasuke to say support. Meaning, I was able to win the championship thanks to my support of my colleagues. 優勝できたのは、仲間の助けがあったからです。

Yuushou dekita no wa, nakama no tasuke ga atta kara desu. (yuushou = victory; championship; cf. yuushou na = excellent, superior, outstanding; cf. nyushou suru = to win a prize) (nakama = buddy, colleague; cf. nakaba = middle; cf. nakami = content, substance; cf. matomaru = to bundle together, put in order, settle, arrange, conclude; matomaru = settle, arrange, finish, intransitive) (tasuke = help, support; cf. tasukeru = to help or support; cf. shiji = support, holding up, propping, endorsing; not OK to substitute shiji for tasuke in this sentence, as it isn’t used for support from colleagues; cf. shidou = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle; not OK to substitute shidou for tasuke in this sentence, as it is used for support from superiors, not colleagues) (I won a victory at the yuuka show) (my yuuka shoes are excellent) (at the yuuka show, I won a prize) (since she’s a maka [inside] me [mother], she’s a colleague) (I put a sheet over the jeep, following instructions and providing support) (the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching)

23. As for stocks, in an instant, rise etc., decline etc., to do thing exists. Use atto iu ma ni to say in an instant. Use tari. Use koto to make a noun phrase. Meaning, stocks can go up and down in a flash. Plain speech.

株は、あっという間に上がったり下がったりすることがある。

Kabu wa, atto iu ma ni agattari sagattari suru koto ga aru. (atto iu ma ni = in an instant) (a tow truck driver got iu mani [your money] in an instant)

24. Of a little more, by a car, to get run over moment it was. Use the passive form of hiku to say get run over. Meaning, I almost got run over. Plain speech.

もう少しで車にひかれるところだった。

Mou sukoshi de kuruma ni hikareru tokoro datta. (hiku = to run somebody over with a vehicle or knock someone down; also, different kanji, = to pull; also, different kanji, = to play a piano or guitar; cf. haneru = to hit, to knock down; OK to substitute haneraru for hikareru in this sentence; cf. utsu = to hit) (if you hiku [pull] my hair while I’m driving, I may run over someone) (he was knocked down by a Hanaeda rooster)

25. When I return to home, first of all, I would like to take a shower. Use tara. Use massaki ni to say first of all. Plain speech.

うちに帰ったら、真っ先にシャワーを浴びたい。
26. Maybe, as for Tanaka, today he will not come, it might be. Use moshi ka suru to, a variation of moshi ka shitara, to say maybe. Plain speech.

 موشی か する とは ただ に しか かない かもしれません。

 Moshi ka suru to tanaka san wa kyou konai kamoshirenai. (moshi ka suru to = moshi ka shitara = moshi ka sureba = perhaps, maybe; moshikashite is an abbreviation of moshi ka shitara, but not OK to use moshikashite in this sentence, as it is primarily used in informal questions, e.g., moshikashite buchou = is it perhaps the section manager?) (moshi = if, ka = question mark, suru to = if someone does; so this means, literally, if ‘question’ if it does = moshi ka suru to = maybe)

 27. If you don’t do implementation, of only’s dream, except for only, it’s nothing. Don’t use wo after implementation. Use eba. Use tada to say only. Use shika nai, to say except for only it’s nothing. Meaning, if you don’t implement it, your idea is no more than a dream. Plain speech.

 実行しかければ、ただの夢ではない。

 Jikkou shinakereba, tada no yume de shika nai. (not OK to substitute yume de shika nai for yume de shika nai in this sentence; yume de shika nai = it’s only a dream; yume shika nai = there are only dreams) (jikkou = practice, action, deed, performance, implementation; jikkou suru = to carry out, realize, implement; cf. jinkou = population; cf. jiko = accident) (tada = only; tada no can also mean free of charge; cf. tatta = only, implying only a little, thus not OK to substitute tatta for tada in this sentence) (shika nai in this case = it’s no more than; shika = ‘except for only,’ used with negative verbs, e.g., kore da ke shika nai = kore shika nai = ‘except for only this, there is nothing’; cf. yori hakana = shikata ga nai = shinakereba naranai = no more than, have no choice, there is nothing but; however none of these 3 phrases may be substituted for shikanai in this sentence) (the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation) (only the tall dancer performs free of charge) (it’s only a tatami between the futon and the floor)

 28. As for cold times, to eat warm things, is limited to. Use ni kagiru to say is limited to, which in this case means that’s the only way, or there’s nothing better. Kagiru means to limit or restrict. Plain speech.

 寒いときは温かいものを食べるに限る。

 Samui toki wa atatakai mono wo taberu ni kagiru. (kagiru = to restrict, limit or confine, or to be restricted, limited or confined; ni kagiru = it’s limited to, or there’s nothing better than, or that’s the only way; cf. kagiri = limit) (thanks to my niece and cagey Ruth, my food is limited to vegetables) (the cagey Ring limited Frodo’s choices)

 29. As for Tanaka, it’s my husband’s family name, and as for my maiden name, it’s Nakamura. Use otto.

 田中は名前で、私の旧姓は中村です。

 Tanaka wa otto no myouji de, watashi no kyuusei wa nakamura desu. (otto = my husband; cf. shujin = my husband; cf. goshujin = someone else’s husband; OK to substitute shujin for otto in this sentence) (myouji = family name, a surname) (kyuusei = maiden name, former name; cf. seikyuu = demand or request) (the cat said meow when it saw the ji [character], since it recognized it as its own’s family name) (Madame Curie would always say that her maiden name was Sklodowska)

 30. As for my grandfather, by many grandchildren he is surrounded on, and it appears happy. Use oozei no. Use sou to say it appears.

 祖父は、大勢の孫たちに囲まれて、幸せそうです。

 Sofu wa, oozei no magotachi ni kokomarete, shiawase sou desu. (kakomu = to surround, encircle, enclose, wall in; also = to play go, shougi etc.; cf. komu = to get crowded; cf. tobikomu = to dive or jump into; cf. makikomu = to involve in, entangle in) (shiawase [na] = happy; cf. hogaraka [na] = happy, cheerful; not OK to substitute hogaraka for shiawase in this sentence, since shiawase implies that one feels happy, while hogaraka implies that one looks happy, and thus Japanese people don’t use hogaraka sou, since it sounds redundant) (when surrounded by very high fences, the cats komu [get crowded] together)

 31. The Japanese language’s ability depending on, a class can be chosen. Use ni oujite to say depending on. Use kurasu. Meaning, you can choose a class that is suitable for your Japanese language ability.

 日本語の能力に応じてクラスが選べます。

 32. As for my husband, by many grandchildren he is surrounded on, it appears happy. Use oozei no. Use sou to say it appears.

 友子、私の旧姓は中村です。

 Tanaka wa otto no myouji de, watashi no kyuusei wa nakamura desu. (otto = my husband; cf. shujin = my husband; cf. goshujin = someone else’s husband; OK to substitute shujin for otto in this sentence) (myouji = family name, a surname) (kyuusei = maiden name, former name; cf. seikyuu = demand or request) (the cat said meow when it saw the ji [character], since it recognized it as its own’s family name) (Madame Curie would always say that her maiden name was Sklodowska)

 33. As for my grandfather, by many grandchildren he is surrounded on, and it appears happy. Use oozei no. Use sou to say it appears.

 祖父、大勢の孫たちに囲まれて、幸せそうです。
32. To expectations were contrary, results became. Use han suru to mean be contrary. Use tonaru to mean become. Meaning, the results were different from what was expected. Plain speech.

33. As for in relation to that problem, nothing, as for opinions, they don’t exist. Use ni kan shite to mean in relation to. Meaning, I don’t have anything to say about that problem.

34. A little more it was, if only, almost but not quite. Use chotto. Use oshii to say almost but not quite. Meaning, I almost made it, or it was so close. Plain speech.

もうちょっとだったのに、惜しい。
Mou chotto datta noni oshii. (oshii = almost but not quite, regrettable, disappointing, precious, valuable; cf. oshii = close; cf. zannen = regrettable; cf. oshii = delicious) (the old Shite had a precious, valuable clock that was almost but not quite on time, and this was regrettable and disappointing)

35. As for this, still, to throw away, as for to (spelled ‘to’), valuable. Use oshii to say valuable. Meaning, this is still too good to throw away. これはまだ捨てるには惜しい。
Kore wa mada sueteru ni wa oshii. (kore wa suteru ni wa mada oshii, also OK)

36. I missed a good chance and did a regrettable thing. Use chansu to say chance. Use oshii to say valuable. Meaning, unfortunately I let a good chance slip away. Plain speech.

いいチャンスを逃して、惜しいことをした。
Ii chansu wo nogashite, oshii koto wo shita. (nogasu = to miss, lose, give away, let go, set free; cf. nobasu = to extend or postpone – transitive) (since I had no gasu [gas], I gave away my tickets, let them go, missed the circus and lost a chance to see the acrobats) (since there is no busu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here)

37. Anyone, meaning any person, life is precious. Use dare demo to say anyone. Don’t use wa or ga after anyone. Use oshii to say precious. Meaning, life is dear to everyone.

だれでも命が惜しい。
Dare de mo inochi ga oshii. (inochi = life, one’s most important possession; cf. inoru = to pray or wish) (the innocent child has a precious life) (the innocent Russians pray or wish for divine help)

38. As for him, on western Japan centered around he is doing activity. Centered around is an adverb modifying doing activity. Use katsudou to say activity. Don’t use wo after activity. Meaning, his work is centered in western Japan. Plain speech.

彼は西日本を中心に活動している。
Kare wa pada suiteru ni wa chuushin de katsuyaku wo. (chuushin de, not OK following nihon wo, but you could say nihon no chuushin de) (chuushin = center, middle, heart, core, focus, emphasis; chuushin ni = centered around, used as an adverb) (katsudou = action, activity; cf. katsuyaku = activity, great efforts; OK to substitute katsuyaku for katsudou in this sentence, but katsuyaku implies greater effort) (I will choose the Shinto shrine in the middle of the city) (I eat two buckets of doughnuts to give me energy for action and activity) (when cats are yakking, that’s great activity)

39. On vegetables center, was in the capacity of, eating habits I do. Use chuushin without ni. Use to
主に野菜を中心とした食生活をする。 野菜を中心とした食生活をする。

ヤサウィチシュをししてしょくせいきつさくうそるす。
(to suru = to regard as, to treat as; to shite = in the capacity, under the character of, in token of, by way of; to shita = literally 'did with,' similar to to shite; OK to substitute to shite for to shita in this sentence) (shoku = taberu = to eat; cf. shokuji = meal; seikatsu = life, livelihood; shokuseikatsu = eating habits) (my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu) (it will shock you when you find out how safe katsu is, and you will change your eating habits)

40. Not necessarily, an honorably rich person, as for the one called happiness, it isn’t limited. Honorably rich person is the subject. Use ‘to wa’ to say ‘as for the one called.’ Meaning, rich people aren’t necessarily happy. Plain speech。

必ずしもお金持ちが幸せとは限らない。

この道路にそって進んでください。

Kono sou ru ni sotte itsu susunde kudasai. (yajirushi = an arrow on a map or sign; cf. yajiru = to jeer; cf. yaji = jeering; cf. shirushi = sign, symbol; cf. shiji = instruction, direction; also, shiji, different kanji, = support; cf. shijirisu = approval rating; cf. ichijirushii = remarkable, conspicuous; cf. kurushii = painful) (ni so to = along, parallel to, in accordance with; cf. ni shitagatte = in accordance with; OK to substitute ni shitagatte for ni sotte in this sentence; cf. no toori ni = in accordance with; not ok to substitute no toori ni for ni sotte in this sentence; cf. awaseru = to do in accordance with; not ok to substitute awaseru for ni sotte in this sentence) (susumu, intransitive = to advance, make progress; susumeru, transitive = to make something, move forward, push on; cf. susumeru, different kanji, = to advise, recommend) (the yacht and the Jeep were rushing after arrows on signs) (if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals) (Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace) (I recommend that Sue spend the summer getting erudite)

43. As for that conference, to 5 days duration it extends, and was held on. Use kaigi to say conference. Meaning, it lasted 5 days. Plain speech。その会議は5日間にわたっておこなわれた。

Sono kaigi wa itsukakan ni watatte okonawareta. (wataru = to extend, to span, to continue, to range – intransitive; also, different kanji, = to cross or pass; cf. watatsu = hand over; cf. nobasu = to extend or postpone – transitive; not ok to substitute nobashite for watatte in this sentence, since nobashite is transitive; not ok to substitute nobasarete for watatte in this sentence, since nobasarete means to postpone or extend) (okonau = to do or hold a meeting etc.) (the battle of Wataru extended into the night; Napoleon crossed a river after the battle of Wataru) (since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here) (the concert will be held in Oklahoma now)
44. To 20 years duration will extend research did succeed. Meaning, the research that lasted 20 years succeeded. Plain speech.

20年間にわたる研究が成功した。

Niju nen kan ni wataru kenkyuu ga seikou shita.

(wataru = to extend, span, continue, stretch; cf. wataru, different kanji, = to cross or pass; cf. watasu = to hand over; not OK to substitute nobasu for wataru in this sentence, since nobasu is transitive) (kenkyuu = research) (a bridge was crossed by Napoleon at Wataru [Waterloo]! (since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure and extend the time we spend here) (Ken is cute when he does his research)

45. The experts’ predictions contrary to, as for the economic situation, it became bad. Use ni han shite to mean contrary to. Use keiki to say economic situation. Meaning, contrary to the analyst’s predictions, the economic situation got worse. Plain speech.

専門家の予測に反して景気は悪くなった。

Senmonka no yosoku ni han shite keiki wa warukanutta. (keiki ga, also OK) (senmon = specialty; senmonka = specialist, expert) (yosoku = prediction, supposition; cf. yosou = expectation, speculation; OK to substitute yosou for yosoku in this sentence, but yosou implies a scientific prediction and yosou implies mere expectation or speculation; cf. yohou = forecast, used primarily for the weather; not OK to substitute yohou for yosoku in this sentence; cf. yousu = condition; cf. dousoukai = class reunion, alumni meeting) (ni han shite = against, contrary to; han = anti; e.g., hansen = anti-war; han suru = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; yosou ni han shite = contrary to one’s expectations; cf. tai = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; cf. ni tai shite = towards, against, regarding, in contrast with; cf. tai suru = to confront, to face; cf. kan suru = to be related to, or connected with) (keiki = economic situation, business conditions; cf. joukyou = circumstance, state; OK to substitute keizai joukyou for keiki in this sentence) (if you study for sen [1,000] Mondays, you will learn a specialty) (the yogi got soaked in the downpour which followed his prediction of rain) (Hansel was anti-witch) (Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches) (my niece and Hansel stayed in the forest, contrary to their instructions) (the Thai soldier confronted his enemy, who was on the opposite side of a fence) (we can’t afford a birthday keiki [cake] because of the economic situation)

46. As for us, the past’s data, according to, we are making predictions. Use deeta. Use ni motozuite to mean according to. Don’t use wo after predictions.

Meaning we’re making predictions in accordance with past data. Plain speech.

私達は過去のデータに基づいて予測している。

Watashitachi wa kako no deeta ni motozuite yosoku shite iru. (moto = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines; motozuite = to accord with, to be based on, to be due to, to originate from; ni motozute = to accord with; ni motozuite = according to; cf. ni yotte = according to; OK to substitute ni yotte for ni motozute in this sentence; cf. no moto de = based on; not OK to substitute no moto de for ni motozute in this sentence, as moto implies ‘root’ or ‘basis,’ and motozute implies ‘according to’; cf. ni oujite = depending on; not OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozute in this sentence) (yosoku = prediction, supposition) (according to family gossip, my niece saw a motorhome containing zoo animals that eat textiles) (the yogi got soaked in the downpour which followed his prediction of rain)

47. As for that team, to the fans’ cheering responding, they did a victory. Use chimu. Use fan. Use kitaeru. Plain speech.

そのチームはファンの応援にこたえて優勝した。

Sono chimu wa fan no kotaete yuushou shita. (ouen = support, cheering, aid, assistance, help, reinforcement; cf. eien = eternity; cf. eien no yu - eternal, infinite, undying) (kotaeru = to respond, to affect; also, different kanji, = to answer or reply) (yuushou = victory, championship; cf. yuushu na = excellent, superior, outstanding; cf. nyuushu suru = to win a prize) (when they turned the lights ON [pronounced oh en], the fans started cheering) (at the yuca show, I won a victory) (my yuca shoes are excellent) (at the New York [New York] show, I won a prize)

48. As for this shirt, cotton 100% it is. Meaning, it’s 100% cotton.

このシャツは綿100％です。

Kono shatsu wa men hyaku paasento desu. (real men wear cotton shirts)

49. As for in this venue, approximately, to the extent that I counted, as for 100 people, they exist, it seems.

Use zatto to say approximately. Use kaijou tokororo to say to the extent that I counted. Use you to say it seems. Meaning, it seems that there are about 100 people in this hall. Plain speech.

この会場にはさっと数えたところ100人はいるようだ。

Kono kaijou wa kaijou tokororo hyaku nin wa iru da. (kaijou = venue, site of a gathering) (zatto = approximately, roughly, briefly; cf. daitei = mostly, almost, generally, approximately; OK to substitute daitei for zatto in this sentence; cf. yaku = approximately; OK to use yaku in this sentence if
used before hyaku nin, i.e., kono kaijou ni wa kazoeta
tokoro yaku hyakunin...: cf. karekore = arekore =
this and that, one thing and another; also = about,
nearly, around; cf. kurai = about, approximately,
almost, something like; often softened to gurai; OK
to use kurai or gurai in this sentence if used after nin;
cf. yatto = barely, somehow, finally) (kazoeru = to
count) (tokoro = place, point, feature, part, thing,
time or moment, extent, case; in this sentence, it
means something like ‘extent,’ i.e. kazoeta tokoro =
to the extent that I counted) (the Kaiser and Joe are
going to provide a venue for the hockey game)
(Zach’s toe is approximately 3 inches long)
50. I clean the room briefly, or quickly. Use zatto.
Plain speech.
部屋をぎっと掃除する。
Heya wo zatto souji suru. (zatto heyo wa souji suru,
also OK) (zatto = approximately, roughly, briefly)
51. Always I am having it, in spite of the fact that,
today, particularly, the umbrella doesn’t exist. Use
noni. Use ni kagitte to say particularly. Meaning,
even though I always carry an umbrella, today, of all
days, I don’t have one. Plain speech.
いつも持っているのに、今日に限って傘がない。
(kagiri = limit; cf. toku ni = particularly; use ni kagitte
in this sentence; kagiri = only way; limited
for ni kagitte in this sentence; kagiri = limit;
cf. toku ni = particularly; not OK to
substitute toku ni for ni kagitte in this sentence; cf.
betsu ni = particularly; not OK to substitute betsu ni
for ni kagitte in this sentence) (the cagey Ring
limited Frodo’s choices) (my niece keeps a koji
[key] with her tennis equipment particularly when
she goes out to play)
52. As for the prize, Kyushu one-lap train’s trip it is.
Use isshuu to say 1 lap. Use ressha to say train. Use
tabi to say trip Particularly when
meaning, the prize is a train trip around Kyushu.
賞品は「九州一週、列車の旅」です。
(ishuu = one lap; cf. shuu, different kanji, ≠ week;
cf. shuu, different kanji, ≠ state or province, e.g.
kyuushuu = 9 provinces, which originally made up
the island of Kyushu; cf. shusseki = attendance,
presence) (ressha = train; cf. kisha = steam
locomotive train) (tabi = trip, travel; tabi also =
occasion, Japanese style socks; cf. tabi ni =
whenever, every time, occasions) (I will show the
Hindus my articles of commerce, my prize and my
literary essays) (these shoes have made a number of
laps around the track) (for ressha [leisure] I like to
ride the trains) (the Tabby hurt her knee on several
occasions) (I took the Tabby on a trip)
53. As for to Tanaka’s wedding celebration,
somehow arranging I want to attend. I am thinking.
Use nantoka. Use tsugute wo tsukete to say arranging.
Use shusseki suru. Meaning, somehow I want to
arrange to attend Tanaka’s wedding.
田中さんの結婚式には、なんか都合をつけて
出席したいと思っています。
(nandemu = anything; cf. doushitemo = by any
means, no matter what, at any rate; OK to substitute
doushitemo for nantoka in this sentence; cf.
nanraka [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind; not OK
to substitute nanraka for nantoka in this sentence; cf.
nandaka = a little, somewhat, somehow) (tsugute
= circumstances, condition, convenience; tsugute wo
tsukeru = to arrange, to make possible) (shusseki
suru = to attend) (Nancy’s tom cat always gets into
trouble somehow) (my suitcase is always ready to
go, since my circumstances can change suddenly) (when
I tsugute wo tsukeru [turn on circumstances] I
arrange things and make them possible) (to attend
you must have a shuu seki [week’s seat])
54. As for tomorrow, one way or the other,
circumstances are not available. Use asu. Use
tsu gara tsukanai to say circumstances are not
available, meaning, I’m booked up. Plain speech.
明日はどうしても都合がつかない。
(Asu wa dou shiteme suru) (for shu seki shitai to omotte imasu.
(Asu wa dou shiteme suru)
(nandemo = anything; cf. doushitemo = by any
means, no matter what, at any rate; OK to substitute
shusseki suru. Meaning, somehow I want to
arrange to attend Tanaka’s wedding.
田中さんの結婚式には、なんか都合をつけて
出席したいと思っています。)
(nantoka = somehow, one way or another, something or other;
father = anything; cf. doushitemo = by any
means, no matter what, at any rate; OK to substitute
doushitemo for nantoka in this sentence; cf.
nanraka [no] = some, any, in any way, of some kind; not OK
to substitute nanraka for nantoka in this sentence; cf.
nandaka = a little, somewhat, somehow) (tsugute
= circumstances, condition, convenience; tsugute wo
tsukeru = to arrange, to make possible) (shusseki
suru = to attend) (Nancy’s tom cat always gets into
trouble somehow) (my suitcase is always ready to
go, since my circumstances can change suddenly) (when
I tsugute wo tsukeru [turn on circumstances] I
arrange things and make them possible) (to attend
you must have a shuu seki [week’s seat])
54. As for tomorrow, one way or the other,
circumstances are not available. Use asu. Use
tsu gara tsukanai to say circumstances are not
available, meaning, I’m booked up. Plain speech.
明日はどうしても都合がつかない。
(Asu wa dou shiteme suru) (for shu seki shitai to omotte imasu.
(Asu wa dou shiteme suru)}
Kono eiga wa jijitsu ni motozuite seisaku sareta. (jitsu = reality, truth; jijitsu = fact, truth, reality; also, different kanji; jijitsu = date, time; cf. jissai ni = truly; cf. jijou = reasons, facts, circumstances; cf. juujitsu = jijitsu = a martial art of self-defense; cf. koujitsu = pretext, excuse) (motozuku = to be based on, to be grounded on, to be due to, to originate from; ni motozuku = to accord with; ni motozuite = according to; cf. moto = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines, formerly; cf. no moto de = based on; not OK to substitute no moto de for ni motozuite in this sentence, as you cannot use no moto de with jijitsu; cf. ni oujite = depending on; not OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozuite in this sentence, as it sounds awkward) (seisaku = work of art [film, book], production, creation, development; sei suku = to produce or manufacture; cf. seisan = production, as in manufacturing; not OK to substitute seisau for seisaku in this sentence; cf. sakuhin = work of art, a production; cf. seikou = success) (the genius was a jittery superstar, and that's the reality) (according to family gossip, my niece saw a motorhome containing zoo animals that eat textiles) (they save sacks in Uganda and use them to produce quilts) (the cook produces food in a safe and sanitary way)

56. Strict guidance, based on, the training got continued on. Use shidou to say guidance. Use no moto de to say based on. Meaning, the training continued under strict guidance. Plain speech.

厳しい指導のもとで訓練が続けられた。

Kibishii shidou no moto de kunren ga tsuzukerareta. (shidou = guidance, leadership, direction, coaching, a guiding spirit, a governing principle) (moto = fundamentals, foundation, counter for machines, formerly; no moto de = based on; ni motozuite = according to; OK to substitute ni motozuite for no moto de in this sentence; ni oujite = depending on; not OK to substitute ni oujite for ni motozuite in this sentence) (kunren = drilling, training; kunren suru = to drill or train; kenshuu = training, study; kenshuu suru = to study or master a subject; not OK to substitute kenshuu for kunren in this sentence, as kenshuu implies studying) (tsuzukeru, transitive = to continue; tsuzuku, intransitive = to continue) (the mentor taught me to make a shield from a door and I benefited from his guidance, leadership, direction and coaching) (when he played baseball, Noah rode on a motorcycle with his deaf teammate) (the cunning rent collector showed up when the soldiers were out drilling or training) (Ken showed the children away because he was busy training and studying)

57. As for this machine, convenient other side, breakdowns also numerous. Convenient modifies other side. Use hanmen to say other side. Meaning, this machine is convenient, but on the other hand it breaks down a lot. Plain speech.

Kono kikai wa benri na hanmen, kosatsu shite mo ooi. (hanmen = the other side, the opposite side, on the other hand; han = anti; e.g., hansen = anti-war; han suru = to be contrary to, to contradict, to be inconsistent with, to oppose, to rebel; yosou ni han shite = contrary to one’s expectations; han seikou = self-scrutiny; tai = the opposite, vis-a-vis, versus, anti-, even, equal, compare; ni tai shite = towards, against, regarding, in contrast with; tai suru = to confront, to face) (Hansel’s mentor lived on the other side of the alley, but on the other hand he was a sound sleeper) (Hansel was anti-witch) (Hansel suru [will do] anything to be contrary to, contradict or oppose witches) (the Korean show’s products broke down)


東京駅で思いきって留学することにした。

愿king eki de omoigakuzu koukou jidai no yuujin ni atta. (omoigakuzu = unexpectedly; omoigakenui = unexpected, contrary to expectations, by chance; omoigakenui = omoigakenui = omoigakenui = omoigakenui = not expecting; not OK to substitute omoigakenui, omoigakenui or omoigakenui for omoigakuzu in this sentence; igai = unexpected; not OK to substitute igai ni for omoigakuzu in this sentence, since igai ni means “contrary to my prediction”) (tan omai [thought] that I might see gallant Ken at the zoo unexpectedly)

59. When the test finishes, I want to play with all my heart. Use tesuto. Use tara. Use omoikiri to say with all my heart. Meaning I really want to have a good time. Plain speech.

テストが終わったら思いきり遊びたい。

Tesuto ga owattara omoikiri asobitai. (omoi = not expecting; not OK) (omoi = with all one’s strength or heart, resignation, resolution; omoi = to resign oneself, use philosophy, get over a loss, abandon, give up a plan, give no further thought to, resolve, determine or decide; not OK to substitute omoikiri for omoikiri in this sentence; isshouken mei = with all one’s might, with utmost effort) (when I omoi kiri [cut off thought], I can do things with all my heart)

60. Cutting off thought, I decided to do foreign study. Use omoikiritte. Meaning, I decided to take the plunge and study abroad. Plain speech.

思いきって留学することにした。

Omoikiritte ryuugaku suru koto ni shita.

61. The physical condition bad, even regardless, I continued to labor. Use ni mo kakawarazu to say
even regardless. Meaning, even though I didn’t feel well, I kept working. Plain speech.

体調が悪いにもかかわらず、働き続けた。

Taichou ga warui ni mo kakawarazu, hataraki tsuzuketa. (OK to substitute warukutemo for warui ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence) (taichou = physical condition; cf. tai = karada = body; cf. chou = condition, e.g., choushi 調子 = condition; not OK to substitute choushi for taichou in this sentence, as the meaning is less clear; cf. yousu = condition or state; not OK to substitute yousu for taichou in this sentence, since yousu has more to do with participation; cf. kaihou = chairman of the board) (ni kakawarazu = regardless; ni mo kakawarazu = in spite of, nevertheless, e.g., 雨天[uten] ni mo kakawarazu = in spite of the rainy weather; cf. noni = in spite of the fact that; OK to substitute noni for ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence; cf. temo = even if, even though, no matter how; cf. otowazu = regardless of; not OK to substitute otowazu for ni mo kakawarazu in this sentence) (tsuzukeru = continue, transitive; tsuzuku = continue, intransitive) (in Thailand, my chores required that I be in good physical condition) (the cacao beans that Wally fed his rabbits in Zurich were not good for them; nevertheless I didn’t interfere) (the neatly dressed cabbie carries the warrant to the zoo regardless of whether he is deputized to do so) (at the tsuki [moon], zoo kennels for the roosters they continue using)

62. As for this festival, age regardless of, participation can be done. Use gyouji to say festival, or event. Use otowazu to mean regardless of. Don’t use wa or ga after participation. Meaning, everyone can participate in this event regardless of age. Plain speech.

この行事には年齢を問わず参加できる。

Kono gyouji ni wa nenrei otowazu sinka dekiru. (not OK to substitute nenrei demo for nenrei otowazu in this sentence, but you could substitute otoshiyori demo = even if elderly) (gyouji = festival, event; cf. matsuri, festival) (nenrei = age) (otowazu = regardless of; cf. ni kakawarazu = regardless; OK to substitute ni kakawarazu for otowazu in this sentence) (sanka = participation; sanka suru = to take part in) (we’ll eat gyosa in a jeep at the festival) (as the nen [years] race by we begin to show our age) (the oto [noise] from the washing machine at the zoo regardless of, I did the laundry) (I participate in drinking Sanka)

63. The prices’ rise, in addition, the salary decreases and the livelihood is painful. Use bukka. Use joushou to say rise. Use ni kuwaete to say in addition. Use kurushii. Meaning, in addition to the rise in prices, my salary decreases, and my livelihood is painful. Plain speech.

Bukka no joushou ni kuwaete, kyuuuryou ga sagatte seikatsu ga kurushii. (bukka = wholesale prices; nedan = retail prices; I buy books wholesale: I bought a necklace for Danielle in a retail store) (joushou = rise, ascent, climbing; joushou suru = to rise or mount; cf. agari = ascent, increase; not OK to substitute agari for joushou in this sentence, since one cannot say bukka no agari) (kuwaeru = to add, add up, increase, gather [speed], pick up; ni kuwaete = in addition; cf. no hoka ni = besides; not OK to substitute no hoka ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence; cf. kawari ni = instead of, in exchange for, to make up for; not OK to substitute no kawari ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence) (seikatsu = life, livelihood; cf. kurashi = daily life, living; kurashi doesn’t sound as good as seikatsu in this sentence) (kurushii = painful, difficult, awkward, suffering, trial, hardship; cf. kurushisa = pain, anguish, distress, suffering, hardship; cf. kurou = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. kibishi = strict, severe) (Michael Jordan hurt his shoulder as he was rising to the basket) (in Kuwait, the number of erudite people is increasing as the educational system improves) (my niece in Kuwait visited the eternal flame, in addition to other attractions) (my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu) (Madame Curie rushed towards the Shites but hit her chest, causing a painful, tight, suffocating feeling)

64. As for that policeman, from people they depend on, courage exists man he was. Use keikan. Use hitobito. Use no rather than ga after courage. Use dansei. Meaning, that policeman was a man on whom people depended and who had courage. そのままの口は、人々から頼られる、勇気のある男だった。

Sono keikan wa, hitobito kara tayorareru, yuuki no dansei deshita. Meaning, that policeman was a man on whom people depended and who had courage. そのままの口は、人々から頼られる、勇気のある男だった。

The prices’ rise, in addition, the salary decreases and the livelihood is painful. Use bukka. Use joushou to say rise. Use ni kuwaete to say in addition. Use kurushii. Meaning, in addition to the rise in prices, my salary decreases, and my livelihood is painful. Plain speech.

Bukka no joushou ni kuwaete, kyuuuryou ga sagatte seikatsu ga kurushii. (bukka = wholesale prices; nedan = retail prices; I buy books wholesale: I bought a necklace for Danielle in a retail store) (joushou = rise, ascent, climbing; joushou suru = to rise or mount; cf. agari = ascent, increase; not OK to substitute agari for joushou in this sentence, since one cannot say bukka no agari) (kuwaeru = to add, add up, increase, gather [speed], pick up; ni kuwaete = in addition; cf. no hoka ni = besides; not OK to substitute no hoka ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence; cf. kawari ni = instead of, in exchange for, to make up for; not OK to substitute no kawari ni for ni kuwaete in this sentence) (seikatsu = life, livelihood; cf. kurashi = daily life, living; kurashi doesn’t sound as good as seikatsu in this sentence) (kurushii = painful, difficult, awkward, suffering, trial, hardship; cf. kurushisa = pain, anguish, distress, suffering, hardship; cf. kurou = hardship, suffering, trouble; cf. kibishi = strict, severe) (Michael Jordan hurt his shoulder as he was rising to the basket) (in Kuwait, the number of erudite people is increasing as the educational system improves) (my niece in Kuwait visited the eternal flame, in addition to other attractions) (my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu) (Madame Curie rushed towards the Shites but hit her chest, causing a painful, tight, suffocating feeling)

64. As for that policeman, from people they depend on, courage exists man he was. Use keikan. Use hitobito. Use no rather than ga after courage. Use dansei. Meaning, that policeman was a man on whom people depended and who had courage. そのままの口は、人々から頼られる、勇気のある男だった。

Sono keikan wa, hitobito kara tayorareru, yuuki no aru dansei deshita. (hitobito ni tayorareru, not OK) (keikan = keisatsukan = police officer; OK to substitute keisatsukan for keikan in this sentence; cf. keisatsu = the police; cf. omawarisan = policeman) (tayoru = to rely on, have recourse to, depend on; uses same kanji as fanomu 賛む = to request) (yuuki = courage; yuuki wo dasu = to get up one’s courage; cf. yuuri = advantageous) (dansei = male person) (police officers eat cake and candy) (a tax on yogurt is rumored, since the government has to rely on dairy products for its revenue) (when Utah was being settled, the key to success was courage) (the dancing sailor was a male person)

65. To the leg, the child’s approximate time did an injury after-effect is remaining. Use ato to say after-effect. Meaning, there’s a mark on my leg from an
injury I sustained as a child. Plain speech.

Ashi ni, kodomo no koro kega wo shita ato ga nokotte iru. (ashii de, not OK: use ni with nokoru) (ato = after-effect, trace, track; cf. kizu = scar, wound, injury, defect; OK to substitute kizu for ato in this sentence; cf. kizutsukeru = to hurt, injure, damage; cf. kizutsuku = to be hurt, injured, damaged; cf. kamitsuku = to bite or snap at; cf. kega = wound, injury) (nokoru = stay behind; nokosu = leave behind) (he kicked an animal at the zoo and left a scar, wound, injury and defect) (a kizu [wound] she tsukeru [will turn on] when she leaves me, and she will hurt me) (Noah’s co-worker Ruth stays behind)

66. As for Japan, as for the x mark, bad quote to say symbol it is. Use batsu to say x mark. Use dame. Meaning, in Japan the x mark is used to show that something is bad or unacceptable.

日本では×は「だめ」という印です。

Nihon de wa batsu wa 'dame' to iu shirushi desu. (nihon ni wa, not OK) (batsu shirushi = ‘X’ mark, used to indicate disapproval; cf. batsu = penalty, punishment; cf. maru = ‘o’ mark to indicate approval; shirushi = sign, symbol, indication; cf. yajirushi = arrow on a map or sign; cf. shiji = instruction, direction; also, shiji, different kanji, = support) (the guy in a bat suit had an x mark on his chest) (she is rushing to remove the symbol of the Confederacy from the flag pole) (when I was marooned, I carved a lot of x marks on the trees to indicate my approval)

67. As for him, to the surrounding’s anticipations he responded and did his best. Use shuu to mean surroundings. Meaning, he did his best to live up to the anticipations of those around him. Plain speech.

彼は周囲の期待に応えて頑張った。

Kare wa shuu ni kotaete ganbatta. (shuu = surroundings, environs, circumference; cf. mawari = surroundings, circumference, vicinity; OK to substitute mawari for shuu in this sentence; cf. chuu = caution, attention; cf. shorui = documents; cf. shurui = kind, type, variety) (kitai = anticipation, hope; cf. yosou = expectation; not OK to substitute yosou for kitai in this sentence, as yosou suggests a prediction, and kitai suggests hope; cf. yosoku = a more scientific prediction) (kotaeru = to respond, to affect; also, different kanji, = to reply) (I sho the eagles away from the surroundings of my house) (I have anticipation and hope that my kitten’s eye will heal) (I wore a coat and a tie to Ruth’s wedding, responding to her request)

68. Oh, cold. Plain speech.

おおっ。寒い。

69. It’s true. It would be better to wear one more layer. Use mai to say layer. Use an intensifier. Plain speech.

ほんとだ。もう1枚着たほうがいいな。

Honto da. Ichimai kita hou ga ii na. (motto ichimai, not OK; use mou with numbers, e.g., mou ippon = one more bottle)

70. As for Haruto, always, he only says funny things. Use okashii. This is an alternative way of saying okashii. Use bakari, and therefore don’t use to or wo. Plain speech.

はるさんはいつも、おかしなことばかり言う。

Haruto san wa itsumo, okashi na koto bakari iu.
予約車

combines kanji for believe, or believe in)

Shinjirarenai!  Nakayokatta noni.  （along hanareta for wakareta in this sentence
cf. wakareru = to separate;  also, different kanji, = to separate
tanaka san, kanojo to wakareta rashii yo.  （77
broke up with his girlfriend

77. A free car readily doesn’t come.  Meaning, it’s hard to find an available taxi.  Plain speech.

空車がなかなか来ない。

kuusha ga nakanaka konai.  （kuusha = empty vehicle, free taxi, parking lot with spaces available;  from the kanji kuu = sora = sky or "sha = kuruma = vehicle or wheel [in Japan, when trying to hail a taxi, look for an electronic sign behind the windshield on the passenger side; if the sign says

chinsou 賃宗, there is a passenger in the taxi;  if the sign says yoyakusha 予約車, the car is traveling to pick up a pre-arranged customer; if the sign says kuusha 空車, the taxi is available for hailing;  kuusha signs are red, so remember to look for the red sign, in case you forget the kanji)  （nakanaka = considerably, quite in positive phrases, not easily or readily in negative phrases)  （the raccoon and the Shah rode off in the first available taxi）

77. Tanaka, with her, he separated apparently, for sure.  Don’t use wa or ga.  Use rashii.  Meaning, he broke up with his girlfriend, apparently.  Plain speech.

田中さん、彼女と別れたらしいよ。

Tanaka san, kanojo to wakareta rashii yo.  （wakareru = to separate;  also, different kanji, = to branch off;  cf. hanareru = to separate from;  OK to substitute hanareta for wakareta in this sentence）

78. I can’t believe it.  In spite of the fact that they got along well.  Plain speech.

信じられない！仲良かったのに。

Shinjirarenai!  Nakayokatta noni.  （shinjiru = to believe, or believe in）  （nakayoku = on good terms with, getting along well, happily, peacefully;  combines kanji for naka = middle, inside, throughout + yoi = good;  cf. naka ga ii = nakayoku = on good terms;  OK to substitute naka ga yokatta noni for nakayokatta noni in this sentence;  nakayoku suru = to make friends with, to get along with;  cf. nakayoshi = intimate friend;  nakayoshi ni naru = to become friends;  e.g. watashi wa kare to nakayoshi da = I am friends with him）

79. If you buy those stocks, certainly they will appreciate in value, reportedly.  Use to to say if.  Use kanarazu.  Soften this.  Use datte.  （sono kabu wo kau to, kanarazu.  Soften this.  Use datte.）

その株を買うと、必ずもうかるんだって。

80. Lies!  That kind of talk, I can’t believe.  Don’t use wa, ga or wo.  Plain speech.

うそ！そんな話信じられない。

Uso!  Sonna hanashi, shinjirarenai.  （sonna hanashi wa, also OK;  sonna hanashi wo, also OK;  sonna hanashi ga, not OK）

81. When you think about it, here’s sushi is number one for sure, huh.  Meaning, this sushi is the best.  Plain speech.

やっぱここのはしが一番だよね。  （ichiban = the most, the best, the first;  cf. daiichi = number 1, the most, the best, the first;  not OK to substitute daiichi for ichiban in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right）

82. So, I wonder.  Besides also, good stores exist for sure.  Use kana.  Use hoka ni to say besides.  Don’t use wa or ga.  Meaning, there are other good restaurants too.  Plain speech.
ようかな。他にもいい店あるよ。
Sou kana. Hoka ni mo ii mise aru yo. (sou kashira, also OK) (kana = I wonder; sou kana = a soft way to reject someone’s opinion; cf. kashira = I wonder, used by women) (hoka = other; hoka ni = besides, something else, anything else; cf. no hoka ni = except, excepting; cf. hoka no = other, another, different; hoka no mo, not OK in this sentence, but OK to say hoka no mise arimasu = there are other [undefined] restaurants; cf. betsu ni = not particularly, nothing, separately; not OK to substitute betsu for hoka in this sentence; if you say betsu no mise, it means the other [defined] restaurant)
83. How shall I do? Don’t use ka. The gasoline, remaining, a little, except for only, doesn’t exist. Use ato to say remaining. Use sukoshi. Meaning, there’s only a little gas left in the tank. Plain speech.
どうしよう。ガソリンがあと少ししかない。
85. Why did you say that over there kind of thing?
Use nande. Don’t use wa, ga, wo or ka. Use no to soften this. Plain speech.
何であんなこと言ったの?
86. What saying good question, I did not understand for sure. Use nante to say what. Don’t use wo or to. Soften this. Meaning, I didn’t know what to say. Plain speech.
何であんなこと言ったの?
92. No way! It’s a lie probably? Use masaka. Meaning, you must be joking.
はい。すごくうれしくて、何て言っているかわかりません。
93. Those two people over there are siblings reportedly. Don’t use wa or ga. Use nano to soften this. Use datte.
あの二人兄弟なんだって。
94. Eh, no way! Those two people over there? Mark two people as the subject.
えっ、まさか！あの二人が？
95. At that place over there, being standing person, maybe the division manager? Use a contracted form of being standing. Use a contracted form of moshikashitara to say maybe. Don’t use wa, ga or ka. Meaning, is the person standing over there possibly the division manager? Plain speech.
あそこに立ってる人、もしかして部長？
Asoko ni tatteru hito, moshikashite buchou? (asoko de tatteru, also OK) (tatteru = tatte iru = being standing) (moshikashite = moshikashitara = maybe, by chance, but moshikashite is used more informally, usually as part of a question) (OK to change moshikashite buchou to either a) buchou kashira, b) buchou kana or c) buchou kamoshirenai, in this sentence)

96. Eh! No way! To exist in this kind of place unthinkable for sure. Use wake nai, a contraction of wake ga nai, to say unthinkable. Meaning, it’s unthinkable that the division manager would be in a place like this. Plain speech.
えっ！まさか！こんなところにいるわけないよ。
E! Masaka! Konna tokoro ni iru wake nai yo. (wake ga nai = wake nai = not possible, unthinkable)

97. It’s a case of mistaken identity for sure. Plain speech.
人違いだよ。
Hitochigai da yo. (hitochigai = case of mistaken identity; combines kanji for hito = person + chigau = to differ)

98. I will resign work and aim on a musician for sure. Use mezasu. Meaning I will quit work and aim for a career in the opera. Plain speech.
仕事を辞めて，ミュージシャンを目指すよ。
Shigoto wo yamete, myuujishian wo mokusu yo. (mezasu = to aim at, to go toward, to head for; cf. mokuhyou = goal, aim; mokuhyou ni suru = to aim; not OK to substitute mokuhyou ni suru for mezasu in this sentence; cf. nerau = to aim; not OK to substitute nerau for mezasu in this sentence) (sitting in the mezzanine of the theater, Sue decided to aim at and head for a career in the opera)

99. That, of serious are you saying? Don’t use wa or ga. Use iten, a contracted form of itte iru da, and then soften this again using no. Don’t use ka. Meaning, are you saying that seriously? Plain speech.
それ、まじで言ってんの？
Sore, maji de itten no? (maji = serious; maji de = seriously; maji ni, not OK; cf. majime = sincere, honest, industrious) (sometimes you may soften a verb twice, as in itten no = itte irun no = are you saying?) (if you eat this magic date, you will be healed, seriously) (I am saying that the cake was eaten)

100. That group over there, to break up quote, were you knowing? Use guruppu. Don’t use wa or ga. Use tte to say quote. Use a highly contracted form of were you knowing. Don’t use ka. Meaning, did you know that that musical group is breaking up? Plain speech.
あのグループ、解散するって知ってた？
Ano guruppu, kansain su tte shitteta? (kaisan suru no wo shitteta, also OK; however, kansain suru no wo tte shitteta, not OK) (kaisan suru = to dismiss, to dissolve; cf. kaisan suru = to calculate) (tte shitteta = tte shite imashita = were you knowing?) (the kites crashed in the sand, thus dissolving or breaking up the kite flying beach party) (Keisan suru calculated the number of caiisons)

101. Eh, serious? I, liked them, in spite of the fact that. Don’t use wa, ga or ka. Them is understood. Use noni. Meaning, are you serious? I really liked them. Plain speech.
えっ、まじ？私、好きだったのに。
Eh, maji? Watashi, suki datta noni. (maji da = serious, magi da = mad)

102. Ah, the personal computer froze completely. Use furizu suru to say freeze. Use a contracted colloquial form of froze completely. Plain speech.
アア，パソコンがフリーズしちゃった。
Aa, pasokon ga furizu shittatta. (furizu suru = to freeze, to freeze out, to crash) (OK to use kaisen suru no wo kessei suru to say freeze)

103. It would be better to buy a replacement, isn’t it? Use kaikaeru. Soften this. Don’t use ka. Meaning, wouldn’t it be better to get a new one? Plain speech.
買い換えたほうがいいんじゃない。
Kaikaeta haita kareta to shiimashita (kaikaeru = to buy a replacement; combines kanji for kau = to buy + kaeru = to change)

104. As for the division manager, this morning, why, that over there kind of was being mad? Use nande. Use a highly contracted form of was being mad. Don’t use ka. Use no to soften this. Meaning, why was the boss so mad this morning? Plain speech.
部長は今朝、何であんなに怒ってたの？
Buchou wa kesa, nande anna ni okotte ta no?

105. I do not understand well, for sure. Use a contracted colloquial form of do not understand. Meaning, I have no idea. Plain speech.
よくわからないよ。
Yoku warikanai yo. (youk waikanai = yoku warikanai = I have no idea)

106. Those two people over there, again, began a relationship, reportedly. Don’t use wa or ga. Don’t use wo after relationship. Soften this. Use datte. Plain speech.
あの二人、又、付き合い始めたんだって。
Ano futari, mata tsukiai hajimetan datte.
107. 再来？ 因为我不理解，好吧。使用一个合同的口语形式，我不理解。含义，它不表示意思。平言。

又？ 什么都不会。

途中？ 懒腰是懒腰。途中是懒腰。途中是懒腰。
途中是懒腰。

途中，说什么就说什么。

途中，说什么就说什么。
途中是懒腰。

确实，他根本不可能。

途中，十分混乱。

那部电影，它怎么了？你不使用wa或ga。

途中。
126. Homework, all got accomplished? Don’t use wa or ga. Use zenbu. Don’t use ka. Meaning, did you finish your homework? Plain speech.

宿題、全部できたか？

Shukudai, zenbu dekita?

127. No. A little more I will spend, apparently. Use sukoshi. Use sou. Meaning, it will take a little longer.

いいえ。もう少しありそうです。

Lie. Mou sukoshi kakari sou desu.

Chapter 36

1. On the family’s cooperation, without, as for my success, it didn’t exist. Use nuki ni to say without. Meaning I couldn’t have succeeded without the help of my family. Plain speech.

家族の協力を持たずに、私の成功はなかった。

Kazoku no kyōryoku wo nuki ni watashi no seikō wa nakatta. (kyōryoku = cooperation) (nuki = without, not including, dispense with; nuki ni = nashi ni = without; OK to substitute ‘kyōryoku nashi ni’ for ‘kyōryoku wo nuki ni’ in this sentence; cf. nasa ni = absence or lack of; not OK to substitute nasa ni for nuki ni in this sentence; cf. koto naku = without, when used after a verb, e.g., akiramueru koto naku isuzuketai = without giving up, I want to continue) (cf. nikui = difficult to do, e.g., tabenikui = difficult to eat; cf. nuku = to do to the end, e.g., hashirinuku = to run to the end) (when I do Kyoto ryakou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation) (you can’t be nuking my niece without a bomb)

2. As for today, on hard talk, without, let us enjoy. Use nuki ni to say without. Meaning, let’s enjoy ourselves without any serious or formal talk. Plain speech.

今日はかたい話を抜きに楽しもう。

On the family’s cooperation, without, as for my success, it didn’t exist. Use nuki ni to say without. Meaning I couldn’t have succeeded without the help of my family. Plain speech.

Kazoku no kyōryoku wo nuki ni watashi no seikō wa nakatta. (kyōryoku = cooperation) (nuki = without, not including, dispense with; nuki ni = nashi ni = without; OK to substitute ‘kyōryoku nashi ni’ for ‘kyōryoku wo nuki ni’ in this sentence; cf. nasa ni = absence or lack of; not OK to substitute nasa ni for nuki ni in this sentence; cf. koto naku = without, when used after a verb, e.g., akiramueru koto naku isuzuketai = without giving up, I want to continue) (cf. nikui = difficult to do, e.g., tabenikui = difficult to eat; cf. nuku = to do to the end, e.g., hashirinuku = to run to the end) (when I do Kyoto ryakou [travel] to a cool hotel, I need cooperation) (you can’t be nuking my niece without a bomb)

3. As for this plan, on him, as for without, we cannot advance it. Use keikaku. Use nuki ni. Use the longer negative potential form of susumeru. Meaning, we can’t implement this plan without him. Plain speech.

この計画は彼を抜きには進められない。

Kono keikaku wa kare wo nuki ni wa susumerarenai. (kare wo nashi ni, also OK) (susumeru, transitive = to advance something, move forward, push on; cf. susumeru, different kanji, = to advise, recommend; cf. susumu, intransitive = to advance, make progress) (nuki ni = nashi ni = without) (Sue spent the summer under a tree advancing world peace) (I
advised Sue to spend a summer getting erudite) (if Sue sums up her accounts, she will have enough money to make progress and advance toward her goals)

4. I will humbly see the boarding ticket. Meaning, let me see your ticket.

乗り券を拝見します。 (jousha = boarding or taking [a train etc.]; jousha wo suru = to board a train, bus etc; cf. joukyaku = passenger) (ken = ticket; cf. kippu = ticket; not OK to use kippu here, as kippu is not used with jousha) (cf. jouken = condition, requirement) (haiken suru = to read or see, humble) (Joe Lewis and the Shah of Iran board the train) (I humbly see and read haiku with Ken)

5. On that plan, at before to put into action, one more time, it would be better to think well. Use keikaku.

Use jikkou ni utsusu to say put into action. Meaning, it would be better to think again before you implement that plan. Plain speech.

その計画を実行に移す前に、もう一度よく考えてほしい。

Sono keikaku wo jikkou ni utsusu mae ni, mou ichido yoku kangaeta hou ga ii. (OK to substitute jikkou suru for jikkou ni utsusu in this sentence) (jikkou = practice, performance, execution [of a program], realization, implementation; cf. jiko = accident; also, different kanji, = oneself) (jikkou ni utsusu = put into action; utsusu = to change, substitute, transfer to, spend or take time, infect, to move on to the next stage of; cf. utsu = to strike) (the gypsy coalition takes care of action and implementation) (in the accident, the jeep hit me in the haiku with Ken)

6. As for this, truly, it existed thing it is. Use jissai ni to say truly. Meaning, this really happened.

これは実際にあったことです。

Kore wa jissai ni atta koto desu. (jissai = the truth, a fact, practice, reality, actual conditions; jissai ni = really, indeed, truly; jissaiteki = practical, matter-of-fact, business-like; cf. honto ni = truly; OK to substitute honto ni for jissai ni in this sentence; cf. jijitsu = fact, truth, reality; not OK to substitute jijitsu ni for jissai ni in this sentence, but OK to say “kore wa jijitsu desu” = this is the reality; cf. issei ni = all together) (Jesus’ eyes saw the truth, facts, reality and actual conditions)

7. Something whenever, as for by the neighborhood’s people, honorable care is becoming. Use ni tsuke, an abbreviation of ni tsukete, to say whenever. Use hito to say people. Meaning, whenever something happens, we receive honorable care from our neighbors. Plain speech.

何かにつけて、近所の人にはお世話になっている。
子供に厳しくするのは親の愛情にほかならない。

Kodomo ni kibishiku suru no wa oya no aijou ni hoka naranai. (kibishii = tight, strict, severe; cf. shitashii = intimate, friendly) (aijou = love, affection; also, different kanji, = sadness; also, different kanji, = one’s beloved daughter; cf. ai = love; cf. aijin = a lover, mistress; cf. aiko = one’s child; cf. aitsu = that guy over there) (hoka = other, another; ni hoka naranai = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. hokanai = can do nothing but, cannot help doing) (if you kibitz with Shiites, you’ll find that they are strict, tight and severe) (this is the island where Joe Lewis fell in love)

11.  As for acceptance was accomplished, every day’s effort’s results is nothing but.  Use hibi to say every day.  Don’t use wa or ga after acceptance.  Use ni hoka naranai to say is nothing but.  Meaning, her success (in passing the exam or getting accepted) is due to nothing but daily effort.  Plain speech.

Goukaku dekita no wa, hibi no doryo wa hokanai. (goukaku = acceptance, success; goukaku suru = to achieve acceptance or pass an exam) (hibi = day after day, every day, days; comprises the kanji hi = day, repeated; cf. hinichi = date, number of days; cf. hebi = snake) (doryoku = effort; cf. tairyoku = stamina; cf. nouryoku = ability) (hoka = other, another; ni hoka naranai = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. hokanai = can do nothing but, cannot help doing; cf. yori hokanai = shikanai = shikata ga naranai = it can’t be helped, that’s all we can do, we can’t help doing it – none of these phrases could be substituted in this sentence) (if she go kaku [writes it 5 times], she will achieve acceptance) (every day I get the heebie jeebies) (the door is yoku [well] made, so it takes effort to break in) (in Thailand, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his stamina) (in Nourway, Leo cures a lot of people, demonstrating his ability, competence and skill) (my niece’s driving a hot car in Nara at night was nothing but reckless)

12.  As for his said thing, it was nothing but a threat.  Use odokashi.  Meaning, what he said was nothing but a threat.  Plain speech.

彼の言ったことは脅かしにほかならなかった。

Kare no itta koto wa odokashi ni hoka naranakatta. (odokashi = a threat; cf. odokasu = to threaten, menace, startle, surprise; cf. odosu = to menace or threaten; cf. odoshi = a threat; OK to substitute odoshi for odokashi in this sentence) (hoka = other, another; ni hoka naranai = is due to nothing but, is none other than; cf. hokanai = can do nothing but, cannot help doing) (the odor that Karl Marx and Sue smelled was menacing and threatening) (the odor Sue smelled was menacing and threatening) (my niece’s driving a hot car in Nara at night was nothing but reckless)

13.  To a child, as for to do severely, a parent’s love is nothing but.  Use no to make a noun phrase.  Use oya.  Use aijou to say love.  Meaning, the strict treatment of a child is nothing but a parent’s love.  Plain speech.

子供に厳しくするのは親の愛情にほかならない。
16. As for that talk, by no means, lies it isn’t probably huh. Use de wa nai. Meaning, surely you aren’t lying, are you? それの話はまさかうそではないでしょうね。

17. On the way, to resign, in the case of, rather not to do would be better. Use tochuu de. Use nara. Use mushiro to say rather. Meaning, in case I’m going to quit half way, it would be better not to do it. Plain speech.

途中でやめるなら、むしろしないほうがいい。

18. The sincere him will rest, such a thing, something existed certainly. Don’t use wa or ga after something. Use ni chigainai. Meaning, if this sincere guy didn’t show up, something must have happened to him. Plain speech。

まじめな彼が休むなんて、何かあったに違いない。

19. I went to an exhibition.

展覧会に行った。

Tenrankai ni ita. (tenrankai = exhibition, show; tenrankai = exhibition) (ten ranches were used by the Kaiser for his cattle exhibition)

20. Great artists’ works of art were lining up. Use
giejutsuka. Meaning, there were a lot of them. Plain speech。

偉大な芸術家の作品が並んでいた。

Idai na geijutsuka no sakuhin ga narande ita. (idai [na] = great, grand, excellent; cf. erai = eminent [person]; not OK to use erai here, as it refers more to status, not necessarily to quality) (geijutsu = art; geijutsuka = artist; cf. geijutsuteki na = artistic; cf. bijutsu = art, fine arts; cf. bijutsukan = museum; cf. bijutsuka = artist) (sakuhin = a work of literature or art; cf. sakubun = composition; cf. sakuban = last night) (the eagle’s diet that Nancy provided was greater, even grand) (in the era of rice farming, there were eminent people who taxed the farmers) (a gay artist juts out into the world when she displays her art) (Being juts out into the world when we view a work of art) (in this sack [sack] is a Hindu work of literature or art) (my composition was about a sand cooler containing buns)

21. Since time doesn’t exist, as for detailed explanation, I will omit. Use node. Use kuwashii. Meaning, since I don’t have time, I won’t go into the details。

時間がないので、詳しい説明は省きます。

Jikan ga nai node, kuwashii setsumei wa habukimasu. (kuwashii = full, detailed, minute; also = well-versed or familiar, referring to knowledge; cf. kewashii = steep; cf. komakai = small or detailed, mostly referring to small or relatively unimportant details; not OK to substitute komakai for kuwashii in this sentence) (habuku = to omit, to cut down [cost], to save; cf. nobasu = to extend or postpone; cf. nogasu = to miss, lose, give away, let go, set free) (it’s a cool washing machine, carved in minute detail) (Hansel books directly with the hotel and omits the middleman in order to save money) (since there is no basu [bus], we will postpone our departure) (since I had no gasu [gas], I gave away my tickets, let them go, missed the circus and lost a chance to see the acrobats)

22. Red etc., yellow etc., various colors’ flowers are blossoming. Use the noun forms of both colors. Use yara to say etcetera. Use ironna rather than iroiro na. Plain speech。

赤や黄色やら、いろんな色の花が咲いている。

Aka yara kiiro yara, ironna iro no hana ga saite iru.
今年になって一段と物価が上がり、生活がより厳しくなった。

Kototsu ni natte ichidan to bukka ga agari, seikatsu ga yori kibishiku natta. (ichidan to = better [or worse] than usual [or before], especially, all the more, e.g., ichidan to kirei = more beautiful than usual; cf. ichimen = one side; cf. issou = all the more; not OK to substitute issou for ichidan to in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right) (yori = compared to, than; when used as an adverb, it can mean more; cf. motto = more; OK to substitute motto for yori in this sentence; cf. yoru = night, to depend on, to drop in)

(seikatsu = life, livelihood; shokuseikatsu = eating habits; cf. keisatsu = police; cf. kurashi = living, life; you could substitute kurashi for seikatsu in this sentence, but it would sound a little awkward)

(kibishii = strict, tight, severe; cf. kurushii = painful, laborious; cf. kitsui = laborious, difficult) (itchy Dan told us that his rash was all the more severe) (my livelihood at the restaurant is to prepare safe ton katsu) (your reef is more beautiful than ours) (if you kibit with Shites, you’ll find that they are strict, tight and severe)

27. As for this, once, if you open it completely, as for returned goods, it cannot be done. Use ittan to say once. Use tara. Meaning, once you open it, you can’t return it.

Kore wa ittan akete shimattara, henpin wa dekimasen. (ittan = once; cf. ittai = what on earth!) (henpin = returned goods, returning purchased goods) (once I got my Italian tan, I was happy) (since my hen pinched me, I took her back to the store as returned goods)

28. After it becomes night, as for the wind, all the more, it became strong. Use te kara. Use issou to say all the more. Plain speech.

夜になってから、風は一層強くなった。夜になってから、風は一層強くなった。

Yoru ni natte kara, kaze wa issou tsuyoku natta. (issou = much more, still more, all the more; cf. ichidan to = better [or worse] than usual [or before], especially, all the more; not OK to substitute ichidan to for issou in this sentence, as it doesn’t sound right) (after Esau sold his birthright, he hated Jacob all the more)

29. To be able to do, whether or not, I don’t understand, but, tentatively, I will do and see. Use ichiou to say tentatively. Use yaru to say do. Meaning, I don’t know whether I can do it or not, but I will give it a try for the time being.

できるかどうかわかりません。できるかどうかわかりません。

Dekiru ka dake you ni, jikou ni makikomareta. (ichiu = more or less, pretty much, so far tentatively) (yatte for returned goods, returning purchased goods) (once I got my Italian tan, I was happy) (since my hen pinched me, I took her back to the store as returned goods)

30. On that place I passed by, just because, to an accident I got involved in. Use soko. Use bakari ni to say just because. Meaning, just because I passed through that place, I got involved in an accident.

Plain speech.

こそを通ったばかりに、事故に巻き込まれた。

Soko wo tootaka bakari ni, jiko ni makikomareta. (tooru = pass through or pass by, to pass an exam) (bakari, or bakkari, = nothing but, only, just;
35. To which candidate person I will do voting.

34. The body is big, just because, inconvenient.

33. Of that only’s reason, bad things happen. Use wake. Use riuw. Meaning, just because of that, bad things occur. Plain speech.

32. I do not understand words, just because, I was misunderstood.

31. Of that only’s reason, bad things happen.

30. It can’t be helped. Again next year do your best.

29. Shiken ni ochichatta. (ochiru = to fall down, to fail; ochite shimatta = ochi chatta, since te shimau = chau; cf. goukaku suru = to pass an exam; OK to substitute shiken wa fugoukaku datta for shiken ni ochichatta)

28. About the exam, I failed completely. Use ochiru to say fail. Use a contracted colloquial form of fail completely. Plain speech.

27. The body is big, just because, inconvenient things are numerous. Use bakari ni. Meaning, just because I a big body, I endure a lot of inconvenience. Plain speech.

26. The honorable wife, like a Miss Actress it’s pretty huh. Don’t use wa or ga. Use mitai ni.

25. Meaning, your wife is beautiful like an actress. Okusan, 女優さんみたいにきれいですね。

24. Nah, it’s not at all.

23. To which candidate person I will do voting. Use sha to say person. Meaning, I will decide whom to vote for after listening to the candidates’ speeches. Plain speech.

22. To do the voting, I will listen on the speeches and arrange.

21. どの候補者に投票するか、演説を聞いて決める。

Dono kouhousha ni touhou suru ka, enzetsu wo kiete kimeru. (kouhou = candidate, contender, prospect, pick, choice; kouhousha = candidate, applicant) (touhou = voting, poll; cf. senkyo = election) (enzetsu = speech, address; cf. enzetsusha = enzetsuka = orator) (the coh salmon and a cohort of other fish are candidates for fish of the year) (in Tokyo, the Lone Ranger says Hi-Yo Silver before voting) (my speech is about an enzyme that I discovered, but etiquette requires me to share credit with Sue)

20. The parents are famous people, just because, always attention is done on me. Use bakari ni. Use no moto de to say in the first clause and gokai suru to say misunderstand in the last clause. Meaning, just because I didn’t understand the language, they didn’t understand me. Plain speech.

19. To which candidate person I will do voting. Use sha to say person. Meaning, I will decide whom to vote for after listening to the candidates’ speeches. Plain speech.

18. Sore dake no riyuu de warui koto ga okoru. (riyou = reason, pretext, motive; cf. iwayake = reason; cf. douri = reason, e.g., douri de = indeed, no wonder that; cf. jijou = reasons, facts, circumstances) (okoru = to happen or occur; also = to get angry, different kanji) (I re-use bottles; the reason is to protect the environment) (Oklahoma Ruth gets mad)

17. The parents are famous people, just because, always attention is done on me. Use bakari ni. Use no moto de to say in the first clause and gokai suru to say misunderstand in the last clause. Meaning, just because I didn’t understand the language, they didn’t understand me. Plain speech.

16. The body is big, just because, inconvenient.

15. To which candidate person I will do voting.

14. The body is big, just because, inconvenient.

13. Of that only’s reason, bad things happen. Use wake. Use riuw. Meaning, just because of that, bad things occur. Plain speech.

Shiken ni ochichatta. (ochihara = to roll away; ochihara de = just because; kisetsu = period, era, time, arts; also = to get angry; different kanji) (I re-use bottles; the reason is to protect the environment) (Oklahoma Ruth gets mad)

12. The parents are famous people, just because, always attention is done on me. Use bakari ni. Use no moto de to say in the first clause and gokai suru to say misunderstand in the last clause. Meaning, just because I didn’t understand the language, they didn’t understand me. Plain speech.

11. The body is big, just because, inconvenient.

10. To which candidate person I will do voting.
向こうは私に前回の会話を聴取した。警察官が私を指して言った。「私は、そう」と、身元を確認する。「私は、そう」と、聞き手が確認する。

41. 父母，充滿愛意地撫養子供。普通の言葉。

42. 父母，充滿愛意地撫養子供。意義，父母以愛意撫養子供。

43. それは、言う。使用tsamari。使用a。
maemuki ni = forwardly, positively, constructively
(karee raisu [curry rice] is spicy) (this mucky swamp has a suitability for alligators)

48. As for this television program, child intended for it was produced on. Use muke ni to say intended for. This is an adverb modifying produced on. Meaning, this TV program was produced for kids. Plain speech.

49. As for this report, it’s full of mistakes. Use repooto. Use machigai. Use darake. Plain speech.

50. Mori, this month, to do retirement was scheduled for sure. Don’t use wa, or wo. Meaning, he was scheduled to retire this month. Plain speech.

51. Eh. How to say thing is it? Meaning, why? Or, what do you mean, saying he’s retiring? えっ、どういうことですか。

E! Dou iu koto desu ka. (dou iu koto desu ka = what happened?, why?, what do you mean?)

52. The bonus will not come out quote, how to say thing is it? Use tte to say quote. Meaning, why are they saying that we won’t get a bonus? ポーカスが出ないってどういうことですか。

Boonasu ga denai tte, dou iu koto desu ka.

53. The company’s profit is few for sure. Soften this.

Plain speech.

54. Research cancellation quote, how to say thing is it? Research is the subject. Use tte to say quote. Meaning, why are you saying that the research will be cancelled?

55. It seems that the budget became unable to take, huh. Use mitai da. Meaning, apparently we weren’t able to get the budget. Plain speech.

56. Will be delayed quote, how to say thing is it? Use tte to say quote. Use ittai at the beginning of the final clause to emphasize your question. Meaning, why on earth are you saying that you will be delayed?

57. Due to snow, the airplane cannot fly. Use de to say due to. Soften this.

58. Many times I did the phone for sure. How did it jump? Use nandomo. Soften the first sentence using ‘n

59. Forgive. I forgot the cell phone at the house for sure. Use keitai to say cell phone. Soften this.

60. The eyes are bright red for sure. How did it do? Use makka to say bright red. Use ittai at the
開始時の最後の文の強調。最後の文の強調。Meaning, what on earth happened?目が真っ赤ですよ。いったいどうしたんですか。
Me ga makka desu yo. Ittai dou shitan desu ka.
(makka = bright red, deep red, flushed [face],
complete, utter; at one time this word was ‘ma aka,’
as the two kanji would suggest, but it has been
shortened to makka with the passage of time; cf.
makku = pitch black; cf. masshiro = white pure)
(ma's car is bright red)
61. The contact lenses were not fitting it seems.
Use the past form of ate nai to say were not fitting.
Use mitai. Use nano to soften this.
コンタクトレンツが合ってなかったみたいなんです。
Kontakuto rensu ga atte nakatta miitai.
62. It’s Tanaka, but does the store manager exist,
meaning is he here? Use dakedo. Don’t use wa or ga
after store manager. Don’t use ka. Plain speech.
田中だけど、店長いる？
63. It’s discourtesy, but which very honorable
Tanaka is it? Use dochira no.
Meaning, who are
Tanakas; it’s uwa agaranai noni.  Atama ga itai yo.
64. What, that? How did it do? Don’t use wa or ga.
Use no to soften the last clause. Don’t use ka.
Meaning, what is it? What happened? Plain speech.
何、それ？どうしたの？
Nani, sore? Doushita no?
65. Natto quote to say quote. Meaning, this food is called natto. Plain speech.
納豆っていう食べ物だよ。
(Nattou = fermented soybeans)
rep

Dakishimeta. (Kare wa fuku ga yogoreru no mo kamawazu, inu
彼は服が汚れるのもかまわず、犬を抱きしめた。

worrying of kamawazuni, to say not minding. Make a noun phrase. Use kamawazu, an abbreviation not minding, he hugged the dog tightly. Use no to and then to the

he's face or confront

chokumen ni, shiharau (ni motte iku yachin no shiharai ni tsuite wa, chokusetsu iku no yachin ni ooyasan kunde no shiharai ni tsuite wa, chokusetsu harau (ni motte iku your way to do thing it is. Use

meaning, not

daku = to embrace or hug; dakishimeru = to hug someone closely; cf. shimeru = to close or shut; also, different kanji, = to tie or fasten) (if you give yogurt to Al Gore, it gets dirty) (if you give yogurt to a gopher, he sullies and soils it) (Don Quayle cut himself on her diamond necklace when he hugged her) (when the Dakota Indians shimeru [shut] us inside the cave, I will hug my friend tightly)

78. As for her, public gaze even not minding, she cried. Use kamawazu, an abbreviation of kamawazuni. Plain speech.

彼女は人目もかまわず泣いた。

Plain speech.

Kanojo wa hitome mo kamawazuni, to destroy the public gaze or notice, observation, public gaze; also, different kanji, = a look, a single glance, a glimpse; cf. gaiken = appearance; cf. minari = clothes, personal appearance) (kamau = to mind; kamawanai de = kamawazuni = kamawazu = not minding) (when hito [people] focus their me [eyes] on you, you are subject to public gaze, notice and observation)

78. As for the Ph.D., by people laughed on thing even not minding, himself’s research he continued. Use no to make a noun phrase. Use kamawazu. Meaning, the researcher continued his research, not minding the ridicule. Plain speech.

博士は人に笑われるのもかまわず、自分の研究を続けた。

Plain speech.

Hakase wa hito ni warawareru no mo kamawazuni, jibun no kenkyuu wo tsuzuketa. (hakase = learned person, expert, Ph.D., doctorate, Dr. [as a title]) (warau = to laugh or smile; warawareru = to be laughed on, or at) (he used a hacksaw to destroy the cassette on which the Ph.D. had recorded his lecture)

We have learned to use mono desu, or mono da, to express the idea that one should or must do something. Another way to express this idea that one should or must do something is to follow a plain speech verb with no da, or with 'n da. Since no and 'n are used to make noun phrases, these expressions can be literally translated as ‘thing it is.’ To my to say way to do thing it is. Use ore no to say my. Use toori to say way. Use ‘n da. Meaning, you must do as I say. Plain speech.

俺の言う通りにするんだ。

Ore no to o toori ni surun da. (not OK to substitute ii kata for iu toori in this sentence; ii kata = the way one talks) (ore = man’s word for I; cf. omae = man’s word for you) (no da = ‘n da = you should or must, used after a plain speech verb, e.g., ikun da = iku no da = you should go; cf. ikun ja nai = you shouldn’t go) (I live in Oregon; you live in Omaha East)

80. It was hard to get out. Use nikui.

出にくかったです。

De nikukatta desu. (de nikui = difficult to leave)
81. It became easy to go. Use yasui.
行きやすくなりました。
Iki yasuku narimashita. (iki yasui = easy to go)
82. It was dangerous. I will be tardy. I thought for sure. Meaning, that was close. I thought I would be late. Plain speech.
危なかった。遲刻すると思ったよ。
Abunakat. Chikokoru to omottayo.
83. At the last moment you were in time, huh. Plain speech.
ぎりぎり間に合ったね。
84. As for me, to him, on limited duty, I must stand up, i.e., I must do my duty. Use nakereba naranai.
Plain speech.
私は彼に義務を立てなければならない。
Watashi wa kare ni giri motatena kereba naranai.
85. I received limited duty only’s applause. Meaning, I only received polite applause. Plain speech.
義理だけの拍手をもらった。
Giri dake no hakushu wo moratta. (giri = duty, sense of honor, honor, decency, courtesy, debt of gratitude, social obligation; cf. gimu = unlimited duty, obligation, responsibility to the emperor, ancestors, descendants and one’s work; not OK to substitute gimu for giri in this sentence) (hakushu = applause, clapping hands; hakushu suru = to applaud; cf. hakushon = Ah Choo!; cf. kushami = sneeze) (while I was applauding, I said hakushon and sneezed on my shoes)
86. It’s a little too few. Use sukoshi. Use sugiru.
少し少な過ぎます。
Sukoshi sukunasugimasu. (sukoshi sukunai, also OK; sukoshi sukunasugiru, also OK; sukoshi sukunasugi desu, not OK) (sukunasugimasu, not OK; use the ku form of i adjectives to form negative constructions with arimasu or with sarimasu, but not with sugimasu) (note that both sukoshi and sukunai are spelled with the same kanji)
87. It isn’t few. Meaning, it isn’t too little.
少なくありません。
Sukunakusigimasu, (sukunakunai, also OK; sukunasugimasen, not OK, since you don’t use ku with sugimasu)
88. As for the sun, the earth’s approximately 1 million times’s, size exists. Use yaku to say approximately. Meaning the sun is about a million times the size of the earth. Plain speech.
太陽は地球の約百万倍の大きさがある。
Taiyoubi wa chikyu ni okishi ga aru. (hyaku man bai no okishi ga aru) (hai bai no okishi ga aru)
89. To Michiko, to a party coming I desire, but next week’s Friday, is it free time? Meaning, Michiko, I want you to come to my party, but are you free Friday of next week? Two responses, using hoshii and moraitai. Soften both responses.
道子さんにパーティーに来て欲しいんですが、来週の金曜日、暇ですか。
Michiko san ni patti ni kite hoshii desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
Michiko san ni patti ni kite hoshii desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
Michiko san ni patti ni kite moraitain desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
Michiko san ni patti ni kite moraitain desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
Michiko san ni patti ni kite moraitain desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
Michiko san ni patti ni kite moraitain desu ga, raishuu no kinyoubi hima desu ka.
90. To older brother with my mother together dwelling I desired, but as for older brother, for work, he went to England completely. Use keredo.

Meaning, I wanted my older brother to live with my mother, but he went to England for work. Two responses, using hoshii and moraitai.

兄弟に母と一緒に欲しかったけれど、兄は仕事先イギリスへ行っていました。

91. As for teacher Suzuki’s lecture, it was easy to understand and interesting.

鈴木先生の講演は分かりやすくて面白かったのです。

92. By Tsuda the reason was asked on me, but it was difficult to do explanation. Use riyuu. Use keredo.

 Plain speech.

津田さんに理由を聞かれたけれど、説明しにくいです。

93. As for the office’s old typewriter, since difficult to use, no one uses it. Use ofisu.

オフィスの古いタイプライターは使いにくくて、誰も使いません。

94. As for Shirota, it’s a little difficult to talk person, for sure. Use chotto. Meaning, she’s a little difficult to talk to.

しろたさんはちょっと話し難しい人ですよ。

95. The interval of the sickness, I could not eat anything. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I couldn’t eat anything while sick.

病気の間、何も食べられませんでした。

Kodomo shika imasen. (cf. igai = except for; you could say kodomo igai imasen, if you had been asked whether any adults were present, but you would not say this if you were merely introducing the idea that only children are present)

97. As for work terrible interval, as for TV, I cannot watch. Work is the subject. Terrible is a na adjective. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I can’t watch TV when I’m busy at work.

仕事が大変な間はテレビは見られません。

98. Exactly 60 points. Of another 1 point it was failure, for sure. Use ato to say another. Meaning, I would have failed the test if I had missed one more point. Plain speech.

ちょうど六十点。後一点で不合格だったよ。

Chōdo rokujitten. Ato itten de fugoukaku datta yo. (rokujuiten, also OK) (mou itten de, also OK) (chōdo = just, right, exactly) (fu = denial, or not, e.g. fuben = inconvenient vs. benri = convenient; fugoukaku = a failure [of a test]; fugoukaku ni naru = to fail [a test]; cf. goukaku = success, acceptance; cf. goukaku suru = to pass or succeed in an exam; cf. gokai = misunderstanding; gokai suru = to misunderstand) (the foolish gopher kaku [writes] articles about gopher holes, but they are usually failures)

99. It was dangerous, huh. Meaning it was close, or you almost failed the test. Plain speech.

危なかったね。

Abunakatta ne.

100. As for the time you were inconvenienced, whenever, please say. Since I will do humble help. You and I are understood. Use node. Meaning, please tell me anytime you have problems, and I will help.

困ったときはいつでも言ってください。お手伝いしますので。

As for work terrible interval, as for TV, I cannot watch. Work is the subject. Terrible is a na adjective. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I can’t watch TV when I’m busy at work.

Kodomo shika imasen. (cf. igai = except for; you could say kodomo igai imasen, if you had been asked whether any adults were present, but you would not say this if you were merely introducing the idea that only children are present)

As for work terrible interval, as for TV, I cannot watch. Work is the subject. Terrible is a na adjective. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I can’t watch TV when I’m busy at work.

Ani ni haha to issho ni sunde hoshikatta keredo, ani wa shigoto de igirisu e itte shimaimashita.

兄に母と一緒に住んで欲しかったけれど、兄は仕事先イギリスへ行ってしまいました。

Shigoto ga taihen na aida wa terebi wa miraremasen.

仕事が大変な間はテレビは見られません。

Kodomo shika imasen. (cf. igai = except for; you could say kodomo igai imasen, if you had been asked whether any adults were present, but you would not say this if you were merely introducing the idea that only children are present)

As for work terrible interval, as for TV, I cannot watch. Work is the subject. Terrible is a na adjective. Use aida without ni. Use the longer form of the potential verb. Meaning, I can’t watch TV when I’m busy at work.

Kodomo shika imasen. (cf. igai = except for; you could say kodomo igai imasen, if you had been asked whether any adults were present, but you would not say this if you were merely introducing the idea that only children are present)
I’m happy to hear that.
そう言ってくれるとありがたいです。
Sou itte kureru to arigataru desu. (sou itte kurete arigatari desu, also OK) (not OK to substitute sonna ni for sou in this sentence, but you could say sonna ni yoku itte kureru to arigatari desu = I’m happy that you speak so well and give)
102. Since many people celebrating and giving, it was grateful for sure. Use takusan no. Use kurete to say giving and also to include the meaning since.
Use the past tense of arigataru, which is an i adjective. Meaning, I’m grateful that so many people celebrated for us. Plain speech.
たくさんの人が祝ってくれて、ありがとうございます。
いつも有難うございます。
103. It was regrettable huh. If another 5 points exist, it was acceptance, if only. Use oshii to say another.
Use the past tense of arigataru, which is an i adjective. Meaning, I wish he would do the same. Plain speech.
それはお互い様だよ。気にすることないって。
104. Always, thank you a lot.
いつも有難うございます。
Itsumo arigatou gozaimasu.
105. No no, it’s the same very honorable situation, for sure. Meaning, I’m equally grateful to you.
いええ、お互い様ですよ。
Ie ie, otagai sama desu yo. (otagai sama desu = we are in the same situation; cf. tagai ni = with each other, mutually; otagai is commonly used to show politeness or humility, as here; it could also be used to say that the listener is in no position to speak, being in the same situation that you are in) (Tagalog people help each other)
106. Humbly causing humble annoyance, excuse me. Use gomeiwaku.
ご迷惑をおかけして、すみません。
Gomeiwaku wo okake shite, sumimasen.
(gomeiwaku wo kakete, sumimasen – not wrong, but it sounds a little awkward) (meiwaku = annoyance, nuisance, trouble; meiwaku wo kakeru = to cause annoyance; gomeiwaku wo okake shimasu = I will humbly cause humble annoyance) (the way May walks spells trouble) (when you call Ken’s room, it causes annoyance to Barbie)
107. As for was inconvenienced time, since it’s the same very honorable situation, please don’t do to spirit. Meaning, when I get in trouble you help me too, so please don’t worry about it.
困ったときはお互い様ですから、気にしないでください。
Komatta toki wa otagaisama desu kara, ki ni shinai de kudasai. (ki ni suru = ki ni naru = to worry about, be concerned)
初めて会う人ばかりだから、緊張する。
Hajimete au hito bakari dakara, kinchou suru. (OK to substitute fuan desu for kinchou suru; however, not OK to say fuan suru) (kinchou = anxiety) (my kin choked me, and I developed anxiety)
109. As for that, it’s the same very honorable situation for sure. To do to spirit thing doesn’t exist, I say. Use koto to say thing. Don’t use wa or ga after koto. Use tte to say I say. Meaning, we’re all in the same boat. There’s no reason to worry. Plain speech.
それはお互い様だよ。気にすることないって。
Sore wa otagaisama da yo. Ki ni suru koto nai tte.
(tte in this case can be understood as an exclamation mark or as an emphatic ‘I say’)
110. Tanaka, as for communication, more as early as possible, he desires reportedly. Tanaka is the subject. Use hayame ni to say as early as possible. Use tte to say reportedly. Meaning, he wants you to get in touch earlier.
田中さんが連絡はもっと早めに欲しいって。
Tanaka san ga renzaku wa motto hayame ni hoshii tte. (hayame ni = as early as possible, earlier than expected; cf. hayameru = to hasten, speed up, advance, bring forward; cf. dekiri dake hayaku = as soon as possible; OK to substitute dekiri dake hayaku shite for hayame ni in this sentence; cf. narubeku hayaku = as soon as possible; OK to substitute narubeku hayaku shite for motto hayame ni in this sentence, but not OK to say motto narubeku hayaku) (the hayai [early] mare hastens)
111. As for that kind of thing, it’s the same very honorable situation for sure. Use sonna no to say that kind of thing. Meaning, I wish he would do the same. Plain speech.
そなのはお互い様だよ。
Sonna no wa otagaisama da yo.
112. To the degree that you will call a doctor, is the health-related feeling bad? Meaning, do you feel bad
enough to call a doctor? Soften this.

Isha wo yobu hodo kibun ga waruin desu ka.

113. To the degree that everyone will get astonished, he ate sushi. Use minna. Use odoroku. Meaning, he ate so much sushi that everyone was surprised. Plain speech.

みんなが驚くほど寿司を食べた。

(odoroku = odorokimasu = to be surprised or astonished; cf. bikkuri suru = to be surprised or shocked; OK to substitute bikkuri suru for odoroku in this sentence; cf. akireru = to be astounded, to be disgusted; not OK to substitute akireru for odoroku in this sentence, as it sounds a little awkward) (when you’re astonished, you start to odoru [dance] off and then kimasu [come] back)

You may download the audio lessons that correspond to this transcript at japanaeseaudiolessons.com. They are free of charge.